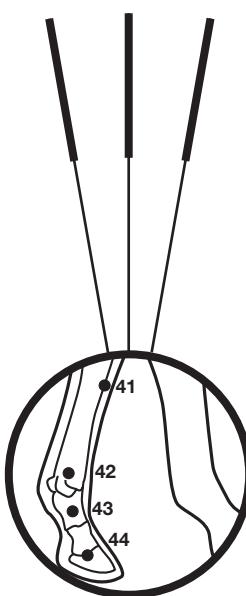


**Huisheng Xie  
Vanessa Preast**

# **XIE'S VETERINARY ACUPUNCTURE**



**Blackwell  
Publishing**



# **XIE'S VETERINARY ACUPUNCTURE**



# **XIE'S VETERINARY ACUPUNCTURE**

EDITED BY

Huisheng Xie  
Vanessa Preast

ILLUSTRATED BY

Zhen Zhao



## ABOUT THE EDITORS

**Huisheng Xie** received his DVM at the Sichuan College of Animal Science and Veterinary Medicine in Sichuan, China. He was an assistant and staff veterinarian in the College of Veterinary Medicine of the Beijing Agricultural University. After receiving his master of veterinary science in veterinary acupuncture, he was assistant and associate professor in the Beijing Agricultural University College of Veterinary Medicine. He received advanced training in human acupuncture at the Beijing College of Traditional Chinese Medicine and the National Academy of Traditional Chinese Medicine and later earned his PhD from the University of Florida for investigation of the mechanisms of pain control in horses using acupuncture. Currently, he is clinical assistant professor and director of the acupuncture internship training program in the College of Veterinary Medicine at the University of Florida. Dr. Xie is founder of the Chi Institute in Reddick, Florida, which trains veterinarians in Chinese acupuncture and herbal medicine ([www.tcmv.com](http://www.tcmv.com)). He has received achievement awards from the Ministry of Agriculture, the National Science and Technology Committee, the Beijing Agricultural University, Nihon University (Japan), University of Mexico (Mexico), and China National Society of TCVM. He speaks internationally on veterinary acupuncture and herbal medicine and is the author of numerous books and papers. His textbooks include *Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine* and *Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine, Vol. 1, Fundamental Principles*.

**Vanessa Preast** received her DVM from the University of Florida in 2000. As a graduate of the Chi Institute, she became certified in small animal acupuncture. She incorporated acupuncture into her practice of small animal medicine and surgery. Currently, she is a doctoral student in teaching and learning. She coauthored and edited *Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine* and *Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine, Vol. 1, Fundamental Principles*.

©2007 Blackwell Publishing  
All rights reserved

Blackwell Publishing Professional  
2121 State Avenue, Ames, Iowa 50014, USA

Orders: 1-800-862-6657  
Office: 1-515-292-0140  
Fax: 1-515-292-3348  
Web site: [www.blackwellprofessional.com](http://www.blackwellprofessional.com)

Blackwell Publishing Ltd  
9600 Garsington Road, Oxford OX4 2DQ, UK  
Tel.: +44 (0)1865 776868

Blackwell Publishing Asia  
550 Swanston Street, Carlton, Victoria 3053, Australia  
Tel.: +61 (0)3 8359 1011

Authorization to photocopy items for internal or personal use, or the internal or personal use of specific clients, is granted by Blackwell Publishing, provided that the base fee is paid directly to the Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923. For those organizations that have been granted a photocopy license by CCC, a separate system of payments has been arranged. The fee codes for users of the Transactional Reporting Service are ISBN-13: 978-0-8138-1247-2; ISBN-10: 0-8138-1247-X/2007.

First edition, 2007  
Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Xie, Huisheng.  
Xie's veterinary acupuncture / Huisheng Xie, Vanessa Preast ; illustrated by Zhen Zhao.—1st ed.  
p. ; cm.  
Includes bibliographical references and index.  
ISBN-13: 978-0-8138-1247-2 (alk. paper)  
ISBN-10: 0-8138-1247-X (alk. paper)  
1. Veterinary acupuncture. I. Preast, Vanessa. II. Title.  
[DNLM: 1. Acupuncture Therapy—veterinary. 2. Acupuncture Therapy—methods. SF 914.5 X6 2006]  
SF914.5.X54 2006  
636.089'5892—dc22

2006010824

The last digit is the print number: 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

---

# Contents

Contributors	ix	
Preface	xi	
<b>1 Introduction to Meridians</b>	<b>3</b>	
<i>Huisheng Xie and Vanessa Preast</i>		
<b>The Jing-Luo System</b>	<b>3</b>	
A. Discovery of the <i>Jing-Luo</i> System	3	
B. The 12 Regular Channels	5	
C. The 8 Extraordinary Channels ( <i>Qi-Jing-Ba-Mai</i> )	6	
D. The 14 Regular Channels	7	
E. The 15 Collaterals	9	
F. The 12 Divergent Meridians ( <i>Shi-Er-Jing-Bie</i> )	10	
G. The 12 Muscle Regions ( <i>Shi-Er-Jing-Jin</i> )	10	
H. The 12 Cutaneous Regions	10	
<b>Root, Basis, Manifestation, and Branch of Meridians</b>	<b>10</b>	
A. The Basis ( <i>Ben</i> ) and Manifestation ( <i>Biao</i> )	10	
B. The Root ( <i>Gen</i> ) and Branch ( <i>Jie</i> )	10	
<b><i>Qi</i> Streets and Four Seas of the Meridians</b>	<b>11</b>	
A. The <i>Qi</i> Streets ( <i>Qi-Jie</i> )	11	
B. Four Seas ( <i>Si-Hai</i> )	11	
<b>Functions of the <i>Jing-Luo</i></b>	<b>11</b>	
A. Physiological Aspects	11	
B. Pathological Aspects	12	
C. Therapeutic Aspects	12	
<b>2 Introduction to Acupuncture Points</b>	<b>13</b>	
<i>Huisheng Xie and Vanessa Preast</i>		
<b>Nomenclature of Acupoints</b>	<b>13</b>	
A. Traditional Nomenclature System	13	
B. Western Nomenclature System	13	
<b>Classification of Acupoints</b>	<b>14</b>	
<b>Therapeutic Effects of Acupoints</b>	<b>15</b>	
A. General Therapeutic Effects	15	
B. Special Acupoints	15	
<b>Methods to Locate the Points</b>	<b>24</b>	
A. The Acupuncture Unit of Measurement of the Body	24	
B. Proportional Measurement	24	
C. Anatomic Landmarks	26	
D. Tail Vertebral or Last Rib Cun Measurement	26	
E. Finger Cun Measurement	26	
<b>3 Equine Transpositional Acupoints</b>	<b>27</b>	
<i>Huisheng Xie and Lisa Trevisanello</i>		
<b>Lung Channel</b>	<b>27</b>	
<b>Large Intestine Channel</b>	<b>29</b>	
<b>Stomach Channel</b>	<b>34</b>	
<b>Spleen Channel</b>	<b>41</b>	
<b>Heart Channel</b>	<b>46</b>	
<b>Small Intestine Channel</b>	<b>48</b>	
<b>Bladder Channel</b>	<b>53</b>	
<b>Kidney Channel</b>	<b>60</b>	
<b>Pericardium Channel</b>	<b>64</b>	
<b>Triple Heater Channel</b>	<b>66</b>	
<b>Gallbladder Channel</b>	<b>70</b>	
<b>Liver Channel</b>	<b>75</b>	
<b>Governing Vessel Channel</b>	<b>78</b>	
<b>Conception Vessel Channel</b>	<b>82</b>	
<b>4 Equine Classical Acupoints</b>	<b>89</b>	
<i>Huisheng Xie and Kosei Yamagiwa</i>		
<b>Head Regions</b>	<b>89</b>	
<b>Trunk and Tail Regions</b>	<b>95</b>	
<b>Thoracic Limb Regions</b>	<b>104</b>	
<b>Pelvic Limb Regions</b>	<b>110</b>	
<b>Extra Points</b>	<b>117</b>	
<b>Ear Points</b>	<b>123</b>	
<b>Acupuncture Analgesia Points</b>	<b>126</b>	
<b>5 Canine Transpositional Acupoints</b>	<b>129</b>	
<i>Cheryl Chrisman and Huisheng Xie</i>		
<b>Lung Channel</b>	<b>134</b>	
<b>Large Intestine Channel</b>	<b>137</b>	
<b>Stomach Channel</b>	<b>141</b>	

Spleen Channel	149	Number of Points Selected	244
Heart Channel	154	Duration of Acupuncture Treatment	244
Small Intestine Channel	156	Frequency of Acupuncture Treatment Sessions	245
Bladder Channel	160	Preparation for Acupuncture	245
Kidney Channel	169	Precautions and Contraindications	245
Pericardium Channel	174	Management of Possible Accidents	246
Triple Heater Channel	176	A. Stuck Needle	246
Gallbladder Channel	182	B. Broken Needle	246
Liver Channel	190	C. Swallowed Needle	246
Governing Vessel Channel	194	D. Hematoma	246
Conception Vessel Channel	200		
Overview of the Most Commonly Used Transpositional Acupoints	204		
<b>6 Canine Classical Acupoints</b>	<b>217</b>	<b>8 Acupuncture for Treatment of Musculoskeletal and Neurological Disorders</b>	<b>247</b>
<i>Cheryl Chrisman and Huisheng Xie</i>		<i>Huisheng Xie and Vanessa Preast</i>	
Head and Neck Regions	217	<i>Bi Syndrome</i>	247
Trunk and Tail Regions	222	<i>Facial Paralysis</i>	251
Thoracic Limbs	228	<i>Shoulder Pain</i>	252
Pelvic Limbs	232	<i>Scapula-Chest Pain (Jia-qi Pain)</i>	253
<b>7 General Rules of Acupuncture Therapy</b>	<b>235</b>	<i>Elbow Pain</i>	253
<i>Huisheng Xie and Vanessa Preast</i>		<i>Paralysis of the Radial Nerve</i>	254
<b>Six Basic Acupuncture Methods</b>	<b>235</b>	<i>Carpal Pain</i>	254
A. Tonifying and Reducing Methods	235	<i>Bucked Shins</i>	254
B. Warming and Cooling Methods	237	<i>Splints</i>	255
C. Ascending and Descending Method	237	<i>Tendon and Ligament Problems</i>	256
<b>Five General Principles to Select Acupuncture Points</b>	<b>238</b>	<i>Fetlock and Pastern Pain</i>	256
A. Selection of Local Points	238	<i>Heel and Hoof Pain</i>	257
B. Selection of Distant Points	238	<i>Hip Pain</i>	258
C. Selection of Symptomatic Points	238	<i>Sciatic and Femoral Nerve Paralysis</i>	259
D. Selection of Balance Points	238	<i>Stifle Pain</i>	259
E. Selection of Special Points	239	<i>Hock Pain</i>	260
<b>Eight Methods for Deficiency Pattern</b>	<b>239</b>	<i>Cervical Bi Syndrome and Wobbler's Syndrome</i>	260
A. General Tonic Points	240	<i>Equine Protozoal Myeloencephalitis (EPM)</i>	261
B. Source ( <i>Yuan</i> ) Point	240	<i>Lyme Disease</i>	262
C. Influential Point	240	<i>Laryngeal Paralysis or Hemiplegia</i>	262
D. Back- <i>shu</i> Association Points or Front- <i>mu</i> Alarm Points	240	<i>Tying up (Exertional Rhabdomyolysis)</i>	262
E. Mother Point on That Channel	241	<i>Anhidrosis</i>	263
F. Five Levels of Five- <i>Shu</i> Points	241	<i>Seizures</i>	263
G. Hind Limb <i>Yin</i> Channel <i>He-Sea</i> Points	241		
H. Four-Point Techniques	241		
<b>Eight Methods for Excess</b>	<b>242</b>	<b>9 Acupuncture for Internal Medicine</b>	<b>267</b>
A. Local Points	242	<i>Huisheng Xie</i>	
B. Master Points	242	<i>Common Cold (Shang-feng)</i>	267
C. Influential Points	243	<i>Cough (Ke-Sou Syndrome)</i>	267
D. Back- <i>shu</i> Associate Points or Front- <i>mu</i> Alarm Points	243	<i>Dyspnea and Asthma (Chuan zheng)</i>	270
E. Energetic Points	243	<i>Nasal Congestion and Discharge</i>	272
F. Five Levels of Five- <i>Shu</i> Points	243	<i>Anorexia Syndrome</i>	274
G. The Child Point	243	<i>Vomiting</i>	276
H. Other Eight Methods	243	<i>Diarrhea</i>	279
		<i>Abdominal Pain (Colic)</i>	283
		<i>Impaction and Constipation (Jie Zheng)</i>	285
		<i>Jaundice Syndrome (Huang-dan)</i>	286
		<i>Wei Syndrome</i>	287
		<i>Shen Disturbance</i>	290
		<i>Heart Failure</i>	292

<b>Edema Syndrome</b>	<b>295</b>	<b>11 Techniques of Veterinary Acupuncture and Moxibustion</b>	<b>329</b>
<b>Renal Failure</b>	<b>296</b>		
<b><i>Lin</i> Syndrome</b>	<b>298</b>	<i>Bruce Ferguson</i>	
<b>Infertility</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>Types and Sizes of Acupuncture Needles</b>	<b>329</b>
<b>Diabetes</b>	<b>302</b>	<b>Finding Effective Acupuncture Points</b>	<b>330</b>
<b>Cushing's Disease</b>	<b>304</b>	<b>Techniques for Needle Insertion</b>	<b>330</b>
<b>Hypothyroidism</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>Arrival of <i>Qi</i></b>	<b>332</b>
<b>Hyperthyroidism</b>	<b>307</b>	<b>Types and Techniques of Acupuncture</b>	<b>332</b>
		<b>Methods of Stimulating Acupuncture Points</b>	<b>333</b>
		<b>Dry Needle Acupuncture</b>	<b>333</b>
<b>10 Acupuncture for Acute and Miscellaneous Conditions</b>	<b>309</b>	<b>Hemoacupuncture</b>	<b>333</b>
<i>Huisheng Xie</i>		<b>Aquapuncture</b>	<b>333</b>
<b>Syncope and Collapse</b>	<b>309</b>	<b>Pneumoacupuncture</b>	<b>333</b>
<b>High Fever</b>	<b>309</b>	<b>Moxibustion</b>	<b>334</b>
<b>Hemorrhage</b>	<b>311</b>	<b>Acupuncture Effect with Electrical Devices</b>	<b>334</b>
<b>Eye Problems</b>	<b>312</b>		
<b>Otitis</b>	<b>314</b>	<b>Material Implants</b>	<b>335</b>
<b>Stomatitis and Gingivitis</b>	<b>314</b>	<b>Acupuncture Needle Mishaps</b>	<b>335</b>
<b>Excessive Salivation</b>	<b>315</b>	<b>Specialized Dry Needle Techniques</b>	<b>336</b>
<b>Pruritus and Skin Allergy</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>Scalp Acupuncture</b>	<b>336</b>
<b>Urticaria</b>	<b>318</b>	<b>Auriculotherapy</b>	<b>336</b>
<b>Sores and Open Wounds</b>	<b>319</b>		
<b>Burns</b>	<b>319</b>	<b>Tips for the Acupuncturist</b>	<b>336</b>
<b>Prolapse</b>	<b>320</b>	<i>Qi-gong</i> Exercises	<b>336</b>
<b>Heatstroke and Sunstroke</b>	<b>321</b>	Position of Acupuncturist	<b>336</b>
<b>Meningitis and Encephalitis</b>	<b>321</b>	Position of Patient	<b>337</b>
<b>Hydrocephalus</b>	<b>322</b>	Caretaker Interference	<b>337</b>
<b>Diaphragm Spasm (Thumps)</b>	<b>322</b>	Important Species-Specific Notes	<b>337</b>
<b>Vaginitis and Metritis</b>	<b>323</b>		
<b>Edema During Pregnancy</b>	<b>324</b>		
<b>Fetus Restlessness</b>	<b>324</b>	<b>12 Functional Neuroanatomical Physiology of Acupuncture</b>	<b>341</b>
<b>Prevention of Abortion</b>	<b>325</b>		
<b>Retained Placenta</b>	<b>325</b>	<i>Roger M. Clemons</i>	
<b>Agalactia (Lack of Milk)</b>	<b>325</b>		
<b>Mastitis</b>	<b>326</b>	<b>Historical Evolution of Modern Acupuncture</b>	<b>341</b>
<b>Poisonings</b>	<b>326</b>	<b>Recent Advances in Acupuncture</b>	<b>343</b>
<b>Obesity</b>	<b>327</b>	<b>Neurophysiology</b>	
<b>Poor Performance</b>	<b>327</b>	<b>Local Effects of Acupuncture</b>	<b>344</b>
<b>Aging and Senility</b>	<b>327</b>	<b>Segmental and Super-Segmental Responses to Acupuncture</b>	<b>344</b>
		<b>Conclusion</b>	<b>346</b>
		<b>Index</b>	<b>349</b>



---

# Contributors

**Cheryl Chrisman, DVM, MS, EdS, CVA,  
DACVIM—Neurology**

Professor of Neurology and Neurosurgery  
College of Veterinary Medicine  
University of Florida  
Gainesville, Florida 32610

**Roger M. Clemons, DVM, PhD, CVA**

Associate Professor of Neurology and Neurosurgery  
College of Veterinary Medicine  
University of Florida  
Gainesville, Florida 32610

**Bruce Ferguson, DVM, MS, CVA**

Integrative Veterinary Services  
P.O. Box 840027  
St. Augustine Beach, Florida 32080

**Vanessa Preast, DVM, CVA**

P.O. Box 293  
Ames, Iowa 50010

**Lisa Trevisanello, DVM, CVA**

Via F. Busonera, 162  
35031 Abano Terme (PD)  
Italy

**Kosei Yamagiwa, DVM, CVA**

TCVM Clinic  
91 Asahi-cho, Mistubishi-cho, Hokkaido-prefecture  
Japan 059-3107

**Huisheng Xie, DVM, PhD**

Chi Institute  
9700 Hwy 318 West  
Reddick, Florida 23686



---

# Preface

The Western world seems enamored with alternative medicine. Many people have become jaded with conventional Western medicine as they jump from doctor to doctor in hopes of a cure that never materializes. Alternative medicine seems to offer them just that—an alternative to the failures of Western medicine.

Many seekers hope to rediscover a more “natural” and effective way of healing. This has fueled interest in herbal medicine, chiropractics, acupuncture, healing touch, and a number of other therapies. Various dramatic testimonials of success with a number of illnesses increased many people’s enthusiasm and belief in these methods. Even the Western medical community, while at first skeptical of these methods, has come gradually to accept the validity of some therapies with support from strong clinical and research evidence. Acupuncture, in particular, has been well researched and has documented numerous beneficial physiological changes.

Western medicine, however, sensibly points out that alternative therapies are not miracle cure-alls any more than are its own fantastic, technologically enhanced conventional methods. Nor is alternative medicine synonymous with “safe.” Both conventional Western medicine and alternative medicines have their strengths and weaknesses. Ideally, they can be used together in complementary or integrative medicine so that the strengths of one compensate for the weakness of the other. This requires an intimate understanding of each system so that it can be properly applied. This text focuses on acupuncture, which is one part of traditional Chinese medicine, to help practitioners gain knowledge and skills for effective treatment.

Traditional Chinese veterinary medicine (TCVM) has been used to treat animals in China for thousands of years. This system began in prehistoric times as the ancient people attempted, through trial and error, to understand domestic animal disease. Through the present day, each generation has added to the knowledge and discoveries of their ancestors. Incorporating new information over time, TCVM continues to change and grow, and it remains as fresh, adaptable, and effective as ever. New practitioners breathe fresh life into this old medical art with cultural adaptations, technological

advances, and scientific research findings. For example, ancient Chinese techniques are often combined with modern medical practice through the use of sterile, single-use filiform acupuncture needles, hypodermic needles with syringes, electrical current, or laser light to stimulate acupoints.

The practice of TCVM in the Western world differs from its Chinese origins in several major ways. These modifications are not inherently good or bad but are merely part of the system’s continued development. First, most of the acupoints and meridian lines used by Western veterinarians are transposed from humans. Only a few of the ancient acupuncture texts have survived. Most books containing descriptions and charts of the classical meridian lines were lost long ago; however, some containing individual acupoint locations have remained and are still used today. As a result, current TCVM practitioners have discussed the actual locations of the meridian lines and points in species whose anatomy significantly differs from humans. Where do the meridians run if the animal has fewer digits or more ribs than a human? Also, what is the comparative energetic significance of certain points in biped humans versus quadruped domestic species with all four limbs touching the ground?

Second, veterinary acupuncture in China was primarily used for agriculturally important species such as cattle, pigs, and horses. These valuable creatures benefited from the focused medical attention of the TCVM practitioners. In modern Western society, however, dogs, cats, and birds are cherished companions, so there has recently been great incentive to better understand acupuncture in these species. Some Western veterinary acupuncturists even tend to these species exclusively.

Third, many ancient TCVM techniques were modified to fit Western sensibilities. For example, modern Western perceptions and medical practices typically encourage sterility and single-use, disposable equipment. Thus, acupuncturists currently use very thin, solid, sterile needles as opposed to the traditional tools, which were reusable, large, nonsterile needles of various shapes and sizes. Western practitioners also often combine TCVM with a variety of other medical techniques such as chiropractics, Western herbal medicine, and homeopathy.

Traditional Chinese veterinary medicine may initially be quite foreign to Western-trained minds. To some, the principles of TCVM and Western veterinary medicine (WVM) may seem separated by a great abyss. Although bridging that gulf is an individual mental process, the readers of this text, through their interest and willingness to accept new ideas, have already made the first steps toward understanding. These two medical systems are not mutually exclusive. Each has aspects that place it on opposite ends of the spectrum, but there is a large area of overlap between them. While the common ground provides some familiarity for those new to TCVM concepts, the intricacy of the medical system is difficult to accurately simplify and categorize for teaching purposes. Inevitably, much of the complexity of TCVM is learned through experience, but this text provides a framework to build upon.

Learning TCVM requires a shift in perspective. In general, conventional Western medicine believes in control, and traditional Chinese medicine believes in balance; WVM is more mechanistic and TCVM is more energetic. Western medical practitioners analyze a disease process to discover its specific, fundamental, physical cause, whether this is an infectious agent, an enzymatic defect, or a toxic insult. By fully understanding the functions of the physical body all the way down to a cellular or molecular level, one can target the abnormality and better control the disease process.

On the other hand, TCVM practitioners recognize disease as an imbalance in the body. They understand that the body is an integrated, energetic structure, and that disturbance of energy flow creates disease in the whole organism. When a disease pattern is identified, one can restore balance and health by helping the body regulate itself. Both systems rely on medical history and physical examination to make a diagnosis or identify a pattern. Western medicine adds in diagnostic tests such as bloodwork or radiographs. The diagnostic tests of TCVM include palpation of the pulse and the *shu* points. In both cases, an experienced clinician interprets the findings and chooses an appropriate therapeutic regimen. A Western veterinarian may recommend surgery or reach for antibiotics, steroids, or other pharmaceuticals. A TCVM practitioner may recommend herbs, acupuncture, or special management practices as therapy.

Generally, the goals of TCVM and WVM are the same: both hope to promote health and to prevent disease. They are merely two different ways of viewing the world, each with strengths and weaknesses. Western medicine deals well with acute diseases and has advanced surgical techniques. TCVM can be beneficial for chronic diseases, especially those that Western medicine can only control but not cure. Due to the more individual nature of TCVM, Western medicine can better handle herd health problems. Although Western veterinarians promote disease prevention through yearly physical exams and vaccines, TCVM is very beneficial for identification of potential problems and preventing disease through dietary modification or preventive therapies. In addition, when veterinarians practice traditional Chinese medical techniques such as *Tai Qi Quan* or *Qi Gong*, they are able to remain

centered and to better assist their patients. The therapeutics of TCVM can avoid some of the deleterious side effects of the Western drugs, but the Western drugs act much more quickly.

Through integration of the two systems, one may take advantage of the strengths of each while minimizing the weaknesses. Practitioners who are able to bridge the mental gap between Eastern and Western medicine may find that this combination brings better results than either one alone.

## THIS TEXT

This text is a collaborative effort that further develops the work begun in the text *Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine* by Huisheng Xie in 1994. This volume focuses on the basic principles, techniques, and clinical application of veterinary acupuncture.

Although veterinary practitioners in China have used traditional Chinese medicine for thousands of years, therapies such as acupuncture and herbal medicine have only recently come into use in the Western world. The majority of the literature about these traditional techniques is written in Chinese and is inaccessible to most Westerners. Because of the paucity of texts in the English language regarding these techniques, we hope this text will fill in some gaps in the current knowledge.

This text is written primarily for use by veterinarians who practice traditional Chinese veterinary medicine (TCVM). We hope that it will be a relevant, functional resource for veterinarians and students who wish to apply these techniques. Veterinarians are strongly advised to seek a comprehensive TCVM training and certification program before using acupuncture or herbal medicine. Several nationally and internationally recognized programs are available in the United States. Of these organizations, the authors of this text are primarily affiliated with the Chi Institute. This institution instructs veterinarians in a variety of the certified TCVM training programs including equine, small, or mixed animal acupuncture. More information about the certified TCVM programs available at the Chi Institute may be found at [www.tcvm.com](http://www.tcvm.com).

TCVM, like other medical systems, is an ever-changing field and is based largely on clinical observations rather than controlled studies. Medical practitioners should be aware of the standard safety precautions and make appropriate changes in therapies as new research becomes available and as clinical experience grows. Thus, the information within this book should not be construed as specific instructions for individual patients, and readers should use professional judgment in deciding when and if the acupuncture procedures described should be applied.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We sincerely appreciate the efforts of all who have helped to make this book possible. Let us begin by recognizing our chapter contributors including Drs. Cheryl Chrisman, Bruce Ferguson, and Roger Clemons. They have done an excellent job on their subjects. We also thank Drs. Bruce Ferguson,

Cheryl Chrisman, Robert Spiegel, Carolina Ortiz-Umpierre, Inbar Israeli, and Tiffany Rimar for proofreading all of the chapters. Thank you to Drs. Kosei Yamagiwa, Minsu Kim, and Lisa Trevisanello for schematic drawings and Mark Hoffenberg for his wonderful photography. Drs. Himani Das, Carlos Zamora, Kosei Yamagiwa, Flavio Avila, and Michael E. Mount have reviewed the equine acupoint locations to ensure accuracy. We also acknowledge the equine model, Rahnok, a kind Grey Egyptian bred Arab mare, and canine models, a lovely “lab dog” Roxie and Debmar’s Social Butterfly “Wings.” We greatly appreciate the patience of Blackwell Publishing as we have slowly brought this text together. Finally, our special thanks go to Zhen Zhao who has illustrated the entire book.

## NOTICE

This book is written for use by veterinarians who practice traditional Chinese veterinary medicine (TCVM). It is a guide to the general principles behind this medical system, and it is not intended to be a substitute for sound medical education. Veterinarians are strongly advised to seek a comprehensive TCVM training program before using acupuncture or herbal medicine. There are several certification programs in the United States that are available to veterinarians. Non-veterinarians are cautioned against practicing medicine on animals, unless permitted by law. Untrained or inadequately

trained individuals are unable to accurately assess a patient’s health status and make appropriate recommendations.

Traditional Chinese veterinary medicine, like other medical systems, is an ever-changing field. In addition, much of the information in this book is based on clinical observations, as opposed to controlled studies. The publisher, editor, and authors make no warrant as to results of acupuncture or other treatments described in this book. Medical practitioners should be aware of the standard safety precautions and make appropriate changes in therapies as new research becomes available and as clinical experience grows. Any person administering medical therapy is responsible for using his or her professional skill and experience to determine the best treatment for the patient and to assure that the benefits of this treatment justify the associated risk. Thus, the information within this book should not be construed as specific instructions for individual patients, and readers should use clinical judgment in deciding when and if the acupuncture procedures described should be applied. The authors cannot be responsible for misuse or misapplication of the material in this work.

While every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of information contained herein, the publisher, editor, and authors are not legally responsible for errors or omissions. Readers are advised to check the product information currently provided by the manufacturer of each drug or formula to be administered to be certain that changes have not been made in the recommended dose or in the contraindications for administration.



# **XIE'S VETERINARY ACUPUNCTURE**



# 1

# Introduction to Meridians

Huisheng Xie and Vanessa Preast

Upon arriving at an unfamiliar location, visitors orient themselves by obtaining a map of the city. Equipped with a clear illustration of the region's roads, they easily recognize their current position and understand what routes will take them to the places they wish to visit.

Similarly, when starting to learn acupuncture, one must first know the *Jing-Luo* because it provides a map of the body and thus helps the novice to understand how to reach the goal. Like the highways and streets of a city, the *Jing-Luo* functions in a body by connecting one location to another. This system is so important that *Ling-Shu (Spiritual Axis)*, a classical ancient text (published more than 2,200 years ago), states, “it determines life and death, treats all the diseases, and regulates both the Deficiency and Excess Patterns” and recommends that one “has to gain a thorough understanding of it” (chapter 10).

## 1-1. THE JING-LUO SYSTEM

There are two major components in the *Jing-Luo* system: *Jing-Mai* and *Luo-Mai*. *Jing* can be translated as meridian, channel, or major trunk. *Mai* means vessels. *Luo* is a collateral or branch. Thus, *Jing-Mai* translates as *major trunk vessel*, and it is also known as the *channel*. *Luo-Mai* refers to the *collateral* or *branch vessels*. These channels are the body's equivalent of telephone lines, airways, rivers, highways, and city roads, which provide a means of communication and transport. The *Jing-Mai* is like a main telephone line, a major highway, an international airport, or a large river. The *Luo-Mai* is like a telephone extension, a small street, a minor connection airline, or a small river.

*Jing-Mai* consists of 12 regular channels, 8 extraordinary channels, and 12 regular channels' associates, including 12 divergent meridians, 12 muscle regions, and 12 cutaneous regions. *Luo-Mai* consists of 15 collaterals, small branches (*Sun-Luo*), and superficial branches (*Fu-Luo*) (fig. 1.1).

The *Jing-Luo* system is the pathway through which *Qi* and blood circulate. It regulates the physiological activities of the *Zang-Fu* organs. It extends over the exterior of the body, but it pertains to the *Zang-Fu* organs located on the

interior. It connects and correlates all the tissues and organs, forming a network that links the tissues and organs into an organic whole. Chapter 33 of *Ling-Shu (Spiritual Axis)* states that “twelve regular Channels are connected with the *Zang-Fu* organs internally and with the joints, limbs, and body surfaces externally.”

### A. Discovery of the *Jing-Luo* System

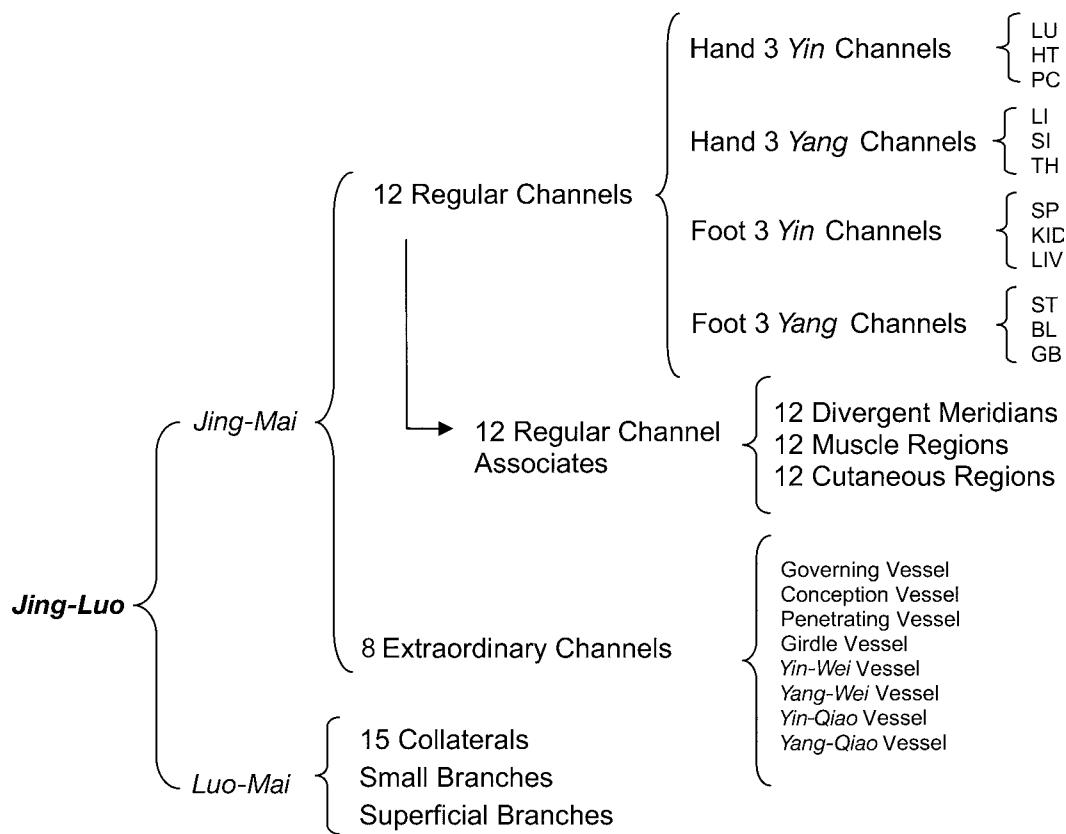
The term *Jing-Luo* was first documented in the book *Huang-di-nei-jing (Yellow Emperor's Classic of Internal Medicine)*. Ancient Chinese medical practitioners discovered and gradually established the *Jing-Luo* system during their extensive clinical experiences. Two popular theories describe the discovery of this system: from a point to a line and from a line to a point.

#### FROM A POINT TO A LINE

In the beginning, ancient people may have observed that accidentally puncturing their body surfaces with a sharp object (such as a stone or twig) could relieve discomfort and pain. Later, they intentionally began to use the sharp objects to puncture the body at specific loci in order to treat illness and discomfort. These trials successfully relieved pain and encouraged the people to make special tools for this purpose.

The *bian-shi* was one such tool made during the Neolithic period (about 8,000 years ago). It was a quadrilateral, pyramidal stone about 4.5 cm in length with one end tapered to a very sharp point. The middle part was flat so that it could be held between two fingers (fig. 1.2). Archaeologists concluded that the *bian-shi* functioned in excising boils and stimulating certain points on the body. Thus, the *bian-shi* may have been a first-generation acupuncture needle, and the body loci at which it was used were acupuncture points (*acupoints*). As awareness increased and more people used the *bian-shi*, they discovered additional acupoints.

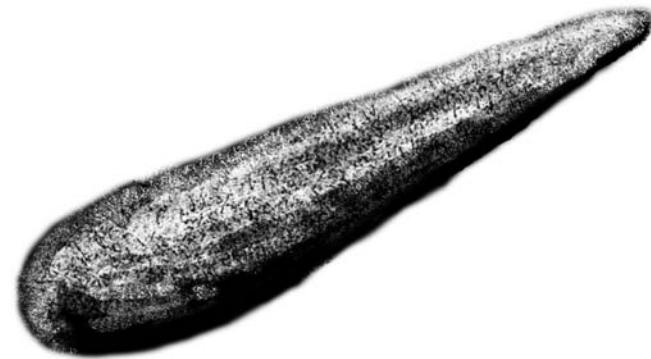
Further developments in tools occurred over time as technology advanced. A sharp bone needle (approximately 8,000 years ago) and then a metal needle (Shang Dynasty, 1600 to 1100 B.C.) were invented. These finer needles could be inserted to a deeper level into an acupoint. This increased the



### 1.1. Parts of the Jing-Luo system.

probability of achieving better clinical results and opened possibilities of treating additional diseases with acupuncture. Improvement of the tools led to discovery of more and more acupoints.

The ancient practitioners reviewed their clinical results and linked the acupoints with similar functions to form a *meridian (Jing-Luo) line*. Thus, in this theory, the development from point to meridian is similar to how ancient towns were established first and then roadways were built to link the cities.



1.2. A bian-shi stone needle.

### FROM A LINE TO A POINT

The needling sensation, or *de-Qi*, was well documented by ancient practitioners. After a needle is inserted at a certain point in the body, the patient will first feel soreness, numbness, heaviness, and distension around the point. The sensation then travels up or down along a special line in the body called the acupuncture sensational line. These sensational lines are the meridian pathways or channels. Much historic evidence indicates that the meridian lines were discovered before all of the individual acupoints. After identifying the path of a meridian, the ancient practitioners found the acupoints one by one.

In 1973, many ancient medical books were unearthed from the No. 3 Han Tomb at Mawandui, Chang-sha, Hunan Province, China. These included two silk scrolls containing the books *Zu-bi-shi-ji-mai-jiu-jing* (Foot-Hand Eleven Meridians and Moxibustion) and *Yin-yang-shi-ji-mai-jiu-jing* (Yin-yang Eleven Meridians and Moxibustion). As these were written earlier than the third century B.C., both books are older than *Huang-di-nei-jing*, which had been previously thought to be the earliest known explanation of the theory of Jing-Luo. Although these two books did not document the names of acupoints, they described the pathways of 11 channels (not including Pericardium) on the body surface.

Additional evidence that supports the line-to-point theory is that only 295 acupoints were recorded in *Huang-di-nei-jing*.

but 654 points were documented in *Zhen-jiu-jia-yi-jing* (*Systematic Classic of Acupuncture and Moxibustion*) written by Dr. Huang Fu Mi in A.D. 282, which was about 500 years later than *Huang-di-nei-jing*.

## B. The 12 Regular Channels

### NOMENCLATURE OF THE 12 REGULAR CHANNELS

There are 12 *Zang-Fu* organs; 6 are *Zang* (*Yin*) organs and 6 are *Fu* (*Yang*) organs. Each organ has a channel of its own. The nomenclature of the 12 regular channels is based on three factors:

1. location on either a thoracic or pelvic limb
2. association with either one of the three *Yin* (*Tai-yin*, *Shao-yin*, *Jue-yin*) or the three *Yang* (*Yang-ming*, *Tai-yang*, *Shao-yang*)
3. relationship with a *Zang-Fu* organ

Each thoracic and pelvic limb is supplied by three *Yin* Channels and three *Yang* Channels. Because the 12 regular channels are bilaterally symmetrical, there are 24 channels in the body (table 1.1).

The channels that relate to *Yin* organs are *Yin* Channels, and the channels that relate to *Yang* organs are *Yang* Channels. The *Yin* and *Yang* Channels are each divided into three types. *Yin* consists of *Tai-yin*, *Shao-yin*, and *Jue-yin*. *Yang* consists of *Yang-ming*, *Tai-yang*, and *Shao-yang*. The energy levels dissipate with the flow from one *Yin* or *Yang* level to the next level. *Yang-ming* (brightest *Yang*) and *Tai-yin* (greatest *Yin*) are each in the highest, strongest level. *Tai-yang* (greatest *Yang*) and *Shao-yin* (smallest *Yin*) are in the next

level, which is not as strong as the first. *Shao-yang* (smallest *Yang*) and *Jue-yin* (diminishing *Yin*) are part of the third level, which is the weakest of the three (table 1.2).

### THE GENERAL PATHWAYS OF THE 12 REGULAR CHANNELS

The *Zang* organs belong to *Yin*, and the *Fu* organs belong to *Yang*. The medial aspect of the limb is *Yin*, while the lateral aspect is *Yang*. Thus, the six channels for the *Zang* organs are *Yin* Channels, which are distributed on the medial aspect of the limbs. Likewise, the six channels for the *Fu* organs are *Yang* Channels, which are distributed on the lateral aspect of the limbs. The *Yin* Channels, which belong to the *Zang* organs, are also able to communicate with the *Fu* organs. Similarly, the *Yang* Channels, which belong to the *Fu* organs, are able to communicate with the *Zang* organs. In this way, an exterior-interior, or a husband-wife, relationship exists between the *Yin* and *Yang* Channels and their *Zang-Fu* organs.

The three *Yin* Channels of the thoracic limb start from the chest, circulate along the medial aspect of the thoracic limb, and terminate at the end of the front feet (see table 1.3). The three *Yang* Channels of the thoracic limb start from the end of front feet and circulate along the lateral aspect of the thoracic limb to end at the head. The three *Yang* Channels of the pelvic limb start at the head, circulate along the back and the lateral aspect of the pelvic limb, and terminate at the end of the hind feet. The three *Yin* Channels of pelvic limb start from the end of the hind feet, circulate along the medial aspect of the pelvic limb, and travel along the abdomen to end at the chest.

All three *Yang* Channels of the thoracic limb end on the head, and all three *Yang* Channels of the pelvic limb begin there. Thus, the head is known as the “gathering house of all the *Yang*.” In a similar fashion, all three *Yin* Channels of the thoracic limb start from the chest and all three *Yin* Channels of the pelvic limb end there. Thus, the chest is called the “gathering house of all the *Yin*.”

On the thoracic limb, three *Yin* Channels run along the medial side and three *Yang* Channels run along the lateral side. The Lung Channel of *Tai-yin* supplies the cranial and medial border of the limb. The middle of the medial forelimb is home to the Pericardium Channel of *Jue-yin*. The Heart Channel of *Shao-yin* resides along the caudomedial border of the limb. On the lateral forelimb, the Large Intestine Channel of *Yang-ming* supplies the cranial edge. The Triple Heater (*Sanjiao*) Channel of *Shao-yang* runs along the middle of the lateral side. The Small Intestine Channel of *Tai-yang* lies along the caudolateral part of the limb.

**Table 1.1.** The 12 Regular Channels

Channel location	Zang-Fu organ	Abbreviation
<i>Tai-yin</i> of the thoracic limb	Lung	LU
<i>Tai-yin</i> of the pelvic limb	Spleen	SP
<i>Shao-yin</i> of the thoracic limb	Heart	HT
<i>Shao-yin</i> of the pelvic limb	Kidney	KID
<i>Jue-yin</i> of the thoracic limb	Pericardium	PC
<i>Jue-yin</i> of the pelvic limb	Liver	LIV
<i>Yang-ming</i> of the thoracic limb	Large intestine	LI
<i>Yang-ming</i> of the pelvic limb	Stomach	ST
<i>Tai-yang</i> of the thoracic limb	Small intestine	SI
<i>Tai-yang</i> of the pelvic limb	Urinary bladder	UB/BL
<i>Shao-yang</i> of the thoracic limb	Sanjiao	SJ/TH/TB/TW*
<i>Shao-yang</i> of the pelvic limb	Gallbladder	GB

\*TH = Triple Heater, TB = Triple Burner, TW = Triple Warmer.

**Table 1.2.** The Levels of the 12 Regular Channels

Level	Limbs	Three <i>Yang</i>	<i>Fu</i> organs	<i>Zang</i> organs	Three <i>Yin</i>	Limbs
1	Thoracic	<i>Yang-ming</i>	LI	LU	<i>Tai-yin</i>	Thoracic
	Pelvic		ST	SP		Pelvic
2	Thoracic	<i>Tai-yang</i>	SI	HT	<i>Shao-yin</i>	Thoracic
	Pelvic		BL	KID		Pelvic
3	Thoracic	<i>Shao-yang</i>	TH	PC	<i>Jue-yin</i>	Thoracic
	Pelvic		GB	LIV		Pelvic

**Table 1.3.** General Pathways of the 12 Regular Channels on the Body

Channel	Origin	Pathway	Terminus
Three <i>Yin</i> Channels of the thoracic limb	Chest	Medial aspect of the thoracic limb	End of front feet
Three <i>Yang</i> Channels of the thoracic limb	End of front feet	Lateral aspect of the thoracic limb	Head
Three <i>Yin</i> Channels of the pelvic limb	End of hind feet	Medial aspect of the pelvic limb and the ventral abdomen	Chest
Three <i>Yang</i> Channels of the pelvic limb	Head	Lateral aspect of the pelvic limb and the back	End of hind feet

On the pelvic limb, three *Yin* Channels run along the medial side and three *Yang* Channels travel along the lateral side. The Stomach Channel of *Yang-ming* supplies the cranial border of the lateral aspect of the pelvic limb. The Gallbladder Channel of *Shao-yang* resides in the center of the lateral hind leg. The caudolateral part of the hind limb is home to the Bladder Channel of *Tai-yang*. Moving to the medial side of the leg, one finds the Spleen Channel of *Tai-yin* along the cranial border of the pelvic limb. The Liver Channel resides along the middle of the medial side. The Kidney Channel of *Shao-yin* is located along the caudolateral part of the pelvic limb (table 1.4).

The 12 regular channels join with one another in a fixed order (figs. 1.3 and 1.4 and table 1.5). Along this course there is an endless, cyclical flow of *Qi* and blood within the channels. The flow always passes from one channel to the next in a specific order throughout the day; however, the *Qi* dominates within certain meridians at designated times. This is the traditional Chinese veterinary medicine (TCVM) circadian rhythm, which provides the body with its own internal clock. Disorders of this rhythm can be used to assist with pattern identification and TCVM diagnosis.

The cycle begins at 3:00 A.M. with the Lung Channel at the chest. The energy dominates in each meridian for two hours before passing on to the next channel. Thus, the flow passes to the Large Intestine Channel at 5:00 A.M. and remains there until 7:00 A.M.. Next, the *Qi* moves to the Stomach Channel from 7:00 to 9:00 A.M. The Spleen Channel follows from 9:00 A.M. to 11:00 A.M. In such a manner, the *Qi* moves from thoracic *Yin* to thoracic *Yang* to pelvic *Yang* to pelvic

**Table 1.4.** The General Pathways of the Twelve Regular Channels on the Limbs

Location on limb	Cranial	Middle	Caudal
Medial aspect of the thoracic limb	LU	PC	HT
Lateral aspect of the thoracic limb	LI	TH	SI
Lateral aspect of the pelvic limb	ST	GB	BL
Medial aspect of the pelvic limb	SP	LIV	KID

*Yin*. It makes a complete circuit around the body while passing from wife to husband and husband to wife. Once back at the chest, it is the Heart Channel's turn from 11:00 A.M. to 1:00 P.M. The husband of the heart, the Small Intestine Channel, then carries the energy from 1:00 P.M. to 3:00 P.M. On the head, the *Qi* passes to the *Yang* Channel of the same energy level, the Urinary Bladder Channel. From 3:00 P.M. to 5:00 P.M., the bladder holds the *Qi* flow until it passes through kidney, the wife of the bladder, from 5:00 P.M. to 7:00 P.M. Now back at the chest, the *Qi* flows down the Pericardium Channel of the thoracic limbs from 7:00 P.M. to 9:00 P.M. Her husband, the Triple Heater Channel, next carries the *Qi* from 9:00 P.M. to 11:00 P.M. At the head, the Gallbladder Channel takes the flow to the hind limb from 11:00 P.M. to 1:00 A.M. From 1:00 A.M. to 3:00 A.M., the Liver Channel brings the flow back to the chest for the cycle to begin again with the Lung Channel at 3:00 A.M.

Figure 1.4 is a concise illustration of the relationships between *Yin-Yang*, *Zang-Fu*, thoracic-pelvic, the levels, and the individual organs. Each concentric circle represents one level with the outermost demonstrating the first level. After traveling around the circle in a counterclockwise direction, it flows into the next level. Along the way, it passes through each quadrant with its own associated organ. When reaching the end of the center circle, it skips back to the first level where it starts again.

The meridians exist internally and externally as they connect all parts of the body together. The images in chapters 3 through 6 will trace these pathways on the horse and dog. The meridians, especially including the internal branches, are well described in humans. Omissions in the animal meridian descriptions may be extrapolated from the human model. However, differences in anatomy may require some modifications of the pathway in various species.

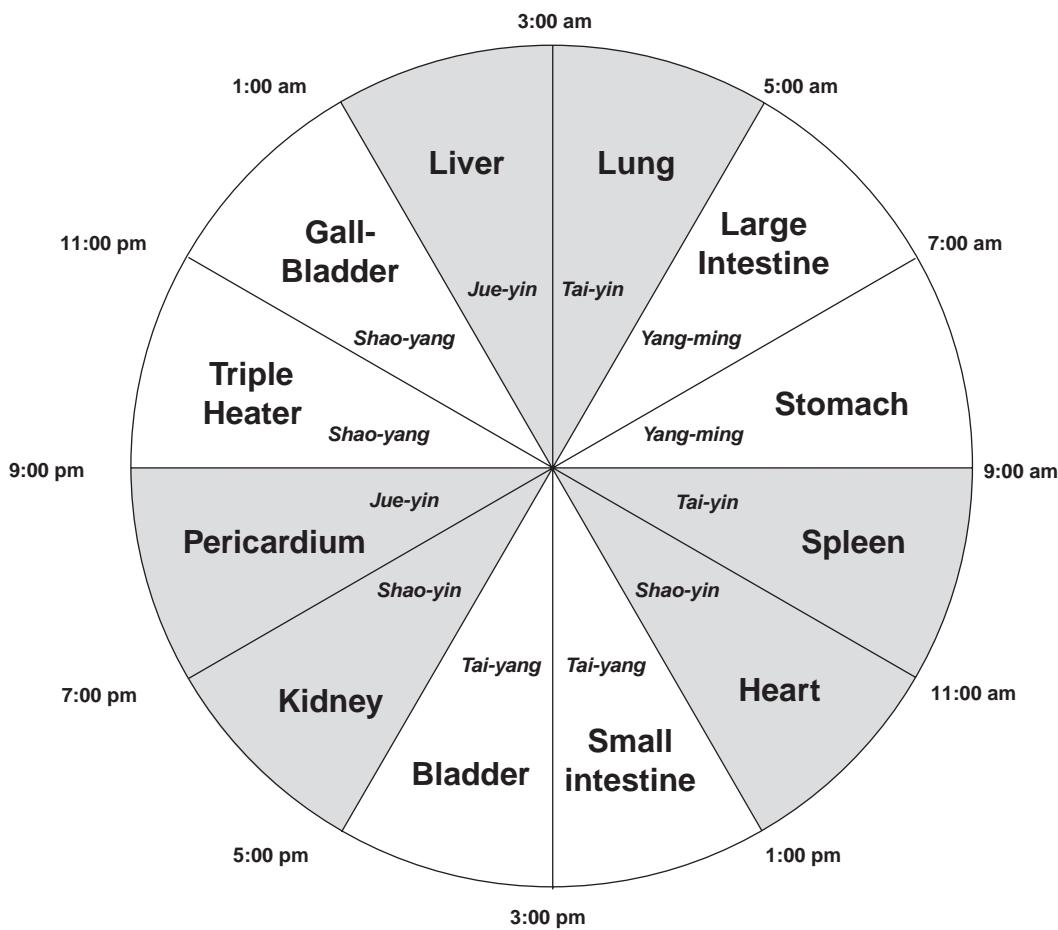
## C. The 8 Extraordinary Channels (*Qi-Jing-Ba-Mai*)

The translation of *qi-jing-ba-mai* is as follows: *Qi* means special or extraordinary; *jing* means meridian, *mai* means

**Table 1.5.** Circadian Flow of the Twelve Regular Channels

	Circadian clock	<i>Yin</i> Channels	<i>Yang</i> Channels	Circadian clock
<i>Tai-yin</i>	3 A.M. to 5 A.M.	LU	LI	5 A.M. to 7 A.M.
	9 A.M. to 11 A.M.	SP	ST	7 A.M. to 9 A.M.
<i>Shao-yin</i>	11 A.M. to 1 P.M.	HT	SI	1 P.M. to 3 P.M.
	5 P.M. to 7 P.M.	KID	BL	3 P.M. to 5 P.M.
<i>Jue-yin</i>	7 P.M. to 9 P.M.	PC	TH	9 P.M. to 11 P.M.
	1 A.M. to 3 A.M.	LIV	GB	11 P.M. to 1 A.M.

## Circadian Cycle of *Qi*



1.3. TCVM circadian clock of the 12 regular channels. (From H. Xie & V. Preast, Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine, Vol. 1, Fundamental Principles, Jing Tang, Beijing, 2002.)

channels, *ba* is the number eight. Thus the phrase *qi-jing-ba-mai* refers to the 8 extraordinary channels (8-EC). These eight channels are named *du*, *ren*, *chong*, *dai*, *Yang-qiao*, *Yin-qiao*, *Yang-wei*, and *Yin-wei* (table 1.6).

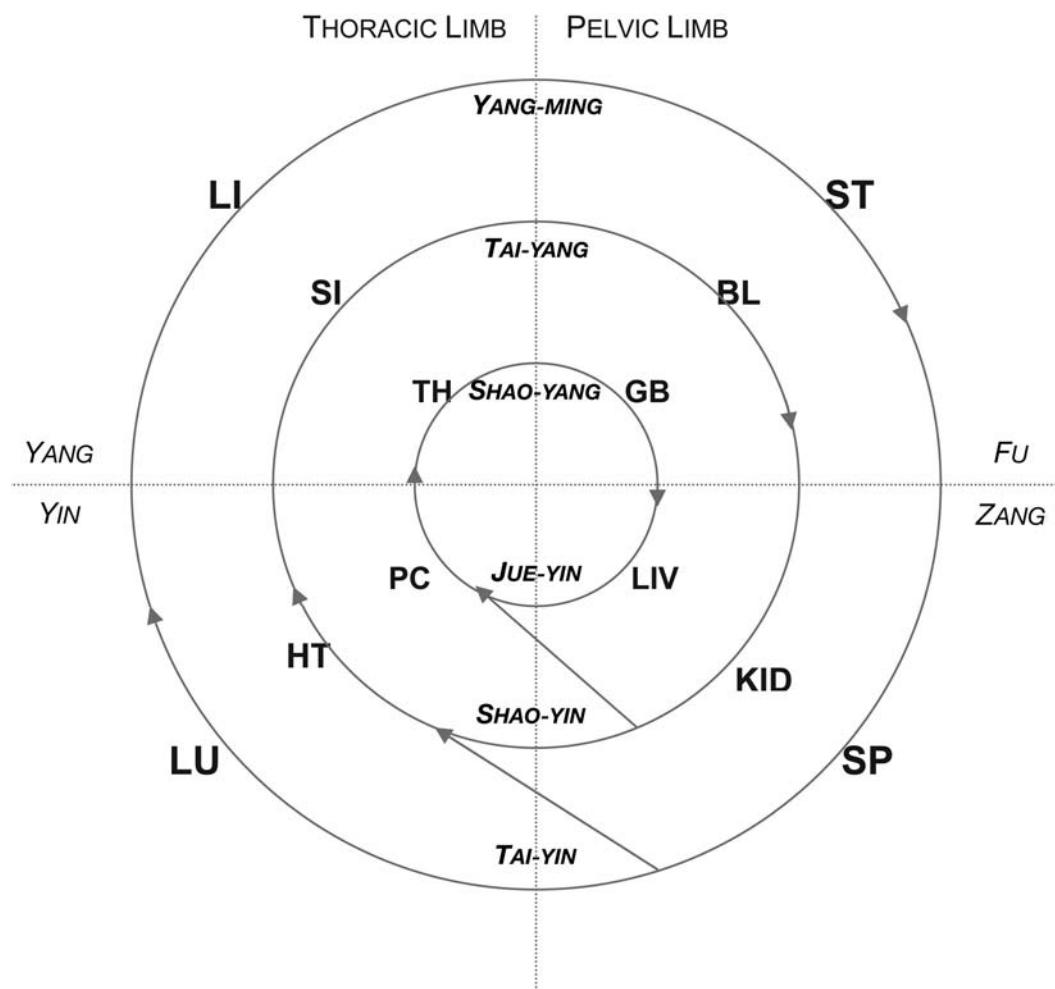
The extraordinary channels have several differences from the 12 regular channels. First, these channels do not pertain to either *Zang* or *Fu* organs. Second, they are not exteriorly or interiorly related to each other as are the regular channels. Third, most of these channels do not have their own acupoints. *Du* (governing vessel) and *ren* (conception vessel) do have their own acupoints, but the rest share their points with a few of the regular meridians.

As assistants to the regular channels, the extraordinary channels acquire similar functions to those of nearby regular channels. This occurs because the extraordinary channels coordinate and balance the *Qi* and blood within the regular channels they link. These extraordinary channels form a conduit that connects, coordinates, and facilitates communication among the 12 regular meridians. In addition, the extraordinary channels control, store, and regulate the *Qi* and blood of the 12 regular meridians (tables 1.6 and 1.7).

### D. The 14 Regular Channels

The 12 regular channels together with the Governing Vessel (GV) Channel and the Conception Vessel (CV) Channel constitute the 14 channels. The 12 regular channels are distributed symmetrically on the left and right sides of the body. The CV and GV Channels, however, are unpaired. The CV Channel runs along the ventral midline, and the GV Channel courses along the dorsal midline.

Within the 12 regular channels, *Qi* and blood circulate along each meridian in a specific order over the course of a 24-hour period. There is also cyclical *Qi* flow within the 14 regular channels, which takes the GV and CV Channels into account. The Lung Channel, which is the beginning of the 12-channel cycle, sends a branch to the CV Channel. Thus, the *Qi* flows from the Lung Channel to the CV Channel, and then it runs cranially along the CV Channel. At the mouth, the *Qi* flows into the GV Channel and runs caudally along the back. Upon reaching the perineum, the *Qi* enters the CV Channel again and flows back to the Lung Channel. Thus, the cyclical flow of *Qi* and blood in the 14 Channels includes the circulation through the GV and CV Channels along with the flow within the 12-channel cycle.



**1.4. Summary of the levels and organ associations.** (H. Xie & V. Preast, Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine, Vol. 1, Fundamental Principles, Jing Tang, Beijing, 2002.)

During *Qi-Gong* meditation, one places the tip of the tongue against the palate behind the upper incisors. This connects the GV and CV Channels. The *Qi* flow between these two channels becomes the focus of meditation. It is possible to imagine this pathway as a shortcut that allows the *Qi* to circle the body while bypassing the 12 regular channels. Unlike the 12 regular channels, the flow between GV and CV

does not dominate at a certain time of day. Rather, the *Qi* constantly cycles between the two channels throughout the day.

The *Qi* is always flowing through the 14 regular channels. Within the 12 regular channels, it has a predictable direction of flow from one channel to the next. However, even when one channel dominates during its 2-hour period, the *Qi*

**Table 1.6.** Distribution of the 8 Extraordinary Channels

Channel name		Location	Meridian connections
<i>Du</i>	Governing Vessel (GV)	Dorsal midline	CV, ST
<i>Ren</i>	Conception Vessel (CV)	Ventral midline	GV, ST
<i>Chong</i>	Penetrating	Parallel to kidney meridian	KID
<i>Dai</i>	Girdle	Encircling lumbar region	GB
<i>Yang-qiao</i>	<i>Yang</i> motility	Lateral hind limb extremities Shoulder and head	SI, BL, LI, ST, GB
<i>Yin-qiao</i>	<i>Yin</i> motility	Medial hind limb extremities Eye	KID, SI
<i>Yang-wei</i>	<i>Yang</i> linking	Lateral stifle, Shoulder	GV, SI, BL, TH, GB, ST
<i>Yin-wei</i>	<i>Yin</i> linking	Medial hind limb Neck	CV, GB, SP, LIV

**Table 1.7.** Functions and Indications of the Eight Extraordinary Channels

Channel name	Function	Indications
<i>Du</i>	Connects with the spinal cord, brain and all the <i>Yang</i> channels Reigns over all of the <i>Yang</i> channels	Spinal cord and disc problems, heat pattern, mental disorders, <i>Yang</i> deficiency, high fever
<i>Ren</i>	Controls <i>Yang Qi</i> of the entire body Connects with all the <i>Yin</i> Channels	Reproductive disorders, <i>Yin</i> deficiency, sore throat
<i>Chong</i>	Reigns over all of the <i>Yin</i> Channels Nourishes the uterus The sea of 12 meridians The sea of blood	Infertility, estrous disorders, postpartum disorders, difficult urination/defecation, urinary incontinence
<i>Dai</i>	Serves as a reservoir of <i>Qi</i> and blood for the 12 regular meridians Restrains the other channels Protects the lumbar regions	Weakness of back or hind limbs, <i>Yang</i> deficiency, poor performance
<i>Yang-qiao, Yin-qiao</i>	Regulates the movement of all limbs	Ataxia or imbalanced movement
<i>Yang-wei</i>	Controls movement of eyelids Connects with all the <i>Yang</i> meridians	Wobbler's, EPM, insomnia, eye problems
<i>Yin-wei</i>	Connects with all the <i>Yin</i> meridians Dominates the exterior of the body	Exterior pattern, cold, influenza, <i>Bi</i> syndrome, back pain (IVDD)
		Depression, chest pain, failure of <i>Yin</i> organ function, renal failure, heart failure, liver failure

continues to flow along the remaining meridians as well. The *Qi* flow of the 12 channels is like cargo boats on a river with multiple ports along its length. As a boat travels down the river, it may spend a short while in each of the ports in sequence. When numerous boats come to a specific port at a specific time, that port is very important during that time. Although this location may be a center of commerce for the moment, it does not prevent other ships from continuing along the river.

On the other hand, the flow within the GV and CV Channels is like a freeway encircling a city. The *Qi* flows smoothly around in a large loop around the body. The traffic may travel in either direction (i.e., from GV to CV or CV to GV) at all times of the day and night.

## E. The 15 Collaterals

Collaterals are relatively smaller meridians that divide from the 14 regular channels. Except for the spleen, which also has a major collateral, each of the 14 regular channels is associated

with one collateral branch. The 15 collaterals connect the externally and internally related meridians and promote the free flow of *Qi* and blood (table 1.8).

The collaterals that branch off from the 12 regular channels arise at the *Luo*-connecting points and then run to their associated channels, which have exterior-interior, or husband-wife, relationships. For example, the Lung (LU) Collateral starts from LU-7 and runs to the Large Intestine (LI) Channel. The Small Intestine (SI) Collateral originates from SI-7 and runs to the Heart (HT) Channel. The Stomach (ST) Collateral arises from ST-40 and runs to connect with Spleen (SP) Channel. The SP Collateral starts from SP-4 and runs to join ST Channel.

Three collaterals extend to a body region. The GV Collateral originates at GV-1, runs upward along the spine, and spreads across the head. The CV Collateral starts from CV-15 and spreads over the abdomen. The major collateral of the spleen starts at SP-21 and spreads through the chest and hypochondriac region, thus wrapping the whole body.

**Table 1.8.** The Indications of the 15 Collaterals

Collateral	<i>Luo</i> -connecting point	Indications
LU	LU-7	Hot palms, frequent yawning, urinary incontinence or urgency
LI	LI-6	Dental problems, deafness, cycling disorders
ST	ST-40	Sudden loss of voice, mania, muscle atrophy
SP	SP-4	Cholera, colic, bloat
HT	HT-5	Chest pain
SI	SI-7	Bone loss, front limb weakness, mass on the skin
BL	BL-58	Nasal congestion, back pain, headache, nose bleeding
KID	KID-4	Chest pain, urinary and fecal incontinence, chronic back pain
PC	PC-6	Chest pain, anxiety, restlessness
TH	TH-5	Muscle spasms of front limb, weakness of front limb
GB	GB-37	Coldness of rear feet, <i>Wei</i> syndrome, eye problems
LIV	LIV-5	Testicular swelling, hernia, pubic itching
CV	CV-15	Pruritus or abdominal pain
GV	GV-1	Ataxia, spine stiffness
Major collateral of SP	SP-21	Whole-body soreness, whole-body muscle atrophy or weakness, blood stagnation

## F. The 12 Divergent Meridians (*Shi-Er-Jing-Bie*)

The 12 divergent meridians branch out from the elbow or stifle areas of the 12 regular channels. They enter the thorax and abdomen to connect the internal organs and merge with their externally and internally related channels to spread through the neck and head. Six such pairs of external-internal mergers occur.

1. The BL and KID Divergent Meridians arise, respectively, from the BL and KID Channels at the popliteal fossa. These enter the lower abdomen to connect with the bladder and kidney. They emerge at the neck and merge with the BL Channel.
2. The GB and LIV Divergent Meridians branch from the GB and LIV Channels in the thigh. They run up to the pubic region, connect with the liver and gallbladder, disperse across the face, and connect with the eyes. In the end, they merge with the GB Channel.
3. The ST and SP Divergent Meridians divide off the ST and SP Channels on the thigh. They enter the abdomen to connect the stomach and spleen, run upward beside the nose, and finally merge with the ST Channel.
4. The SI and HT Divergent Meridians arise from the SI and HT Channels in the axillary fossa. From here they connect with the heart and small intestine, run upward to emerge at the inner canthus, and eventually merge with the SI Channel.
5. The TH and PC Divergent Meridians branch from the TH and PC Channels in the front limb from where they enter the chest, connect with the TH, emerge behind the ear, and converge with the TH Channel.
6. The LI and LU Divergent Meridians arise from the LI and LU Channels, connect with the lung and large intestine, run upward to emerge at ST-12, and converge with LI.

Unlike the 15 collaterals, which are distributed in the body surface, the 12 divergent meridians run deeper in the body. They connect the internally-externally related channels and strengthen their relation with internal *Zang-Fu* organs. The 12 divergent meridians connect the 6 *Yin* channels with the head and neck. Therefore, one may select points along these *Yin* channels to treat problems in the head and neck. For example, LU-9 and LU-7 can be used for headache. KID-3 and KID-6 can be used for toothache and throat problems.

## G. The 12 Muscle Regions (*Shi-Er-Jing-Jin*)

The 12 muscle regions are the peripheral connection areas of the 12 regular channels. They unite all the bones and joints and thereby maintain normal motion of the whole body by ensuring the normal range of contraction and extension of all the muscles and joints.

These extend through the body surface and muscles, and they meet in joints and the skeleton. The muscle regions all begin on the extremities of limbs and ascend to the head or

trunk, but do not reach the internal organs. Their paths are as follows:

- The 3 pelvic *Yang* muscle regions originate from the hind feet, run upward through the trunk and connect with the face.
- The 3 pelvic *Yin* muscle regions originate from the rear feet and run upward to connect with the genital regions.
- The 3 thoracic *Yang* muscle regions originate from the front feet and run laterally upward to connect to the head.
- The 3 *Yin* muscle regions originate from the front feet and run upward to connect the chest.

Disorders of the 12 muscle regions would include muscular spasms, *Bi* syndrome, bowed tendons, contracted tendons and muscles, stiffness, and muscle atrophy. Chapter 13 of *Spiritual Axis* states, “Where there is pain, there is an acupoint.” Therefore, the major treatment principle for problems of the 12 muscle regions is to focus on local points and *A-shi* points.

## H. The 12 Cutaneous Regions

The 12 cutaneous regions are the superficial layers of the 12 regular channels, and the area of each depends on the domain of its regular channel. These are the sites where *Qi* and blood are transferred between the 12 regular channels and collaterals. The 12 cutaneous regions can protect the body surface and prevent the invasion of pathogens.

### 1-2. ROOT, BASIS, MANIFESTATION, AND BRANCH OF MERIDIANS

The manifestation (*biao*), basis (*ben*), root (*gen*), and branch (*jie*) of the 12 regular channels are first documented in *Spiritual Axis*. They emphasize the status of *Qi*-blood circulation in different areas of the body. According to this theory, the root and basis are located in the limbs, and the manifestation and branch of the meridians lie in the head and trunk (tables 1.9 and 1.10).

#### A. The Basis (*Ben*) and Manifestation (*Biao*)

The *basis* is like the root system of a tree and refers to the lower portions of the limbs. The *manifestation* is like the tips of a tree and refers to the upper portions of the body including the head, thorax, and back. The *ben* and *biao* points are listed in table 1.9.

#### B. The Root (*Gen*) and Branch (*Jie*)

The root and branch refers to the origination and distribution of *Qi* and blood in the 12 regular channels. The *root (gen)* is the *Jing-well* point, where *Qi*-blood of each channel originates in the four limbs. The *branch (jie)* refers to places located in the head, chest, and abdomen where *Qi*-blood of each channel gathers and is distributed (see table 1.10).

**Table 1.9.** Basis (*ben*) and Manifestation (*biao*) of the 12 Regular Channels

12 regular channels		Basis ( <i>ben</i> ) point	Manifestation ( <i>biao</i> ) point
Three <i>Yang</i> channels in the pelvic limbs	BL	BL-59	BL-1
	GB	GB-44	GB-2
	ST	ST-45	ST-9
Three <i>Yin</i> channels in the pelvic limbs	KID	KID-7, KID-8	BL-23, CV-23
	LIV	LIV-4	BL-18
	SP	SP-6	BL-20, CV-23
Three <i>Yang</i> channels in the thoracic limbs	SI	SI-6	BL-2
	TH	TH-3	TH-23
	LI	LI-11	LI-20
Three <i>Yin</i> channels in the thoracic limbs	LU	LU-9	LU-1
	HT	HT-7	BL-15
	PC	PC-6	PC-1

**Table 1.10.** The Root and Branch of the Six Channels on the Rear Limb

Channels	Root ( <i>Gen</i> ) point	Branch ( <i>Jie</i> )	
BL	BL-67	Eyes	Head
ST	ST-45	Ears	Head
GB	GB-44	Inner ears	Head
KID	KID-1	CV-23	Head
SP	SP-1	Stomach	Abdomen
LIV	LIV-1	CV-17	Chest

### 1-3. *QI STREETS AND FOUR SEAS OF THE MERIDIANS*

#### A. The *Qi Streets* (*Qi-Jie*)

*Qi streets* are the common pathways where the meridian *Qi* gathers and circulates. According to *Spiritual Axis*, there are four locations of *Qi* streets: (1) in the thorax, (2) in the abdomen, (3) in the head, and (4) in the limb. *Qi* in the head stops at the brain. *Qi* in the thorax stops in the chest and back-*shu* points. *Qi* in the abdomen stops in the back-*shu* points and the *chong-mai* around the umbilicus. *Qi* in the lower limb stops around BL-57. The *Qi* streets closely connect the meridians from top to bottom and anterior to posterior.

#### B. Four Seas (*Si-Hai*)

Four seas are the sites where the essential substances of the body gather and converge. These include the seas of marrow, blood, *Qi*, and food:

- Sea of marrow: Located in the head, this is the house and origin of *shen* (mind) and rules the whole body's activities.
- Sea of blood: Located in the *Chong mai* (Penetrating Channel), which originates from the uterus or prostate. The *Chong mai* is also the root of the 12 regular channels and is considered to be the sea of the 12 regular channels.
- Sea of *Qi*: Located in the chest where the *Zong Qi* is produced and gathered, it nourishes the heart and blood vessels and governs the respiratory functions.

- Sea of food: Located in the stomach and spleen where *Ying-qi* and *Wei-qi* are generated, it is the origin of *Qi* and blood for the whole body.

### 1-4. FUNCTIONS OF THE *JING-LUO*

The *Jing-Luo* system is closely connected with all the tissues and organs of the body. It plays an important role in animal physiology, in pathology, and in treatment with acupuncture or herbal medicine.

#### A. Physiological Aspects

There are three physiological aspects.

1. *Transporting Qi and blood and nourishing the body*. All the body's tissues require nourishment by *Qi* and blood in order to maintain their normal physiological activities. The meridians are passages that transport the *Qi* and blood. Therefore, failure of the meridians to transport *Qi* and blood prevents *Qi* and blood from reaching the *Zang-Fu* organs and results in organ malfunction.
2. *Coordinating Zang-Fu organs and connecting the whole body*. The meridians connect with all the tissues and organs of the body. The connection through the meridians keeps the interior and exterior, the front and hind, and the left and right parts of the body in close association. This communication allows the *Zang-Fu* organs to coordinate their activities and to maintain equilibrium between the organ systems.
3. *Preventing invasion of the body surface and resisting pathogens*. The meridians, with the help of the defensive *Qi*, shield the body surface and resist the attack of pathogens (*Xie qi*). The meridian system has many small branches that distribute *Qi* and blood to strengthen the muscles, tendons, and skin. This fortifies the body's natural barriers to infection or pathogen invasion. In addition, the defensive *Qi* flows outside of the meridian pathways to make sure this remains an impermeable defense.

## B. Pathological Aspects

The meridians also play a role in disease conditions. They may transmit pathogenic factors or may reflect the disease states of internal systems.

1. *Transmitting the pathogenic factors.* If pathogenic factors invade the body, the meridian system initially participates in combatting these pathogens on the surface before they reach deeper tissues. However, when the *zheng Qi* is weak and *Yin* and *Yang* become unbalanced, the pathogenic factors overcome the resistance of the meridians. The pathogens may then use the meridian pathways to migrate into the interior from the exterior. For instance, an unresolved exterior wind-cold pattern will allow the pathogenic wind-cold to follow the Lung Channel to the lung, resulting in cough and asthma.
2. *Reflecting symptoms of diseases.* In pathological conditions, the meridian system may reflect signs of internal problems onto the surface of the body. Because there are small branches of the meridians that connect the *Zang-Fu* organs with their external organs or body areas, disease in the *Zang-Fu* organs will result in changes of these external organs. A clinician may then examine these external structures for evidence of internal disease. For instance, extreme heat or fire of the heart may lead to ulceration on the tongue because the meridians connect the heart with the tongue. Similarly, extreme heat of the liver may cause congestion and swelling of the eyes. Deficient kidney *Yang* may result in lumbar weakness.

## C. Therapeutic Aspects

Two main therapeutic aspects include:

1. *Transmitting the effect of herbal medications.* Chinese herbs may have specific actions on certain *Zang-Fu* organs

or channels. This quality is known as the channel tropism of the drugs. For example, coptis root (*Huang lian*) functions to eliminate heart fire, and scutellaria root (*Huang qin*) can eliminate lung fire.

2. *Transmitting the acupuncture stimulation.* The meridian system is important in the treatment of diseases. This system transmits the signal from acupoint stimulation by acupuncture or moxibustion. The stimulus from an acupoint travels along the meridian to the relevant *Zang-Fu* organs along that meridian. As a consequence, the *Zang-Fu* organs regain their balance, and the normal flow of *Qi* and blood is restored. When treating a stomach heat pattern, hemoacupuncture at the point *Yu-tang* sends the stimulation along the Stomach Channel to the stomach. The point *Dai-mai* may be stimulated for treatment of diarrhea because this point is located on the Spleen Channel.

The *de-Qi* (arrival of *Qi*) response is a phenomenon in acupuncture that is the feeling or effect experienced as a result of the meridian's transmission of the acupuncture stimulation. The *de-Qi* response manifests in different ways for each individual. It may feel like heaviness, tingling, soreness, or pressure. A human patient can tell the acupuncturist when he or she feels the sensation. In veterinary acupuncture, observation of muscle twitching, flinching, or attempts to bite may indicate *de-Qi* with stimulation of the needles.

The therapeutic results are closely related to *de-Qi* response. Without a *de-Qi* response, there will be less benefit from the acupuncture treatment. Inducing the *de-Qi* response regulates the *Qi* flow, which is vital to effective acupuncture treatments. No acupuncture treatment can be successful without this ability of the meridians to transmit the acupuncture stimuli.

# 2 Introduction to Acupuncture Points

Huisheng Xie and Vanessa Preast

Acupuncture points (acupoints) are specific spots on the body surface where a practitioner applies stimulation for the diagnosis and treatment of disease. Acupuncture points are called *shu-xue* in Chinese pinyin. *Shu* means transporting, distributing, or communicating; *xue* refers to a hole, outlet, or depression. Therefore, acupoints are the special loci where *Qi* of the *Jing-Luo* and *Zang-Fu* gathers on the body surface.

These loci respond to disease and are places where acupuncture techniques or moxibustion may be used to treat illness. Acupoints are typically located in or near muscles, blood vessels, lymph vessels, or nerves. Each acupoint has a unique location and physiological effect. The diligent pursuit of clinical data has established and continually enriched our understanding of these points. As time passes, we have accumulated a rich body of knowledge that further enhances our diagnostic and treatment capabilities.

This book bases its collection of acupoints both from the traditional veterinary acupuncture literature (classical acupoints) and as transpositional points from the human model (transpositional points). The traditional literature provides an abundant source of acupoint information primarily for the horse and ox. Many acupoints used in other domestic species have originated as transpositional points from humans, horses, and oxen.

## 2-1. NOMENCLATURE OF ACUPOINTS

The original Chinese names of acupoints have anatomic, physiologic, therapeutic, or symbolic meanings. Thus, these names contain the explanation of a given point's purpose. This is quite advantageous for those who read Chinese, but is unfortunately less useful for Westerners who do not understand the language. For this reason, there are several different naming systems currently in use.

### A. Traditional Nomenclature System

#### ANATOMIC

Some points are named based upon where they are located on the body. For example, *Wei-jian* is located on the tip of tail. *Wei* means tail; *jian* means tip.

#### ZANG-FU

Other points are named according to their association with the *Zang-Fu* organs. For example, *Wei-shu* is the stomach association point, which is located in the iliocostal muscle groove, caudal to the last rib, and 3 cun lateral to the dorsal midline in horses. *Wei* means stomach, and *shu* indicates that it is a back-*shu* association point.

#### THERAPEUTIC

The purpose or effect of the point is the name of some points. For example, *Duan-xue* means "stopping hemorrhage." This point, which is located on the dorsal midline between T18 and L1 in horses, is commonly used for treatment of hemorrhage.

#### SYMBOLIC

Some points have more imaginative descriptive names that sometimes suggest, less directly, the point's location or function. For example, *Long-hui* is "Dragon Meeting" and is located in the midline between the eyebrows. Similarly, the point *Liu-feng* (Six Seam) is located between the toes.

## B. Western Nomenclature System

### MERIDIAN NUMBERING SYSTEM

Each point receives a unique combination of letters and numbers to form its name. The alphabetic prefix is the abbreviation of the meridian on which the point lies. The numeric suffix represents the sequential position of that point on the meridian (table 2.1). For instance, there are 45 points on the Stomach Meridian (abbreviated as ST). Thus, the first point on this meridian is named ST-1, the 36th point is ST-36, and the 45th point is ST-45.

This is an effective system in human acupuncture because it classifies most of the points on the 14 meridians with definite descriptions of their distribution. When applied to veterinary acupuncture, however, it can become problematic and confusing for several reasons: anatomical differences, locations of veterinary acupoints, and differences among species. *Anatomic Differences Between Humans and Animals.* Although there is an amazing number of similarities in physical

**Table 2.1.** Abbreviations and Number of Points for the 14 Regular Meridians

Meridian name	Abbreviation	Number of points
Lung	LU	11
Larger Intestine	LI	20
Stomach	ST	45
Spleen	SP	21
Heart	HT	9
Small Intestine	SI	19
Bladder	BL	67
Kidney	KID	27
Pericardium	PC	9
Triple Heater	TH	23
Gallbladder	GB	44
Liver	LIV	14
Conception Vessel	CV	24
Governing Vessel	GV	28

structure when comparing the anatomy of various species, there are some significant differences that affect the ability to transpose acupuncture points from one species to the next.

In human acupuncture, many important acupoints lie between the carpus or tarsus and the digits. However, few species of domestic animals have five complete digits. Thus, accurately locating acupoints in the region of the distal extremities obviously becomes difficult or impossible when strictly following the meridian numbering system.

For example, let us consider the association point of the stomach (BL-21). In humans, this point is between the longissimus dorsi and iliocostalis muscles at the last (12th) thoracic vertebra. Where is this located in the horse, which has 18 thoracic vertebrae? In this case, should we locate the point at the 12th thoracic vertebra, the 18th thoracic vertebra, or somewhere in between? We tend to position it at the thoracolumbar junction (T18-L1) in the horse and caudal to the 13th thoracic vertebra in dogs.

Consider also instances when veterinary acupuncture makes use of points on the tail, an anatomic feature that humans obviously lack. For example, *Wei-jian*, an important point in animals, lies at the tip of the tail. Acupuncture at this site can treat cold, anhidrosis, and sunstroke, but this point cannot be found in the human.

**Uncertainty of the Animal Meridians.** Although animal meridians were mentioned in several ancient texts, they have never been identified with certainty. Recent studies suggest that the paths of meridians in animals are similar to those in humans, but further investigation is necessary to verify this.

**Points with Identical Names But Different Locations Between Species.** In some cases, acupoints may have a similar pinyin name in humans and animals, but there are discrepancies in the anatomic locations of these points. For example, the acupoint *Qu-chi* in humans is found at the elbow area (LI-11), but *Qu-chi* is also the name of a classical point located on the craniomedial aspect of the tarsus in the horse. Also, *Bai-hui* can refer both to a point that is located on the dorsal midline of the head between the ears as well as to a point in the lumbosacral space.

The meridian numbering system, therefore, is not ideal for nomenclature of the animal acupuncture points. Yet, regardless

of its shortcomings, this system remains quite popular outside of China because it is simple to understand and is deeply rooted in the traditional meridian theories.

#### CHINESE PINYIN NAMING SYSTEM

**Pinyin** is the standardized Latin spelling of Mandarin Chinese in which the traditional Chinese names of acupoints are spelled out in the Latin alphabet. For example, the point ST-36 is named *Hou-san-li* and LI-10 is *Qian-san-li*.

#### SERIATE NAMING SYSTEM WITH CHINESE PINYIN

The nomenclature of acupoints is based on both a set of serial numbers and the Chinese pinyin name. This book adopts this naming system for the classical acupoints in horses and dogs.

#### OTHER HISTORICAL SYSTEMS

Although other nomenclature systems have been used for animal acupuncture outside of China, these are generally only of historical or academic significance. Most are not in use and may only be found in the literature.

**Phonetic Naming Systems.** There are romanized Chinese, Japanese, and Korean naming systems that convert the sounds of the spoken language into the Roman-based equivalent. This transliteration results in naming the point *Qian-san-li* as *Chiensanli* or *Gongzi* as *Kungtxu*. In the end, this added little to understanding and standardization of acupuncture points and taxed an already overburdened nomenclature system for animal acupoints.

**Region Naming Systems.** This system divided the body into four regions: (1) the head and neck (HN), (2) the trunk (TK), (3) the forelimb (FL), and (4) the hind limb (HL). Every acupuncture point within each region is numbered. For instance, FL-7, known also as *Qiang-feng* by the Chinese pinyin system, would be the seventh point within the forelimb region. Similarly, HN-1 (*Da-feng-men*) is the first point within the head and neck.

## 2-2. CLASSIFICATION OF ACUPOINTS

Acupoints may be classified based on the acupuncture techniques, meridians, size, and actions.

#### TECHNIQUE

There are generally two kinds of acupuncture points that would require different kinds of stimulation techniques.

**Conventional Acupoints.** The majority of acupoints belongs to this category. These points are used for dry needling, aquupuncture, electroacupuncture, and moxibustion. For example, ST-36 can be used for the treatment of general weakness with dry needling, aquupuncture, or moxibustion.

**Hemoacupoints.** These points are on superficial blood vessels and are stimulated by using the hemoacupuncture technique. This is beneficial for acute excess heat pattern and *Qi*-blood stagnation pattern, but the hemoacupuncture technique is contraindicated for *Qi* and blood deficiency patterns. For instance, hemoacupuncture at *Yai-yang*, which is located on the transverse vein 1.5 cun lateral to the lateral canthus, is commonly used for fever and anhidrosis.

## MERIDIANS

Acupoints may also be classified by their association with certain meridians.

**Regular Points.** Regular points are located on the 14 regular channels (LU, LI, ST, SP, HT, SI, BL, KID, PC, TH, GB, LIV, CV, and GV) and are typically identified by the alphanumeric numbering system (e.g., LU-11, SI-9, and GV-14). In total, there are 361 known acupoints on these channels.

**Extra Points.** These acupoints are located outside of the 14 regular channels. There are 44 extra points: 12 points in the head and neck region, 11 in the trunk, and 21 in the four limbs. They may be known only by their pinyin names. For example, *Tai-yang* and *Wei-jian* are two such points that may also be stimulated by the hemoacupuncture technique.

**A-shi Points.** These are spots that are not necessarily always located in a specific location. Rather, *A-shi* refers to the tender points. In some cases, these may be knots in muscles that are painful and may be needled to relieve the tension.

## SIZE AND AREA

Acupoints come in a variety of sizes and shapes, which are also likely to be proportional to the size of the patient. Knowing the size and shape of the points can be beneficial to maximizing the effect of needling those points. Some of the large, wide points will be difficult to miss, but other points are much smaller and have a narrow margin for error.

**Square Points.** Acupoints located in a big hole or depression fit in this category. For example, SI-9 is a large depression in the junction between the deltoid and triceps brachii muscles. Similarly, *Bai-hui* is a large depression on the dorsal midline in the lumbosacral space.

**Linear Points.** Acupoints are considered to be linear when they extend for a certain distance along the pathway of the channel. One such point is ST-36.

**Fine Points.** These points are very small. One such point is BL-1.

## ACTIONS

Acupuncture points may be characterized by their effect. Some have general effects, specific actions, or both. Some of the points with special actions are further divided into additional categories based upon the nature of these effects. These actions are described further in the next section.

## 2-3. THERAPEUTIC EFFECTS OF ACUPOINTS

### A. General Therapeutic Effects

In general, acupuncture generates one or more of three kinds of therapeutic effects: local, remote, and special.

#### LOCAL THERAPEUTIC EFFECTS

One may use an acupoint for treatment of local problems. In other words, one chooses points largely based on their proximity to the troublesome area. The following are some examples:

- *Points around eyes* including BL-1, ST-1, GB-1, and BL-2 may benefit the patient suffering from conjunctivitis or other ophthalmic conditions.

- *Points around the throat* such as CV-23 and ST-9 may treat laryngeal hemiplegia.
- *Points around the shoulder* including TH-14, LI-15, LI-14, and SI-9 can be used for shoulder lameness.
- *Points around the hoof* such as PC-9, *Qian-ti-men*, TH-1, and LU-11 are often used for laminitis in the front limb.

### REMOTE THERAPEUTIC EFFECTS

Distant points may also provide therapeutic effects. In these cases, one chooses an acupoint that lies upon a channel passing through the problematic organ or location. This allows a practitioner to make use of more points, especially when using local points that may be inaccessible or otherwise unavailable. It also allows one to treat internal organs through surface stimulation. Consider the following examples:

- LI-4 can be used locally for carpal pain, but since the Large Intestine Channel runs through the face and jaws, it also is beneficial for facial and dental conditions.
- The Stomach Channel runs through the abdomen. Thus, ST-36 treats local lower limb problems, but also it benefits gastrointestinal conditions.

### SPECIAL THERAPEUTIC EFFECTS

Thousands of years of clinical practice along with modern research have demonstrated that certain acupoints possess special therapeutic effects. A practitioner may choose these points specifically for certain disease conditions.

- GV-14 can have an antipyretic effect. As such, it is very effective for high fever, especially fever of unknown origin.
- BL-67 is beneficial for abnormal position of a fetus.
- PC-6 assists with nausea and vomiting.
- HT-7 calms down the mind (*shen*) and benefits anxiety.
- A combination of ST-36, LI-4, and GV-14 is for immunodeficiency.

Some of these acupoints can even induce a dual regulation effect. For instance, GV-1 can be used for both diarrhea and constipation. The point BL-21 increases hypofunctional gastrointestinal motility, but it also decreases hyperactive motility. PC-6 is good for tachycardia, but also can treat bradycardia.

### B. Special Acupoints

In addition to the above three general therapeutic effects, some acupoints have special functions and clinical applications. Special acupoints include five *Shu*-transporting points, *Yuan*-source points, back-*Shu* association points, front-*Mu* alarm points, *Luo*-connecting points, *Xi*-cleft points, lower *He*-sea points, eight influential points, eight confluent points, and crossing points.

#### FIVE SHU-TRANSPORTING POINTS

Five *Shu*-transportation points are special points of the 12 regular channels. These points are located distally between

the digits and the elbow or knee for the front and hind limbs, respectively. Moving from the digits to the elbow or knee, each channel has a *Jing*-well, *Ying*-spring, *Shu*-stream, *Jing*-river, and *He*-sea point.

The first chapter of *Spiritual Axis* states, “The *Qi*-blood of the Twelve Regular Meridians flows all over the body. The flow of *Qi*-blood running in Twelve Regular Channels from the extremities to the elbow or knee is flourishing gradually.” The flow of *Qi*-blood gains strength as it moves proximally along the limb. This process is like the flow of water in which the water first bubbles in a well and then gushes into a spring. The water from the spring flows into a small stream, which collects greater amounts of water and widens into a river. Eventually these rivers merge with the sea, where the water runs deeply and powerfully.

The five *Shu*-transporting points are listed in tables 2.2 and 2.3. One may use these points by approaching them from the perspective of the five levels or from five elements theory. **Five Levels of Five Shu-Transporting Points.** Each of the five *Shu*-transporting points has a different level. The *Jing*-well, as the first level, is followed by *Ying*-spring, *Shu*-stream, *Jing*-river, and *He*-sea as the second, third, fourth, and fifth levels, respectively. The indication of each point varies with its level (table 2.4). *Lan Jing (Classic on Medical Problems)*, another classical text, states that “*Jing* points are indicated in the fullness of the chest; *Ying* points in the febrile diseases; *Shu* points in the heavy sensation of the body and painful joints; *Jing* points in cough and asthma due to pathogenic cold and heat; and *He* points in diarrhea due to pervasive flow of *Qi*.”

**Jing-Well Point.** The *Qi* at a *Jing*-well point starts to bubble as water originates from a well. All the *Jing*-well

**Table 2.2.** Five *Shu*-transporting Points *Wushuxue* of the *Yin* Meridians

	<i>Jing</i> -well wood	<i>Ying</i> -spring fire	<i>Shu</i> -stream earth	<i>Jing</i> -river metal	<i>He</i> -sea water
LU	LU-11	LU-10	LU-9	LU-8	LU-5
PC	PC-9	PC-8	PC-7	PC-5	PC-3
HT	HT-9	HT-8	HT-7	HT-4	HT-3
SP	SP-1	SP-2	SP-3	SP-5	SP-9
LIV	LIV-1	LIV-2	LIV-3	LIV-4	LIV-8
KID	KID-1	KID-2	KID-3	KID-7	KID-10

**Table 2.3.** Five *Shu*-transporting Points *Wushuxue* of the *Yang* Meridians

	<i>Jing</i> -well metal	<i>Ying</i> -spring water	<i>Shu</i> -stream wood	<i>Jing</i> -river fire	<i>He</i> -sea earth
LI	LI-1	LI-2	LI-3	LI-5	LI-11
TH	TH-1	TH-2	TH-3	TH-6	TH-10
SI	SI-1	SI-2	SI-3	SI-5	SI-8
ST	ST-45	ST-44	ST-43	ST-41	ST-36
GB	GB-44	GB-43	GB-41	GB-38	GB-34
BL	BL-67	BL-66	BL-65	BL-60	BL-40

points are located on the distal digit except for KID-1. The *Jing Qi* (*Qi*-blood) in each meridian originates here.

The *Yin Jing*-well points related to the *Zang* organs (LIV, HT, PC, SP, LU, and KID) are beneficial for mental illness. This is because these *Jing*-well points belong to the element wood. Wood (liver) *Qi* easily stagnates and transforms into fire, and this fire/heat disturbs the *shen*. Thus, *Jing*-well points such as PC-9, HT-9, and LU-11 can be used for mental disorders and fullness of the chest.

The *Yang Jing*-well points of the *Fu* organs (GB, SI, TH, ST, LI, and BL) belong to the element metal. Metal can control wood. Thus, the *Yang Jing*-well points, such as LI-1 and ST-45, can soothe liver *Qi* and can be used for liver *Qi* stagnation.

**Ying-Spring Point.** The *Ying*-spring point is the second most distal point of each channel, and its *Qi* is like gushing water. *Ying*-spring points control heat and can thus be used for heat patterns. For lung heat (fever, sore throat, cough), LU-10 (*Ying*-spring of lung meridian) can be used. For stomach heat or LI heat (fever, diarrhea), LI-2 (*Ying*-spring) and ST-44 (*Ying*-spring point) are used.

**Shu-Stream Point.** The *Shu*-stream point is the third most distal point of each channel, and the *Qi* at this level flourishes. These points are located around the carpus or hock. *Shu*-stream points dominate pain.

The *Yin Shu*-stream points of the *Zang* organs (LIV, HT, PC, SP, LU, and KID) belong to the element earth (spleen). For this reason, *Yin Shu*-stream points are beneficial for swelling and heaviness since the spleen transforms damp-water and controls the four limbs and muscles. For example, LIV-3 is commonly used for general pain due to *Qi*-blood stagnation.

The *Yang Shu*-stream points are found on meridians of *Fu* organs (GB, SI, TH, ST, LI, and BL). These belong to wood (liver) and can be used for pain due to *Qi*-blood or liver *Qi* stagnation.

**Jing-River Point.** The *Jing*-river point is the fourth level, and its *Qi* pours abundantly. *Jing*-river points are beneficial for cough and asthma. The *Yin Jing*-river points (LIV, HT, PC, SP, LU, and KID) belong to metal (lung), and thus points such as LU-8 may be used for cough or asthma due to lung deficiency. On the other hand, the *Yang Jing*-river points (GB, SI, TH, ST, LI, and BL) belong to fire. Because fire melts metal, points such as LI-5 may be used for cough or asthma due to lung fire/heat.

**He-Sea Point.** The *He*-sea points are located around the elbow or the knee. The *Qi* of these points runs deeply with its full power. *He*-sea point dominates the pervasive flow of *Qi* and treats collapse of *Qi*. The *Yin He*-sea points (LIV, HT, PC, SP, LU, and KID), which belong to water (kidney), are used for impotence due to kidney *Yang* deficiency or dry cough due to kidney *Yin* deficiency. The *Yang He*-sea points (GB, SI, TH, ST, LI, and BL), which belong to earth (SP/ST), are used for diarrhea due to spleen *Qi* deficiency or vomiting due to pervasive flow of stomach *Qi*.

**Five Elements of Five Shu-Transporting Points.** Based on five-element theory, each channel has mother and son points

**Table 2.4.** Five Levels of the Five *Shu*-transporting Points

Five levels	Actions	Indications	Examples
<i>Jing</i> -well	<i>Qi</i> starts to bubble Controls mental illness	Mental illness related to <i>Zang</i> organs	PC-9 and HT-9 for anxiety
<i>Ying</i> -spring	<i>Qi</i> starts to gush Controls heat	Heat	LU-10 for lung heat (fever, sore throat, cough)
<i>Shu</i> -stream	<i>Qi</i> flourishes Controls pain	<i>Qi</i> -blood stagnation Painful conditions	LIV-3 for general pain due to <i>Qi</i> -blood stagnation
<i>Jing</i> -river	<i>Qi</i> pours abundantly Controls asthma or cough	Cough or asthma	LU-8 for cough due to lung deficiency LI-5 for cough due to lung heat
<i>He</i> -sea	<i>Qi</i> runs deeply with its full power	<i>Yin</i> points for kidney deficiency <i>Yang</i> points for GI conditions	LIV-8, KID-10 and SP-9 for renal failure ST-36 and GB-34 for vomiting

found among the five *Shu*-transporting points. When applying the five element theory to these points, there are two primary rules: (1) tonify the mother point for deficiency, and (2) sedate the son point for excess.

For example, let us consider the Lung Channel (LU) (fig. 2.1). The lung belongs to metal; thus, its mother is earth (spleen) and its son is water (kidney). As illustrated in figure 2.1, LU-9 is the *Shu*-stream point, and it belongs to earth. As such, it is considered the mother point of the channel.

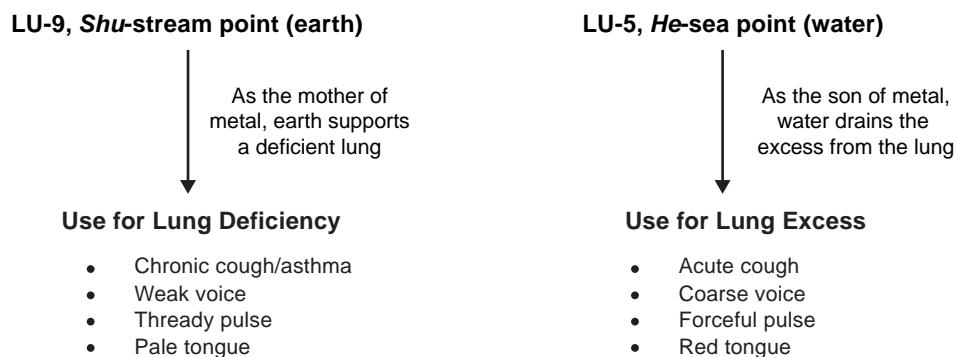
Similarly, LU-5 is the *He*-sea point (belonging to water) and the son point.

For the Pericardium and Heart Channels, PC-9 and HT-9 are, respectively, the mother points, and PC-7 and HT-7 are the child points (fig. 2.2).

Similarly, SP-2 is the mother point, and SP-5 is the child point (fig. 2.3) of the Spleen Channel.

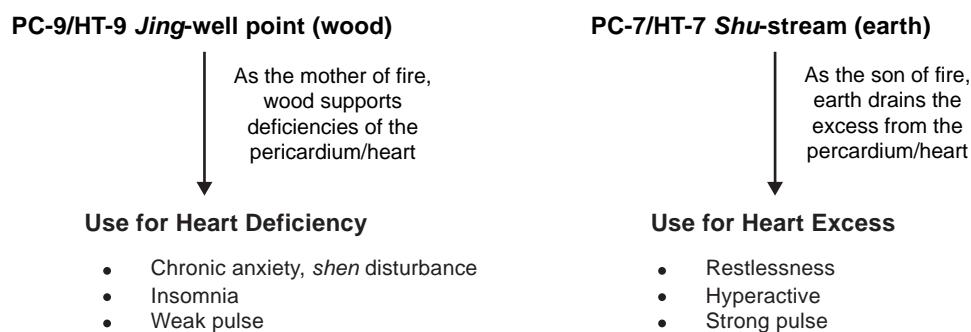
On the Large Intestine Channel, LI-11 is its mother point and LI-2 is its child point (fig. 2.4).

### LU CHANNEL (METAL)



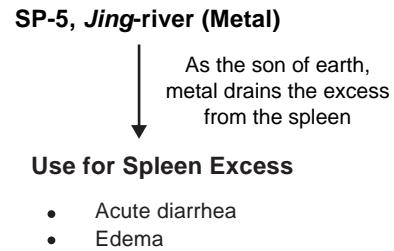
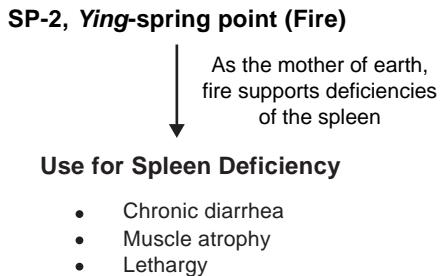
2.1. The mother and child point of LU Channel.

### PC/HT CHANNEL (FIRE)



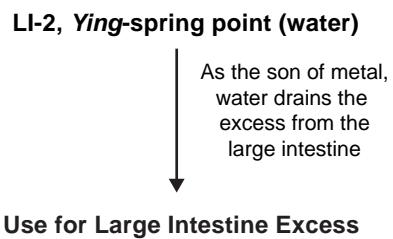
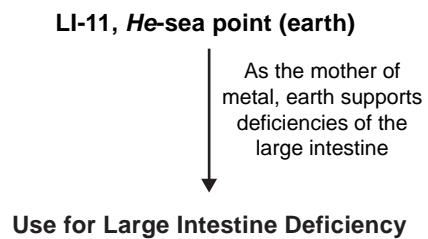
2.2. The mother and child point of PC/HT Channel.

## SP CHANNEL (EARTH)



2.3. The mother and child point of SP Channel.

## LI CHANNEL (METAL)



2.4. The mother and child point of LI Channel.

Other channels are as follows (see also table 2.5):

ST Channel (earth): ST-41 (fire) as the mother point; ST-45 (metal) as the son point

SI Channel (fire): SI-3 (wood) as the mother point; SI-8 (earth) as the son point

BL Channel (water): BL-67 (metal) as the mother point; BL-65 (wood) as the son point

TH Channel (fire): TH-3 (wood) as the mother point; TH-10 (earth) as the son point

GB Channel (wood): GB-43 (water) as the mother point; GB-38 (fire) as the son point

### How to Apply the Five Shu-Transporting Points.

**Example 1.** In the following situation, the clinical signs suggest a lung *Qi* deficiency (fig. 2.5). As the lung is associated

with the element metal, its mother is earth. Using the mother point will strengthen the lung and help to resolve the deficiency. Of the five *Shu*-transporting points on the Lung Channel, the earth point is LU-9. Thus, LU-9 is an appropriate choice for treatment.

**Example 2.** In the following situation, the clinical signs suggest lung heat (fig. 2.6). Using the son point will help to drain the excess from the lung and bring it back into balance. The child of metal is water. Thus, LU-5 is an appropriate choice for treatment.

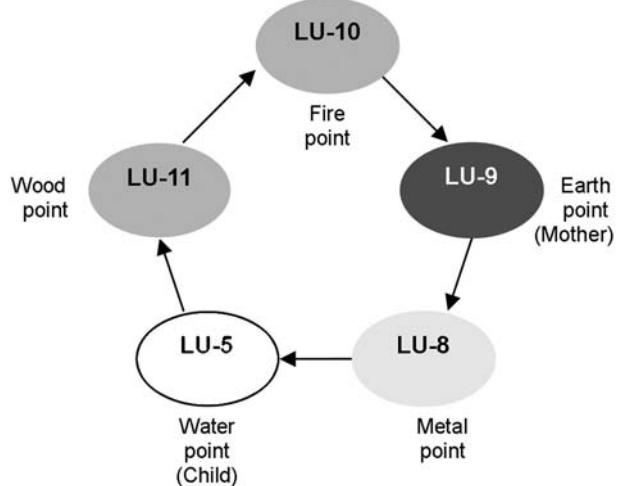
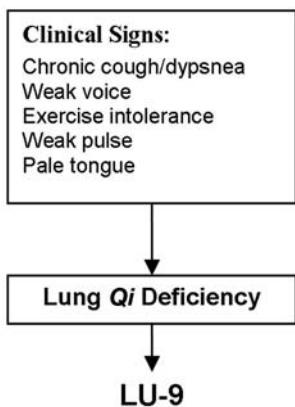
**Example 3.** In the following situation, the clinical signs suggest lung heat (fig. 2.7). Again, using the son point will help to drain the excess from the lung and bring it back into balance. The large intestine is the husband of the lung. This connection allows a practitioner to also use the Large Intestine Channel for treatment of the lung. Thus, choosing the child points (water) on both the Lung (LU-5) and Large Intestine (LI-2) Channels is appropriate.

**Example 4.** In the following situation, the clinical signs suggest heart blood deficiency (fig. 2.8). As the heart is associated with the element fire, its mother is wood. Using the mother point will strengthen the heart and help to resolve the deficiency. Of the five *Shu*-transporting points on the Heart Channel, the wood point is HT-9. Thus, HT-9 is an appropriate choice for treatment.

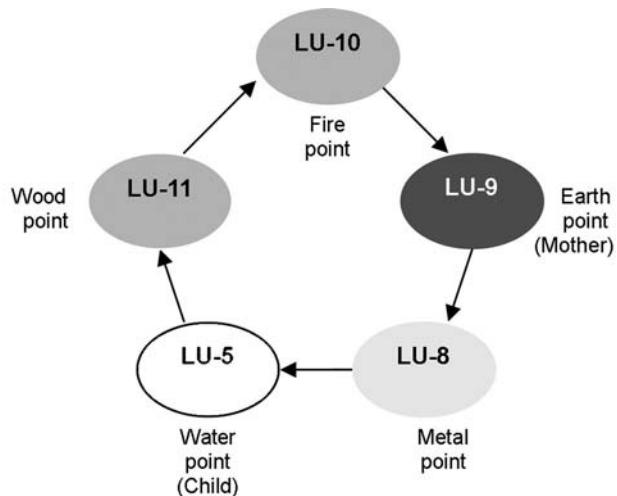
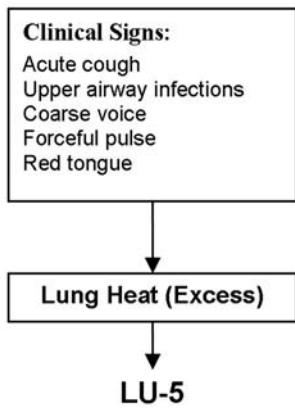
**Example 5.** In the following situation, the clinical signs suggest heart excess fire (fig. 2.9). Using the son point will help to drain the excess from the heart and bring it back into balance. The child of fire is earth. Thus, HT-7 is an appropriate choice for treatment.

Table 2.5. The Mother and Son Points of the Five-Shu Points

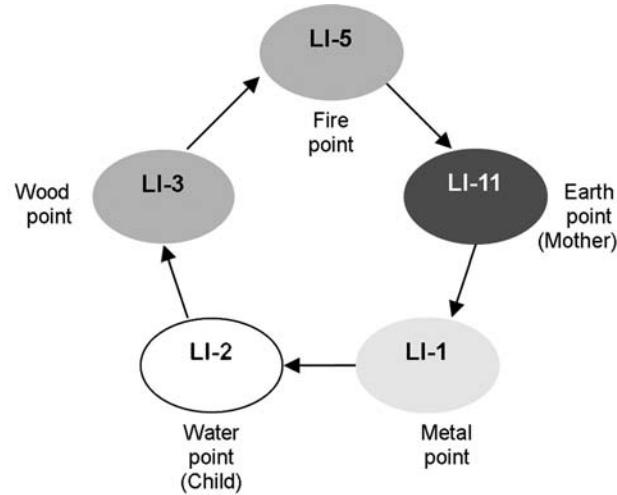
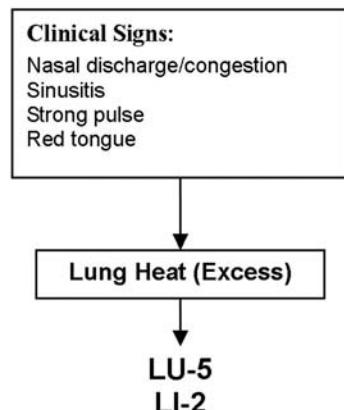
Meridian	Mother point for deficiency	Son point for excess
LU	LU-9	LU-5
LI	LI-11	LI-2
ST	ST-41	ST 45
SP	SP-2	SP-5
HT	HT-9	HT-7
SI	SI-3	SI-8
BL	BL-67	BL-65
KID	KID-7	KID-1
PC	PC-9	PC-7
TH	TH-3	TH-10
GB	GB-43	GB-38
LIV	LIV-8	LIV-2



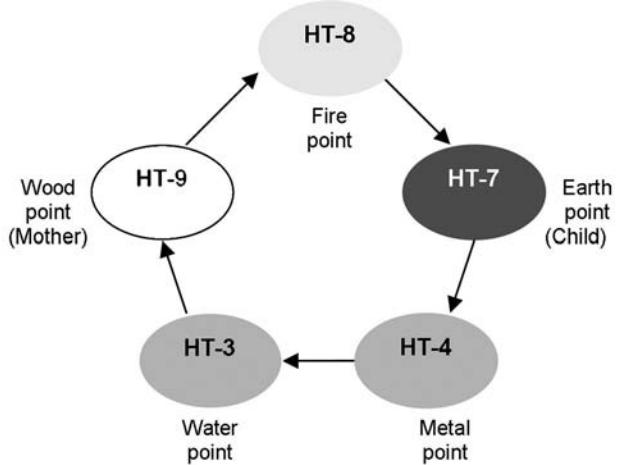
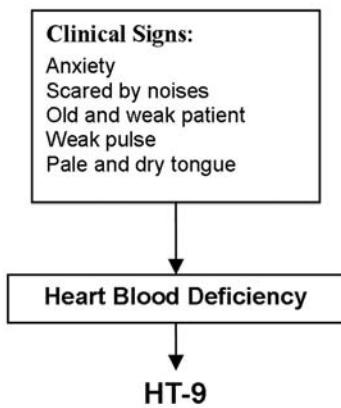
## 2.5. How to use the mother point of LU Channel (LU-9).



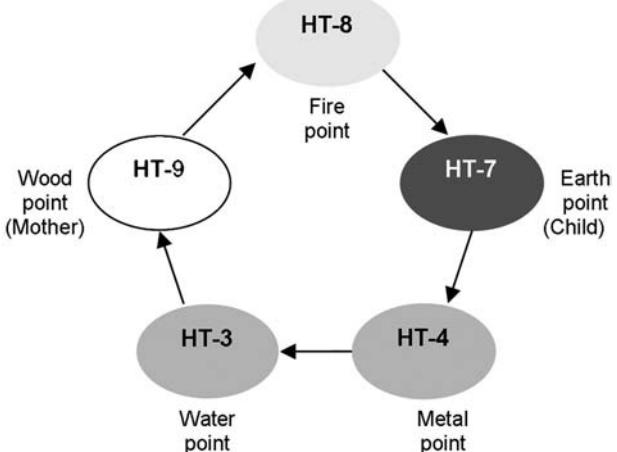
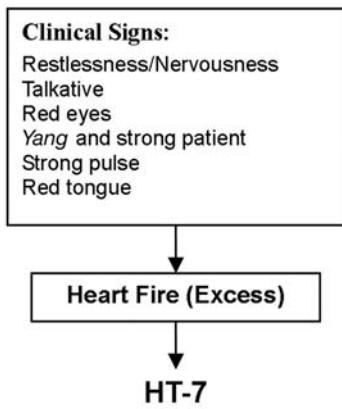
## 2.6. How to use the child point of LU Channel (LU-5).



## 2.7. How to use the child point of LI Channel (LI-2).



2.8. How to use the mother point of HT Channel (HT-9).



2.9. How to use the child point of HT Channel (HT-7).

**Example 6.** In the following situation, the clinical signs suggest stomach excess fire (fig. 2.10). Stomach is of the element earth. Using the son point for the stomach will help to drain the excess. The child of earth is metal, thus ST-45 (the metal point of the stomach) can help to bring the patient back into balance.

**Example 7.** In the following situation, the clinical signs suggest spleen *Qi* deficiency (fig. 2.11). Spleen is of the element earth and fire is its mother element. Using SP-2 will help to tonify the deficient spleen.

**Self Quiz 1.** In the following situation, the clinical signs suggest kidney *Qi* deficiency (fig. 2.12). Which point would you want to choose based upon the parent-child relationship of the five *Shu*-transporting points?

*Answer:* Kidney is of the water element. One should use the mother point to tonify a kidney *Qi* deficiency, thus KID-7 is an appropriate point.

**Self Quiz 2.** In the following situation, the clinical signs suggest liver *Qi* stagnation (fig. 2.13). Which point would you want to choose based upon the parent-child relationship of the five *Shu*-transporting points?

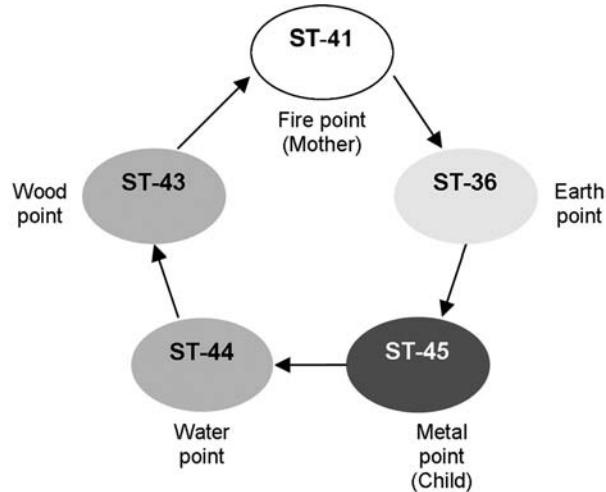
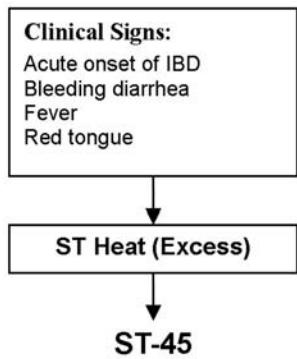
*Answer:* Liver is of the wood element. One should use the son point to sedate the excess in the liver, thus LIV-2 (fire point) is appropriate for treatment.

#### YUAN-SOURCE POINTS

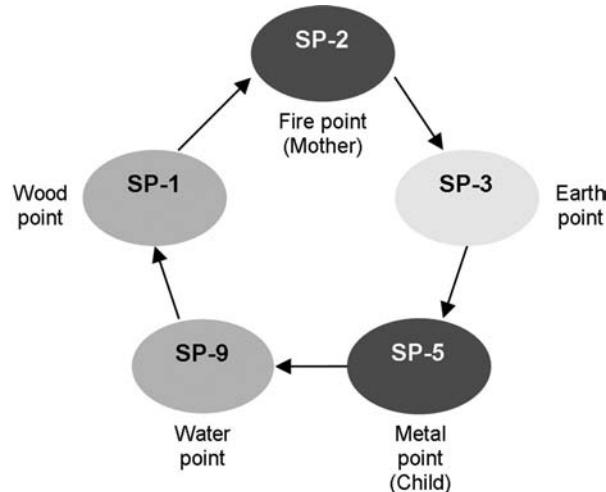
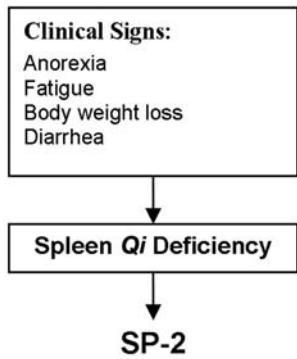
*Yuan*-source *Qi* originates from kidney essence and is distributed to each organ via the triple heater systems. *Yuan*-source *Qi* initializes the physiological activities of each organ. The *Yuan*-source point is the place that receives the *Yuan*-source *Qi* from kidney essence. This point, then, serves as both a repository and a distribution site of *Yuan*-source *Qi*.

Each channel has only one *Yuan*-source point, which is most commonly used for any disorder of the internal *Zang-Fu* organs. For example, KID-3 (*Yuan*-source point of KID Channel) is commonly used for kidney *Yin* or *Yang* deficiency. LIV-3 (*Yuan*-source point of LIV Channel) is often used for treatment of liver *Qi* stagnation. These points are all located around carpal/tarsal or metacarpal/metatarsal joints.

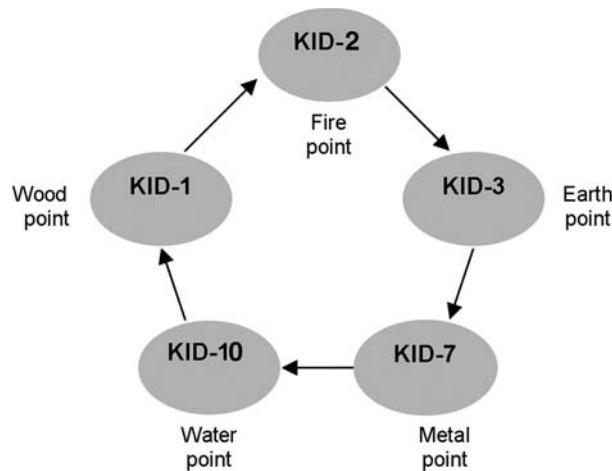
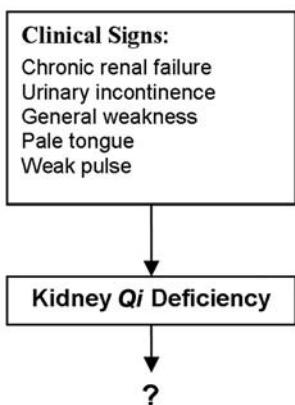
For the six *Yin* Channels, the *Yuan*-source points overlap with their *Shu*-stream points while the six *Yang* Channels have special locations for their *Yuan*-primary points. Thus,



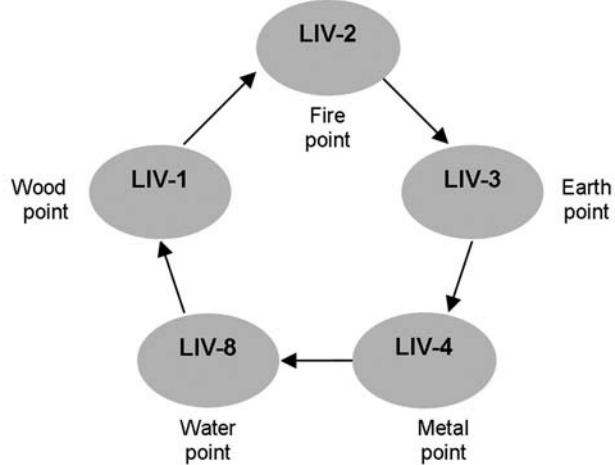
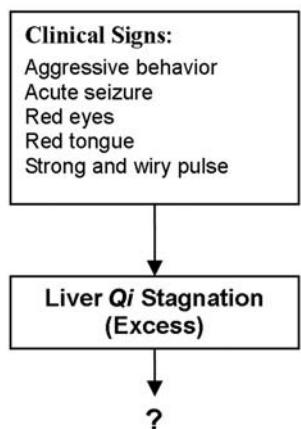
2.10. How to use the child point of ST Channel (ST-45).



2.11. How to use the mother point of SP Channel (SP-2).



2.12. How to use the mother point of KID Channel.



### 2.13. How to use the child point of LIV Channel.

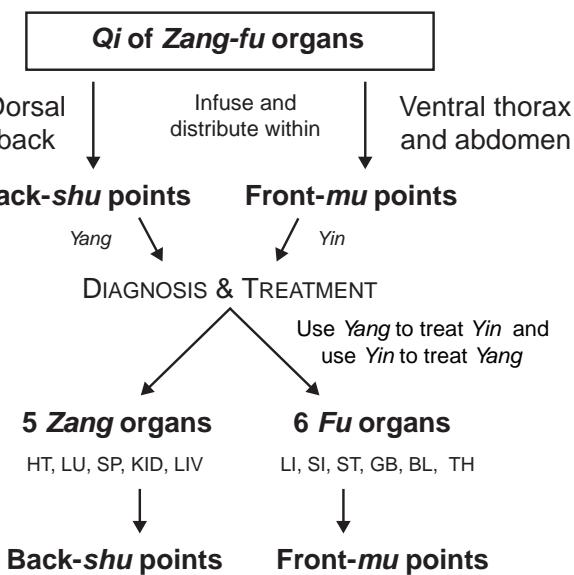
for the *Yin* meridians, the *Yuan* point is the same as the *Shu*-stream point (i.e., KID-3, LIV-3, SP-3, HT-7, PC-7, LU-9). The *Yuan* points for the *Yang* meridians of the front limb may be located by selecting the next point up from the *Shu*-stream point. This gives a formula similar to the following: Front limb *Yang* meridian *Yuan* point = *Shu*-stream + 1 (e.g., LI-4, SI-4, TH-4). For the hind limb, there is a similar formula except that the *Yuan* point for the *Yang* meridians is the next point down from the *Shu*-stream point: Hind limb *Yang* meridian *Yuan* point = *Shu*-stream - 1 (e.g., ST-42, GB-40, BL-64) (table 2.6).

### BACK-SHU ASSOCIATION POINTS AND FRONT-MU ALARM POINTS

The *Qi* of *Zang-Fu* organs is infused within and distributed from both the back-*Shu* and front-*mu* points. This causes these points to be excellent diagnostic indicators and treatment points. Sensitivity to palpation of back-*Shu* and front-*mu* points can indicate a disorder of the corresponding *Zang-Fu* organ (fig. 2.14). For example, increased tenderness of BL-13 may suggest a lung problem. Tenderness at CV-12 indicates a stomach problem. These points may also be used to treat their corresponding *Zang-Fu* organs. For example, BL-21 and/or CV-12 can be used to treat stomach pain (table 2.7).

**Table 2.6. *Yuan*-Source Points**

Meridian	<i>Yuan</i> -primary point
LU	LU-9
LI	LI-4
ST	ST-42
SP	SP-3
HT	HT-7
SI	SI-4
BL	BL-64
KID	KID-3
PC	PC-7
TH	TH-4
GB	GB-40
LIV	LIV-3



**2.14. The back-shu and front-mu points.**

**Table 2.7. The Back-Shu and Front-Mu Points**

Organs	Back-Shu points	Lateral BL line	Front-mu points
LU	BL-13	BL-42	LU-1
PC	BL14	BL-43	CV-17
HT	BL-15	BL-44	CV-14
GV	BL-16	BL-45	
Blood	BL-17	BL-46	
LIV	BL-18	BL-47	LIV-14
GB	BL-19	BL-48	GB-24
SP	BL-20	BL-49	LIV-13
ST	BL-21	BL-50	CV-12
TH	BL-22	BL-51	CV-5
KID	BL-23	BL-52	GB-25
Qi	BL-24		
LI	BL-25		ST-25
<i>Guan-yuan</i>	BL-26		
	SI	BL-27	CV-4
	BL	BL-28	CV-3

### LUO-CONNECTING POINTS

Why are LU and LI Channels known as the wife-husband or interior-exterior meridians? The answer is simply because in TCVM they are anatomically connected, and each affects the function of the other. It is through the *Luo*-connecting point where the wife-husband meridians meet and connect. Thus, this point could not only be used for problems with its own meridian, but also function to resolve problems in the wife-husband meridian. For example, LU-7 is used for cough, chest pain, and sore throat (lung meridian complaints), but it is also used for facial paralysis and nasal discharge (LI meridian complaints). Similarly, SP-4 is used for both spleen and stomach problems (table 2.8).

### LOWER HE-SEA POINTS

Each of the 12 regular meridians has one *He-sea* point, but the *Yang* meridians also have lower *He-sea* points. The six

*Yang* meridians are divided into three pelvic limb *Yang* meridians (LI, SI, TH) and three thoracic limb *Yang* meridians (ST, BL, GB). The pelvic limb *Yang* meridians connect with the thoracic limb *Yang* meridians. Because all *Yang* meridians belong to the *Fu* organs and the *Qi* of these organs must be descending, each *Yang* meridian has a *He-sea* point in the rear limb (fig. 2.15 and table 2.9). This means that the lower *He-sea* points of the pelvic limb *Yang* meridians are the same as their regular *He-sea* points. However, each thoracic limb *Yang* meridian has an extra *He-sea* point in the rear limb.

### Xi-CLEFT POINTS

*Xi* means cleft or hole. Thus, the *Xi*-cleft points refer to the holelike areas on the limbs where the *Qi* and blood of each meridian converges and accumulates. One of the 16 *Xi*-cleft points is found on each of the 12 regular meridians as well as *Yin-qiao*, *Yang-qiao*, *Yang-wei*, and *Yin-wei* (table 2.10). These points are primarily used for acute *Zang-Fu* disorders. For example, ST-34 is used for acute epigastric pain. PC-4 is used for acute cardiac pain or chest pain. SI-6 is used for acute shoulder pain (fig. 2.16).

### EIGHT INFLUENTIAL POINTS

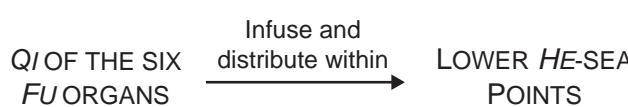
*Zang*, *Fu*, *Qi*, blood, tendon, vessels, bone, and marrow are the eight most important tissues, organs, and systems. Each has a specific point that influences its functions (table 2.11).

### EIGHT CONFLUENT POINTS

Eight confluent points are the sites of connection and communication between the 8 extraordinary channels and 12 regular channels. They are located around the carpal or hock areas. They are used for the treatment of the disorders of the corresponding 8 extraordinary channels and internal organs (table 2.12).

### CROSSING POINTS

The crossing points refer to any sites where two or more channels meet. For example, SP-6 is the point where SP, KID, and LIV Channels intersect.



2.15. Lower *He-sea* points.

Table 2.9. Lower *He-sea* Points

Six <i>Fu</i> organs	<i>He-sea</i> points	Lower <i>He-sea</i> points	Indication
ST	ST-36	ST-36	Nausea, vomiting, stomachache, gastric ulcer
LI	LI-11	ST-37	Diarrhea, intestinal ulcer, appendicitis, colitis, constipation
SI	SI-8	ST-39	Lower abdominal pain, diarrhea
GB	GB-34	GB-34	Vomiting, biliary disorders
BL	BL-40	BL-40	Dysuria, urinary incontinence, hip joint, back
TH	TH-10	BL-39	Edema, dysuria, urinary leakage

Table 2.10. *Xi*-Cleft Points

Meridian	<i>Xi</i> -cleft points	Indication
LU	LU-6	Acute infection of upper airway, hemoptysis
PC	PC-4	Acute chest pain
HT	HT-6	Acute cardiac pain
LI	LI-7	Acute borborygmus, acute abdominal pain
TH	TH-7	Acute epilepsy or seizure, deafness
SI	SI-6	Acute shoulder pain
ST	ST-34	Acute epigastric pain
GB	GB-36	Liver <i>Yang</i> rising
BL	BL-63	Headache, epilepsy, or seizure
SP	SP-8	Abdominal pain, diarrhea
LIV	LIV-6	Hernia
KID	KID-5	Irregular cycle, anestrus
<i>Yang-qiao</i>	BL-59	Lumbar-sacral pain
<i>Yin-qiao</i>	KID-8	Irregular cycle in mares
<i>Yang-wei</i>	GB-35	Fullness of chest
<i>Yin-wei</i>	KID-9	Hyperactivity

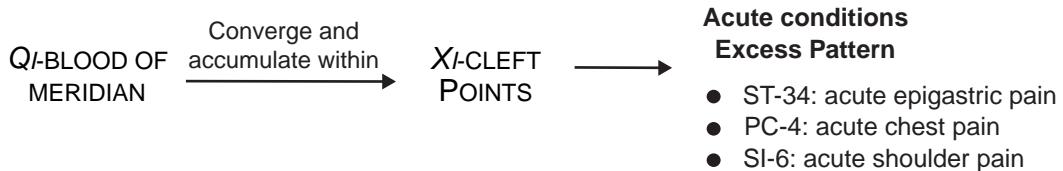
2.16. *Xi*-cleft points.

Table 2.11. Eight Influential Points

Structure	Influential points	Additional functions
Zang organs	LIV-13	SP front- <i>mu</i>
Fu organs	CV-12	ST front- <i>mu</i>
<i>Qi</i>	CV-17	PC front- <i>mu</i>
Blood	BL-17	
Tendon	GB-34	GB lower <i>He-sea</i>
Pulse and vessels	LU-9	LU <i>Yuan-primary</i>
Bone	BL-11	
Marrow	GB-39	
Phlegm	ST-40	
Wind/Trachea	BL-12	

Table 2.12. Eight Confluent Points

Confluent points	12 regular channels	8 extraordinary channels	Indications
PC-6	PC	<i>Yin-wei</i>	Heart, chest, stomach
SP-4	SP	<i>Chong</i>	
LU-7	LU	CV	Lung, chest, throat
KID-6	KID	<i>Yin-qiao</i>	
SI-3	SI	GV	Neck, shoulder, back, ear, medial canthus
BL-62	BL	<i>Yang-qiao</i>	
TH-5	TH	<i>Yang-wei</i>	Shoulder, neck, cheek, retroauricle, outer canthus
GB-41	GB	<i>Dai</i>	

## 2-4. METHODS TO LOCATE THE POINTS

Accurately locating acupoints is extremely important both for safety concerns and for the effects on the therapeutic outcome. There are three methods for locating the acupoints.

### A. The Acupuncture Unit of Measurement of the Body

Acupuncture points may be located at certain distances from a body landmark or another point. Because of the differences in size between one individual and the next, we cannot use absolute measurements such as inches or centimeters. In acupuncture practice, it is common to use the unit "cun" to measure the body. The cun is a relative or proportional measurement unit, which is used to locate the *Jing-Luo* and acupuncture points. For example, there are always 12 cun between the wrist and elbow of every human being, so the distance between the wrist and the elbow is the same whether the person is seven feet tall or only reaches four feet. In modern

traditional Chinese medicine training for human acupuncturists in the United States, the term "anatomical Chinese inch," abbreviated as ACI, is used synonymously with cun.

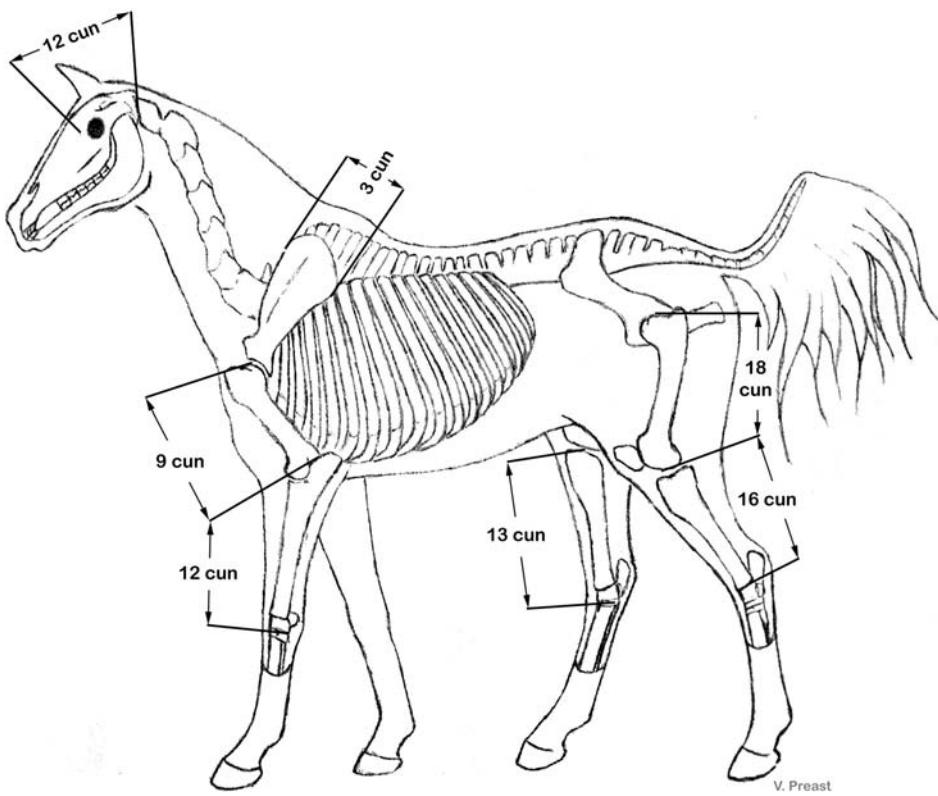
As shown in figure 2.17 of the horse, the distance from the point of the hip (the greater trochanter) to the center of the stifle is 18 cun. On the lateral leg, it is 16 cun from the center of the stifle to the center of the hock, but it is 13 cun on the medial leg. The scapula is 3 cun wide from cranial to caudal edge at its widest part. The distance from the point of the shoulder (the greater tubercle) to the elbow is 9 cun. The leg is 12 cun from the center of the elbow to the center of the carpus. On the head, the distance along the midline from the back of the skull to just cranial to the eyes is 12 cun.

As seen in figure 2.18 of the dog, the distance from the greater trochanter to the center of the stifle is 18 cun. On the lateral side, it is 16 cun from the center of the stifle to the lateral malleolus, but on the medial side it is 13 cun from the medial epicondyle of the tibia to the medial malleolus. The scapula is 3 cun wide from cranial to caudal edge. The distance from the greater tubercle to the elbow is 9 cun. The front leg is 12 cun from the center of the elbow to the area just proximal to the carpus. On the head, the distance from the back of the skull to just cranial to the eyes is 12 cun along the midline.

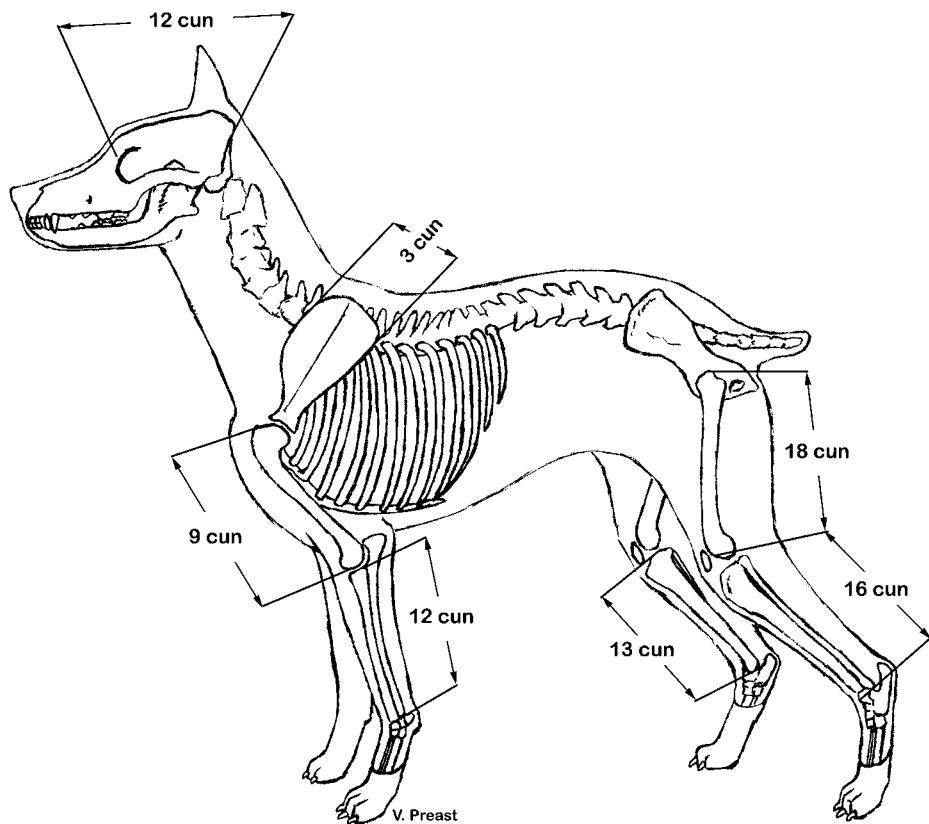
As illustrated in figure 2.19, the distance from the pubis to the umbilicus is 5 cun. The distance from the umbilicus to the xiphoid process is 8 cun. CV-12 is located halfway between the xiphoid process and the umbilicus. CV-14 is halfway between CV-12 and the xiphoid process. If the space between the pubis and the umbilicus is divided into five equal parts, the first and last points relate to CV-2 and CV-8, respectively. CV-2 is at the level of the pubis and CV-8 is the center of the umbilicus. CV-3, CV-4, CV-5, and CV-7 are located sequentially on each of the equidistant subdivisions. CV-6 is located halfway between CV-5 and CV-7.

### B. Proportional Measurement

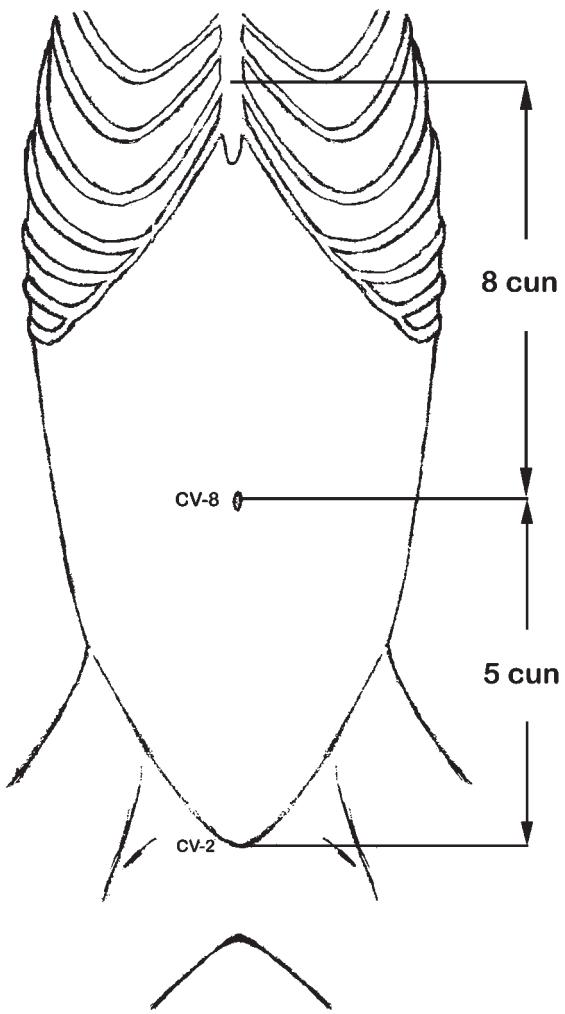
A part of the body or a limb is divided into a fixed number of equal length units. The acupoint location is expressed by counting in unit(s) derived from a reference point. For example, *Yan-chi* is a point on a perpendicular line extending from the tuber coxae to the dorsal midline. It is one-third of the way down this line from the tuber coxae. CV-12 is found at the midpoint of a line between the caudal end of the sternum and the umbilicus.



2.17. Cun measurements for the horse. (From Xie & Preast, Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine, Vol. 1, Fundamental Principles, Jing Tang, Beijing, 2002.)



2.18. Cun measurements for the dog. (From Xie & Preast, Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine, Vol. 1, Fundamental Principles, Jing Tang, Beijing, 2002.)



2.19. Cun measurement of the ventral abdomen. (From Xie & Preast, Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine, Vol. 1, Fundamental Principles, Jing Tang, Beijing, 2002.)

### C. Anatomic Landmarks

The physical anatomy usually provides clear landmarks for finding acupoints. This is the most reliable way to determine the location of an acupoint because the points are mostly found on joints or superficial vessels or between bones and tendons. Although skeletal protuberances and muscle borders typically serve as useful guides, other structures may also be used. For example, *Bai-hui* is easily located because it resides on the dorsal midline in the lumbosacral space.

### D. Tail Vertebral or Last Rib Cun Measurement

The length of the first tail vertebra is equal to one cun. The width of the last rib is equal to one cun.

### E. Finger Cun Measurement

Finger cun measurements may only be used for locating points in large animals. One-finger cun is the width of the practitioner's second and third fingers at the joints of proximal and middle phalanges. Two-finger cun is the width of the second to the fifth fingers. In this case, one cun (the width of two fingers) is about 3 cm. Two cun, the width of four fingers (a hand), is about 6 cm.

# 3 Equine Transpositional Acupoints

Huisheng Xie and Lisa Trevisanello

Most acupoints are located along 14 regular channels. These channels are transposed from the human model. They include the Lung (LU), Large Intestine (LI), Stomach (ST), Spleen (SP), Heart (HT), Small Intestine (SI), Bladder (BL), Kidney (KID), Pericardium (PC), Triple Heater (TH), Gallbladder (GB), Liver (LIV), Governing Vessel (GV), and Conception Vessel (CV). An overview of each channel's path will facilitate location of the individual points.

## LUNG CHANNEL (LU) 肺 经

**3 to 5 A.M.; Thoracic Tai-yin:** from chest to front foot

The Lung Channel originates from the middle *jiao* (stomach) (fig. 3.1). It runs downward to connect with the large intestine organ. Turning back, it goes along the stomach and passes upward through the diaphragm to enter the lung. From there, it ascends to the throat, descends by the jugular grooves to the *shuang-fu-mai* (carotid artery, a location for equine pulse diagnosis), and emerges at LU-1 (*Zhong-fu*). LU-1 is located in the first intercostal space medial to the humerus, over the *muscularis pectoralis descendens*, directly medial to the cephalic vein.

From LU-1, the Lung Channel descends to reach the medial side of the elbow region at the cubital crease (LU-5, *Chi-ze*). It then goes along the medial aspect of the antebrachial region (forearm) and craniomedial edge of the radius to an area just proximal to the carpus. From there it passes caudal to the carpus and metacarpus. It terminates at a point just proximal to the coronary band, cranial to the medial collateral cartilage (LU-11, *Shao-shang*).

### LU-1 *Zhong-fu* (Central Storage) 中府

A commonly used point (fig. 3.2)

#### LOCATION

Depression in the middle of the *pectoralis descendens* muscle, 1.5 cun lateral to the *pectoral sulcus* (in the first intercostal space)

#### METHOD

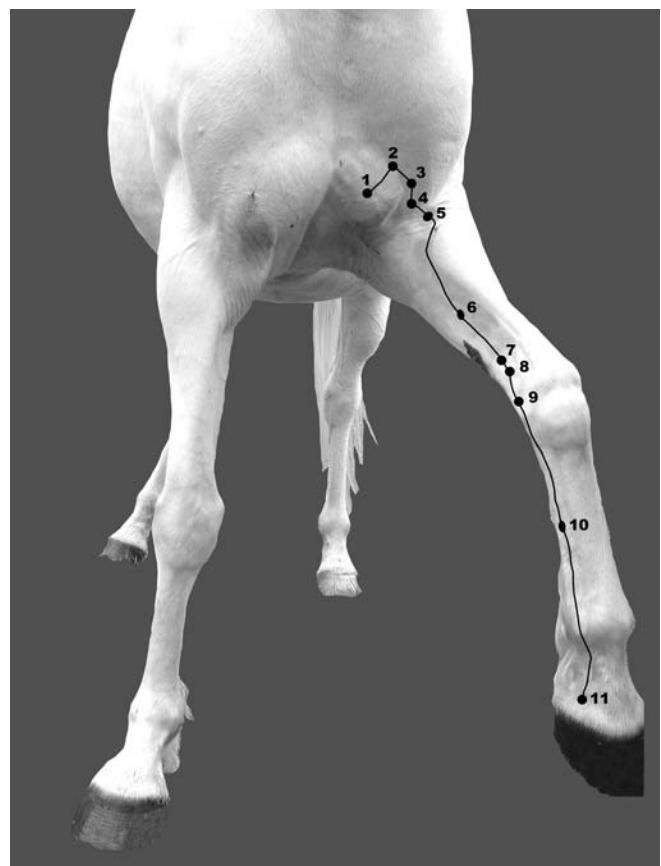
Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun, aquupuncture depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

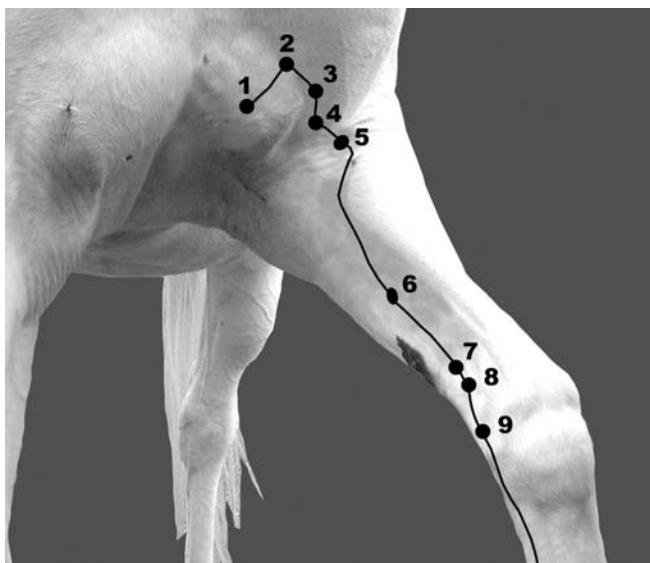
Alarm point for lung; cough, asthma, heaves, shoulder pain, chest pain

### LU-2 *Yun-men* (Cloud Gate) 云门

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.2)



3.1 Lung Channel of horse. (From H. Xie, Equine Acupuncture Chart, Chi Institute, Reddick, FL, 2003.)



3.2 LU acupoints of the chest and limb. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

#### LOCATION

In the descending pectoral m at the level of KID-27, halfway between the shoulder muscle and the ventral midline

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun, aquupuncture depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Cough, asthma, shoulder pain, chest pain

### LU-3 *Tian-fu* (Celestial Mansion) 天府

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.2)

#### LOCATION

In the upper  $\frac{1}{3}$  of depression along the line between LU-2 and LU-5

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun, aquupuncture depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Epistaxis, heaves, shoulder pain

### LU-4 *Xia-bai* (Guarding White) 俠白

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.2)

#### LOCATION

In a depression 1 cun ventral to LU-3.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun, aquupuncture depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Cough, anxiety, heaves

### LU-5 *Chi-ze* (Cubit March) 尺澤

A very commonly used point (figs. 3.2 and 3.3)

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of the cubital crease, lateral to the tendon of the biceps brachii

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun, aquupuncture depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

*He-sea* point (water). Lung excess heat, acute cough, dyspnea, hoarse voice, high fever, chest pain, sore throat, shoulder and elbow pain, diarrhea

### LU-6 *Kong-zui* (Collection Hole) 孔最

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.2 and 3.3)

#### LOCATION

7 cun proximal to LU-9, or 5 cun ventral to LU-5, in the most cranial muscle groove on the medial side between the extensor carpi radialis and the flexor carpi radialis

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

*Xi-cleft* point for lung. Acute upper airway inflammation, pharyngitis, shoulder and elbow pain

### LU-7 *Lie-que* (Broken Sequence) 列缺

A very commonly used point (fig. 3.3a, b)

#### LOCATION

On the craniomedial edge of radius, just cranial to the cephalic vein at the level of the distal border of the chestnut, 1.5 cun proximal to the transverse crease of the carpal joint

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Master point for the head and neck, *Luo-connecting* point of the LU Channel, confluent point with CV Channel. Cervical stiffness and pain, headache, facial paralysis, cough, heaves

### LU-8 *Jing-qu* (Channel Ditch) 經渠

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.3a, b)

#### LOCATION

In a depression 0.5 cun ventral to LU-7

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

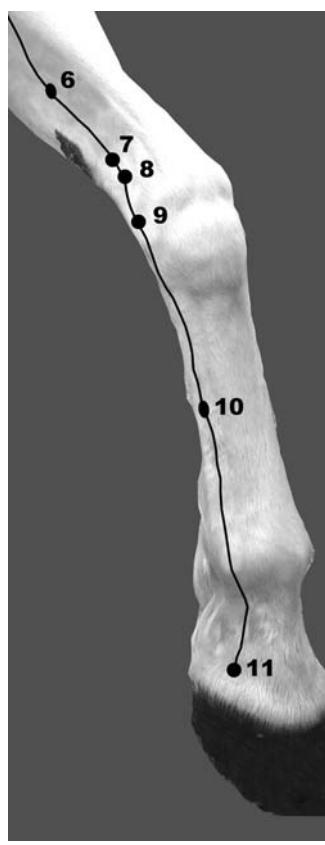
*Jing-river* point (metal). Pain in the carpal joint, chest pain, sore throat

### LU-9 *Tai-yuan* (Great Abyss) 太淵

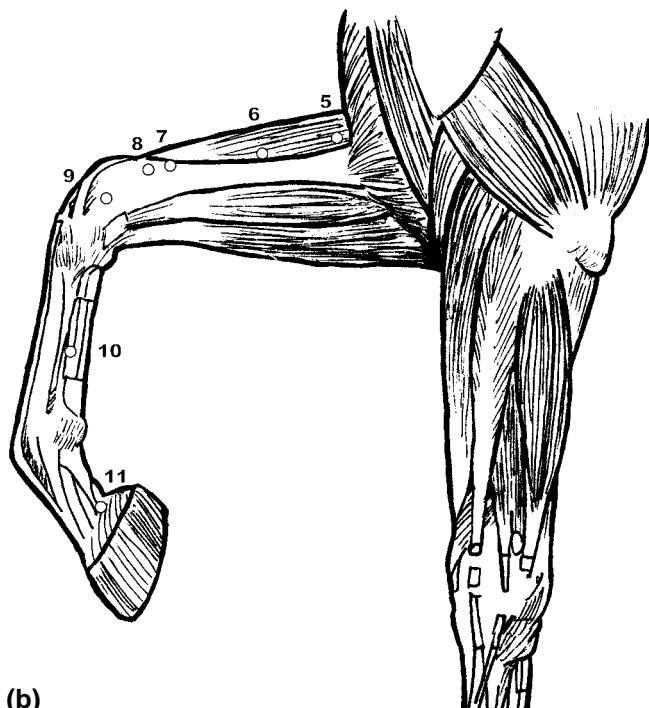
A commonly used point (fig. 3.3a, b)

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of the carpus at the junction of the radius and the first row of carpal bones, at the level of the accessory carpal bones



(a)



(b)

3.3 (a,b) LU acupoints of the forelimb. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Shu*-stream point (earth), *Yuan*-source point, influential point for pulse and vessels. Chronic cough, asthma, heaves, weak voice, carpal joint pain

### LU-10 *Yu-ji* (Fish Margin) 魚際

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.3a, b)

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of the forelimb, at the halfway junction of the cannon (large metacarpal or third metacarpal), between the suspensory ligament and the palmar digital vein

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Ying*-spring point (fire). Lung heat, fever, sore throat, cough, tendonitis, carpal joint pain

### LU-11 *Shao-shang* (Minor Merchant) 少商

A commonly used point (fig. 3.3a, b)

#### LOCATION

Caudomedial aspect of the front hoof, proximal to coronary band, just cranial to the medial collateral cartilage

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun, hemoaupuncture for excess conditions

#### INDICATION

*Jing*-well point (wood). Asthma, bleeder, cough, allergy (dust, mold, pollen), nasal discharge, lung problems, fatigue, sole bruising, laminitis

### LARGE INTESTINE CHANNEL (LI) 大腸經

5 to 7 A.M.; Thoracic limb *Yang-ming*: from front foot to head

The Large Intestine Channel begins on the distal foreleg at a point proximal to the craniomedial aspect of the coronary band (fig. 3.4). The meridian travels proximally up the medial pastern and metacarpus and along the cranial aspect of the carpus. At the carpus, it moves laterally and continues proximally along the craniolateral foreleg up to the ventral neck. It continues along the larynx and mandible and ends at a point lateral to the ventral border of the nares.

### LI-1 *Shang-yang* (Merchant Yang) 商陽

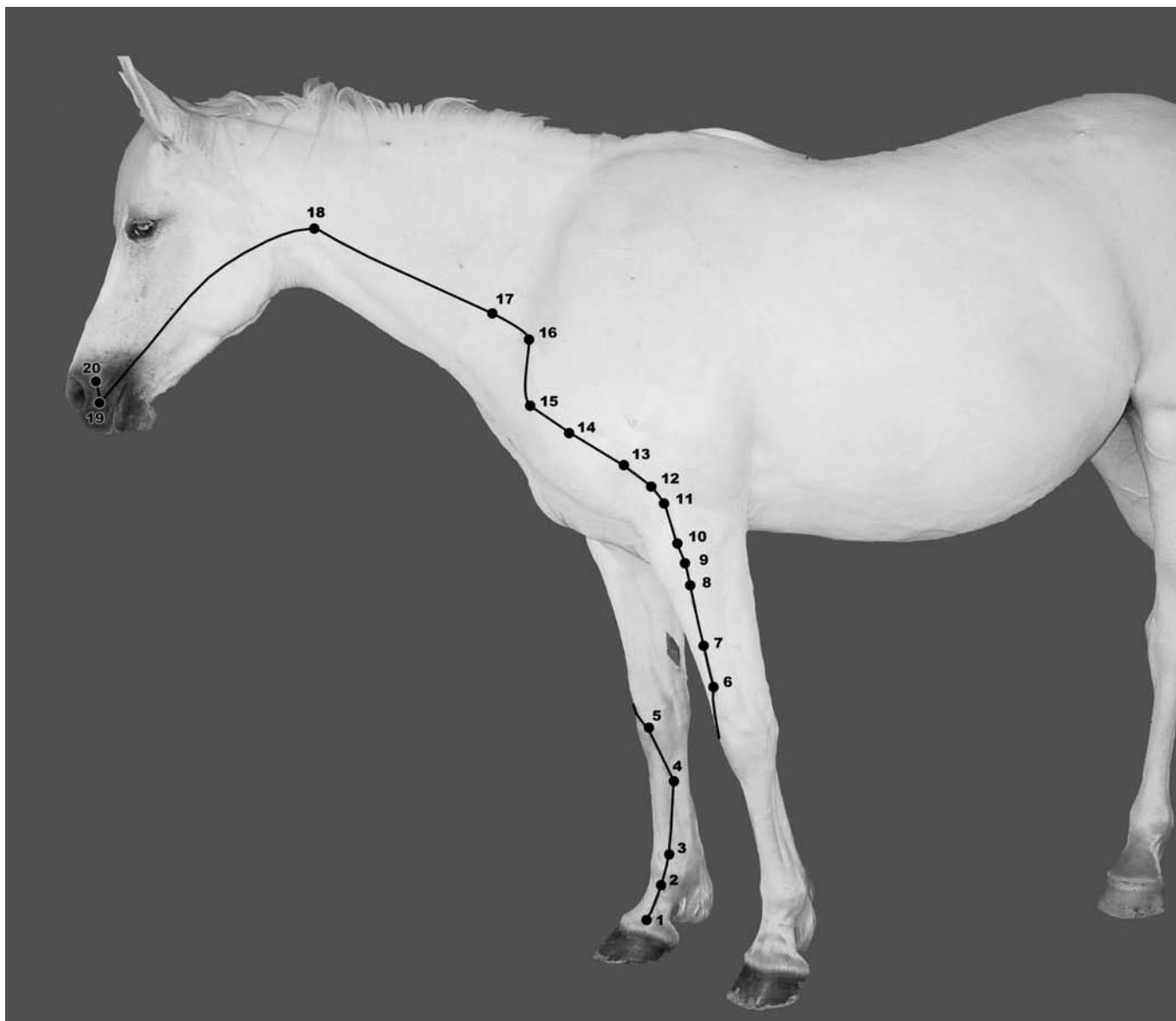
A very commonly used point (fig. 3.5a, b)

#### LOCATION

Craniomedial aspect of the front hoof, proximal to coronary band

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun, hemoaupuncture for excess conditions



3.4 LI Channel of horse. (From H. Xie, Equine Acupuncture Chart, Chi Institute, Reddick, FL, 2003.)

#### INDICATION

*Jing*-well point (metal). Nasal discharge, not wanting to be the leader in a race, shoulder pain or lameness, forelimb lameness, navicular disease, laminitis, side-bone, ring-bone, pharyngitis

#### LI-2 Er-jian (Second Space) 二间

A commonly used point (fig. 3.5a, b)

#### LOCATION

On the craniomedial side, distal to the fetlock joint, in the depression cranial to extensor branch of suspensory ligament attaching to the common digital extensor tendon

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Ying*-spring point (water). LI heat, fever, diarrhea, epistaxis

#### LI-3 San-jian (Third Space) 三间

A commonly used point (fig. 3.5a, b)

#### LOCATION

On the craniomedial aspect of the fetlock, distal to the end of the splint (second metacarpal), over the interosseous m.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Shu*-stream point (wood). Fetlock pain, tendonitis, dental pain, diarrhea, abdominal fullness

#### LI-4 He-gu (Union Valley) 合谷

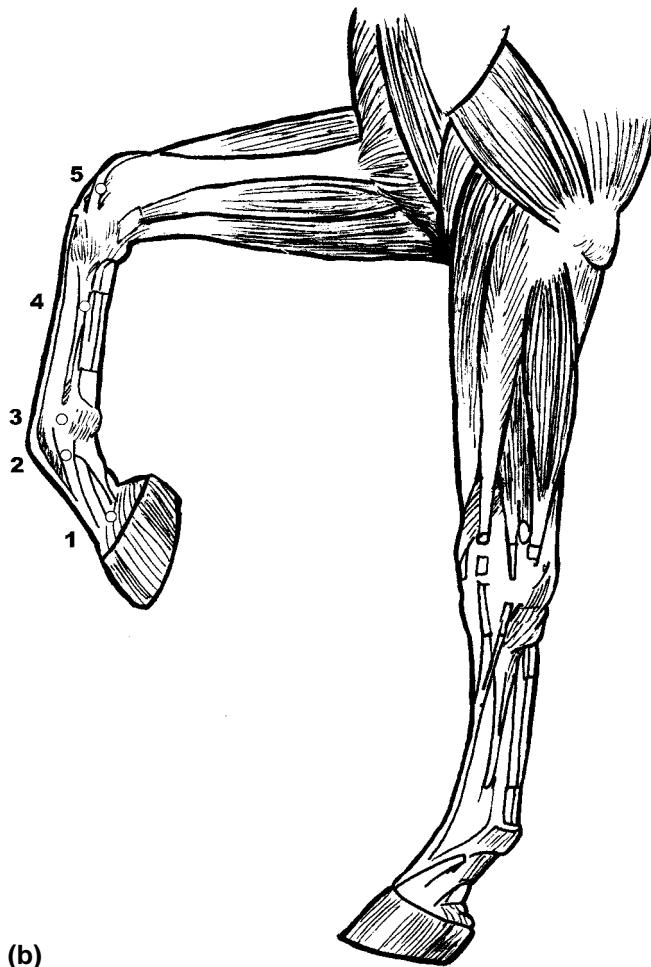
A very commonly used point (fig. 3.5a, b)

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of the foreleg, in the depression between the second metacarpal bone (splint) and third metacarpal



(a)



(b)

3.5 (a,b) LI acupoints of the forelimb (medial). (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

bone (cannon) at the upper one-third of the distance from the carpus to the fetlock

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Master point for the face and mouth, *Yuan*-source point. Facial paralysis, dental problems, epistaxis, sore throat, anhidrosis (nonsweater), tendonitis, fever, immunodeficiency

### LI-5 *Yang-xi* (Yang Ravine) 阳溪

A commonly used point (fig. 3.5a, b)

#### LOCATION

In a depression between the second and third carpal bones on the craniomedial aspect of the carpus

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

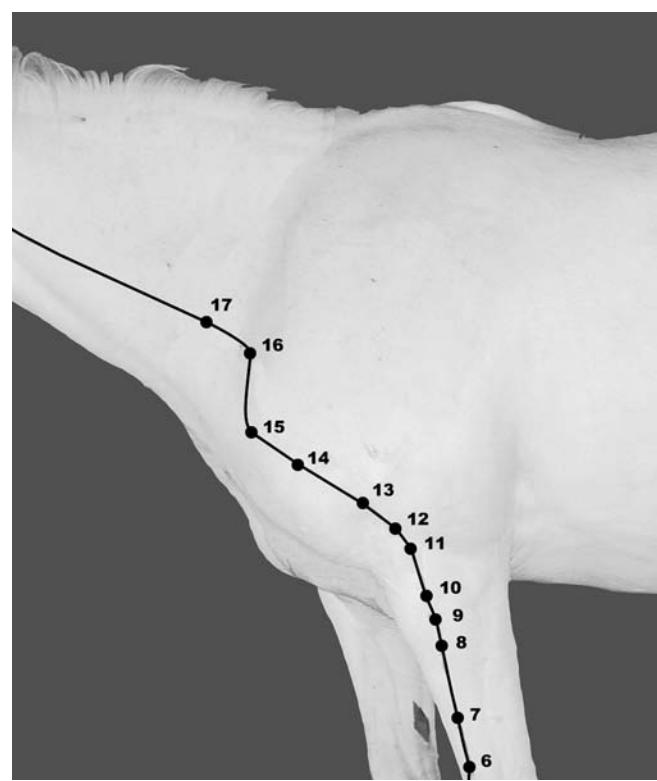
*Jing*-river point (fire). Carpal pain, sore throat, dental pain, deafness, headache

### LI-6 *Pian-li* (Veering Passageway) 偏历

A commonly used point (figs. 3.6 and 3.7)

#### LOCATION

3 cun proximal to LI-5 in the most cranial muscle groove on the lateral surface of the foreleg (between the extensor carpi radialis and the common digital extensor)



3.6 LI acupoints of the forelimb (lateral). (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

*Luo*-connecting point of the LI Channel. Epistaxis, sore throat, red eyes, tinnitus, edema

**LI-7 *Wen-liu* (Warm Dwelling) 溫溜**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.6 and 3.7)

**LOCATION**

2 cun proximal to LI-6 in the same muscle groove

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

*Xi*-cleft point. Acute borborygmus, acute abdominal pain

**LI-8 *Xia-lian* (Lower Ridge) 下廉**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.6 and 3.7)

**LOCATION**

4 cun distal to LI-11 in the same muscle groove

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Elbow pain, abdominal pain, headache

**LI-9 *Shang-lian* (Upper Ridge) 上廉**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.6 and 3.7)

**LOCATION**

3 cun distal to LI-11 in the same muscle groove

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Hemiplegia, radial paralysis, colic

**LI-10 *Qian-san-li* (Front 3 Mile) 前三里**

A very commonly used point (figs. 3.6 and 3.7)

**LOCATION**

2 cun distal to LI-11, in the same groove as LI-5 and LI-6

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Thoracic three mile point. Diarrhea, colic, front limb paralysis, dental pain, general weakness; substitute for ST-36

**LI-11 *Qu-chi* (Pool on the Bend) 曲池**

A very commonly used point (figs. 3.6 and 3.7)

**LOCATION**

In a depression cranial to the elbow (lateral aspect), in the transverse cubital crease, cranial to lateral epicondyle of humerus

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun, aquapuncture depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

*He-sea* point (earth, mother point). Sore throat, dental pain, uveitis, fever, hypertension, seizure, abdominal pain, diarrhea, front limb paralysis. Animal studies confirmed that strong stimulation at LI-11 and *Lan-wei-xue* (located at 2 cun distal to ST-36) effectively relieved appendicitis and cecal disorder.

**LI-12 *Zhou-liao* (Elbow Hole) 肘廖**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.6 and 3.7)

**LOCATION**

1 cun craniodorsal to LI-11 along the line connecting LI-11 and LI-15

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Elbow or shoulder lameness

**LI-13 *Shou-wu-li* (Arm 5 Miles) 手五里**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.6 and 3.7)

**LOCATION**

3 cun craniodorsal to LI-11 along the line connecting LI-11 and LI-15

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Muscle spasm or pain

**LI-14 *Jian-yu* (Shoulder Clavicle) 肩髃**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.6 and 3.7)

**LOCATION**

7 cun craniodorsal to LI-11 (or 2 cun caudoventral to LI-15 along the same line)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Shoulder lameness, cervical stiffness

**LI-15 *Jian-jing* (Shoulder Well) 肩井**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.7)

**LOCATION**

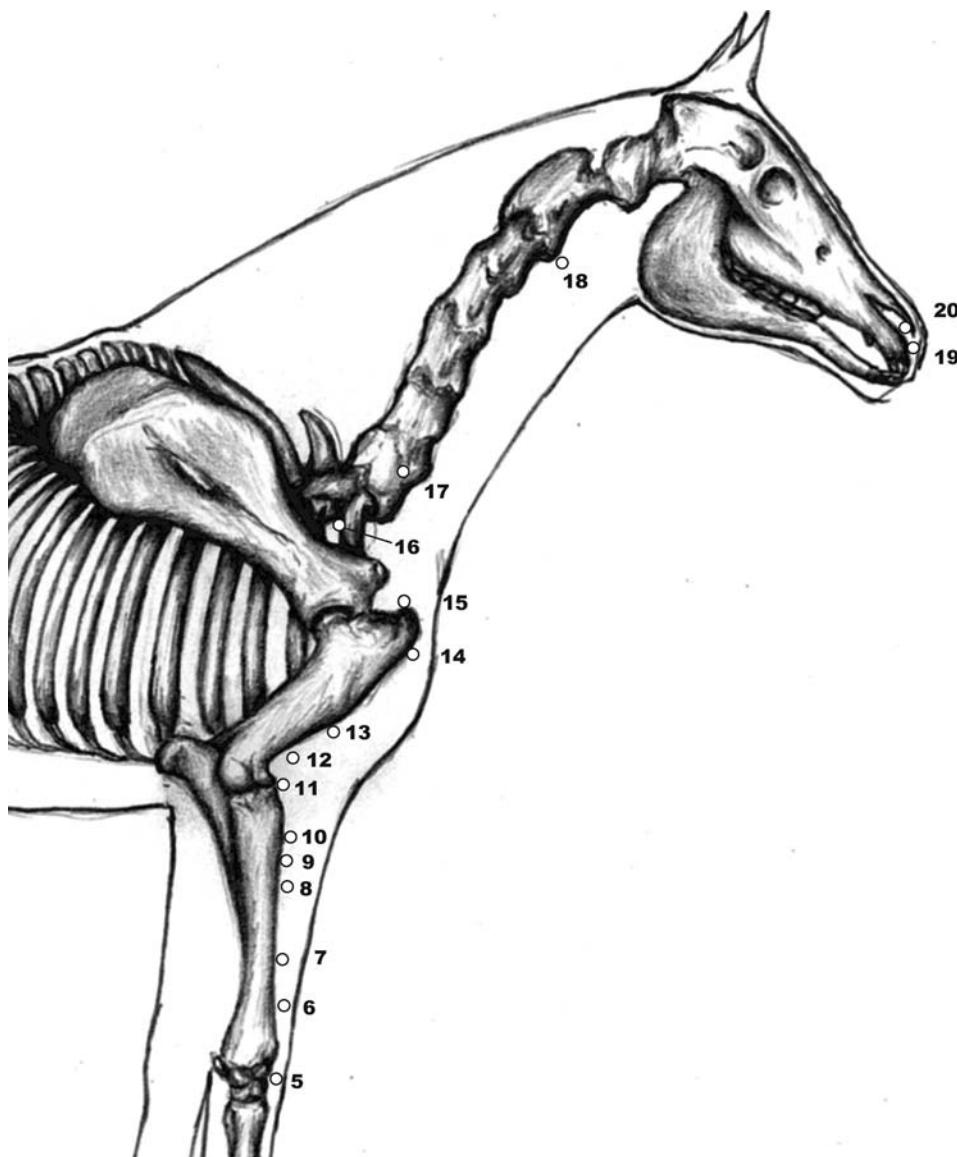
Just cranial to the point of the shoulder (cranial part of greater or lateral tuberosity of humerus)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Shoulder lameness



3.7 *LI acupoints of the shoulder, neck and head. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)*

### LI-16 **Ju-gu (Great Bone)** 巨骨

A commonly used point (figs. 3.6 and 3.7)

#### LOCATION

Along the cranial border of the scapula, in a depression  $\frac{2}{3}$  the distance from TH-15 to the point of the shoulder. (TH-15 is in a depression on dorsal border of scapula at the junction of the scapula and scapular cartilage.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

#### INDICATION

Shoulder and elbow pain, forelimb lameness, forelimb paralysis

### LI-17 **Tian-ding (Celestial Tripod)** 天鼎

A commonly used point (figs. 3.6 and 3.7)

#### LOCATION

2 cun craniodorsal to L-16, on the brachiocephalic m

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Laryngeal hemiplegia, sore throat, thyroid disorders, carpal pain, chronic distal forelimb pain. Diagnostic point for carpal disease

### LI-18 **Fu-tu (Protuberance Assistant)** 扶突

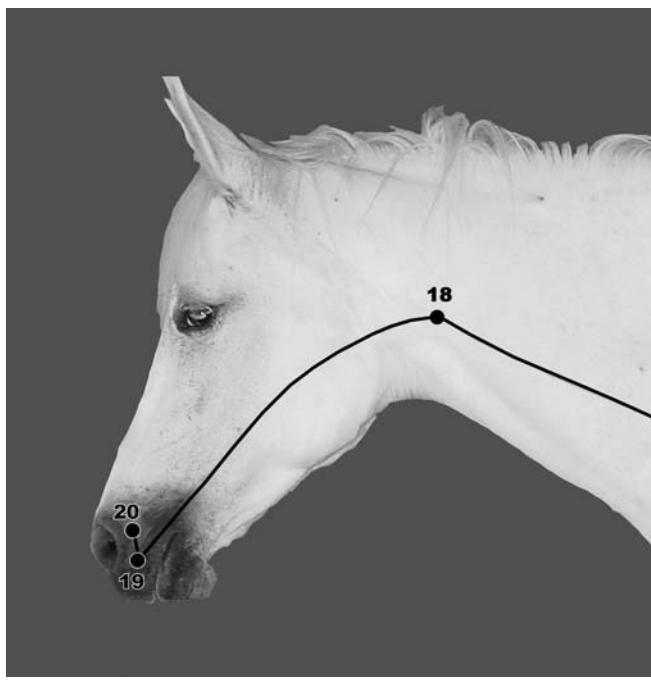
A commonly used point (figs. 3.7 and 3.8)

#### LOCATION

With the head extended, along the line of the ventral mandible to the depression just above the jugular groove

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun



3.8 LI acupoints of the neck and head. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

#### INDICATION

Diagnostic point for hoof problems, laryngeal hemiplegia, sore throat, thyroid disorders, cough, asthma

#### LI-19 Kou-he-liao (Mouth Grain Hole) 口禾廖

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.7 and 3.8)

#### LOCATION

Along the lateral edge of nares,  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the way rostral to the ventral edge

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Epistaxis, nasal congestion and discharge, facial paralysis

#### LI-20 Ying-xiang (Welcome Aroma) 迎香

A commonly used point (figs. 3.7 and 3.8)

#### LOCATION

Along the lateral edge of nares ( $\frac{2}{3}$  rostral to the ventral edge), 1 cun caudal to the nares

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Nasal congestion and discharge, facial paralysis, epistaxis, facial pruritus, urticaria, sunstroke, cough, sinusitis, fever, cold

#### STOMACH CHANNEL (ST) 胃经

7 to 9 A.M.; Pelvic limb Yang-ming: from the head to hind foot

The stomach meridian begins on the head just ventral to the midpoint of the eye (fig. 3.9). It descends to curve around the edge of the lips, and then returns along the angle of the jaw in

front of the ear to the temporomandibular joint (TMJ). Subsequently, coursing along the ventral aspect of the neck and chest, it runs parallel to the ventral midline at a distance of about 1.5 cun. After reaching the groin, it runs toward the ventral aspect of the tuber coxae and travels along the cranial-lateral surface of the hind leg. It ends on the craniolateral aspect of the coronary band.

#### ST-1 Cheng-qì (Receiving Tears) 承泣

A commonly used point (fig. 3.10a, b)

#### LOCATION

Lower eyelid,  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the way from the medial canthus

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.1 cun

#### INDICATION

Conjunctivitis, uveitis, ocular discharge or swelling, eyelid tremor, facial paralysis

#### ST-2 San-jiang (Three River) 三江

A commonly used point (fig. 3.10a, b)

#### LOCATION

Ventral to the medial canthus, at bifurcation of the angular vein

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun, hemacupuncture for excess eye problems or colic

#### INDICATION

Ocular pain or pruritus, colic, headache, eyelid tremor

#### ST-3 Ju-liao (Great Hole) 巨廖

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.10a, b)

#### LOCATION

In the depression 2 cun dorsal to the dorsal edge of nares

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Facial paralysis, epistaxis, toothache, swelling of the lips or cheeks

#### ST-4 Suo-kou (Locking Mouth) 锁口

A commonly used point (fig. 3.10a, b)

#### LOCATION

0.5 cun caudal to the lateral commissure of the mouth

#### METHOD

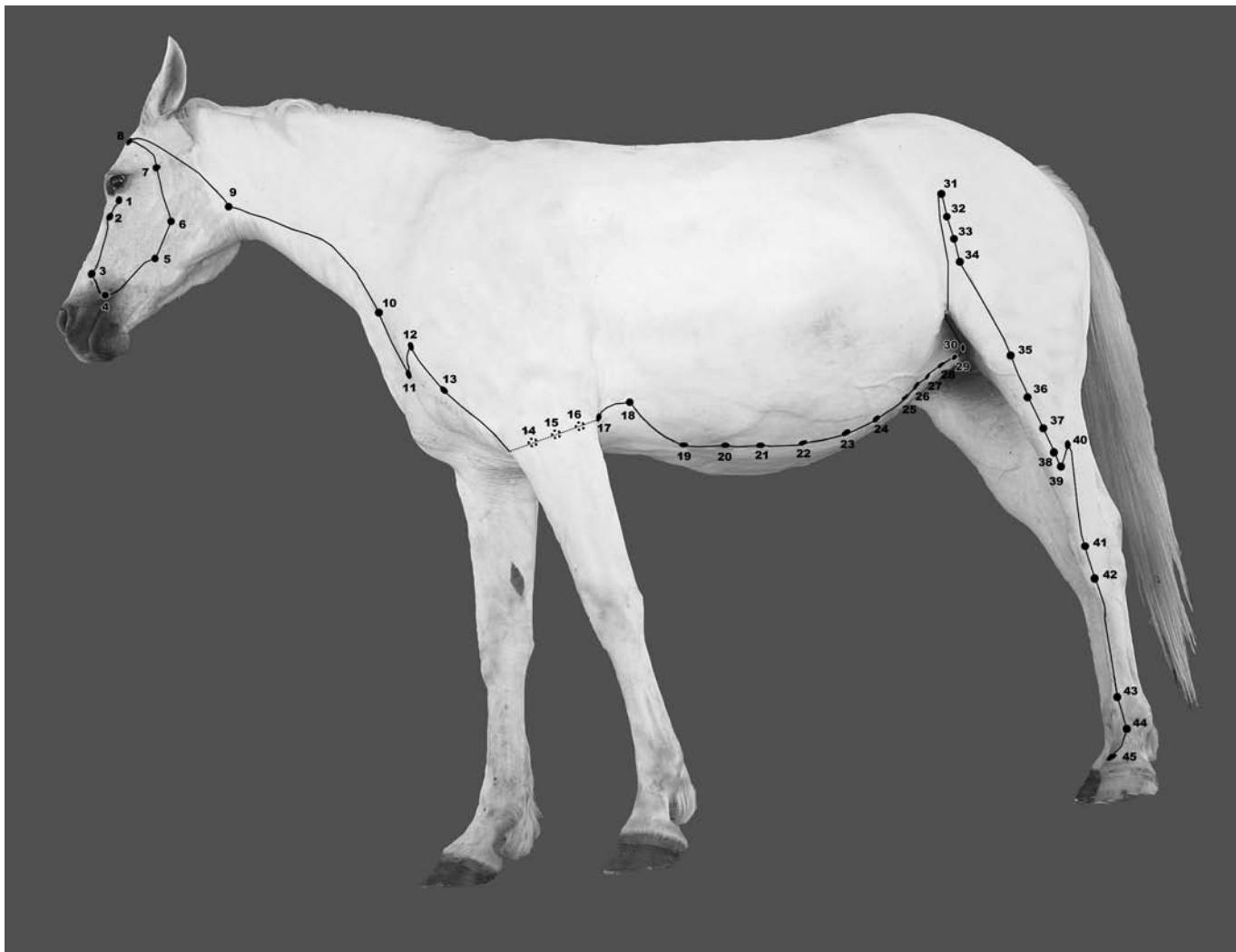
Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Facial paralysis, excess salivation, eyelid tremor

#### ST-5 Kai-guan (Open Close) 开关

A commonly used point (fig. 3.10a, b)



3.9 Stomach Channel of horse. (From H. Xie, Equine Acupuncture Chart, Chi Institute, Reddick, Florida, 2003.)

#### LOCATION

5 cun caudal to the lateral commissure of the mouth, along the rostral border of the masseter muscle, at the level of the medial canthus of the eye

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Facial paralysis, tetanus, swelling or pain of cheek/jaw, toothache

#### ST-6 Bao-sai (Embrace Mandible) 抱腮

A commonly used point (fig. 3.10a, b)

#### LOCATION

2 cun caudal to ST-5, dorsal to the intermediate tendon of the masseter m in the center of the muscle belly; located in a depression when the jaw is open

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun, hemoaupuncture for excess conditions

#### INDICATION

Facial paralysis, tetanus, jaw swelling, jaw pain, cheek swelling, toothache, TMJ problems

#### ST-7 Xia-guan (Lower Joint) 下关

A very commonly used point (fig. 3.10a, b)

#### LOCATION

In a depression ventral to the temporomandibular joint (TMJ)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

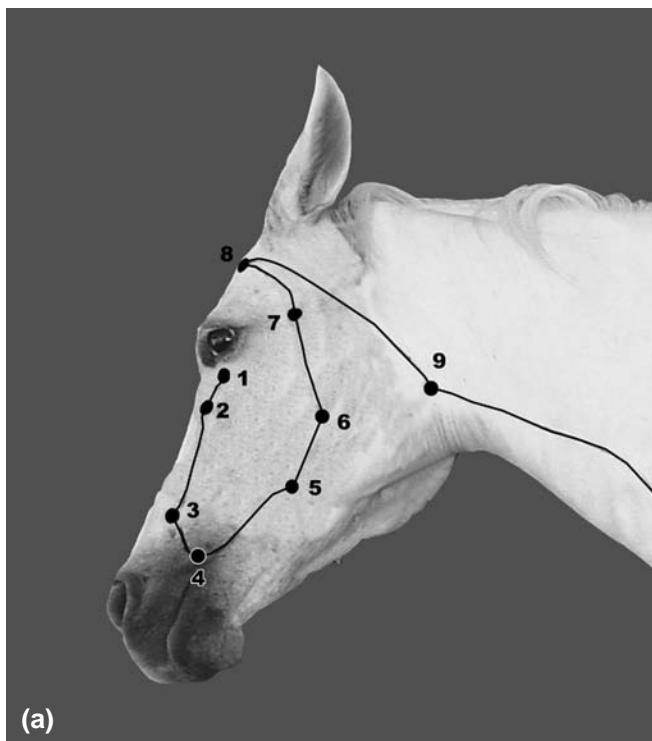
Facial paralysis, tetanus, stomach ulcer, TMJ problems

#### ST-8 Tou-wei (Head Corner) 头维

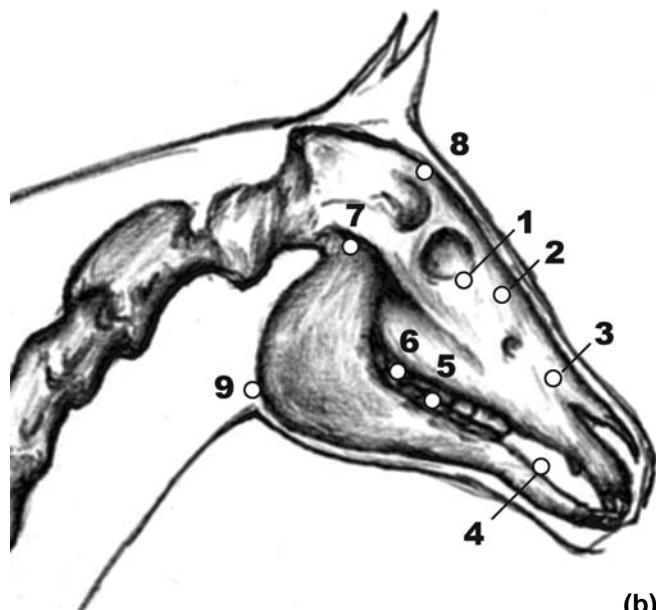
Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.10a, b)

#### LOCATION

In the depression dorsal to the supraorbital fossa, 1 cun cranial to the ear base of ear, rostral to TH-22



(a)



(b)

3.10 (a,b) ST acupoints of the head. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Head shaking, ocular discharge, headache, eyelid tremor

**ST-9 Ren-ying (Man's Prognosis) 人迎**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.10a and b)

**LOCATION**

In the depression caudal to the angle of mandible (lower jaw)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Laryngeal hemiplegia, sore throat, hypertension, thyroid disorder, heaves

**ST-10 Shui-tu (Water Prominence) 水突**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.11)

**LOCATION**

Place the heel of your hand on the point of the shoulder (right hand on right shoulder) and grab the muscle above jugular groove with the thumb and index finger; the index finger marks ST-10.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Diagnostic point for the ipsilateral stifle; cough and dyspnea.

**ST-11 Qi-she (Qi Abode) 气舍**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.11)

**LOCATION**

At the level of the shoulder point, 2 cun dorsal to KID-27 (between the sternum and first rib, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Sore throat, heaves, cervical stiffness, tumor mass

**ST-12 Que-pen (Empty Basin) 缺盆**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.11)

**LOCATION**

In the depression 2 cun dorsolateral to ST-11

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Cough, heaves, dyspnea, asthma

**CAUTIONS**

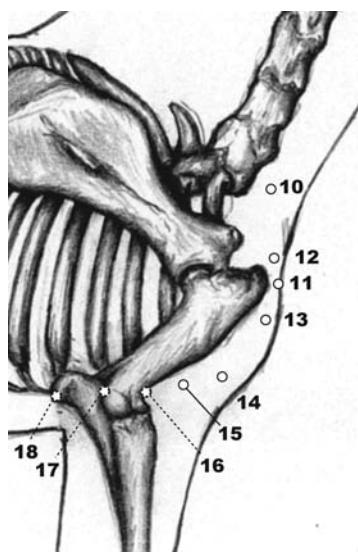
Contraindicated during pregnancy

**ST-13 Qi-hu (Qi Door) 气户**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.11)

**LOCATION**

In a depression 4 cun lateral to the midline, at the level with LU-1



3.11 ST Acupoints of the neck and shoulder. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Chest pain, cough, and heaves

**ST-14 Ku-fang (Storage Room) 库房**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.11)

**LOCATION**

At the first intercostal space, 4 cun lateral to the midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Chest pain, cough, and heaves

**ST-15 Wu-yi (Roof) 屋翳**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.11)

**LOCATION**

At the second intercostal space, 4 cun lateral to the midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Cough, heaves, mastitis

**ST-16 Ying-chuang (Breast Window) 膨窗**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.11)

**LOCATION**

At the third intercostal space, 4 cun lateral to the midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Mastitis, chest pain

**ST-17 Ru-zhong (Breast Center [Nipple]) 乳中**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.12)

**LOCATION**

At the fourth intercostal space, 4 cun lateral to the midline, at the level of CV-17

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Mastitis

**CAUTIONS**

Contraindicated for needling

**ST-18 Ru-gen (Breast Root) 乳根**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.12)

**LOCATION**

At the fifth intercostal space, 4 cun lateral to the midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Mastitis, cough, and heaves

**ST-19 Bu-rong (Not Contained) 不容**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.12)

**LOCATION**

Six cun cranial to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Gastric disorders, anorexia, abdominal fullness

**ST-20 Cheng-man (Assuming Fullness) 承滿**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.12)

**LOCATION**

Five cun cranial to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Gastric ulcer, anorexia, abdominal pain

**ST-21 Liang-men (Beam Gate) 梁門**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.12)

**LOCATION**

Four cun cranial to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the midline

**METHOD**

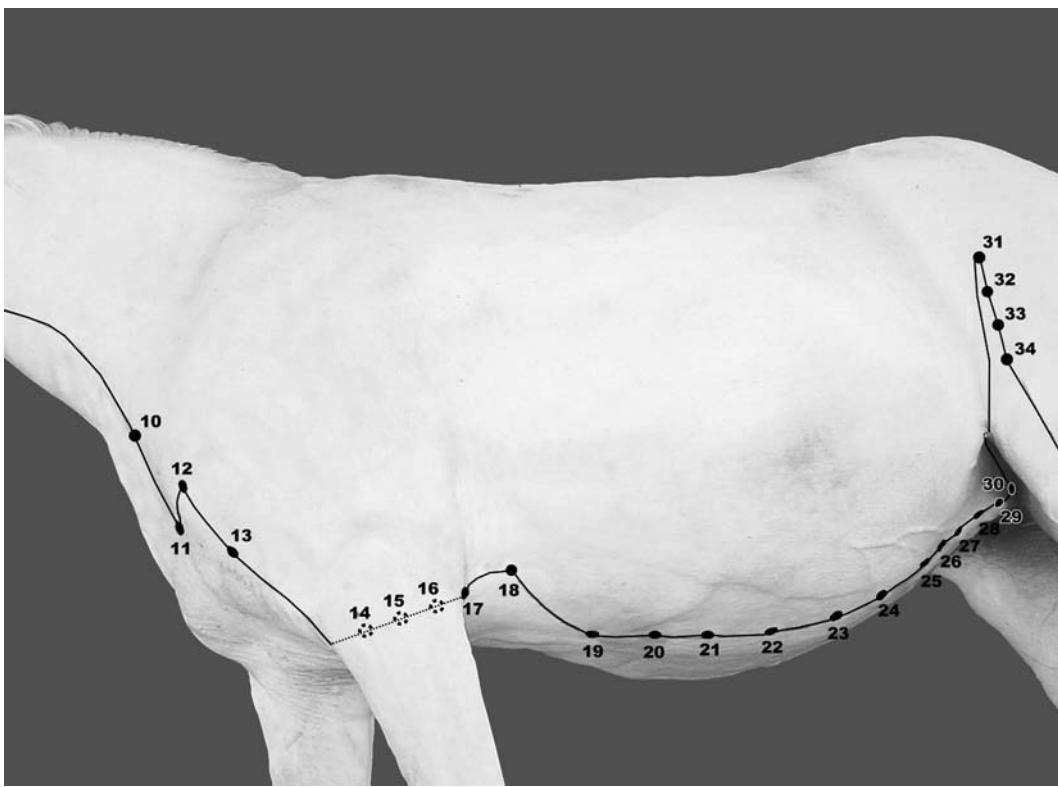
Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Gastric pain, anorexia, diarrhea

**ST-22 Guan-men (Pass Gate) 关門**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.12)



3.12 ST acupoints of the ventral thorax. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**LOCATION**

Three cun cranial to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Colic, diarrhea

**ST-23 Tai-yi (Supreme Unity) 太乙**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.12)

**LOCATION**

Two cun cranial to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Anxiety, restless

**ST-24 Hua-rou-men**

**(Slippery Flesh Gate) 滑肉門**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.12)

**LOCATION**

One cun cranial to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Gastric pain

**ST-25 Tian-shu (Celestial Pivot) 天枢**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.12)

**LOCATION**

Two cun lateral to the umbilicus

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Alarm point for the large intestine; release heat and relieve constipation using acupressure

**CAUTIONS**

Contraindicated for pregnancy

**ST-26 Wai-ling (Outer Mound) 外陵**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.12)

**LOCATION**

One cun caudal to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Colic, hernia

**ST-27 Da-ju (Great Gigantic) 大巨**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.12)

**LOCATION**

Two cun caudal to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Stranguria, hernia, impotence, Lin syndrome

**ST-28 Shui-dao (Water Pathway) 水道**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.12)

**LOCATION**

Three cun caudal to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Urinary disorders, stranguria, *Lin* syndrome

**ST-29 Gui-lai (Return) 归来**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.12)

**LOCATION**

Four cun caudal to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Hernia, uterine disorders

**ST-30 Qi-chong Qi (Surging) 气冲**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.12)

**LOCATION**

At the level of the pubis, 5 cun caudal to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Hernia, infertility, abnormal cycling, hernia, colic, swelling in penis or scrotum or genitals

**ST-31 Ju-liao (At the Hip) 居寥 or****Bi-guan (Thigh Joint) 體關**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.13)

**LOCATION**

In the depression 1.5 cun caudoventral to the lower border of tuber coxae

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**INDICATION**

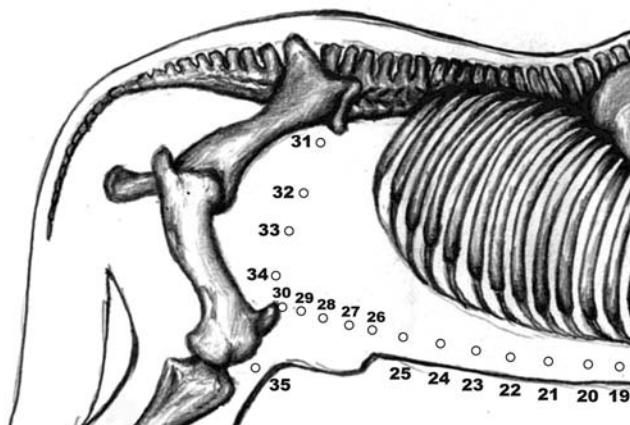
*Wei* syndrome, colic, stifle pain or arthritis

**ST-32 Fu-tu (Crouching Rabbit) 伏兔**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.13)

**LOCATION**

Upper 1/3 between ST-31 and ST-34



3.13 ST acupoints of the upper hind limb (Lateral). (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Lumbar pain, stifle pain, hind limb paralysis, hernia

**ST-33 Yin-shi (Yin Market) 阴市**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.13)

**LOCATION**

Lower 1/3 between ST-31 and ST-34

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

*Wei* syndrome, hind limb paralysis, hernia, colic, abdominal distention

**ST-34 Liang-qiu (Beam Hill) 梁丘**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.13)

**LOCATION**

Two cun proximolateral to the patella, in the belly of the *vas-tus lateralis* m

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

*Xi*-cleft points, acute epigastric pain, stifle pain and swelling, paralysis of hind limb, urinary hemorrhage

**ST-35 Lue Cao (Stifle) 掠草**

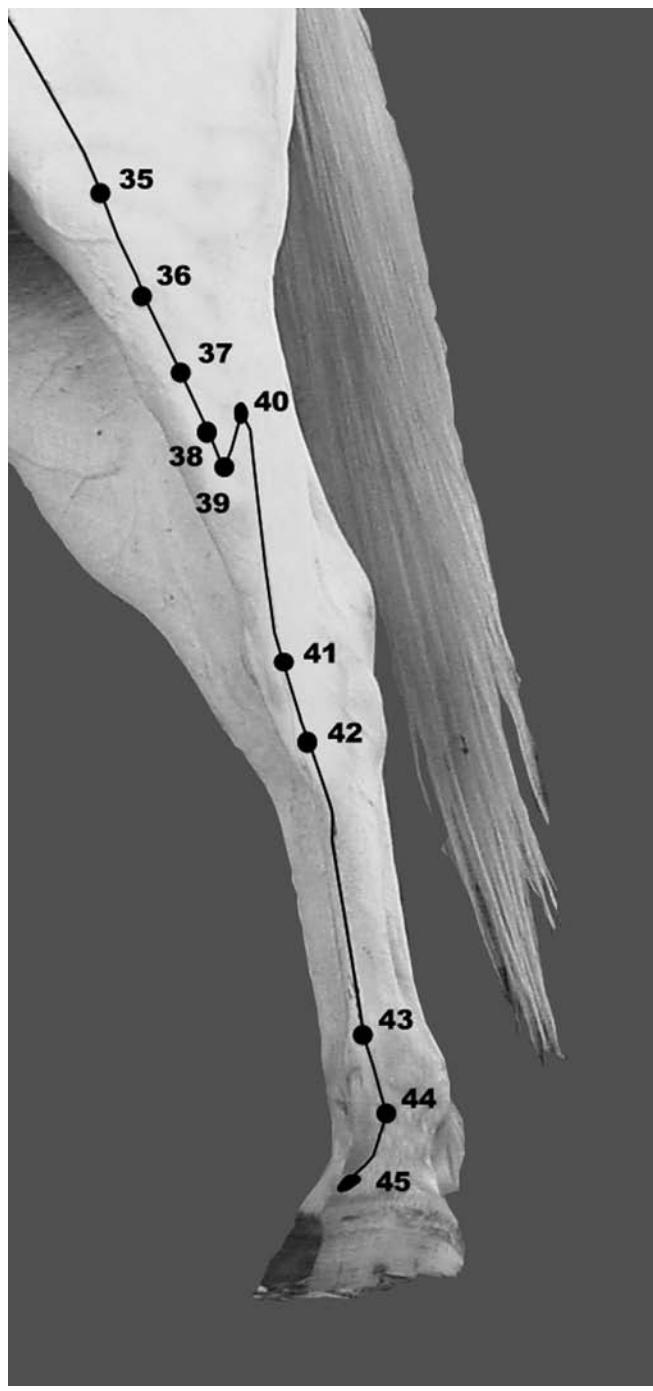
A commonly used point (figs. 3.14 and 3.15)

**LOCATION**

Between the distal border of the patella and the proximal border of the tibia, in a depression between middle and lateral patellar ligament

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun



3.14 ST acupoints of the lower hind limb (surface view). (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

#### INDICATION

Ligament problems of the stifle, arthritis

#### ST-36 *Hou-san-li* (Rear 3 Miles) 后三里

A very commonly used point (figs. 3.14 and 3.15)

#### LOCATION

Three cun distal to ST-35, 0.5 cun lateral to the cranial aspect of the tibia crest, over the cranial tibialis m

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Master point for GI tract and abdomen, *He-sea* point (earth). Nausea, vomiting, stomach pain, gastric ulcer, food stasis, general weakness, constipation, diarrhea

#### ST-37 *Shang-ju-xu*

#### (Upper Great Hollow) 上巨虚

A commonly used point (figs. 3.14 and 3.15)

#### LOCATION

Three cun distal to ST-36, 0.5 cun lateral to the cranial aspect of the tibia, over cranial tibialis m

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Lower *He-sea* point for the LI Channel. Diarrhea, intestinal ulcer, appendicitis, colitis

#### ST-38 *Tiao-kou* (Ribbon Opening) 条口

A commonly used point (figs. 3.14 and 3.15)

#### LOCATION

Two cun distal to ST-37, 0.5 cun lateral to the cranial aspect of the tibia, over cranial tibialis m

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Colic, paralysis of hind limb, ligament/tendon problems, shoulder pain

#### ST-39 *Xia-ju-xu* (Lower Great Hollow) 下巨虚

A commonly used point (figs. 3.14 and 3.15)

#### LOCATION

One cun distal to ST-38, 0.5 cun lateral to the cranial aspect of the tibia, over the cranial tibialis m

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Lower *He-sea* point for the SI Channel. Lower abdominal pain, diarrhea, colic, impaction

#### ST-40 *Feng-long* (Bountiful Bulge) 丰隆

A commonly used point (figs. 3.14 and 3.15)

#### LOCATION

0.5 cun lateral to ST-38 (8 cun proximal to the lateral malleolus) between the long and lateral digital extensor mm.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Luo*-connecting point of ST Channel, influential point for phlegm. Dizziness, phlegm, edema, constipation, seizure, paralysis of hind limb

**ST-41 Jie-xi (Ravine Divide) 解溪**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.14 and 3.15)

**LOCATION**

At the level of the bottom edge of the lateral malleolus, between the long and lateral digital extensor tendon, proximal to the intermediate retinaculum

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION***Jing*-river point (fire-mother). Dizziness, mania, constipation, paralysis of hind limb**ST-42 Chong-yang (Surging Yang) 冲阳**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.14 and 3.15)

**LOCATION**

Distal to the hock joint on the cranial aspect of the metatarsus, proximal to the distal retinaculum

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION***Yuan*-source point. Facial paralysis, facial swelling, dental problems, seizure, *Wei* syndrome, stomachache**ST-43 Xian-gu (Sunken Valley) 陷谷**

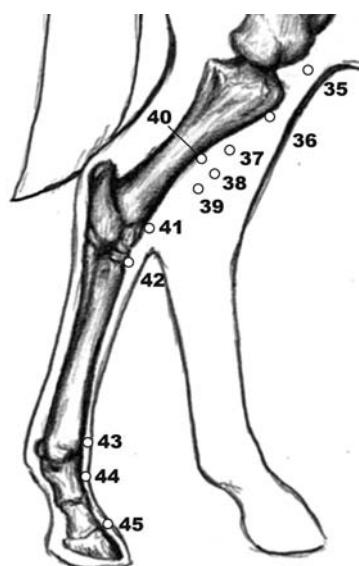
A commonly used point (figs. 3.14 and 3.15)

**LOCATION**

Proximocranial to the fetlock, 0.5 cun lateral to the long digital extensor

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun



3.15 ST acupoints of the hind limb (skeletal view). (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**INDICATION***Shu*-stream point (wood). Abdominal pain, redness of eyes, edema, hock problems**ST-44 Nei-ting (Inner Court) 内庭**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.14 and 3.15)

**LOCATION**

Craniodistal to the fetlock, caudal to the long digital extensor mm

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION***Ying*-spring point (water). Sore throat, stomach heat, fever, facial paralysis, epistaxis, bloody diarrhea, hock pain**ST-45 Hou-ti-tou (Pelvic Hoof Toe) 后蹄头**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.14 and 3.15)

**LOCATION**

Cranial midline of the hind hoof, proximal to coronary band

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun, hemacupuncture for excess conditions

**INDICATION***Jing*-well point (metal-son). Sore throat, epistaxis, dental pain, abdominal pain, fever, seizure, laminitis**SPLEEN CHANNEL (SP) 脾经****9 to 11 A.M.; Pelvic limb Tai-yin:** from the hind foot to the chest

The Spleen Channel begins on the caudomedial aspect of the coronary band of the hind limb (fig. 3.16). It travels proximally along the medial aspect of the pastern and metatarsus. Traveling more cranially along the middle of the tibia, it crosses the medial aspect of the stifle and ascends to a location cranial to the tuber coxae. As it moves cranially, it curves along the ventral chest to the fourth intercostal space. It then turns caudally and ends at a point in the 10th intercostal space at the level of the shoulder joint.

**SP-1 Yin-bai (Hidden White) 隐白**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.17)

**LOCATION**

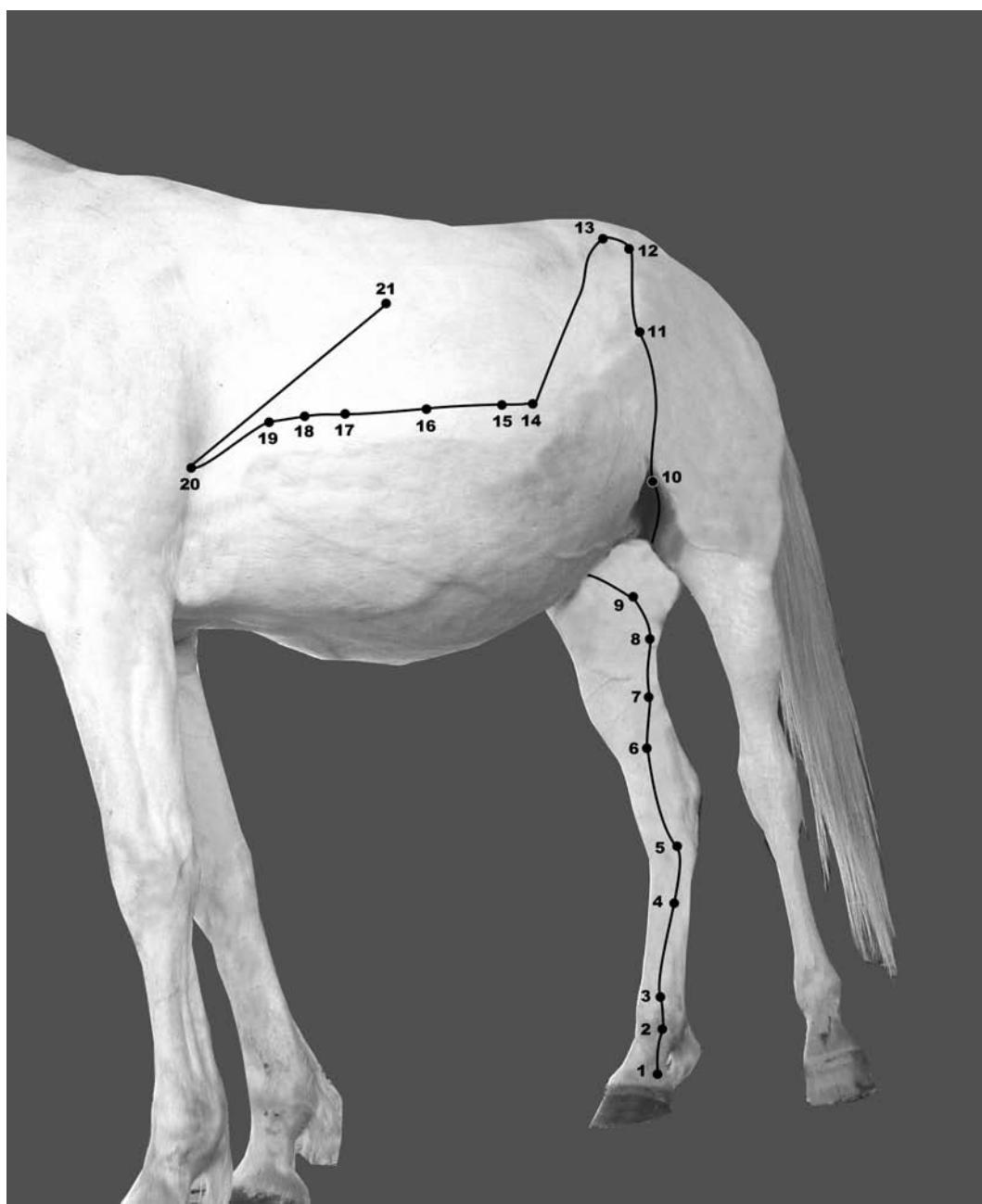
Caudomedial aspect of the hind hoof, proximal to coronary band

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun, hemacupuncture for excess conditions

**INDICATION***Jing*-well point (wood). Laminitis, hematuria, hemochezia, abdominal pain or fullness**SP-2 Da-du (Great Metropolis) 大都**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.17)



3.16 Spleen Channel of horse. (From H. Xie, Equine Acupuncture Chart, Chi Institute, Reddick, Florida, 2003.)

#### LOCATION

Distal to the medial sesamoid bone, caudal to the interosseous m

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Ying*-spring point (fire-mother). Diarrhea, constipation, fever

#### SP-3 *Tai-bai* (Supreme White) 太白

A commonly used point (fig. 3.17)

#### LOCATION

Distal to distal end of the medial splint bone (second metatarsal)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Shu*-stream point (earth), *Yuan*-source point. Colic, diarrhea, constipation, obesity, joint pain, perianal conditions, laminitis

#### SP-4 *Gong-sun* (Yellow Emperor) 公孙

A commonly used point (figs. 3.17 and 3.67)

#### LOCATION

In a depression on the hind limb, caudodistal to the medial splint bone, cranial to the deep flexor tendon, caudal to LIV-3. LIV-3 is located on the craniomedial aspect of the cannon



3.17 SP acupoints of hind limbs. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

bone (third metatarsal), upper  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the distance from the tarsus to fetlock

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Luo*-connecting point of the SP Channel, confluent point with the *Chong* Extraordinary Channel; gastric pain, colic, diarrhea, vomiting. Animal studies indicate that stimulation at SP-4 decreased GI motility and inhibited gastric secretion.

### SP-5 *Shang-qiu* (Merchant Hill) 商丘

A commonly used point (figs. 3.17 and 3.67)

#### LOCATION

In a depression cranial and distal to the medial malleolus, caudal to LIV-4 (cranial aspect of hock, on the saphenous vein, medial to the cunean tendon)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Jing*-river (metal-son). Abdominal pain, diarrhea, constipation, jaundice, hock pain

### SP-6 *San-yin-jiao* 3 (Yin Crossing) 三阴交

A commonly used point (figs. 3.17 and 3.67)

#### LOCATION

Three cun proximal to medial malleolus, caudal to the tibial border, 0.5 cun posterior to saphenous vein

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Master point for the caudal abdomen and urogenital tract, tonifies *Qi* and blood. Diarrhea, genital discharge, promotes parturition, infertility, paralysis of hind limb, impotence, abnormal cycling, hernia, urinary incontinence, insomnia

#### CAUTIONS

Contraindicated during pregnancy

### SP-7 *Lou-gu* (Leaking Grain) 漏谷

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.17 and 3.67)

#### LOCATION

Three cun proximal to SP-6, or 7 cun distal to SP-9

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Diarrhea, paralysis of hind limb

### SP-8 *Di-ji* (Earth's Crux) 地机

A commonly used point (fig. 3.17)

#### LOCATION

At 3 cun distal to SP-9, on the caudal border of the tibia, cranial to the deep digital flexor m

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Xi*-cleft point (acute abdominal pain, diarrhea). Colic, diarrhea, edema, abnormal cycling, difficult urination

### SP-9 *Yin-ling-quan* (Yin Mound Spring) 阴陵泉

A commonly used point (fig. 3.17)

**LOCATION**

In a depression at the level of the patellar ligaments, 0.5 cun in front of the saphenous vein

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

*He-sea* point (water). Edema, diarrhea, jaundice, stranguria or incontinence, stifle pain and arthritis

**SP-10 Xue-hai (Sea of Blood) 血海**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.18)

**LOCATION**

2 cun proximal to the proximomedial border of the patella, in the belly of the vastus medialis m, flexing the stifle aids in locating the point

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

“Sea of Blood”; Cools blood, nourishes blood, invigorates blood; blood heat toxin, fever, eczema, abnormal cycling

**SP-11 Dan-tian (Pelvic Cavity) 丹田 or****Ji-men (Winnower Gate) 箕門**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.18 and 3.19)

**LOCATION**

In the depression 1.5 cun cranoventral to the lower border of tuber coxae

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Stranguria, urinary incontinence, stifle pain

**SP-12 Chong-men (Surging Gate) 冲门**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.18 and 3.19)

**LOCATION**

In a depression ventral to the curve of the cranial aspect of the tuber coxae, above *Dan-tian*

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Stifle performance point; colic, hernia

**SP-13 Fu-she (Bowel Abode) 府舍**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.18 and 3.19)

**LOCATION**

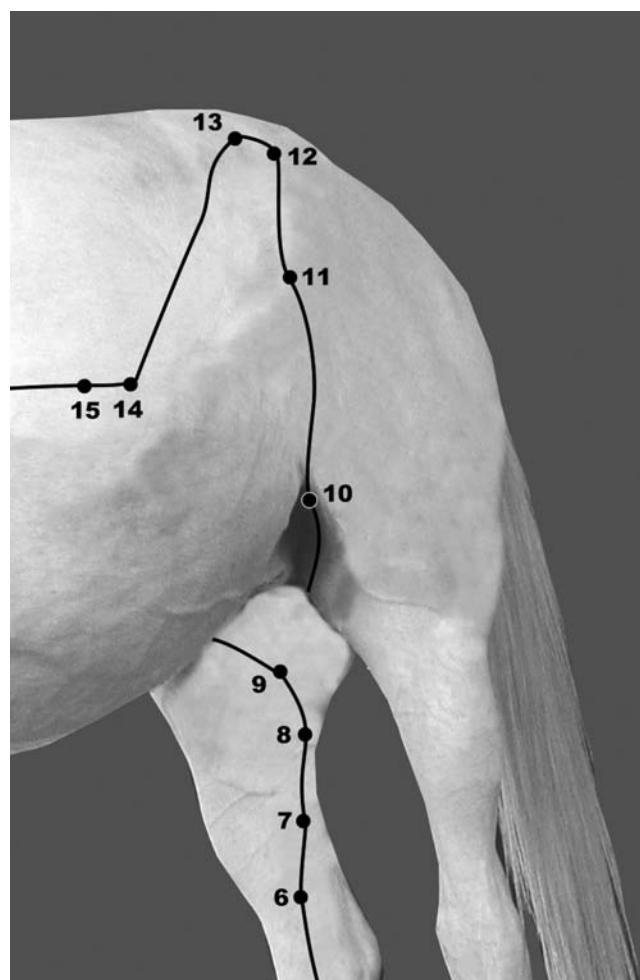
0.5 cun cranoventral to the tuber coxae

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**INDICATION**

Hock performance point; colic, hernia



3.18 SP acupoints in the hip. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**SP-14 Fu-jie (Abdominal Bind) 腹结**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.19)

**LOCATION**

At the 13th intercostal space at a level that is 2 cun ventral to the point of the shoulder

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Colic, diarrhea

**SP-15 Da-heng (Great Horizontal) 大横**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.19 and 3.20)

**LOCATION**

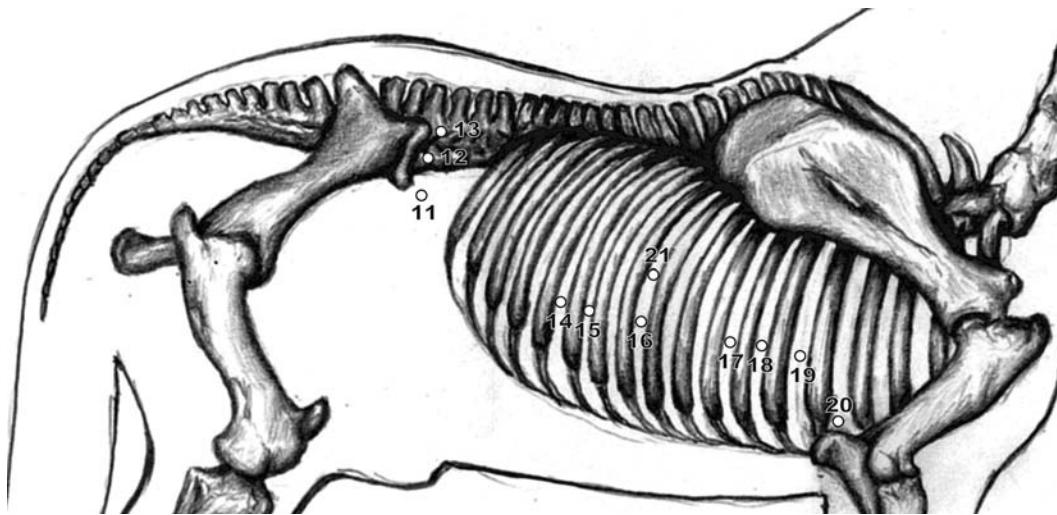
At the 12th intercostal space at a level that is 2 cun ventral to point of shoulder.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Diarrhea, constipation



3.19 Spleen acupoints of the trunk (skeletal view). (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

### SP-16 **Fu-ai (Abdominal Lament)** 腹哀

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.19 and 3.20)

#### LOCATION

At the tenth intercostal space at a level that is 2 cun ventral to the point of the shoulder

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

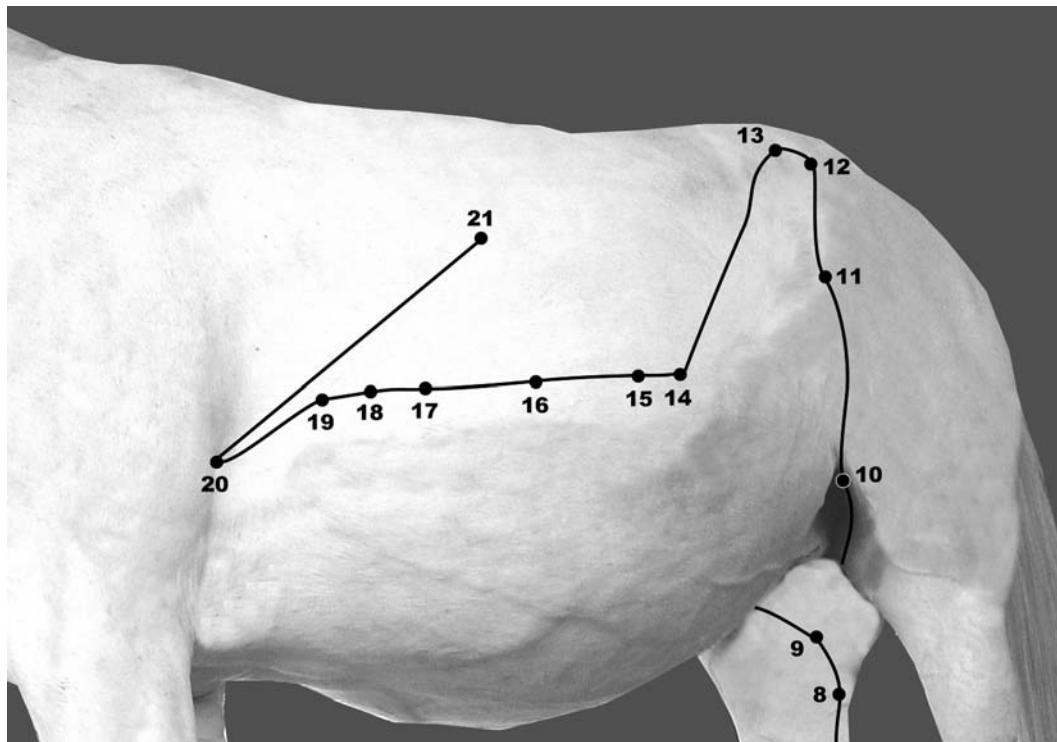
Indigestion, diarrhea, constipation

### SP-17 **Shi-dou (Food Hole)** 食窦

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.19 and 3.20)

#### LOCATION

At the seventh intercostal space at a level that is 2 cun ventral to the point of the shoulder



3.20 Spleen acupoints of the trunk (surface view). (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Edema, pain

**SP-18 *Tian-xi* (Celestial Ravine) 天溪**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.19 and 3.20)

**LOCATION**

At the sixth intercostal space at a level that is 2 cun ventral to the point of the shoulder

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Pain, cough, mastitis

**SP-19 *Xiong-xiang* (Chest Village) 胸乡**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.19 and 3.20)

**LOCATION**

At the fifth intercostal space at a level that is 2 cun ventral to the point of the shoulder

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Pain

**SP-20 *Zhou-rong* (All-round Flourishing) 周荣**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.19 and 3.20)

**LOCATION**

At the fourth intercostal space at the level of the elbow

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Cough, dyspnea

**SP-21 *Da-bao* (Great Embrace) 大包**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.19 and 3.20)

**LOCATION**

At the tenth intercostal space at the same level as the point of the shoulder

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

It is the spleen major *Luo* point; heaves, pain in the entire body, *Wei* syndrome

**HEART CHANNEL (HT) 心经**

**11 A.M. to 1 P.M.; Thoracic limb *Shao-yin*:** from the chest to front foot (crosses from medial to lateral at the level of the carpus)

The Heart Meridian originates from the heart (fig. 3.21). It emerges on the body surface at a point caudomedial to the

shoulder joint. Traveling distally down the foreleg, it follows the caudomedial side of the ulna to the caudal aspect of the carpus. At the carpus, it crosses laterally and continues distally. It ends on the craniolateral aspect of the coronary band.

**HT-1 *Jia-qi* (Axilla) 夹气**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.22 and 3.68)

**LOCATION**

In the center of the axillary space (between the trunk and the forelimb)

**METHOD**

Oblique upward insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Chronic shoulder lameness, scapular nerve paralysis

**HT-2 *Qing-ling* (Green Spirit) 青灵**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.22 and 3.68)

**LOCATION**

Halfway between HT-1 and HT-3

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Shoulder or elbow pain

**HT-3 *Shao-hai* (Minor Sea) 少海**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.22 and 3.68)

**LOCATION**

Between the olecranon crease and the medial epicondyle of the humerus

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

*He-sea* point (water); elbow pain, chest pain

**HT-4 *Ling-dao* (Spirit Pathway) 灵道**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.23 and 3.24a, b)

**LOCATION**

On the caudolateral border of the forelimb, 1.5 cun proximal to HT-7 on the caudal aspect of the lateral ulnar m

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

*Jing*-river (metal); *shen* disturbance, insomnia, anxiety, restlessness

**HT-5 *Tong-li* (Connecting Principles) 通里**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.23 and 3.24a, b)

**LOCATION**

On the caudolateral border of the forelimb, 1 cun proximal to HT-7 on the caudal aspect of the lateral ulnar m



3.21 Heart Channel of horse. (From H. Xie, Equine Acupuncture Chart, Chi Institute, Reddick, Florida, 2003.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Luo* connecting point of the HT Channel; insomnia, restlessness, anxiety

#### HT-6 Yin-xi (Yin Cleft) 阴郗

A commonly used point (figs. 3.23 and 3.24a, b)

#### LOCATION

On the caudolateral border of the forelimb, 0.5 cun proximal to HT-7 on the caudal aspect of the lateral ulnar m

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

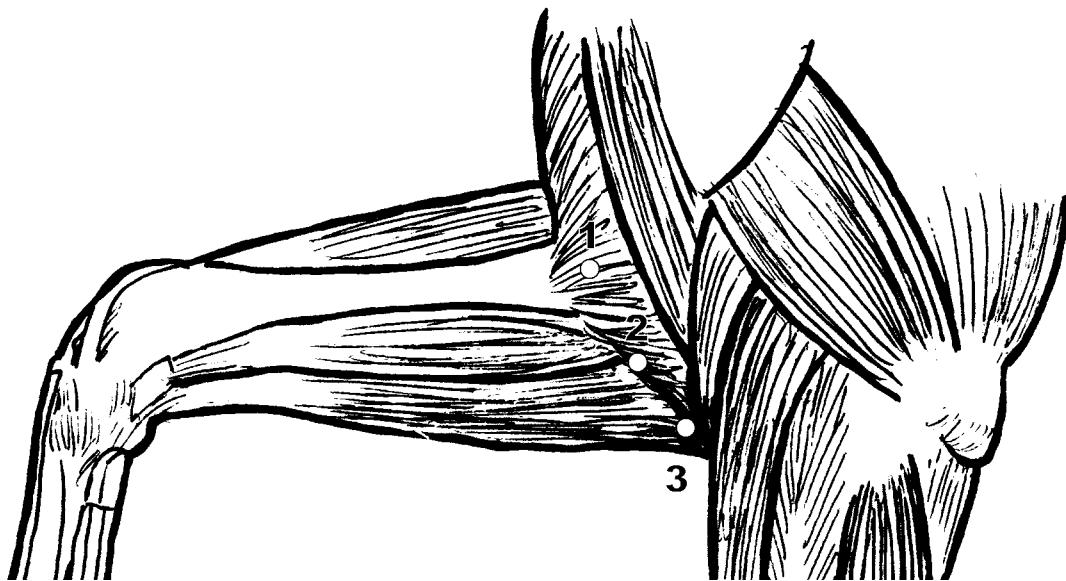
*Xi*-cleft point for the HT; acute cardiac pain, *shen* disturbance, night sweating secondary to *Yin* deficiency

#### HT-7 Guo-liang (Passing Beam) 过梁

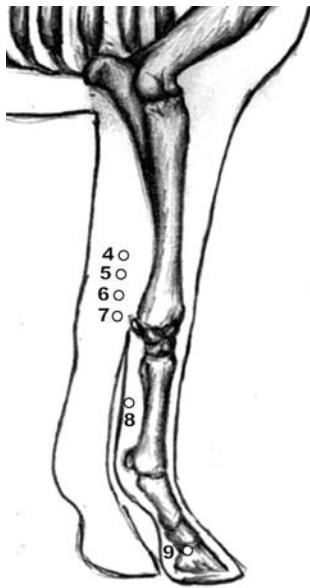
A commonly used point (figs. 3.23 and 3.24a, b)

#### LOCATION

On the caudolateral aspect of the radius, in the depression caudal to lateral ulnar m at the level of the accessory carpal bone



3.22 HT acupoints of the chest. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)



3.23 HT acupoints of the limb (skeletal view). (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

*Shu-stream point (earth-son), Yuan-source point; palpitation, shen disturbance, anxiety, restlessness, chest pain, mania*

#### HT-8 Shao-fu (Lesser Mansion) 少府

A commonly used point (figs. 3.23 and 3.24a, b)

#### LOCATION

On the caudolateral aspect of the cannon bone (third metacarpal), half of the distance from the carpus to the fetlock, just cranial to the deep digital flexor tendon

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Ying-spring point (fire); genital itching, stranguria, or incontinence*

#### HT-9 Shao-chong (Minor Channel) 少冲

A commonly used point (figs. 3.23 and 3.24a, b)

#### LOCATION

Caudolateral aspect of the front hoof, proximal to coronary band

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Jing-well point (wood-mother point); chest pain, shoulder pain, front limb lameness, laminitis, coma, shen disturbance*

#### SMALL INTESTINE CHANNEL (SI) 小肠经

**1 to 3 P.M.; Thoracic limb Tai-yang:** from the front foot to the head

The Small Intestine Channel begins on the caudolateral aspect of the coronary band (fig. 3.25). It travels proximally along the craniolateral aspect of the forelimb. After passing over the triceps muscle and scapula, it moves cranially up the neck dorsal to the cervical vertebrae. It ends on the lateral side of the ear base.

#### SI-1 Shao-ze (Lesser Marsh) 少泽

A most commonly used point (figs. 3.26 and 3.27)

#### LOCATION

Craniolateral aspect of the front hoof, proximal to the coronary band



3.24 (a,b) HT acupoints of the limb (surface and muscle view). (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Jing*-well point (metal); laminitis, sore throat, mastitis, fever, coma, shoulder pain

### SI-2 *Qian-gu* (Front Valley) 前谷

A commonly used point (figs. 3.26 and 3.27)

#### LOCATION

Caudolateral aspect of the pastern, in the depression caudal to extensor branch of suspensory ligament attaching to the common digital extensor tendon

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Ying*-spring point (water); sore throat, otitis, lack of milk yield, febrile disease, eye pain, headache

### SI-3 *Qian-chan-wan* (Thoracic Fetlock) 前缠腕

A most commonly used point (figs. 3.26 and 3.27)

#### LOCATION

In a depression on the caudolateral border of the cannon bone (third metacarpal), distal to the end of the lateral splint bone (fourth metacarpal), proximal to the fetlock, over the lateral palmar digital vein

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun or hemacupuncture

#### INDICATION

*Shu*-stream point (wood-mother); contusion, sprain, swelling of the fetlock, tendinitis of flexor tendons; cervical stiffness, back pain, sore throat, shoulder lameness, laminitis, seizure, mania

### SI-4 *Wan-gu* (Wrist Bone) 腕骨

A commonly used point (figs. 3.26 and 3.27)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral surface of the forelimb, distal to the carpal joint, upper  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the distance from carpus to fetlock, cranial to the suspensory ligament; opposite to LI-4

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Yuan*-source point; cervical stiffness, jaundice, fever, carpal pain, and arthritis

### SI-5 *Yang-gu* (Yang Valley) 阳谷

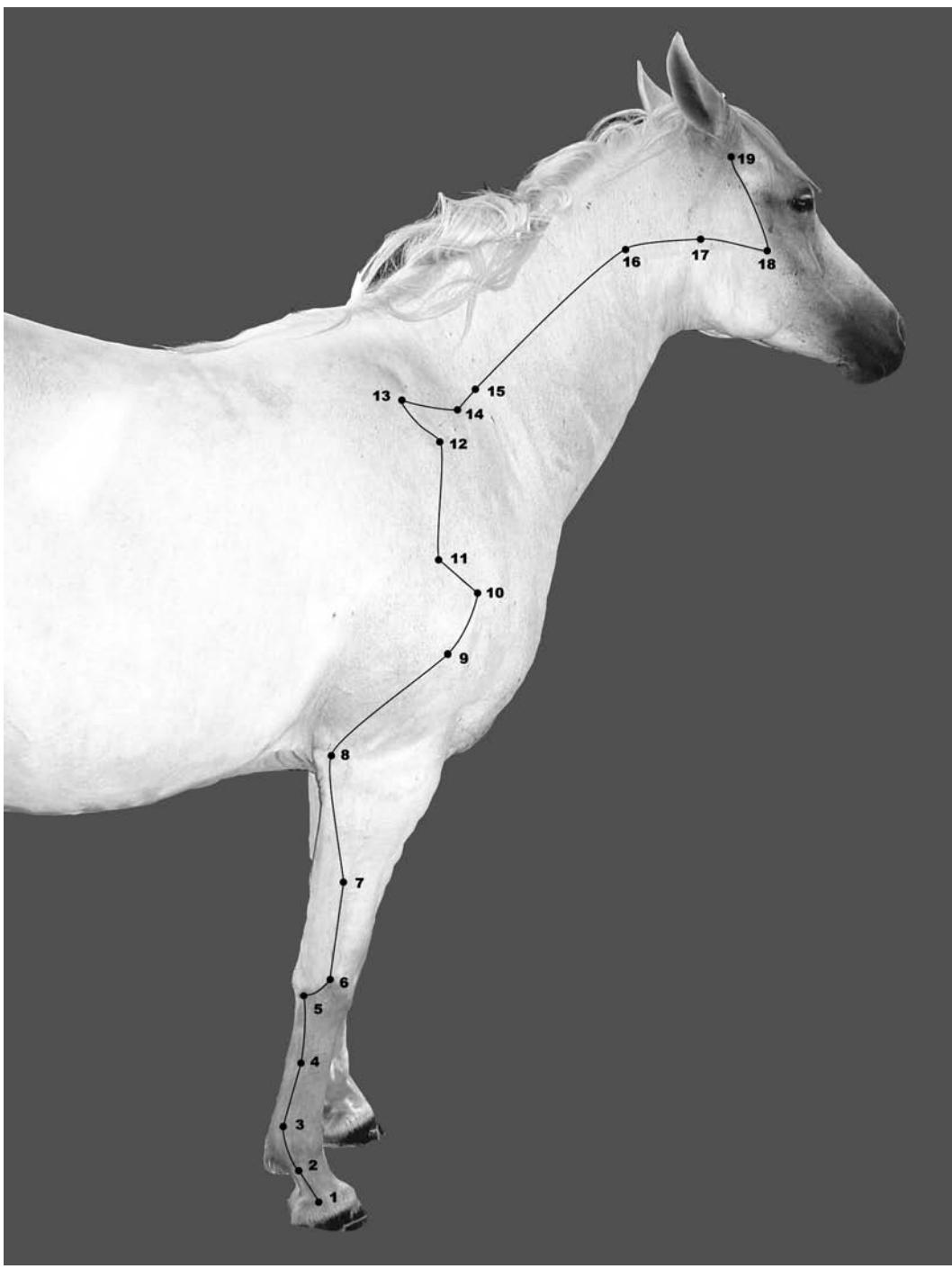
A commonly used point (figs. 3.26 and 3.27)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral aspect of carpus, in the depression between the ulnar carpal bone and fourth carpal bone

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun



3.25 Small Intestine Channel of horses. (From H. Xie, Equine Acupuncture Chart, Chi Institute, Reddick, Florida, 2003.)

#### INDICATION

*Jing*-river (fire); headache, dizziness, fever, carpal pain

#### SI-6 Yang-lao (Nursing the Aged) 养老

A commonly used point (figs. 3.26 and 3.27)

#### LOCATION

In a depression cranial to the lateral styloid process of the radius, proximal to the accessory carpal bone, caudal to the lateral digital extensor m

#### METHOD

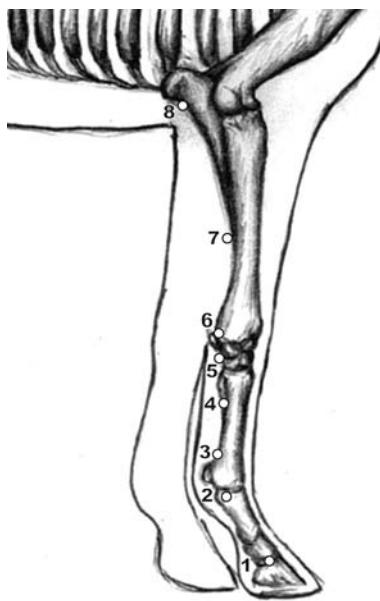
Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Xi*-cleft point; poor eyesight, acute pain in the shoulder and forelimb

#### SI-7 Zhi-zheng (Branch to the Correct) 支正

A commonly used point (figs. 3.26 and 3.27)



3.26 SI acupoints of the limb (skeletal view). (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**LOCATION**

5 cun proximal to SI-6 on a line joining SI-6 and SI-8 on the caudolateral aspect of the forelimb

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

*Luo*-connecting point of the SI Channel; fever, cervical stiffness, elbow pain

**SI-8 Xiao-hai (Small Sea) 小海**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.26 and 3.27)

**LOCATION**

In a depression between the olecranon and the lateral epicondyle of the humerus

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

*He*-sea point (earth-son); elbow pain, seizure

**SI-9 Qiang-feng (Robbing Wind) 抢风**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.28)

**LOCATION**

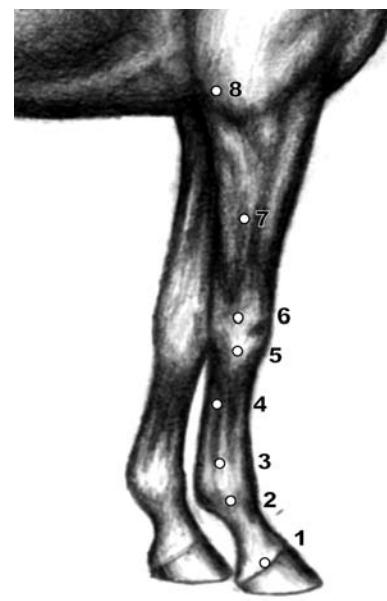
Large depression along the caudal border of the deltoid muscle at its juncture with the lateral and the long heads of the triceps brachii

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Shoulder pain, forelimb lameness, general pain relief



3.27 SI acupoints of the limb (surface view). (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**SI-10 Jian-zhen (Steadfast Shoulder) 肩贞**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.28)

**LOCATION**

2 cun craniodorsal to SI-9

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Shoulder pain

**SI-11 Tian-zong (Celestial Ancestor) 天宗**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.28)

**LOCATION**

2 cun caudodorsal to SI-10

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Shoulder pain

**SI-12 Bing-feng (Grasping the Wind) 秉风**

Not commonly used point (fig. 3.28)

**LOCATION**

Three cun ventral to SI-13, cranial to the scapular spine

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Shoulder pain, muscle atrophy

**SI-13 Gong-zi (Shoulder Bow) 弓子 or**

**Qu-yuan (Crooked Wall) 曲垣**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.28)

**LOCATION**

3.5 cun ventral to the dorsal border of the scapula, just caudal to the scapular spine

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Shoulder pain, muscle atrophy

**SI-14 Fei-men (Lung Gate) 肺门 or Jian-wai-shu (Outer Shoulder Transport) 肩外俞**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.28)

**LOCATION**

On the cranial border of the scapula,  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the distance from dorsal to ventral

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Cervical stiffness, cough, asthma, heaves

**SI-15 Jian-zhong-shu (Central Shoulder Transport) 肩中俞**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.28)

**LOCATION**

1 cun cranial to SI-14

**METHOD**

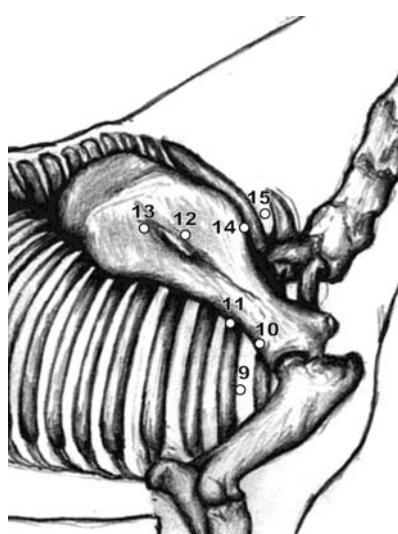
Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

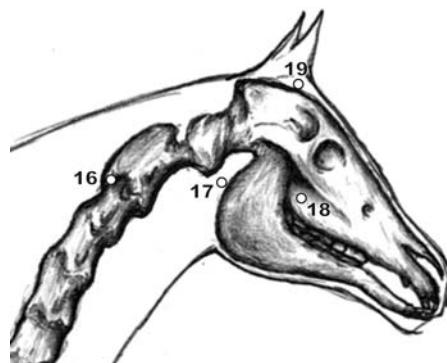
Cough, asthma, heaves, cervical stiffness

**SI-16 Tian-chuang (Celestial Window) 天窗**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.29)



3.28 SI acupoints of the shoulder. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)



3.29 SI acupoints of the neck and head. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**LOCATION**

Dorsal border of the brachiocephalicus muscle at the level of the second cervical vertebral space (C2-C3)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Diagnostic point (along with TH-15) for ligament or tendon injuries, cervical stiffness

**SI-17 Tian-rong (Celestial Countenance) 天容**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.29)

**LOCATION**

At the level of SI-16, caudal to the mandible

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Laryngeal hemiplegia, cervical stiffness

**SI-18 Quan-liao (Cheek Hole) 翳廖**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.29)

**LOCATION**

In the intersection between the horizontal line of SI-17 (when the head is straight) and the perpendicular line of the lateral canthus

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Facial paralysis, swelling in cheek

**SI-19 Ting-gong (Hearing Place) 听宫**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.29)

**LOCATION**

Indentation at the rostral lateral corner of the ear base (dorsal to zygomatic arch at the TMJ)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Ear problems, mania, toothache

**BLADDER CHANNEL (BL) 膀胱經**

**3 to 5 P.M.; Pelvic limb *Tai-yang*:** from the head to hind foot

The Bladder Channel starts at the medial canthus of the eye (fig. 3.30). It continues caudally over the head parallel to the dorsal midline and medial to the ear. Running past the wings of the atlas, it travels down the dorsal portion of the neck to reach a point caudal to the scapula where it splits into two branches. The inner branch runs parallel to the

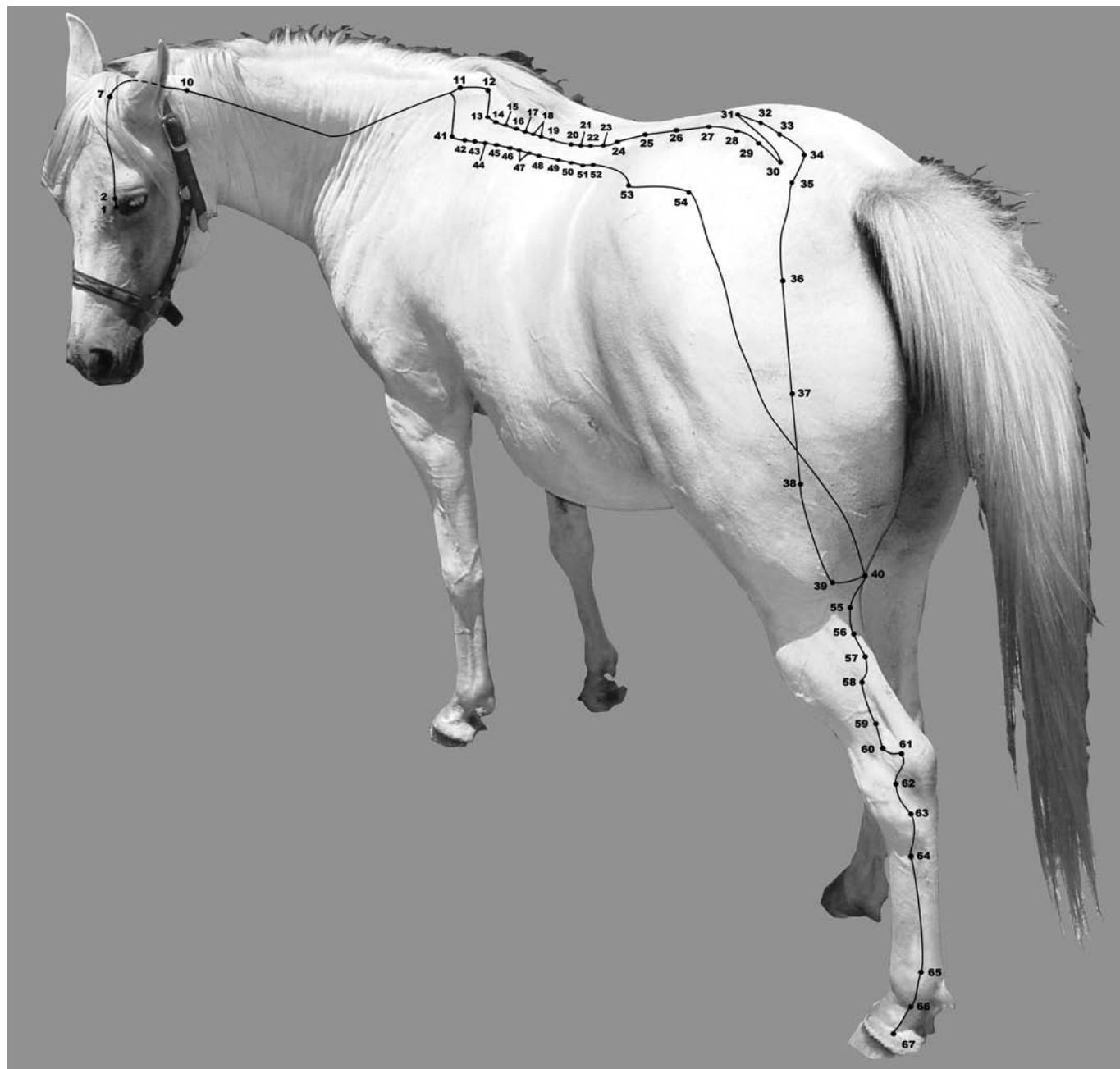
spine at a distance three cun lateral to the dorsal midline, and the outer branch runs similarly six cun lateral to the midline. At the popliteal fossa, the two branches join. The channel continues distally along the caudolateral aspect of the hind leg. It ends on the caudolateral aspect of the coronary band.

**BL-1 *Da-yan-jiao (Large Canthus)* 大眼角**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.31)

**LOCATION**

Indentation at the medial canthus of the eye.



3.30 Bladder Channel of horses. (From H. Xie, Equine Acupuncture Chart, Chi Institute, Reddick, Florida, 2003.)



**BL-12 Feng-men (Wind Gate) and BL-41****Fu-fen (Attached Branch) 风门 / 附分**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

Ventral to the highest point of the withers (fourth thoracic vertebral space), 1 cun lateral to the dorsal midline (BL-41 is 5 cun lateral to BL-12)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Influential point for wind and trachea; Wind-Cold, Wind-Heat, skin itching, cervical stiffness, cough

**BL-13 Fei-shu (Lung Association) and BL-42****Po-hu (Corporeal Soul Door) 肺俞 / 魄户**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

At the caudal edge of the scapular cartilage (eighth intercostal space), 3 cun lateral to the dorsal midline (in the iliocostal muscle groove). (BL-42 is 3 cun lateral to BL-13.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Back-shu association point for LU; cough, heaves, asthma, tidal fever, sweat, nasal congestion

**BL-14 Jue-yin-shu (Pericardium Association) and BL-43 Gao-huang (Upper Interior)****厥阴俞 / 膜肓**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

At the ninth intercostal space, 3 cun lateral to the dorsal midline (in the iliocostal muscle groove). (BL-43 is 3 cun lateral to BL-14.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Back-shu association point for PC (traditional association point for LU); cough, chest pain, *shen* disturbance

**BL-15 Xin-shu (Heart Association) and BL-44****Shen-tang (Spirit House) 心俞 / 神堂**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

At the tenth intercostal space, 3 cun lateral to the dorsal midline (in the iliocostal muscle groove). (BL-44 is 3 cun lateral to BL-15.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Back-shu association point for HT; chest pain, palpitation, insomnia, heart failure, sweating, seizure

**BL-16 Du-shu (Governing Association) and****BL-45 Yi-xi (Sigh Smile) 督俞 / 嘿嘻**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

At the 11th intercostal space, 3 cun lateral to the dorsal midline (in the iliocostal muscle groove). (BL-45 is 3 cun lateral to BL-16.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Back-shu association point for GV (traditional association point for GB); chest pain, colic, fever, *Shao-yang* pattern, heaves

**BL-17 Ge-shu (Diaphragm Association) and****BL-46 Ge-guan (Diaphragm Pass) 膈俞 / 膈关**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

At the 12th intercostal space, 3 cun lateral to the dorsal midline (in the iliocostal muscle groove). (BL-46 is 3 cun lateral to BL-17.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Influential point for blood, back-shu association point for the diaphragm (traditional association point for ST); vomiting, nausea, heaves, cough, tidal fever, sweating

**BL-18 Gan-shu (Liver Association) and BL-47****Hun-men (Mood Gate) 肝俞 / 魂门**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

There are two points. At the 13th and 14th intercostal space, 3 cun lateral to the dorsal midline (in the iliocostal muscle groove). (BL-47 is 3 cun lateral to BL-18.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Back-shu association point for LIV (traditional association point for LIV-13th intercostal space; traditional association point for TH-14th intercostal space); jaundice, eye problems, seizures, back pain

**BL-19 Dan-shu (Gallbladder Association) and****BL-48 Yang-gang (Yang Headrope) 胆俞 / 阳纲**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

At the 15th intercostal space, 3 cun lateral to the dorsal midline (in the iliocostal muscle groove). (BL-48 is 3 cun lateral to BL-19.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Back-shu association point for GB (traditional association point for SP); jaundice, liver Yang rising, tidal fever

**BL-20 *Pi-shu* (Spleen Association) and BL-49*****Yi-she* (Mentation Abode) 脾俞 / 意舍**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

At the 17th intercostal space, 3 cun lateral to the dorsal midline (in the iliocostal muscle groove). (BL-49 is 3 cun lateral to BL-20.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Back-shu association point for SP (traditional association point for LI); vomiting, diarrhea, edema, back pain, jaundice, abdominal fullness

**BL-21 *Wei-shu* (Stomach Association) and BL-50 *Wei-cang* (Stomach Granary)****胃俞 / 胃仓**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

Caudal to the last rib, 3 cun lateral to the dorsal midline (in the iliocostal muscle groove). (BL-50 is 3 cun lateral to BL-21.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Back-shu association point for ST, promote GI motility, relieve colic pain; diarrhea, colic, constipation, vomiting

**BL-22 *San-jiao-shu* (Triple Heater Association) and BL-51 *Huang-men* (Interior Gate) 三焦俞 / 肝门**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

First lumbar intervertebral space (L1-L2), 3 cun lateral to the dorsal midline. (BL-51 is 3 cun lateral to BL-22.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Back-shu association point for TH (traditional association point for SI); vomiting, diarrhea, edema, back pain, abdominal pain

**BL-23 *Shen-shu* (Kidney Association) and****BL-52 *Zhi-shi* (Will Chamber) 肾俞 / 志室**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

Second lumbar intervertebral space (L2-L3), 3 cun from the dorsal midline. (BL-52 is 3 cun lateral to BL-23.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Back-shu association point for KI (traditional association point for BL); urinary incontinence, impotence, edema, ear problems, back pain

**BL-24 *Qi-hai-shu* (Sea of Qi Association)****气海俞**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

Fourth lumbar intervertebral space (L4-L5), 3 cun from the midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Sea of Qi; back pain, abdominal fullness, perianal problems

**BL-25 *Da-chang-shu* (Large Intestine Association) 大肠俞****大肠俞**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

Fifth lumbar intervertebral space (L5-L6, cranial edge-wing of ilium), 3 cun lateral to the dorsal midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Back-shu association point for LI; diarrhea, constipation, back pain, abdominal pain

**BL-26 *Guan-yuan-shu* (Source Association)****关元俞**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

Lumbosacral space (L6-S1), 3 cun lateral to the dorsal midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**INDICATION**

Gates of Yuan-source Qi; impotence, urinary incontinence, diarrhea, abdominal pain

**BL-27 *Xiao-chang-shu* (Small Intestine Association) 小肠俞****小肠俞**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

First sacral intervertebral space (S1-S2), 3 cun lateral to the dorsal midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Back-shu association point for SI; colic, diarrhea, urinary incontinence, hematuria, back pain

**BL-28 Pang-guang-shu (Bladder Association)****膀胱俞**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

Second sacral intervertebral space (S2-S3), 3 cun lateral to the dorsal midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Back-shu association point for BL; stranguria or incontinence, diarrhea, constipation, back pain

**BL-29 Zhong-lu-shu (Central Backbone Inner Association) 中膂俞**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

Third sacral intervertebral space (S3-S4), 3 cun lateral to the dorsal midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Diarrhea, hernia, back pain

**BL-30 Bai-huan-shu (White Ring Association)****白环俞**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

Fourth sacral intervertebral space (S4-S5), 3 cun lateral to the dorsal midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Urinary incontinence, hernia, impotence, retained testicle

**BL-31 Shang-liao (Upper Bone Hole) 上髎**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

First sacral intervertebral space (S1-S2), 1.5 cun lateral to the dorsal midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Retained testicle, urinary incontinence, hind-end paralysis, bladder atonia

**BL-32 Ci-liao (Second Bone Hole) 次髎**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

Second sacral intervertebral space (S2-S3), 1.5 cun lateral to the dorsal midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Retained testicle, urinary incontinence, hind-end paralysis

**BL-33 Zhong-liao (Central Bone Hole) 中髎**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

Third sacral intervertebral space (S3-S4), 1.5 cun lateral to the dorsal midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Constipation, diarrhea

**BL-34 Xia-liao (Lower Bone Hole) 下髎**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

**LOCATION**

Fourth sacral intervertebral space (S4-S5), 1.5 cun lateral to the dorsal midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Colic, back pain, constipation, bladder atony

**BL-35 Hui-yang (Meeting of Yang) 会阳**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.32 and 3.33)

**LOCATION**

In the muscle groove between the biceps femoris and semitendinosus mm, at its most proximal extent (2 cun craniolateral to the root of the tail)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**INDICATION**

Diagnostic point for the hock. Diarrhea, bloody diarrhea, perianal problems

**BL-36 Xie-qi or Cheng-fu (Evil Qi) 邪气**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.33)

**LOCATION**

In the groove between the biceps femoris and the semitendinosus mm, at the level of the center of anus

**METHOD**

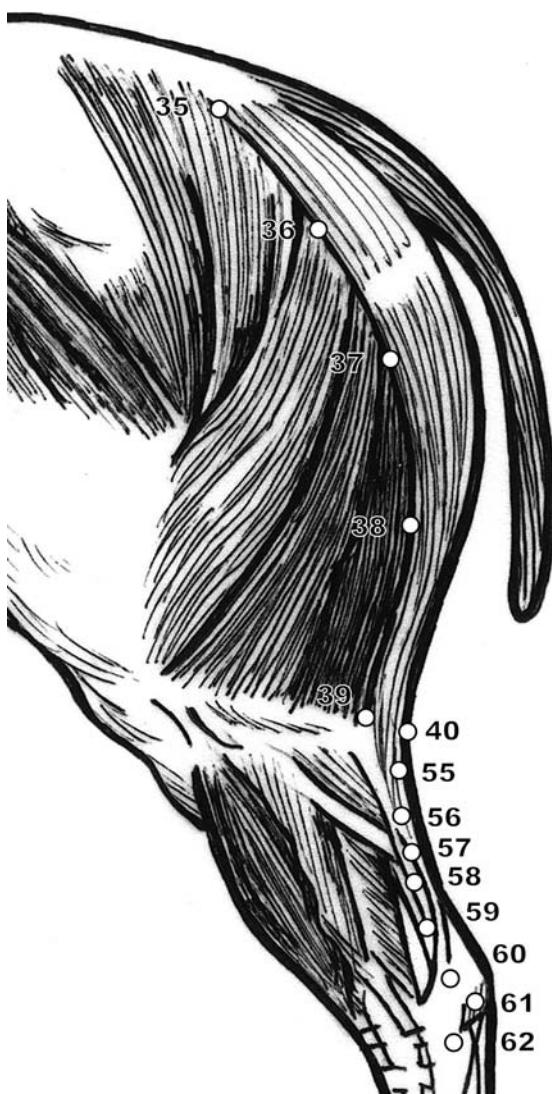
Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**INDICATION**

Lumbosacral pain, perianal problems

**BL-37 Han-gou or Yin-men (Sweat Groove)****汗沟**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.33)



3.33 BL acupoints of the upper hind limb. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

#### LOCATION

In groove between the biceps femoris and the semitendinosus mm, at the level of the tuber ischii

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

#### INDICATION

Lameness associated with the hip, stifle, and hock; muscular atrophy; pelvic limb paralysis

#### BL-38 Yang-wa or Fu-xi (Face Up Tile) 仰瓦

A commonly used point (fig. 3.33)

#### LOCATION

In the muscular groove between the biceps femoris and semitendinosus mm, 2.33 cun distal to BL-37

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

#### INDICATION

Lameness associated with the hip, stifle, and hock; muscular atrophy; pelvic limb paralysis

#### BL-39 Qian-shen or Wei-yang (Approximate to Testicles) 牽腎

A commonly used point (fig. 3.33)

#### LOCATION

At the ventral extent of the groove between the biceps femoris and the semitendinosus mm, at the level of the stifle

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

#### INDICATION

Lower *He-sea* point for TH meridian; diagnostic point for the hock; edema, dysuria, hock pain

#### BL-40 Wei-zhong (Bend Middle) 委中

A commonly used point (fig. 3.33)

#### LOCATION

Midpoint of the transverse crease of the popliteal fossa

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Master point for caudal back and hips, *He-sea* point (earth); dysuria, urinary incontinence, hip and back pain

#### BL-53 Bao-huang (Bladder Interior) 胞肓

A commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

#### LOCATION

In the depression 2 cun caudal to the tuber coxae

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

#### INDICATION

Hip performance diagnostic and treatment point

#### BL-54 Ba-shan or Zhi-bian (Attach to Mountain) 巴山

A commonly used point (fig. 3.32)

#### LOCATION

Midway on a line connecting *Bai-hui* (the dorsal midline at the lumbosacral space) and the greater trochanter of the femur

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

#### INDICATION

Hip pain and arthritis, hind limb lameness, muscle atrophy, bladder disorders, immune-mediated disorders

#### BL-55 He-yang (Yang Union) 合阳

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.33)

**LOCATION**

2 cun distal to BL-40

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Back pain, hind limb paralysis

**BL-56 *Cheng-jin* (Sinew Support) 承筋**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.33)

**LOCATION**

Halfway between BL-55 and BL-57

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Perianal problems, hind limb lameness

**BL-57 *Cheng-shan* (Mountain Support) 承山**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.34)

**LOCATION**

Halfway between BL-40 and BL-60

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

General weakness, hind limb pain, constipation

**BL-58 *Fei-yang* (Flying Yang) 飞扬**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.34)

**LOCATION**

One cun ventrolateral to BL-57, or 7 cun proximal to BL-60, on the caudal border of the fibula

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

*Luo*-connecting point of the BL Channel; headache, epistaxis, back pain, hind limb pain

**BL-59 *Fu-yang* (Instep Yang) 跗阳**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.34)

**LOCATION**

Three cun directly proximal to BL-60

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

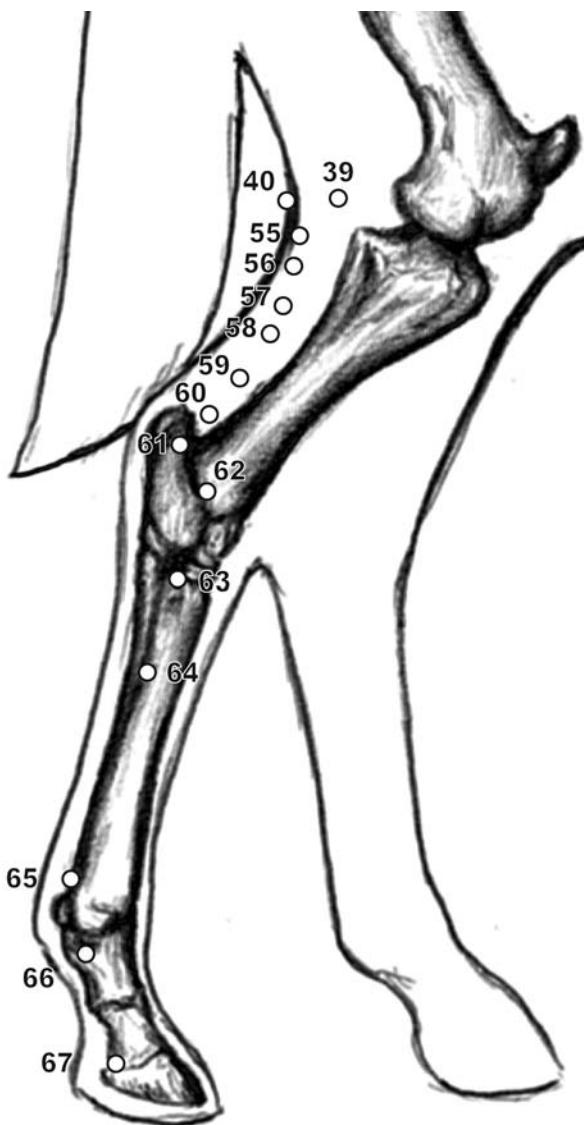
*Xi*-cleft point for *Yang-qiao* extraordinary channel; acute (trauma) lumbosacral pain, hind limb lameness

**BL-60 *Kun-lun* (Kunlun Mountains) 昆仑**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.34 and 3.35)

**LOCATION**

Between the lateral malleolus of the tibia and the calcaneal tuber (opposite KID-3)



3.34 BL acupoints of the lower hind limb (skeletal view). (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

*Jing*-river (Fire) “Aspirin point”; headache, cervical stiffness, epistaxis, seizure, promotion of parturition

**CAUTIONS**

Contraindicated during pregnancy

**BL-61 *Pu-can* (Subservient Visitor) 仆参**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.34 and 3.35)

**LOCATION**

1 cun caudoventral to BL-60, at the top of the lateral condyle, in front of the tendon

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**  
Hock pain

**BL-62 Shen-mai (Extending Vessel) 申脉**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.34 and 3.35)

**LOCATION**

In a depression distal to the lateral malleolus (opposite to KID-6)

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Confluent point with *Yang-qiao* extraordinary channel; ataxia, EPM, Wobbler syndrome, insomnia

**BL-63 Jin-men (Metal Gate) 金门**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.34 and 3.35)

**LOCATION**

Distolateral aspect of the tuber calcaneus

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

*Xi*-cleft point; acute headache (top and back of head), epilepsy

**BL-64 Jing-gu (Capital Bone) 京骨**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.34 and 3.35)

**LOCATION**

Caudodistal to the base of the lateral splint bone (fourth metatarsal)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

*Yuan*-source point; cervical stiffness, headache, back pain

**BL-65 Shu-gu (Bundle Bone) 束骨**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.34 and 3.35)

**LOCATION**

At the distal end of the lateral splint bone (fourth metatarsal) caudal to the suspensory ligament

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

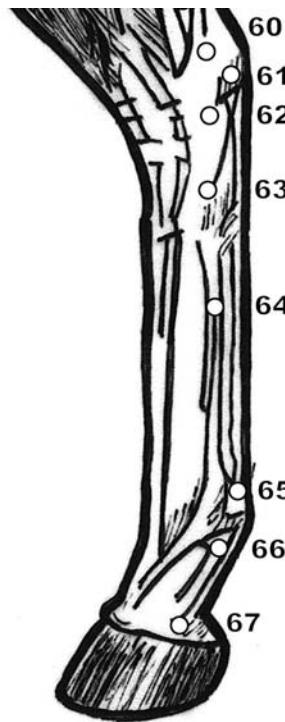
*Shu*-stream point (wood-son); cervical stiffness, headache, back pain, fetlock pain, liver *Yang* rising, seizure

**BL-66 Zu-tong-gu Foot (Valley Passage) 足通谷**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.34 and 3.35)

**LOCATION**

Distal to the fetlock and the lateral sesamoid bone, on the distolateral aspect of the pastern



3.35 *BL acupoints of the limb (muscle view)*. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

*Ying*-spring point (water); cervical stiffness, epistaxis, seizure

**BL-67 Zhi-yin (Digit Well) 至阴**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.34 and 3.35)

**LOCATION**

Caudolateral aspect of hind hoof, proximal to coronary band

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

*Jing*-well point (metal), mother point; nasal congestion and discharge, epistaxis, eye problems, headache, promotion of parturition, laminitis

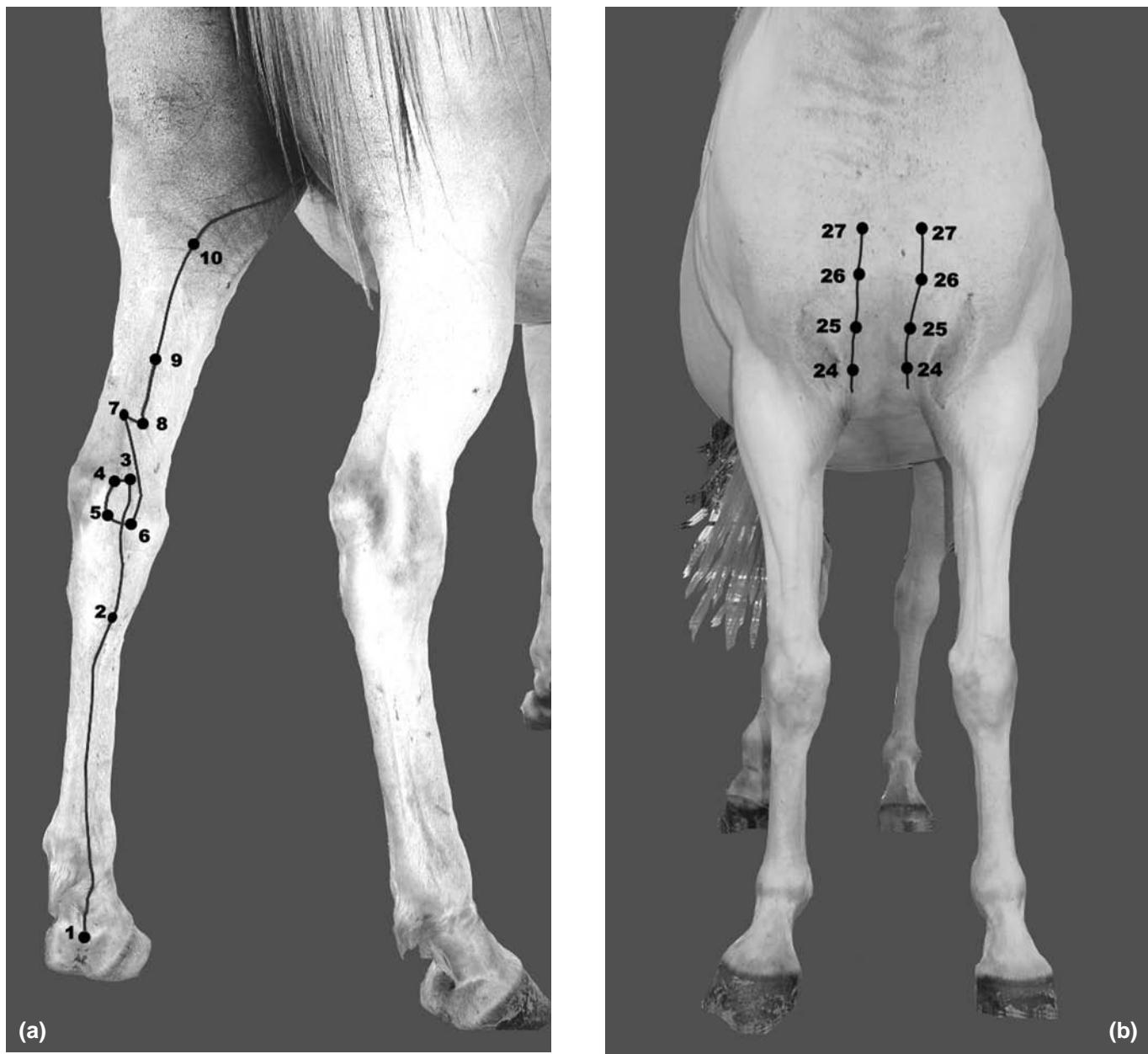
**CAUTIONS**

Contraindicated during pregnancy

**KIDNEY CHANNEL (KID) 肾经**

**5 to 7 P.M.; Pelvic limb Shao-yin:** from the hind foot to chest

The Kidney Channel begins on the hind limb at a point between the bulbs of the heel (fig. 3.36a and b). It courses proximally up the caudomedial aspect of the hind leg. At the abdomen, it runs cranially one cun parallel to the ventral midline. It ends between the sternum and the first rib.



3.36 (a,b) Kidney Channel of horses. (From H. Xie, Equine Acupuncture Chart, Chi Institute, Reddick, Florida, 2003.)

### KID-1 *Hou-jiu* (Pelvic Central Bulb Hoof) 后臼

A most commonly used point (figs. 3.37 and 3.38)

#### LOCATION

In a depression between the bulbs of the heel

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

*Jing*-well point (wood) point; laminitis, sore throat, constipation, coma, seizure, loss of voice, dysuria

### KID-2 *Ran-gu* (Blazing Bone) 然谷

A commonly used point (figs. 3.37 and 3.38)

#### LOCATION

In the depression distal to the fused first and second tarsal bones, proximal to medial splint bone

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Ying*-spring point (fire); diabetes, sore throat, dysuria, impotence, abnormal cycling, infertility

### KID-3 *Tai-xi* (Great Ravine) 太溪

A most commonly used point (figs. 3.37 and 3.38)

#### LOCATION

Between the medial malleolus of the tibia and the calcaneal tuber (opposite BL-60)



3.37 KID acupoints of lower hind limb (surface view). (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Shu*-stream point (earth), *Yuan*-source point; abnormal cycling, dysuria, renal failure, diabetes, infertility, impotence, heaves, sore throat, toothache, back pain, ear problems

### KID-4 Da-zhong (Great Goblet) 大钟

A commonly used point (figs. 3.37 and 3.38)

#### LOCATION

0.5 cun caudodistal to KID-3 on the medial border of the calcaneus

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Luo*-connecting point of the KID Channel; urinary incontinence, renal failure, heaves, hock pain

### KID-5 Shui-quan (Water Spring) 水泉

A most commonly used point (figs. 3.37 and 3.38)

#### LOCATION

1 cun ventral to KID-3, caudal to the distal end of the tibia

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Xi*-cleft point; irregular cycling, anestrus, silent heat, dysuria

### KID-6 Zhao-hai (Shining Sea) 照海

A commonly used point (figs. 3.37 and 3.38)

#### LOCATION

In the depression between the calcaneal tuber and the talus

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Confluent point with the *Yin-qiao* extraordinary channel; dysuria, constipation, seizures, abnormal cycling, insomnia. Studies indicate that stimulation at KID-6 can significantly benefit urination and relieve signs of dysuria.

### KID-7 Fu-liu (Recover Flow) 复溜

A commonly used point (figs. 3.37 and 3.38)

#### LOCATION

2 cun directly proximal to KID-3, on the cranial border of the Achilles tendon

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Jing*-river point (metal-mother). Nonsweater, diarrhea, edema, abdominal fullness, paralysis of hind limb

### KID-8 Jiao-xin (Intersection Reach) 交信

A commonly used point (figs. 3.37 and 3.38)

#### LOCATION

0.5 cun cranial to KID-7, 2 cun proximal to KID-3, caudal to the medial border of the tibia

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Xi*-cleft point for the *Yin-qiao* extraordinary channel; irregular cycling, hernia, constipation, diarrhea

### KID-9 Zhu-bin (Guest House) 筑宾

A commonly used point (figs. 3.38 and 3.67)

#### LOCATION

5 cun proximal to KID-3, at the lower end of the belly of the gastrocnemius m, on a line drawn from KID-3 to KID-10

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Xi*-cleft point for the *Yin-wei* extraordinary channel; hyperactivity, vomiting, hind limb lameness

### KID-10 Yin-gu (Yin Valley) 阴谷

A commonly used point (figs. 3.38 and 3.67)

#### LOCATION

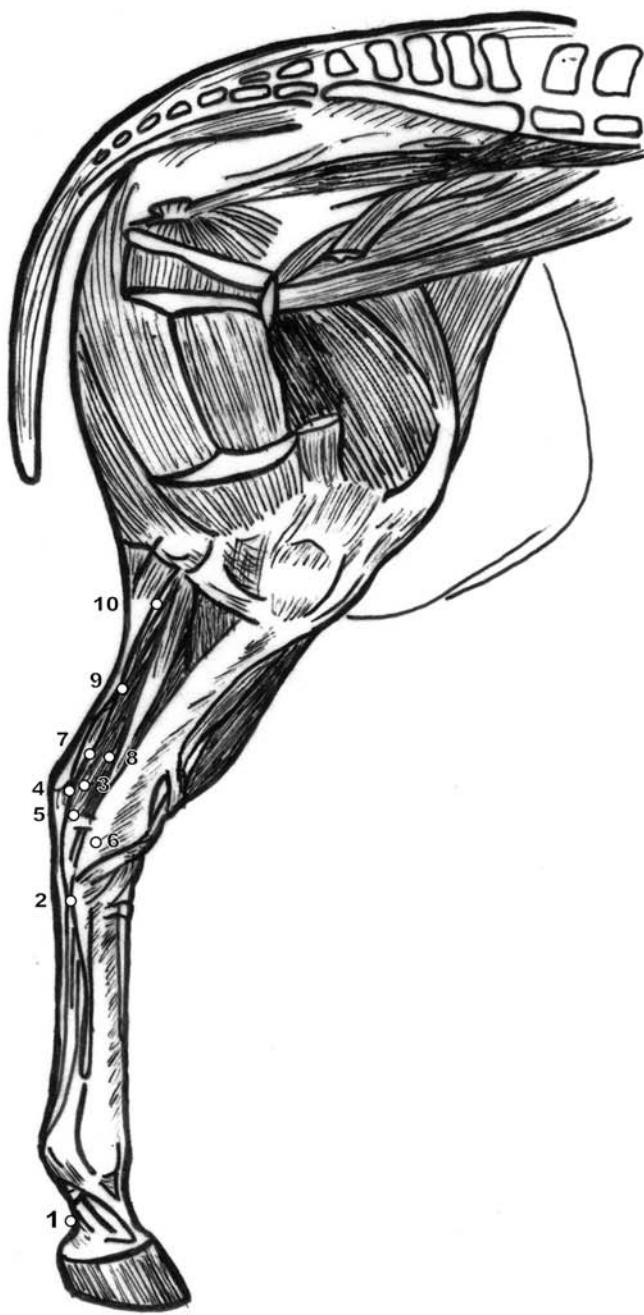
On the medial side of the popliteal fossa at the level of BL-40, between the semitendinosus and the semimembranosus mm.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*He*-sea point (water); impotence, hernia, dysuria, stifle pain



3.38 KID acupoints of the limb (muscle view). (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

### KID-24 *Ling-xu* (Spirit Ruins) 灵墟

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.39)

#### LOCATION

Third intercostal space, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Cough, asthma, vomiting

### KID-25 *Shen-cang* (Spirit Storehouse) 神藏

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.39)

#### LOCATION

Second intercostal space, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Cough, heaves

### KID-26 *Yu-zhong* (Lively Center) 或中

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.39)

#### LOCATION

First intercostal space, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Cough, heaves

### KID-27 *Shu-fu* (House of Association Points)

#### 前府

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.39). *Shu-fu* means the house of all the *shu* points, thus, it can be used for multiple internal organ complaints.

#### LOCATION

Between the sternum and the first rib, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Cough, heaves, chest pain, vomiting



3.39 KID acupoints of the chest. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**PERICARDIUM CHANNEL (PC) 心包经**

7 to 9 P.M.; Thoracic limb *Jue-yin*: from the chest to front foot

The Pericardium Channel begins in the pericardium (fig. 3.40). It emerges on the surface between the fifth rib and the medial aspect of the elbow. Moving distally along the medial foreleg, it courses along the caudomedial aspect of the leg between the Lung Channel and the chestnut. It continues past the accessory carpal bone and down the metacarpal bone to end at a point between the bulbs of the heel.

**PC-1 *Tian-chi* (Celestial Poop) 天池**

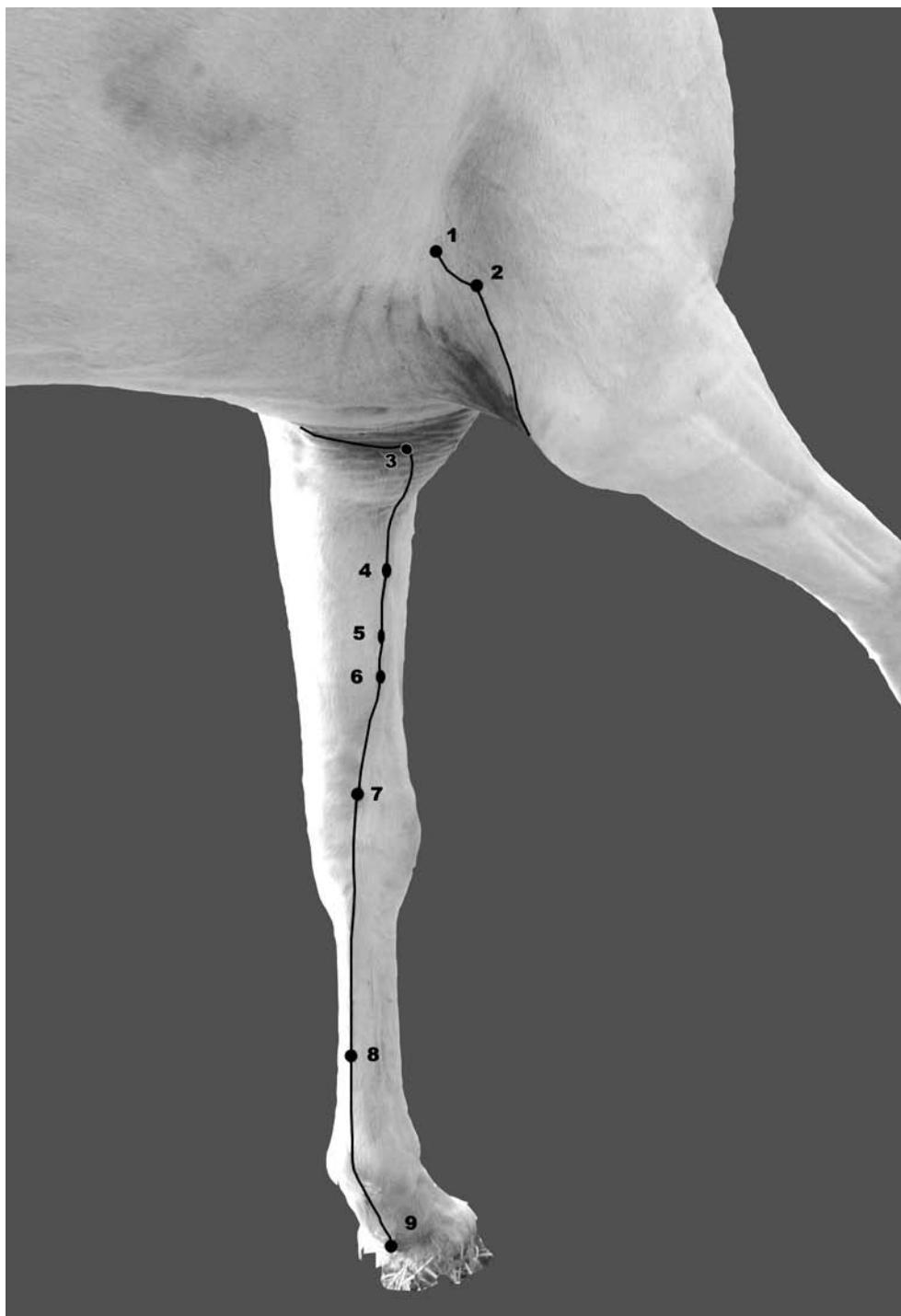
A most commonly used point (fig. 3.41)

**LOCATION**

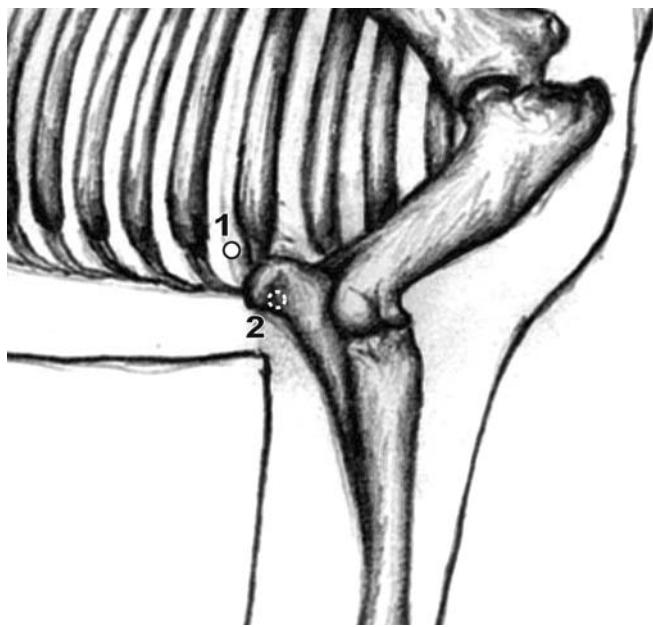
Medial to the point of the elbow, in the fifth intercostal space

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion toward the elbow: dry-needle depth 1 cun



**3.40** PC Channel of horses. (From H. Xie, Equine Acupuncture Chart, Chi Institute, Reddick, Florida, 2003.)



3.41 PC acupoints of the girdle region. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

#### INDICATION

Crossing point between PC and GB Channels; cough, asthma, dyspnea, sore girdle, chest pain; diagnostic point for the front hoof

#### PC-2 *Tian-quan* (Celestial Spring) 天泉

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.41)

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of humerus, 2 cun cranial and ventral to PC-1

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Shoulder pain, chest pain

#### PC-3 *Qu-ze* (Elbow Marsh) 曲泽

A commonly used point (fig. 3.42)

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of the cubital crease of the elbow, cranial and medial to HT-3

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*He-sea* point (water); palpitation, diarrhea, febrile diseases, shoulder/elbow pain

#### PC-4 *Xi-men* (Cleft Gate) 布門

A commonly used point (fig. 3.42)

#### LOCATION

5 cun proximal to PC-7, in the groove between the flexor carpi radialis and the flexor carpi ulnaris

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Xi-cleft* point; acute chest pain, epilepsy

#### PC-5 *Jian-shi* (Intermediary Courier) 间使

A commonly used point (fig. 3.42)

#### LOCATION

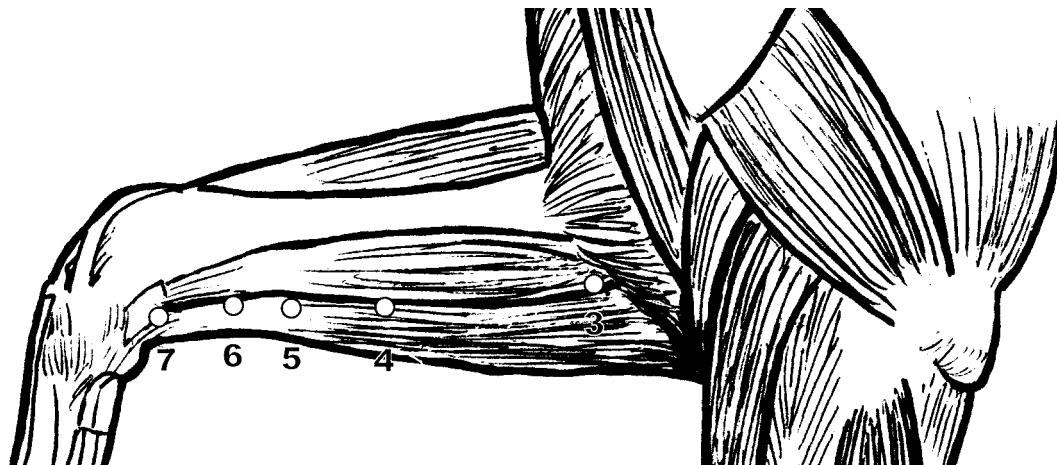
4 cun proximal to PC-7, in the groove between the flexor carpi radialis and the flexor carpi ulnaris

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Jing-river* point (metal); chest pain, vomiting, febrile diseases, epilepsy



3.42 PC acupoints of the upper forelimb. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**PC-6 Nei-guan (Inner Pass) 内关**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.42)

**LOCATION**

Directly cranial to the lower border of the chestnut, 3 cun proximal to PC-7, in the groove between the flexor carpi radialis and the flexor carpi ulnaris

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION***Luo*-connecting point of the PC Channel, master point for the chest/cranial abdomen, confluent point with yin-wei channel. Anxiety, insomnia, vomiting, nausea, headache, chest pain, palpitation, paralysis of forelimbs, epilepsy**PC-7 Da-ling (Great Mound) 大陵**

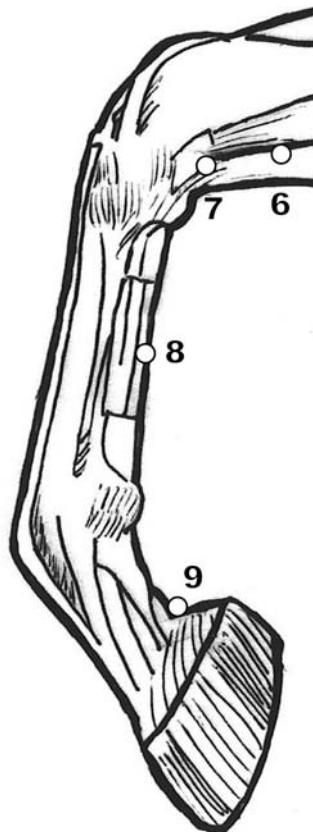
A commonly used point (fig. 3.42)

**LOCATION**

At the level of the accessory carpal bone, cranial to the flexor carpi ulnaris

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun



3.43 PC acupoints of the lower forelimb. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**INDICATION***Shu*-stream point (earth), *Yuan*-source point; chest pain, vomiting, epilepsy**PC-8 Lao-gong (Palace of Toil) 劳宫**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.43 and 3.68)

**LOCATION**

On the forelimb, half of the distance from the carpus to the fetlock, on the caudal aspect of the superficial digital flexor tendon

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION***Ying*-spring point (fire); epilepsy, stomatitis, ulceration in the mouth, halitosis, chest pain**PC-9 Qian-jiu (Thoracic Entral Bulb) 前臼**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.43)

**LOCATION**

In the central depression between the bulbs of the heel

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION***Jing*-well point (wood); hyperactivity, *shen* disturbance, nonsweater, superficial tendon problem, laminitis, navicular disease**TRIPLE HEATER CHANNEL (TH) 三焦经****9 to 11 P.M.; Thoracic limb Shao-yang:** from the front foot to head

The Triple Heater Channel begins on the forelimb at the cranial aspect of the coronary band (fig. 3.44a, b). It runs proximally up the craniolateral aspect of the pastern and metacarpus to the lateral carpus. From the middle of the radius, it travels past the elbow and shoulder to run past the cranial border of the scapula. It moves along the lateral neck and around the back of the ear. It comes to an end dorsal to the lateral canthus of the eye.

**TH-1 Qian-ti-tou (Thoracic Hoof Toe) 前蹄头**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.45)

**LOCATION**

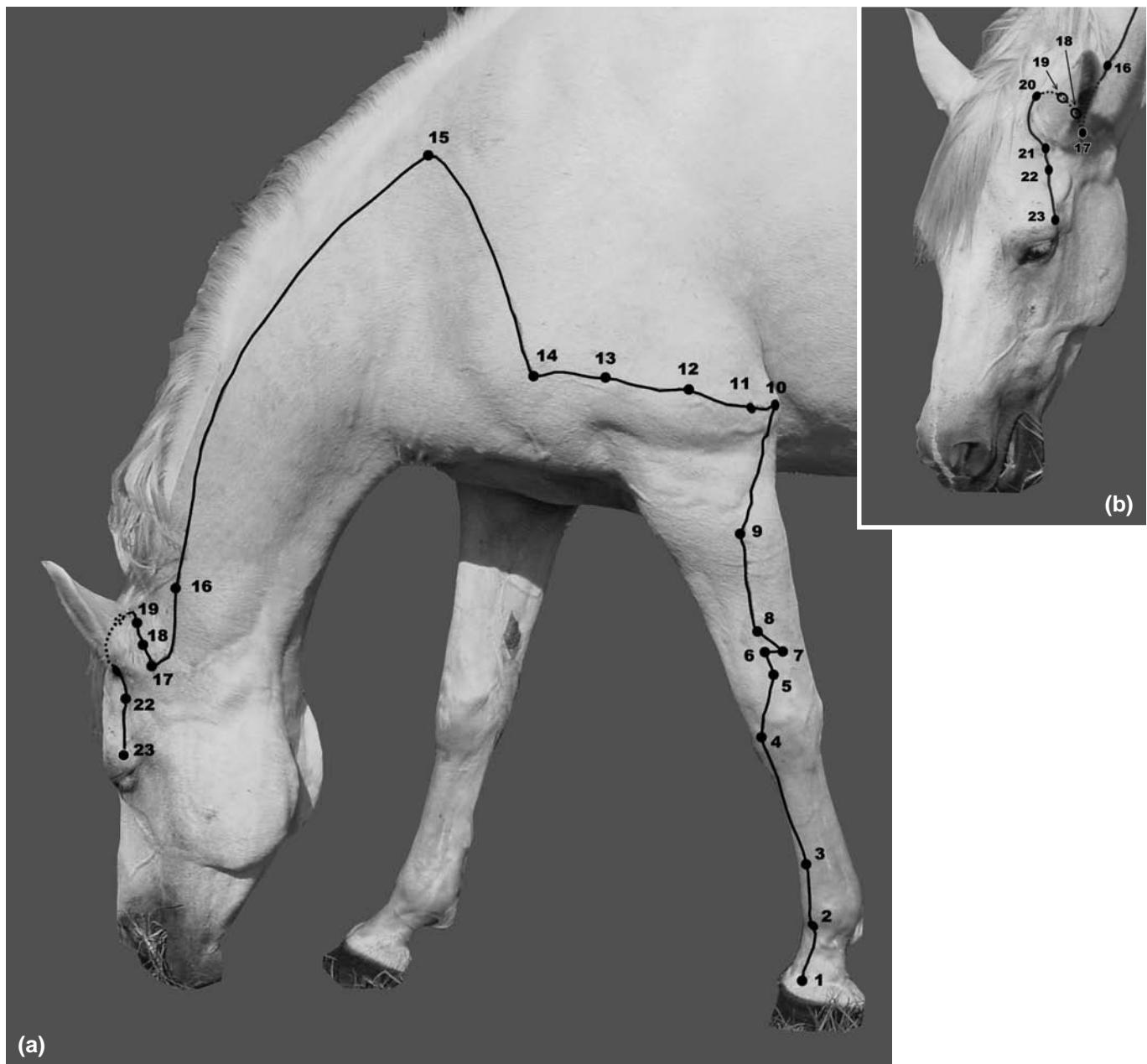
1 cun lateral to the cranial midline, proximal to the coronary band

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION***Jing*-well point (metal); sore feet, laminitis, sore or cracked front heels, shoulder pain, colic, sore throat, deafness, red eyes**TH-2 Ye-men (Sweat Gate) 液门**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.45)



3.44 (a,b) Triple Heater Channel of horses. (From H. Xie, Equine Acupuncture Chart, Chi Institute, Reddick, FL, 2003.)

#### LOCATION

One cun lateral to the cranial midline of the pastern, in the depression cranial to extensor branch of suspensory ligament attaching to the common digital extensor tendon

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

*Ying*-spring point (water); head shaking, deafness, sore throat, malaria, red eyes, anhidrosis

#### TH-3 *Zhong-zhu* (Central Islet) 中渚

A commonly used point (fig. 3.45)

#### LOCATION

1 cun lateral to the cranial midline of the fetlock, at the junction of the lower and middle third of the cannon bone

#### METHOD

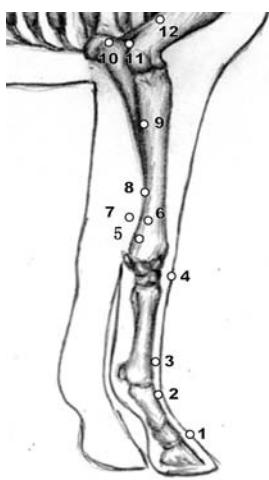
Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

*Shu*-stream point (wood); head shaking, ear problems, febrile disease, pastern/fetlock pain

#### TH-4 *Yang-chi* (Divergent Yang) 阳池

A commonly used point (fig. 3.45)



3.45 TH acupoints of the forelimb. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

#### LOCATION

1 cun lateral to the common digital extensor tendon, in the depression between the lateral styloid process of radius and intermedial carpal bone

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

*Yuan*-source point; carpal pain, sore throat, diabetes, malaria

### TH-5 *Wai-guan* (Outer Pass) 外关

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.45)

#### LOCATION

Three cun proximal to the antebrachiocarpal articulation, caudal to radius

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Luo*-connecting point of the TH Channel, confluent point with *Yang-wei* channel; paralysis of forelimbs, headache, febrile diseases, red eyes, ear problems, neck pain, navicular disease

### TH-6 *Zhi-gou* (Branch Ditch) 支沟

A commonly used point (fig. 3.45)

#### LOCATION

Four cun proximal to the antebrachiocarpal articulation, caudal to radius

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

*Jing*-river point (fire); constipation, febrile diseases, ear problems

### TH-7 *Hui-zong* (Convergence and Gathering) 会宗

A commonly used point (fig. 3.45)

#### LOCATION

One cun caudal to TH-6

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

*Xi*-cleft point; acute epilepsy, deafness, paralysis

### TH-8 *San-yang-luo* 3 (Yang Connection) 三阳络

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.45)

#### LOCATION

1 cun proximal to TH-6

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

General analgesia point

### TH-9 *Si-du* (Four Rivers) 四渎

A commonly used point (fig. 3.45)

#### LOCATION

Four cun proximal to TH-8, at the end of the groove of the common digital extensor and lateral ulnar mm

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion toward PC-6: dry-needle depth 3 cun

#### INDICATION

General analgesia point, paralysis, dental problems

### TH-10 *Tian-jing* (Celestial Well) 天井

A commonly used point (fig. 3.45)

#### LOCATION

One cun dorsocranial to SI-8

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

*He*-sea point (earth); paralysis of forelimbs, sore throat, deafness, toothache

### TH-11 *Qing-leng-yuan* (Clear Cold Abyss) 清冷渊

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.46)

#### LOCATION

One cun cranial to TH-10

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Headache, pain in elbow and shoulder

### TH-12 *Xiao-luo* (Dispersing Riverbed) 消泺

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.46)

**LOCATION**

One-third the distance from TH-11 to TH-14

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Elbow and shoulder pain

**TH-13 Nao-hui (Upper Arm Intersection) 儒会**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.46)

**LOCATION**

Two-thirds the distance from TH-11 to TH-14

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Shoulder pain

**TH-14 Jian-wai-yu (External Shoulder Clavicle) 肩外頸**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.46)

**LOCATION**

Caudal margin of shoulder joint, at the level of the point of the shoulder

**METHOD**

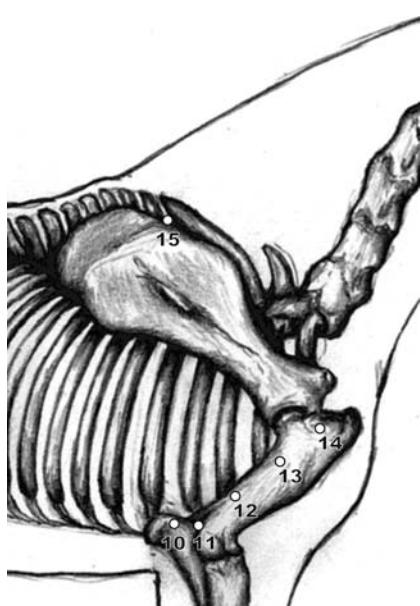
Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Shoulder and front limb pain

**TH-15 Bo-jian (Scapular Tip) 脖尖**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.46)



3.46 TH acupoints of the shoulder. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**LOCATION**

Depression on the dorsal border of the scapula at the junction of the scapula and scapular cartilage

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Shoulder and front limb pain, sore foot, cervical stiffness; with SI-16, diagnostic point for ligament and tendon conditions

**TH-16 Tian-you (Celestial Window) 天牖**

A most commonly used point (figs. 3.47 and 3.48)

**LOCATION**

Caudal border of the brachiocephalicus muscle, between the first and second cervical vertebral space, cranial and dorsal to SI-16

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Cervical stiffness, head shaking, deafness, pain in temporomandibular joint (TMJ), Wobbler's syndrome. Diagnostic point for fetlock with SI-16

**TH-17 Yi-feng (Wind Screen) 翳风**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.47 and 3.48)

**LOCATION**

Caudoventral to the base of ear, between the mandible and the mastoid process

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

TMJ pain, cervical stiffness, facial paralysis, swelling in the face

**TH-18 Chi-mai (Tugging Vessel) 瘀脉**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.47 and 3.48)

**LOCATION**

Caudal to the ear, at the lower  $\frac{1}{3}$  between TH-17 and TH-20

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Head shaking, hyperactivity

**TH-19 Lu-xi (Skull Rest) 頸息**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.47 and 3.48)

**LOCATION**

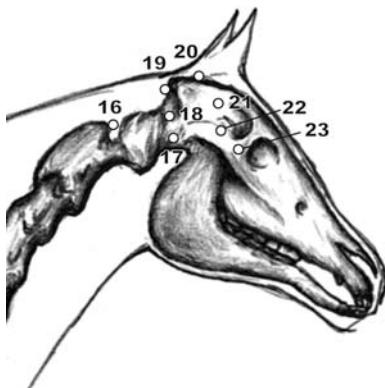
Caudal to the ear, at the upper  $\frac{1}{3}$  between T-17 and TH-20

**METHOD**

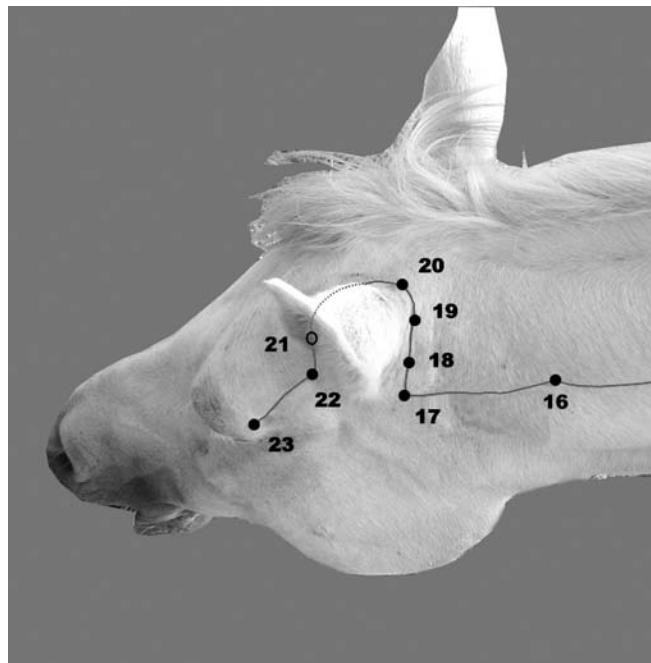
Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Headache, ear problems



3.47 TH acupoints of the neck and head (skeletal view). (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)



3.48 TH acupoints of the neck and head (surface view). (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

### TH-20 *Jiao-sun (Angle Vertex)* 角孙

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.47 and 3.48)

#### LOCATION

In the depression at the top of dorsal and medial aspect of the ear base, lateral to GV-20

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Cervical stiffness, dental diseases

### TH-21 *Er-men (Ear Gate)* 耳门

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.47 and 3.48)

#### LOCATION

In a depression just cranial to the ear base

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Ear problems, dental diseases

### TH-22 *Er-he-liao (Ear Harmony Hole)* 耳和寥

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.47 and 3.48)

#### LOCATION

One cun cranial to TH-21

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Facial paralysis, headache

### TH-23 *Si-zhu-kong (Silk Bamboo Hole)* 丝竹空

A most commonly used point (figs. 3.47 and 3.48)

#### LOCATION

Near the lateral canthus of the eye, 1 cun dorsal to GB-1, caudal to orbit

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Eye problems, facial paralysis, dental diseases, encephalitis, epilepsy

### GALLBLADDER CHANNEL (GB) 胆经

**11 P.M. to 1 A.M.; Pelvic limb Shao-yang:** from the head to hind foot

The Gallbladder Channel begins on the head near the lateral canthus of the eye (fig. 3.49a, b). It runs to the medial side of the ear to the occipital condyle. It continues along the dorsal edge of the neck and across the chest to the 15th intercostal space. Moving past the caudal aspect of the 18th rib, it curves around the hip and travels distally along the lateral hind leg. It comes to rest at the craniolateral aspect of the coronary band.

### GB-1 *Tai-yang (Great Yang)* 太阳

A most commonly used point (figs. 3.50a, b)

#### LOCATION

One cun caudoventral to the lateral canthus of the eye, over the transverse facial vein

#### METHOD

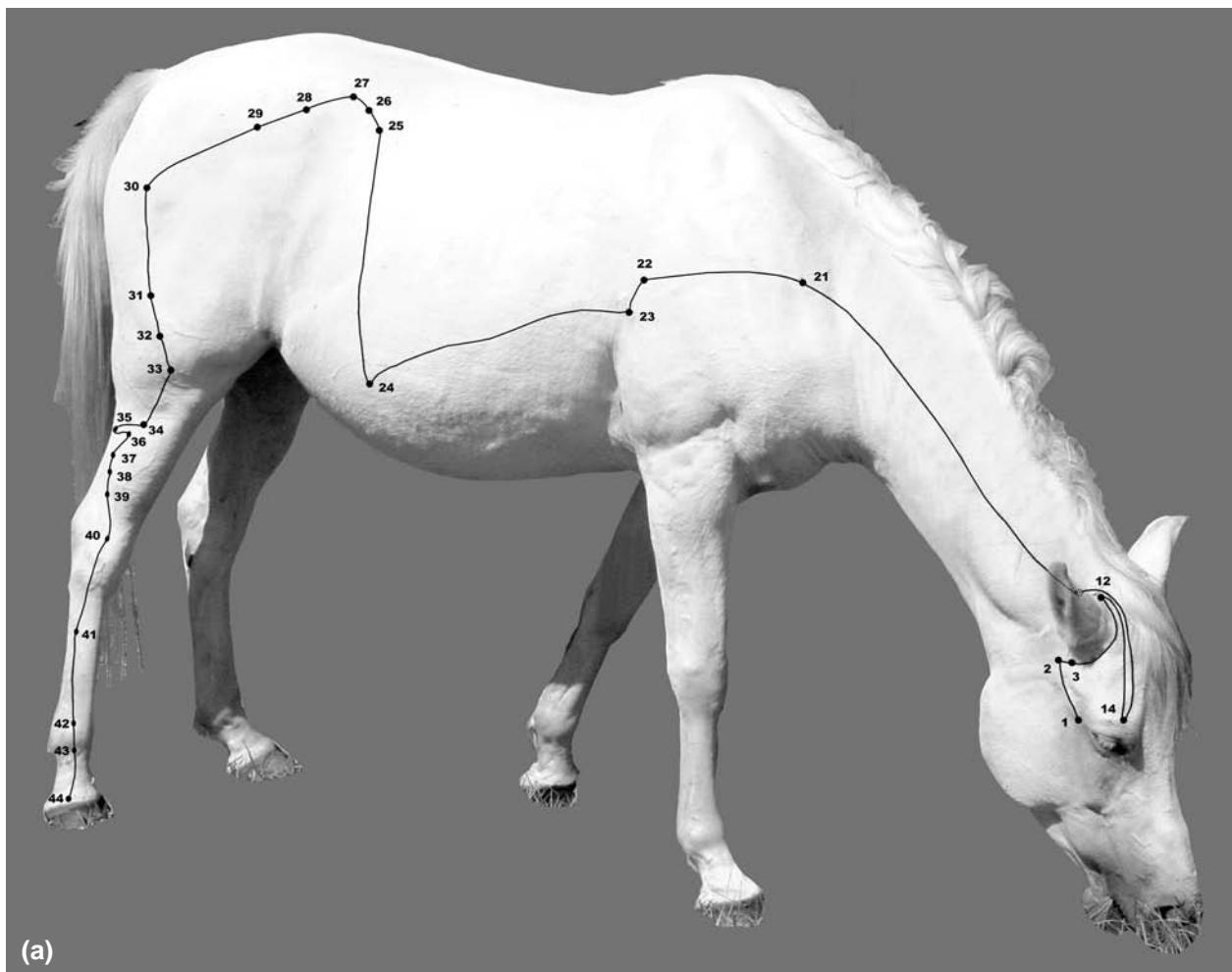
Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun, or hemacupuncture for acute conditions

#### INDICATION

Eye problems, anhidrosis, colds, headache

### GB-2 *Ting-hui (Hearing Convergence)* 听会

Not commonly used point (figs. 3.50a, b)



3.49 (a,b) GB Channel of horse. (From H. Xie, Equine Acupuncture Chart, Chi Institute, Reddick, FL, 2003).

**LOCATION**  
In the depression 1 cun caudoventral to GB-3

**METHOD**  
Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**  
Eye problems, anhidrosis, colds, headache

### GB-3 *Shang-guan* (Upper Joint) 上关

Most a commonly used point (figs. 3.50a, b)

#### LOCATION

In the depression at the caudodorsal aspect of the TMJ. The depression is easily seen when the horse opens its mouth.

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Facial paralysis, syncope, wind pattern, *shen* disturbances

### GB-12 *Wan-gu* (Completion Bone) 完骨

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.49a, b)

#### LOCATION

In the depression 1 cun caudal to TH-18

#### METHOD

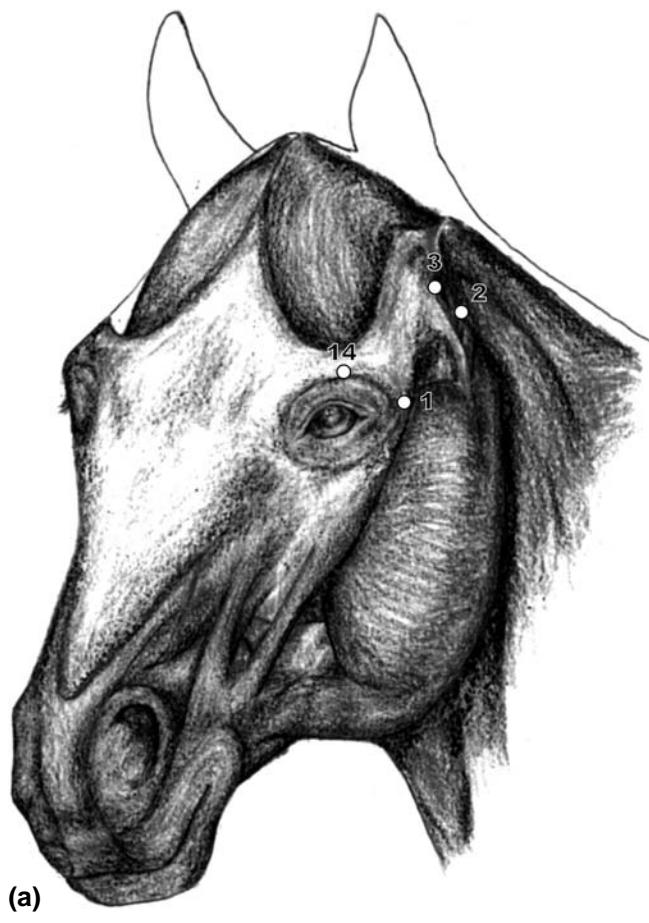
Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

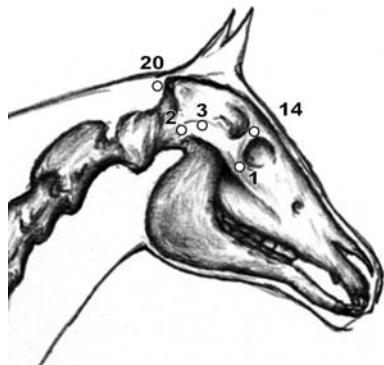
Cervical stiffness, malaria, epilepsy

### GB-14 *Yang-bai* (Yang White) 阳白

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.50a, b)



(a)



(b)

3.50 (a,b) GB acupoints of the head. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

#### LOCATION

One cun dorsal to *Jing-shu* (on the upper eyelid at the mid-point of the eyelid)

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Keratitis, conjunctivitis, uveitis, ophthalmia

#### GB-20 *Feng-chi* (Wind Pond) 風池

A most commonly used point (figs. 3.49a, b)

#### LOCATION

In the large depression just caudal to the occipital condyle

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

External wind, internal wind, cervical stiffness, headache, epistaxis, nasal discharge/congestion, epilepsy

#### GB-21 *Bo-zhong* (Middle Scapula) 脾中

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.51)

#### LOCATION

In a depression located halfway along the cranial edge of the scapula

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion toward the medial aspect of the scapula: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Shoulder pain, paralysis of forelimbs, mastitis, dystocia

#### GB-22 *Fei-pan* (Lung Hugging) 肺攀 or

#### *Yuan-ye* (Armpit Abyss) 淵腋

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.51)

#### LOCATION

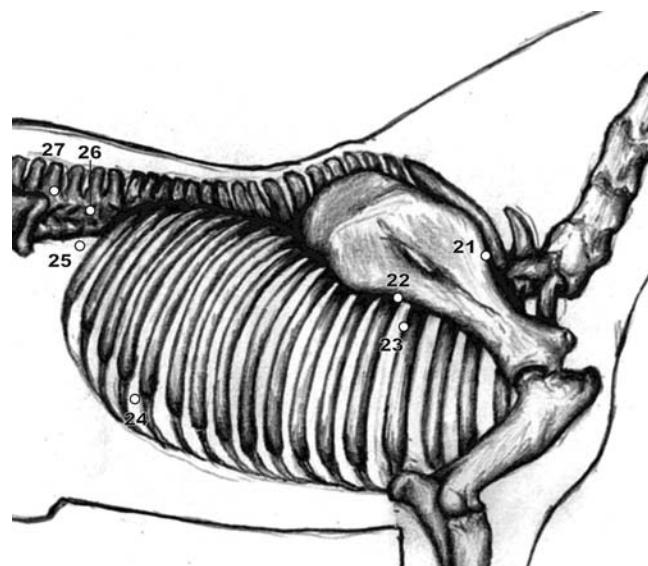
On the caudal border of the scapula, 1/3 of the distance from dorsal to ventral

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Shoulder arthritis, trauma, thoracic limb arthritis, supra-scapular nerve paralysis, lower airway and lung problems



3.51 GB acupoints of the trunk. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**GB-23 Zhe-jin (Sinew Seat) 辄筋**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.51)

**LOCATION**

1 cun ventral to GB-22

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Shoulder arthritis, trauma, thoracic limb arthritis, suprascapular nerve paralysis, lower airway and lung disease

**GB-24 Ri-yue (Sun and Moon) 日月**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.51)

**LOCATION**

Fourteenth intercostal space at the level of the elbow, caudodorsal to LIV-14

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**Alarm point for GB, hepatic diseases, liver *Qi* stagnation**GB-25 Jing-men (Capital Gate) 京門**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.51 and 3.52)

**LOCATION**

In a depression halfway between the caudal border of the costochondral junction of the 18th rib and lumbar muscles

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

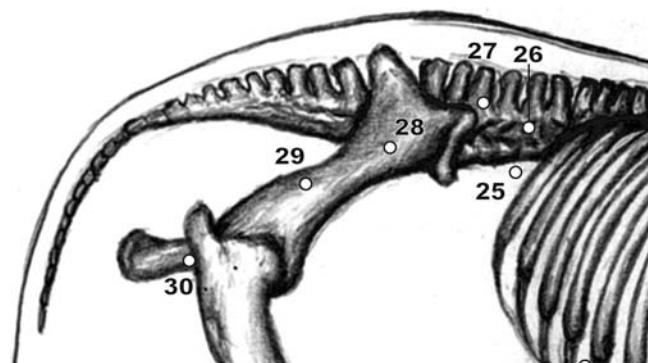
Alarm point for kidney; infertility, ovary disorders, lumbar pain, colic, impaction, kidney deficiency

**GB-26 Dai-mai (Girdling Vessel) 帶脉**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.51 and 3.52)

**LOCATION**

1.5 cun caudodorsal to GB-25



3.52 GB acupoints of the hip. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Poor performance, lumbar pain, colic

**GB-27 Wu-shu (Fifth Pivot) 五枢**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.51 and 3.52)

**LOCATION**

0.5 cun craniodorsal to the cranial aspect of the iliac spine

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Diagnostic point for hock pain; back pain, poor performance

**GB-28 Wei-dao (Linking Path) 维道**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.52)

**LOCATION**

In a depression midway between GB-27 and GB-29

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Poor performance, genital discharge, colic, infertility, uterine problems

**GB-29 Ju-jiao (Squatting Hole) 居竇**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.52)

**LOCATION**

In a depression midway between wing of ilium and greater trochanter of the femur

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Poor performance, gluteal muscle soreness, hind limb pain, arthritis of coxofemoral joint, paralysis of hind limb

**GB-30 Huan-tiao (Circular Jump) 环跳**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.52)

**LOCATION**

In a depression, on the caudoventral margin of the greater trochanter

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Poor performance, gluteal muscle soreness, hind limb pain, arthritis of coxofemoral joint, paralysis of hind limb

**GB-31 Feng-shi (Wind Market) 风市**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.53)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral aspect of the thigh, in a depression 5 cun proximal to GB-33

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Pruritus, paralysis of hind limb, sore feet

**GB-32 Zhong-du (Central River) 中渎**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.53)

**LOCATION**

2 cun proximal to GB-33

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Pruritus, paralysis of hind limb, sore feet

**GB-33 Xi-yang-guan (Knee Yang Gate) 膝阳关**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.53)

**LOCATION**

Two cun lateral to ST-35

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Stifle problems

**GB-34 Yang-ling-quan (Yang Tomb Spring) 阳陵泉**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.53)

**LOCATION**

Craniodistal to the head of fibula, in the interosseous space between the tibia and fibula, between the long and lateral digital extensors

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

*He-sea* point (earth); influential point for tendon and ligaments; weak tendon/ligament, hind-end weakness

**GB-35 Yang-jiao (Yang Intersection) 阳交**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.53)

**LOCATION**

One cun caudal to GB-36

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

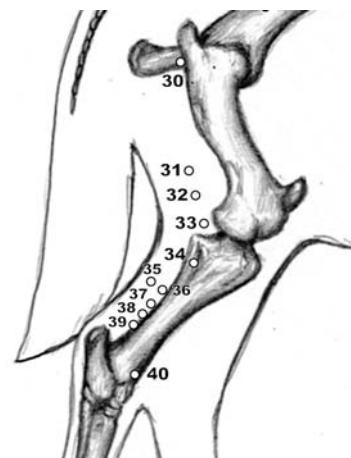
*Xi-cleft* point for *Yang-wei* channel; acute fullness of the chest

**GB-36 Wai-qiu (Outer Hill) 外丘**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.53)

**LOCATION**

Two cun proximal to GB-37 between the lateral digital extensor m and the deep digital flexor m



3.53 GB acupoints of the upper limb. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

*Xi-cleft* point for GB; liver *Yang* rising (anger, irritability, hypertension)

**GB-37 Guang-ming (Bright Light) 光明**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.53)

**LOCATION**

One cun proximal to GB-38 between the lateral digital extensor m and the deep digital flexor m

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

*Luo-connecting* point of the LIV Channel. Acute or chronic eye problems, pain in mammary gland, paralysis of hind limb

**GB-38 Yang-fu (Yang Assistance) 阳辅**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.53)

**LOCATION**

One cun proximal to GB-39 between the lateral digital extensor m and the deep digital flexor m

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

*Jing-river* point (fire); headache, eye problems, sore throat, paralysis

**GB-39 Xuan-zhong (Hanging Bell) 悬钟**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.53)

**LOCATION**

Three cun proximal to the tip of the lateral malleolus in a depression of the caudal aspect of the tibia, between the lateral digital extensor m and the deep digital flexor m

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Influential point for marrow; cervical stiffness, paresis or paralysis of the hind limb, anus problems, chest pain, sore throat

**GB-40 Qiu-xu (Hill Ruins) 丘墟**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.53 and 3.54)

**LOCATION**

Cranial to BL-62; craniodistal to the tip of the lateral malleolus of the tibia, over the tendon of the lateral digital extensor

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

*Yuan*-source point; hock pain, chest pain, malaria

**GB-41 Zu-lin-qi (Foot Overlooking Tears)****足临泣**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.54)

**LOCATION**

On the caudolateral surface of the cannon bone, at the junction of the proximal and middle third of the cannon bone, overlying the lateral plantar vein, just cranial to the base of the lateral splint bone

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

*Shu*-stream point (wood), confluent point with the *dai* channel. Metatarsal region pain, flexor tendonitis, urinary incontinence, abnormal cycling, eye problems, mastitis

**GB-42 Di-wu-hui (Earth Fivefold Convergence)****地五会**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.54)

**LOCATION**

In a depression midway between BL-65 and ST-43

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Fetlock pain, mastitis

**GB-43 Xia-xi (Pinched Ravine) 侠溪**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.54)

**LOCATION**

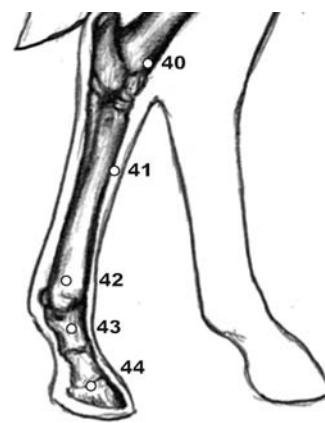
On the lateral aspect of the hind limb distal to the fetlock joint, midway between ST-44 and BL-66

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

*Ying*-spring point (water); laminitis, pastern pain, tendonitis, hypertension, mastitis, eye problems



3.54 GB acupoints of the lower hind limb. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**GB-44 Zu-qiao-yin (Food Orifice Yin) 足窍阴**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.54)

**LOCATION**

Craniolateral aspect of the coronary band of the hind limb

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

*Jing*-well point (metal); hock pain, hip problems, coxa problems, abnormal cycling, laminitis, insomnia

**LIVER CHANNEL (LIV) 肝经**

**1 to 3 A.M.; Pelvic limb Jue-yin:** from the hind foot to chest

The Liver Channel begins on the distal hind leg at the craniomedial aspect of the coronary band (fig. 3.55). It runs proximally along the craniomedial aspect of the pastern and metatarsus. From the cranial aspect of the tarsus, it continues past the caudal aspect of the medial condyle of the femur to the inguinal area. Moving cranially, it runs past the tip of the 18th rib and ends in the 13th intercostal space at the level of the elbow.

**LIV-1 Da-dun (Large Pile) 大敦**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.56)

**LOCATION**

Craniomedial aspect of the coronary band of the hind limb

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

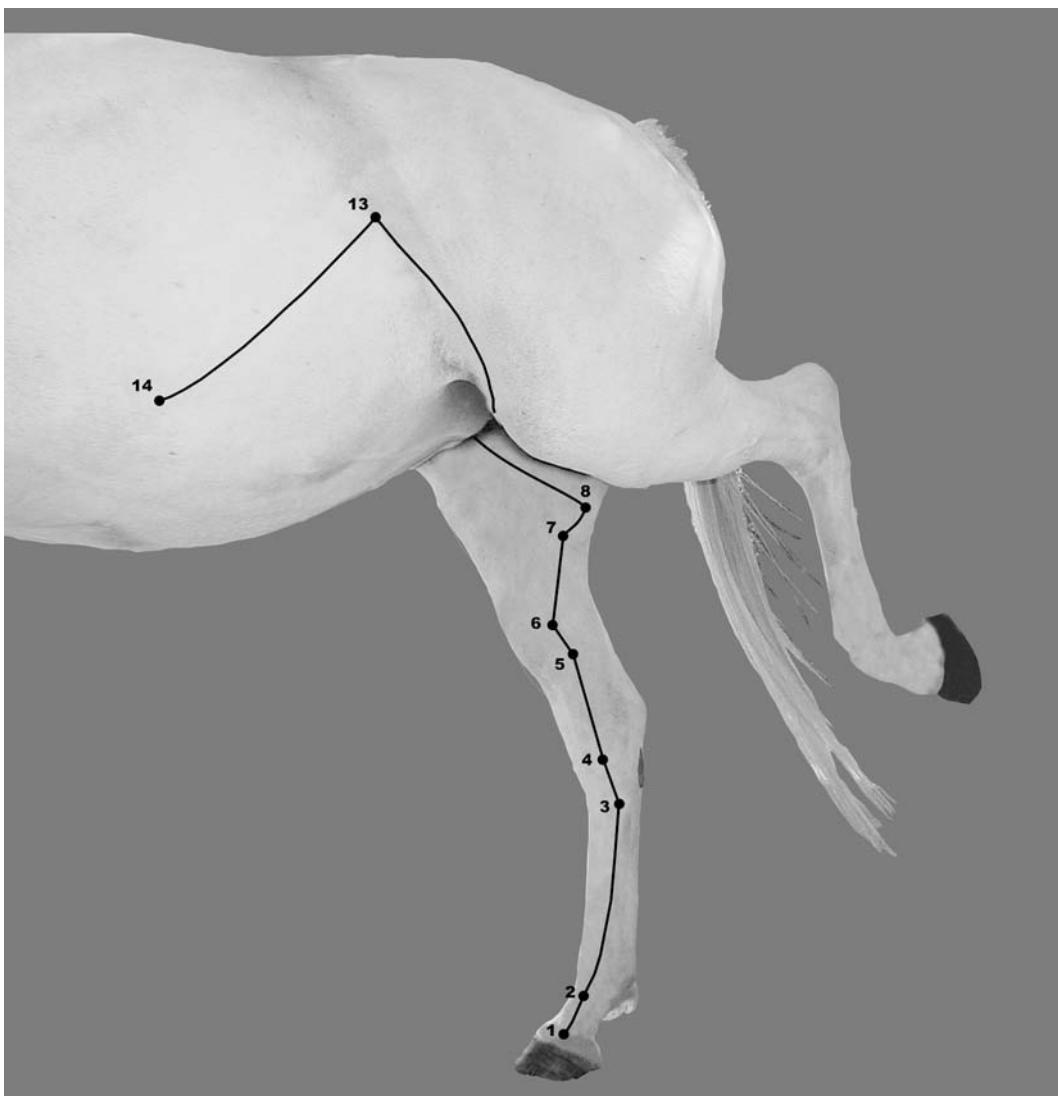
*Jing*-well point (wood); laminitis, side-bones, hernia

**LIV-2 Xing-jian (Moving Between) 行间**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.56)

**LOCATION**

On the medial aspect of the hind limb, distal to the fetlock joint, cranial to and the extensor branch of the suspensory ligament (interosseous m)



3.55 Liver Channel of horses. (From H. Xie, Equine Acupuncture Chart, Chi Institute, Reddick, FL, 2003.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Ying*-spring point (fire); liver *Yang* rising, eye problems, ring-bone, side-bone, laminitis, abnormal cycling, headache

### LIV-3 **Tai-chong (Supreme Surge) 太冲**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.56)

#### LOCATION

On the craniomedial aspect of the cannon bone (third metatarsal), upper  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the distance from the tarsus to fetlock

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Shu*-stream point (earth), *Yuan*-source point; liver *Qi* stagnation, abnormal cycle, fetlock pain, paralysis of hind limb

### LIV-4 **Zhong-feng or Qu-chi (Pond on the Curve) 曲池**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.56 and 3.67)

#### LOCATION

Cranial aspect of the hock, on the saphenous vein, medial to the cuneate tendon

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun, or hemo-acupuncture

#### INDICATION

*Jing*-river point (metal); anhidrosis, hock pain, swelling and pain of hind limb

### LIV-5 **Li-gou (Woodworm Canal) 蠹沟**

A commonly used point (figs. 3.56 and 3.67)

#### LOCATION

In a depression 2 cun proximal to SP-6, on the cranial border of the tibia, 5 cun proximal to the level of the medial malleolus



3.56 LIV acupoints of the hind limb. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Luo-connecting point of the LIV Channel; urinary incontinence, hind limb paralysis

#### LIV-6 **Zhong-du (Central Metropolis)** 中都

A commonly used point (figs. 3.56 and 3.67)

#### LOCATION

In a depression 2 cun proximal to LIV-5, 7 cun proximal to the tip of the medial malleolus, on the cranial border of the tibia

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

*Xi*-cleft point; hernia, uterine problems, colic

#### LIV-7 **Xi-guan (Knee Joint)** 膝关

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.56 and 3.67)

#### LOCATION

In a depression 1 cun caudal to SP-9

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Swelling and pain in stifle

#### LIV-8 **Qu-quan (Crooked Spring)** 曲泉

A commonly used point (figs. 3.56 and 3.67)

#### LOCATION

In a depression 2 cun craniomedial and proximal to KID-10

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

*He*-sea point (water); male infertility, genital pruritus, urinary incontinence, abnormal cycling, stifle pain

#### LIV-13 **Zhang-men (Gate of Symbol)** 章门

A commonly used point (fig. 3.57)

#### LOCATION

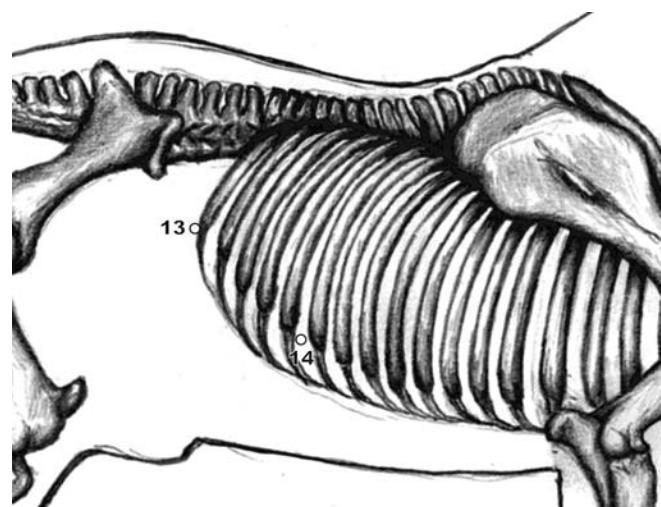
Distal end of the 18th rib

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Influential point for *Zang* organs, alarm point for SP. Abdominal fullness, colic, diarrhea, abdominal mass, muscle pain



3.57 LIV acupoints of the trunk. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**LIV-14 Qi-men (Cycle Gate) 期门**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.57)

**LOCATION**

In the 13th intercostal space at the level of the elbow

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Alarm point for liver; hepatic disorders, mastitis, pleuritis, chest pain, muscle pain

**GOVERNING VESSEL CHANNEL (GV) 脊脉**

The GV Channel originates from the uterus (fig. 3.58). It travels within the lower abdomen to emerge at the perineum. The first point on the channel is GV-1, which is located on the midline between the anus and the underside of the tail base. A branch extends to the tip of the tail to the point GV-1b (*Wei-jian*). The main branch of the channel continues cranially along the dorsal midline. Along the way it passes through *Bai-hui*, GV-3 (*Yao-yang-guan*), GV-4 (*Ming-men*), and *Duan-xue* to reach GV-20 at the top of the head. At this point, the channel descends down the midline of the face through GV-26 at the nasal philtrum to end inside the upper gum at GV-28 (*Nei-chun-yin*).

As it courses along the dorsal midline, the GV Channel connects with all six Yang meridians (Small Intestine, Large Intestine, Stomach, Bladder, Triple Heater, Gallbladder), the spinal cord, and the brain. It is known as “the sea of yang meridians.” These connections allow the GV Channel to govern the *Qi* of all the yang meridians. The GV Channel may be used for treating problems involving the spinal cord, disc disease, heat patterns, mental disorders, and yang deficiency patterns.

**GV-1 Hou-hai or Chang-qiang (Caudal Sea)****后海**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.59)

**LOCATION**

In the depression between the anus and the ventral aspect of the tail

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun, or aquapuncture

**INDICATION**

*Luo*-connecting point of the GV Channel; diarrhea, bloody defecation, constipation, perianal problems, seizure

**GV-2 Wei-gen or Yao-shu (Tail Base) 尾根**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.60)

**LOCATION**

On the midline, in a depression at the first coccygeal vertebral space (C1-C2)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Back pain, hind limb paralysis, seizure, perianal problems

**GV-3 Yao-yang-guan (Lumbar Yang Pass)****腰阳关**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.60)

**LOCATION**

On the midline in a depression between L4 and L5 vertebrae

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Coldness and pain in the back, impotence, hind limb paralysis, kidney *Yang/Qi* deficiency

**GV-4 Ming-men (Life Gate) 命门**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.60)

**LOCATION**

In the depression along the dorsal midline at the intervertebral space between L2 and L3

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

*Yang* deficiency, impotence, abnormal cycling, diarrhea, back pain

**GV-5 Xuan-shu (Suspended Pivot) 悬枢**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.60)

**LOCATION**

In the depression along the dorsal midline at the intervertebral space between L1 and L2

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Diarrhea, colic, back pain, hemorrhage

**GV-6 Ji-zhong (Spinal Center) 脊中**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.60)

**LOCATION**

In the depression along the dorsal midline at the intervertebral space between T18 and L1

**METHOD**

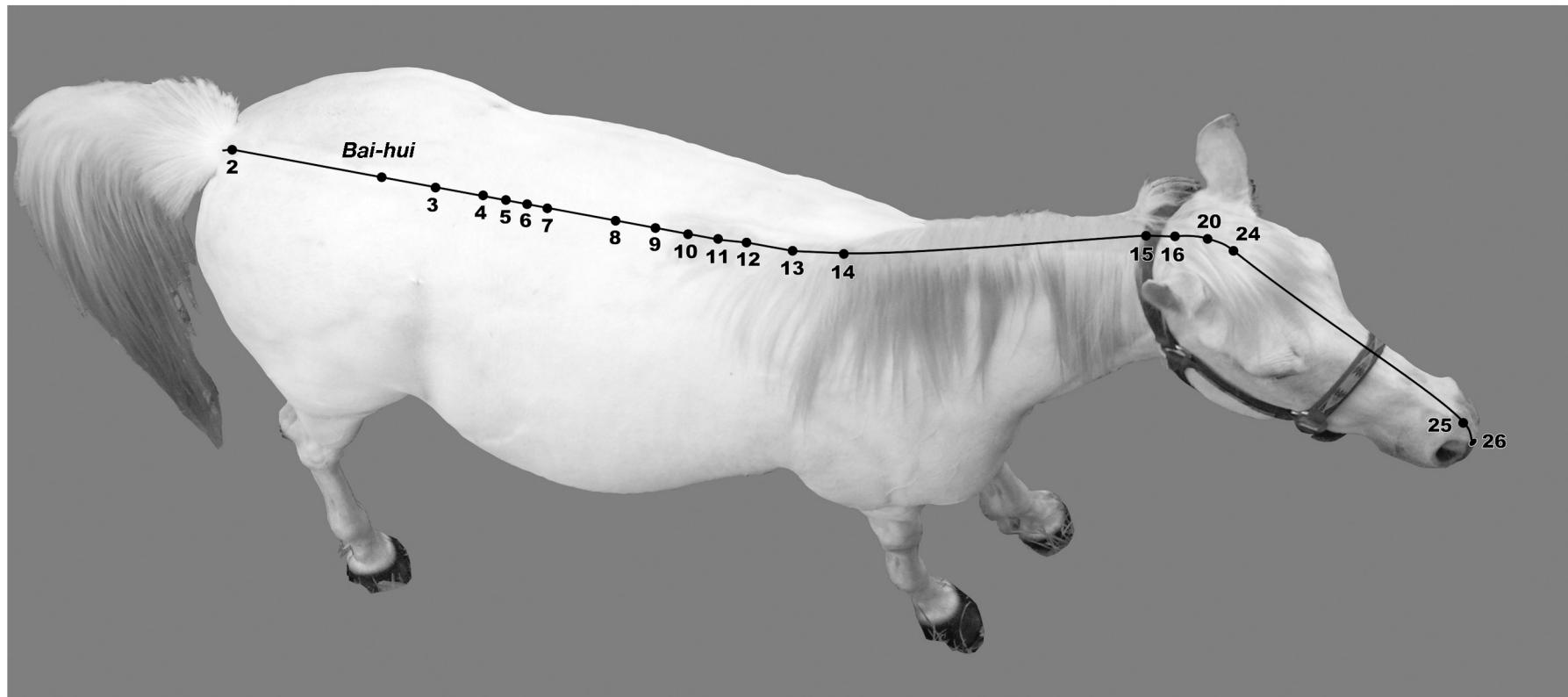
Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Diarrhea, jaundice, seizure, hemorrhage

**GV-7 Zhong-shu (Central Pivot) 中枢**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.60)



3.58 Governing Vessel Channel of horses. (From H. Xie, Equine Acupuncture Chart, Chi Institute, Reddick, FL, 2003).



3.59 Location of GV-1. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Chart, 2003.)

#### LOCATION

In the depression along the dorsal midline at the intervertebral space between T17 and T18

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Jaundice, vomiting, back pain, hemorrhage

#### GV-8 Jin-suo (Sinew Contraction) 筋缩

Not commonly used point (fig. 3.60)

#### LOCATION

In the depression along the dorsal midline at the intervertebral space between T15 and T16

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Back pain, seizure

#### GV-9 Zhi-yang (Extremity of Yang) 至阳

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.60)

#### LOCATION

In the depression along the dorsal midline at the intervertebral space between T13 and T14

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Jaundice, liver problems

#### GV-10 Ling-tai (Spirit Tower) 灵台

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.60)

#### LOCATION

In the depression along the dorsal midline at the intervertebral space between T11 and T12

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Heaves, cough

#### GV-11 Shen-dao (Spirit Path) 神道

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.60)

#### LOCATION

In the depression along the dorsal midline at the intervertebral space between T9 and T10

#### METHOD

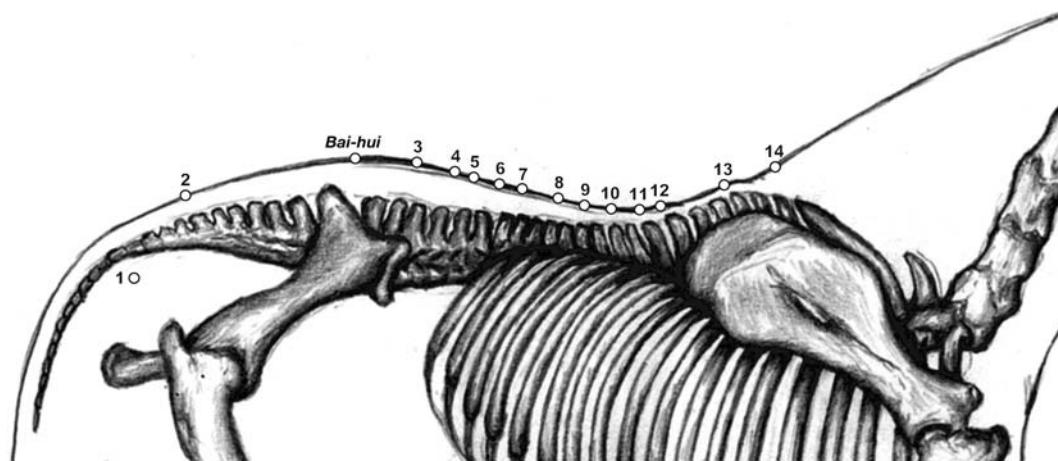
Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Palpitation, chest pain, poor memory, cough

#### GV-12 Shen-zhu (Body Pillar) 身柱

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.60)



3.60 GV acupoints of the back. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Chart, 2003.)

**LOCATION**

In the depression along the dorsal midline at the intervertebral space between T8 and T9

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Heaves, cough

**GV-13 *Tao-dao* (Kiln Path) 陶道**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.60)

**LOCATION**

In the depression along the dorsal midline at the intervertebral space between T5 and T6

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Fever, back pain

**GV-14 *Da-zhui* (Big Vertebra) 大椎**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.60)

**LOCATION**

In the depression along the dorsal midline at the cervicothoracic intervertebral space (C7-T1)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**INDICATION**

Fever, cough, heaves, sweat, cervical stiffness, skin rash, seizure

**GV-15 *Ya-men* (Mute's Gate) 哑门**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.61)

**LOCATION**

In the depression along the dorsal midline between C1 and C2

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Seizures, cervical stiffness

**CAUTIONS**

Use with great caution; only use superficial insertion

**GV-16 *Tian-men* (Heavenly Gate) 天门**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.61)

**LOCATION**

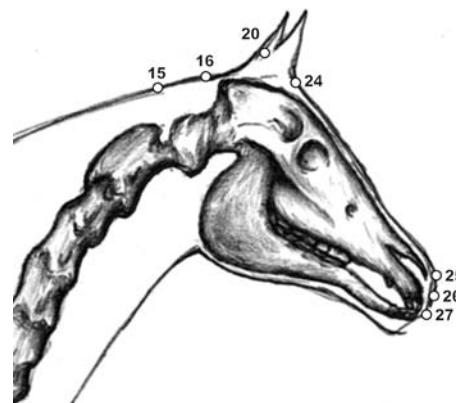
In the depression between the occipital protuberances, between the right and left GB-20, at the median point of the atlantooccipital joint, overlying the funicular part of the nuchal ligament

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Cervical stiffness, seizure, stroke



**Fig 3.61** GV acupoints of the head (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Chart, 2003.)

**CAUTIONS**

Use with great caution; only use superficial insertion

**GV-20 *Bai-hui* (Hundred Meetings) 百会**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.61)

**LOCATION**

At the highest point of the poll, just in front of nuchal crest

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Headache, dizziness, seizure, insomnia, prolapse of anus

**GV-24 *Da-feng-men* (Great Wind Gate) 大风门**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.61)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline at the rostral end of the mane

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Nasal congestion, seizure, headache

**GV-25 *Su-liao* (Tip of the Nose) 素髎**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 3.61 and 3.62a, b)

**LOCATION**

On the midline, at the midpoint of the nostrils

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Nasal congestion and discharge, epistaxis

**GV-26 *Wai-chun-yin* (Upper Lip) 外唇阴**

A most commonly used point (figs. 3.62a, b)

**LOCATION**

On the midline, between the ventral limits of the nostrils

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Facial paralysis, coma, back pain

**GV-27 Fen-shui (Dividing Water) 分水**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.62a, b)

**LOCATION**

On the upper lip at the center of vortex pilorum

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Colic, facial paralysis, behavioral problems, shock

**GV-28 Yin-jiao (Gum Intersection) 齿交**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.62a, b)

**LOCATION**

On the midline of the inner surface of upper lip, on the maxillary labial vein

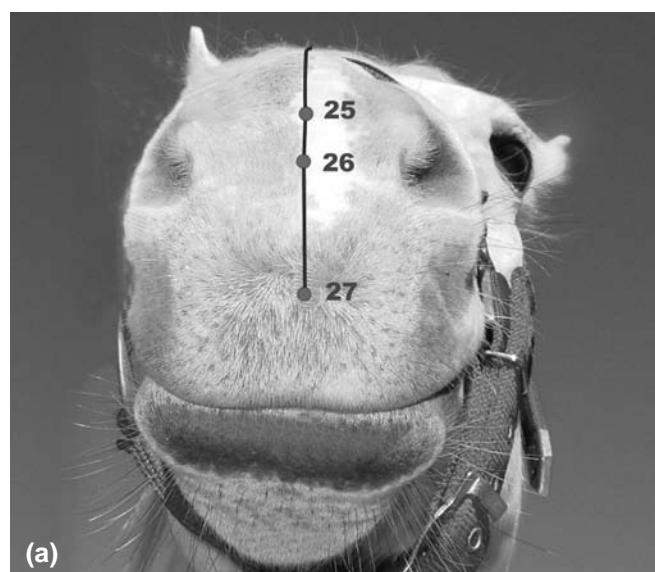


Fig 3.62 (a,b) GV acupoints of the lips. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Chart, 2003.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Facial paralysis, tetanus, behavioral problems

**CONCEPTION VESSEL CHANNEL (CV) 任脉**

The CV Channel originates from the uterus (fig. 3.63). From inside the pelvic cavity, the channel emerges at the perineum between the anus and the external genitalia (CV-1). It then runs cranially along the ventral midline of the abdomen, chest, throat, and mandible to end at CV-24.

Along its path, the CV Channel connects with all the *Yin* channels (Spleen, Lung, Kidney, Liver, and Heart). Also known as “the sea of the *Yin* meridians,” this channel receives and regulates the *Qi* of the *Yin* meridians. The CV Channel nourishes the uterus and regulates pregnancy. It is useful for treatment of reproductive complaints, *Yin* deficiency, and sore throat.

**CV-1 Hui-yin (Meeting of Yin) 会阴**

A commonly used point (fig. 3.64)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline, halfway between the anus and the root of scrotum or vulva

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Infertility, dysuria, seizure

**CAUTIONS**

Contraindicated for pregnancy

**CV-2 Qu-gu (Curved Bone) 曲骨**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.65)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline at the cranial border of the pubis

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Impotence, urinary incontinence

**CV-3 Zhong-jí (Central Pole) 中级**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.65)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline 4 cun caudal to the umbilicus

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

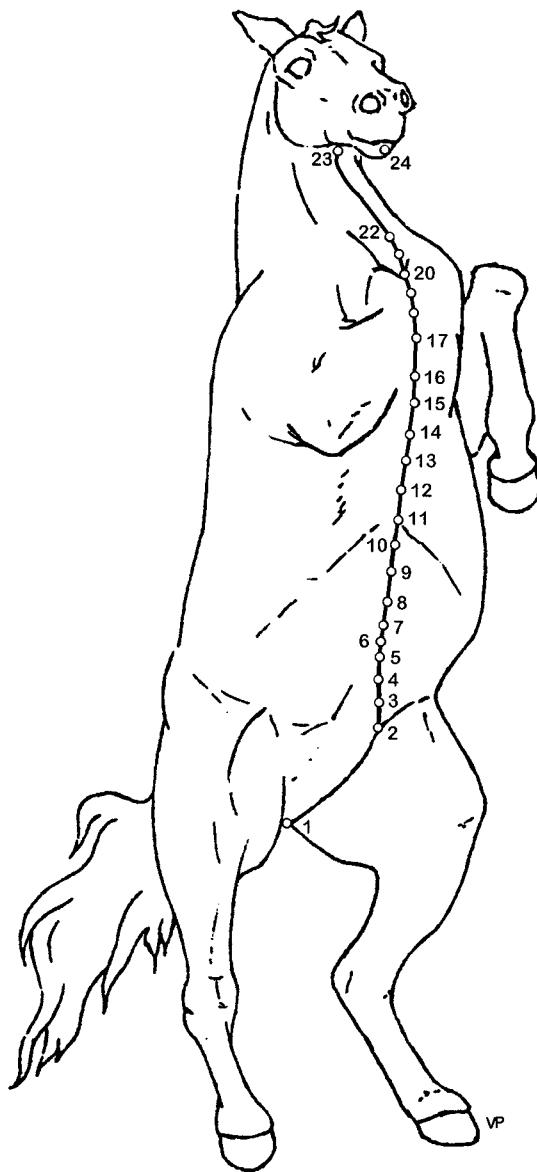
Alarm point for bladder; dysuria, urinary incontinence, impotence, hernia, infertility

**CAUTIONS**

Contraindicated for pregnancy

**CV-4 Guan-yuan (Origin Pass) 关元**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.65)



3.63 Conception Vessel Channel of horses. (From H. Xie & V. Preast, Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine, Vol. 1, Fundamental Principles, Jing Tang, Beijing, 2002.)

#### LOCATION

On the ventral midline 3 cun caudal to umbilicus

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Alarm point for small intestine; dysuria, urine retention, infertility, colic, diarrhea, general *Qi*, or *Yang* tonic point

#### CAUTIONS

Contraindicated for pregnancy

### CV-5 *Shi-men* (Stone Gate) 石門

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.65)

#### LOCATION

On the ventral midline 2 cun caudal to umbilicus



3.64 Location of CV-1 (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Chart, 2003)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Alarm Point for Triple Heater. Edema, colic, dysuria, diarrhea

#### CAUTIONS

Contraindicated for pregnancy

### CV-6 *Qi-hai* (Sea of Qi) 氣海

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.65)

#### LOCATION

On the ventral midline 1.5 cun caudal to umbilicus

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

General *Qi* or *Yang* tonic point; colic, diarrhea, constipation, hernia, impotence

#### CAUTIONS

Contraindicated for pregnancy

### CV-7 *Yin-jiao* (Yin Intersection) 阴交

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.65)

#### LOCATION

On the ventral midline 1 cun caudal to umbilicus

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Edema, colic, abnormal cycling

#### CAUTIONS

Contraindicated for pregnancy

### CV-8 *Shen-que* (Spirit Gate Tower) 神阙

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.65)

#### LOCATION

At the center of the umbilicus



3.65 CV acupoints of lower abdomen region. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Chart, 2003.)

#### METHOD

No needles; only use moxibustion

#### INDICATION

Foal with diarrhea, chronic fatigue

#### CAUTIONS

Needling is contraindicated.

#### CV-9 Shui-fen (Water Divide) 水分

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.65)

#### LOCATION

On the ventral midline 1 cun cranial to umbilicus

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Edema

#### CV-10 Xia-wan (Lower Stomach Duct) 下脘

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.65)

#### LOCATION

On the ventral midline 2 cun cranial to umbilicus

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Colic, vomiting, diarrhea

**CV-11 *Jian-li* (Interior Strengthening) 建里**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.65)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline 3 cun cranial to umbilicus

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Colic, edema, indigestion

**CV-12 *Zhong-wan* (Central Stomach Duct) 中脘**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.66)

**LOCATION**

Midway between the xiphoid and umbilicus, or 4 cun cranial to umbilicus

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Alarm point for stomach, influential point for *Fu* organs; gastric ulcer, diarrhea, jaundice, vomiting

**CV-13 *Shang-wan* (Upper Stomach Duct) 上脘**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.66)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline 5 cun cranial to umbilicus

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Vomiting, gastric pain

**CV-14 *Ju-que* (Great Tower Gate) 巨阙**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.66)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline, at the tip of the xiphoid

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Alarm point for heart; chest pain, palpitation, gastric ulcer

**CV-15 *Jiu-wei* (Turtledove Tail) 鸠尾**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.66)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline 1 cun cranial to CV-14, or 7 cun cranial to umbilicus

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

*Luo*-connecting point of CV Channel; chest pain

**CV-16 *Zhong-ting* (Central Palace) 中庭**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.66)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline, at the midpoint between CV-17 and CV-14

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Chest pain, vomiting

**CV-17 *Dan-zhong* (Chest Center) 壴中**

A most commonly used point (fig. 3.66)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline, at the level of the caudal border of the elbow, or at the level of fourth intercostal space

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Alarm point for pericardium; heaves, cough, chest pain, vomiting, diaphragm spasm

**CV-18 *Yu-tang* (Jade Hall) 玉堂**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.66)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline at the level of third intercostal space

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Heaves, cough, chest pain

**CV-19 *Zi-gong* (Purple Palace) 紫宮**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.66)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline at the level of second intercostal space

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Cough, heaves, chest pain

**CV-20 *Hua-gai* (Florid Canopy) 华盖**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.66)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline at the level of first intercostal space

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Cough, heaves

**CV-21 *Xuan-ji* (Jade Swivel) 璇玑**

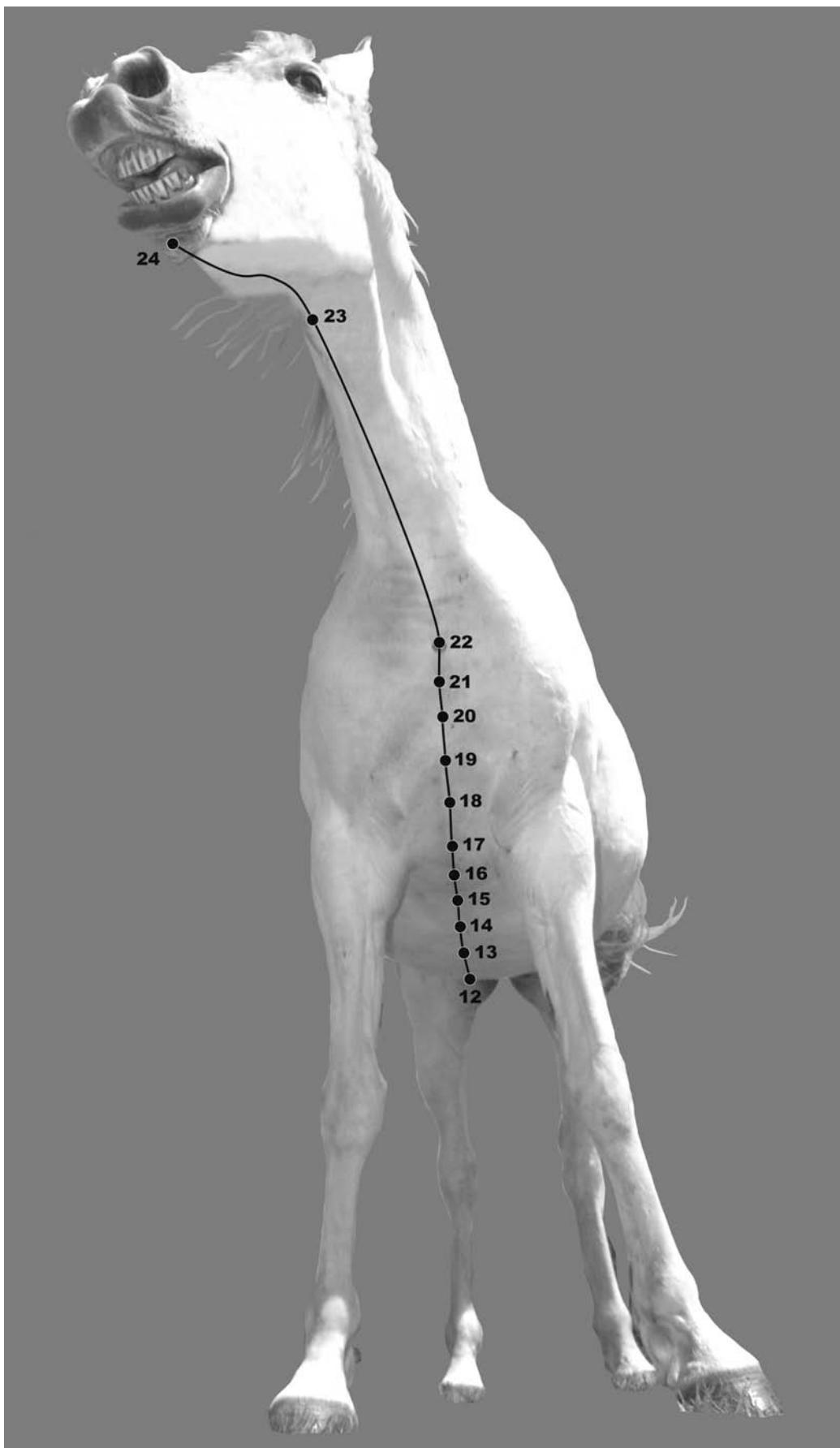
Not a commonly used point (fig. 3.66)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline 1 cun caudal to CV-22

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun



**Fig 3.66** CV acupoints of the abdomen, chest and neck regions. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Chart, 2003.)

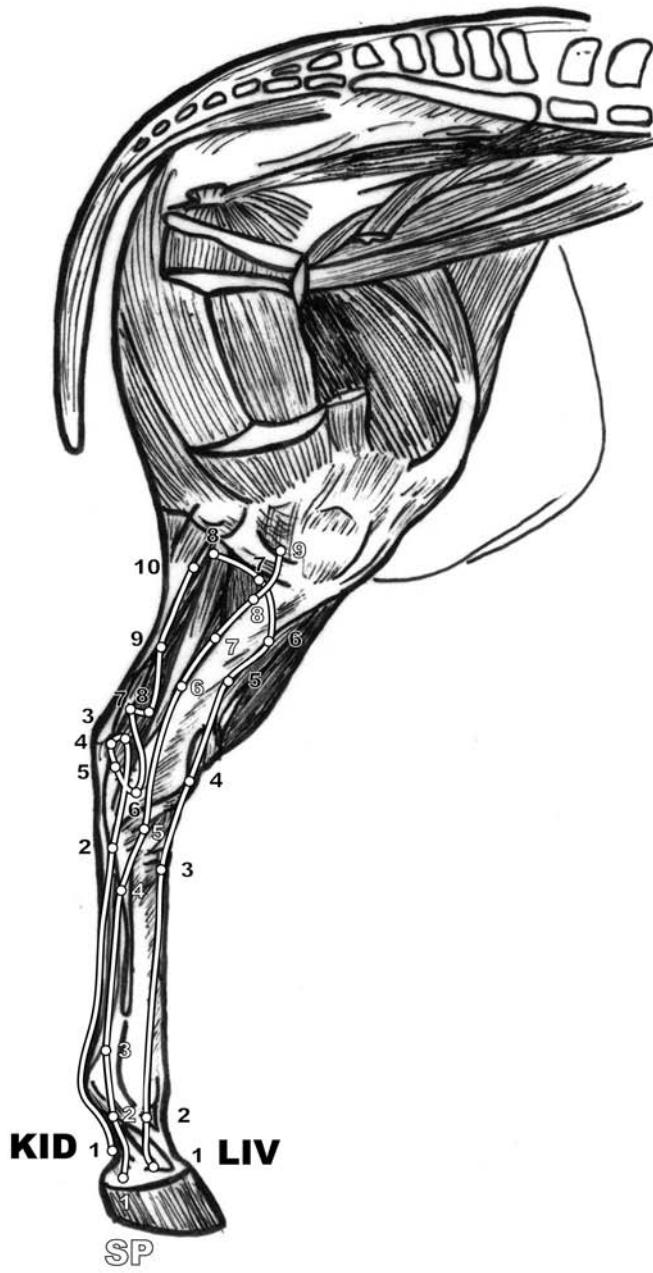


Fig 3.67 Acupoints of the hind limb (medial view). (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Chart, 2003.)

#### INDICATION

Cough, heaves

#### CV-22 *Tian-tu* (Celestial Chimney) 天突

A commonly used point (fig. 3.66)

#### LOCATION

On the ventral midline in a depression cranial to the sternum

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Cough, heaves, asthma, sore throat, loss of voice, thyroid problem, diaphragm spasm

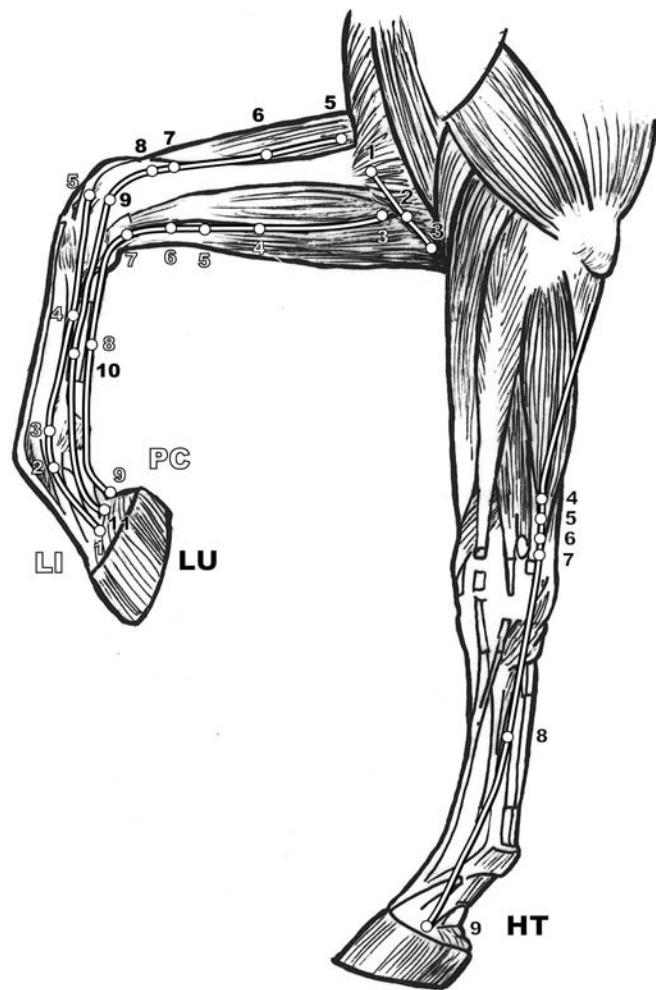


Fig 3.68 Acupoints of the forelimb. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Chart, 2003.)

#### CV-23 *Lian-quan* (Ridge Spring) 廉泉

A commonly used point (fig. 3.66)

#### LOCATION

On the ventral midline of the neck, just cranial to the larynx

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Laryngeal hemiplegia, dysphagia, swelling of the tongue

#### CV-24 *Cheng-jiang* (Receiving Saliva) 承将

A commonly used point (fig. 3.66)

#### LOCATION

On the ventral midline, 1 cun ventral to the border of the lower lip

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Facial paralysis, sialorrhea, mania, behavioral problems



# 4 Equine Classical Acupoints

Huisheng Xie and Kosei Yamagiwa

Equine classical acupoints listed in this chapter are based on the traditional veterinary acupuncture literature and the information summarized and documented by Chinese equine practitioners (see references at the end of this chapter). The traditional literature provides rich information on location, needling techniques, and indications of each point. A total of 210 equine classical points are described in detail.

Acupoints are grouped into regions of head, trunk and tail, thoracic limbs, and pelvic limbs. All the points are numbered sequentially for the purpose of identification from the figures.

## HEAD REGIONS

There are 36 acupoints in the head region. The most commonly used points (15 points) are 1, 7, 9, 10, 13, 15, 20, 21, 23, 26, 27, 30, 31, 33, 36.

### 1 **Da-feng-men (Great Wind Gate) 大风门**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.1a, b, c). Its main point is the same as GV-24.

#### LOCATION

*Da-feng-men* consists of three locations. The main point is on the dorsal midline at the rostral end of the forelock. The two auxiliary points are 1 cun ventrolateral to the main point.

#### ANATOMY

The main point is associated with the external sagittal crest at the caudal end of the parietal bones. The auxiliary points are associated with the bifurcation of the external sagittal crest (temporal lines) 1 cun ventral and lateral to the main point. The auriculares dorsales muscles (m), superficial temporal artery (a) and vein (v), and auriculopalpebral nerve (n) are found at the point.

#### METHOD

Use dry needling with 1 cun angular insertion toward the mane along the subcutaneous tissue, or moxibustion. Sedate the point by directing the needle toward the tail. One can also implant a gold bead or suture material.

#### INDICATION

Wind pattern, encephalitis, tetanus, *shen* disturbance, hyperactive behavior

### 2 **Tong-tian (Communicate with Heaven) 通天**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It is on the GV between GV-24 and GV-25.

#### LOCATION

On the dorsal midline, at the level of the supraorbital foramen

#### ANATOMY

The point located at the midpoint between the two supraorbital foramen is supplied by the supraorbital a and v and the frontal n.

#### METHOD

Use dry needling (0.5 cun perpendicular or oblique insertion) or moxibustion.

#### INDICATION

Wind pattern, encephalitis, tetanus, *shen* disturbance, hyperactive behavior

### 3 **Long-hui (Dragon Meeting) 龙会**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It is on the GV between GV-24 and GV-25.

#### LOCATION

On the dorsal midline, at the level of the lateral canthus of the eye

#### ANATOMY

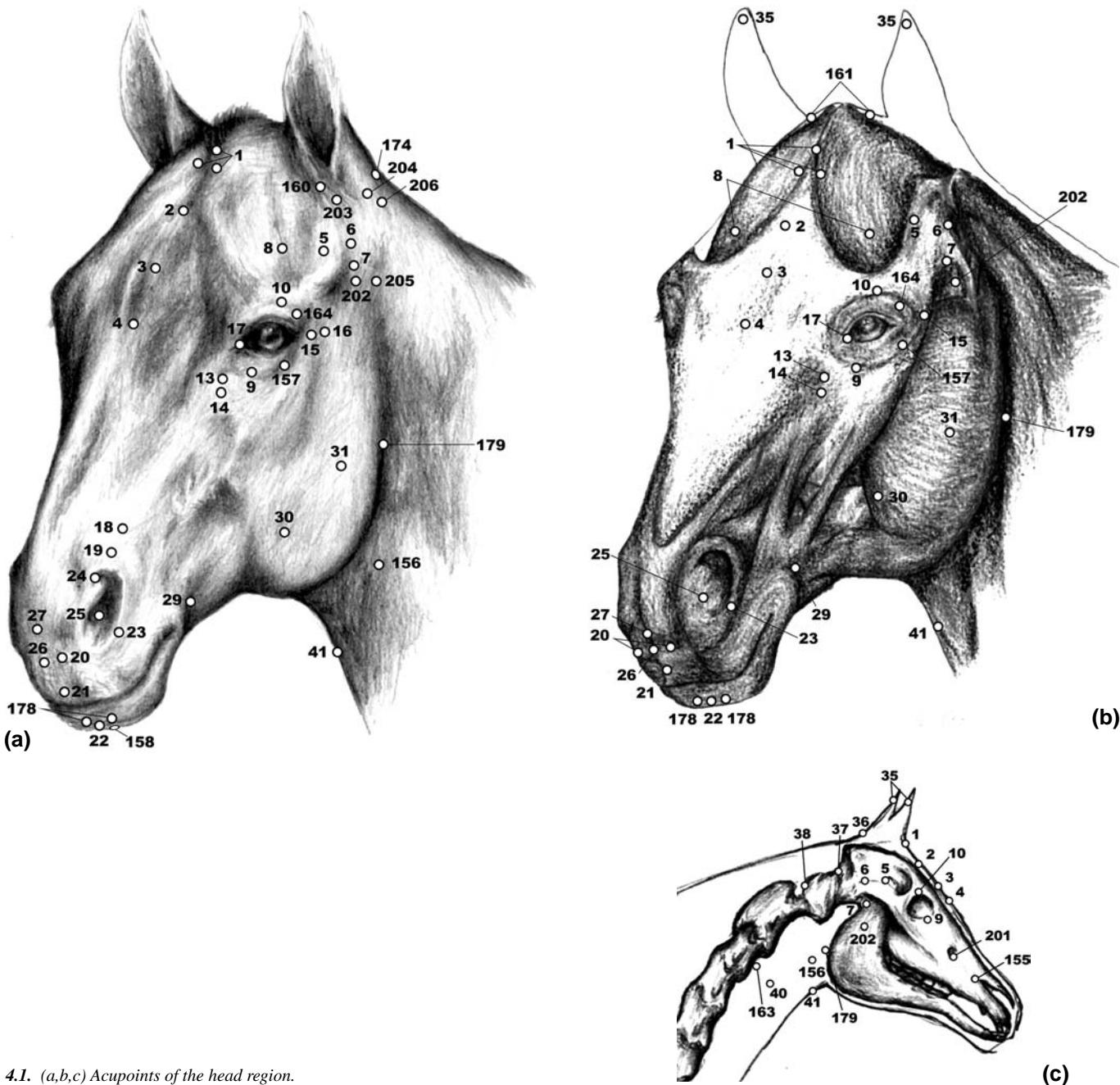
The point is supplied by the supraorbital a and v and the frontal n.

#### METHOD

Use dry needling (0.5 cun angular insertion) or moxibustion.

#### INDICATION

Cervical rheumatism, encephalitis, encephalic edema, encephalomyelitis



4.1. (a,b,c) Acupoints of the head region.

#### 4 Tong-tang (Communicating Hall) 通堂

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.1a, b, c). It is on GV-24 and GV-25 Channel between GV-24 and GV-25.

##### LOCATION

On the dorsal midline, at the level of the medial canthus of the eye

##### ANATOMY

The point is supplied by the same vessels and nerve as the point #2 Tong-tian.

##### METHOD

Use dry needling (0.5 cun angular insertion) or moxibustion.

##### INDICATION

Eye conditions, sinusitis, *shen* disturbance, encephalic edema, encephalomyelitis

#### 5 Nao-shu (Brain Association Point) 脑俞

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It forms a triangle with ST-7 and GB-3.

##### LOCATION

In the depression, rostromedial to the ear base

##### ANATOMY

The point is in the temporal fossa caudal and dorsal to coronoïd process of mandible. This area is the insertion of auricular

and temporal muscles at the caudal superior aspect of the mandibular articulation. Also here are the superficial temporal a and v, and auriculopalpebral n.

#### METHOD

Use dry needling (0.5 cun angular or perpendicular insertion), or moxibustion

#### INDICATION

Spleen deficiency, damp, encephalitis, wind pattern, *shen* disturbances

### 6 **Shang-guan (Upper Joint) 上关**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It is GB-3.

#### LOCATION

In the depression at the caudal aspect of the TMJ. The depression is easily seen when the horse opens its mouth.

#### ANATOMY

At the caudal end of the temporomandibular joint, ventral to the zygomatic arch; distribution of the branches of the transverse facial a, v, and n.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Facial paralysis, syncope, wind pattern, *shen* disturbances

### 7 **Xia Guan (Lower Joint) 下关**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.1a, b, c). It is ST-7.

#### LOCATION

In a depression ventral to the TMJ

#### ANATOMY

The point is supplied by the branches of the transverse facial a, v, and n.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Facial paralysis, tetanus, stomach ulcer, TMJ problems

### 8 **Chui-jing (Drooping Eye) 垂睛**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.1a, b, c). It is not located on the 14 regular channels.

#### LOCATION

Just dorsal to the eye, in the temporal fossa, 1 cun dorsal to the zygomatic process of the frontal bone

#### ANATOMY

The point is rostral to the coronoid process of mandible in the temporal muscle and contains the superficial temporal a and v, and the auriculopalpebral n.

#### METHOD

Use dry needling with perpendicular to a depth of 0.5 cun. For excess conditions of the eye, inject 1–2 cc of the horse's own blood.

#### INDICATION

Keratitis, conjunctivitis, uveitis, ophthalmia

### 9 **Jing-ming (Clear Eye) 睛明**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It is the same point as ST-1.

#### LOCATION

On the lower eyelid, at the junction of the medial and middle third of the eyelid

#### ANATOMY

It is present on the lower eyelid within the eye socket between the lacrimal bone and eye ball. It is supplied by the zygomatic a, v, and n.

#### METHOD

Press the eyeball upward and insert the needle inward and downward along the dorsal border of the most lateral part of lacrimal bone to a depth of 0.5 cun.

#### INDICATION

Keratitis, conjunctivitis, uveitis, ophthalmia

### 10 **Jing-shu (Eye Association Point) 睛俞**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.1 a, b, c). It is 1 cun cranial to GB-14.

#### LOCATION

On the upper eyelid at the midpoint of the lid

#### ANATOMY

The point is ventral to the zygomatic process of the frontal bone and is supplied by the frontal a, v, and n.

#### METHOD

Press the eyeball downward and place the filiform needle downward along the ventral edge of the zygomatic process to 0.5 cun deep.

#### INDICATION

Keratitis, conjunctivitis, uveitis, ophthalmia

### 11 **Gu-yan (Bone of the Eye) 骨眼**

Not a commonly used point. It is an *a-shi* point. The point only exists when the nictitating membrane protrudes.

#### LOCATION

On the free edge of the nictitating membrane

#### ANATOMY

It is supplied by trochlear a, v, and n.

#### METHOD

Quickly insert a needle to the free edge of the nictitating membrane and then immediately withdraw the needle.

#### INDICATION

Protrusion of the nictitating membrane

### 12 **Kai-tian (Open Heaven) 开天**

Not a commonly used point

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal junction of the cornea and the sclera

**METHOD**

Restrain the animal. Clean the site. Anesthetize the eye. When a worm is seen in the anterior chamber, quickly puncture the point and drain out the worm with a triple-curved needle or ophthalmic needle.

**INDICATION**

Traditional surgical approach to remove ocular filaria

**13 San-jiang (Three River) 三江**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It is ST-2.

**LOCATION**

One cun ventral to the medial canthus of the eye on the ocular angular vein

**ANATOMY**

It is supplied by the angular a, v and the facial n.

**METHOD**

Lowering the head engorges the vein. Use dry needling or hemoacupuncture.

**INDICATION**

Excess conditions of the eye (keratitis, conjunctivitis, ophthalmia), colic and anhidrosis

**14 Da-mai (Large Vessel) 大脉**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It is 0.5 cun ventral to ST-2.

**LOCATION**

1.5 cun ventral to the medial canthus of the eye on the ocular angular vein

**ANATOMY**

It is supplied by the angular a, v, and the facial n.

**METHOD**

Dry needling or hemoacupuncture

**INDICATION**

Enterospasm, gastric distension, indigestion; conjunctivitis, periodical ophthalmia, and keratitis

**15 Tai-yang (Great Yang) 太阳**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It is the same point as GB-1.

**LOCATION**

One cun lateral to the lateral canthus of the eye on transverse facial vein

**ANATOMY**

The point is accompanied by the transverse facial a and transverse facial branch of the superficial temporal n.

**METHOD**

Dry needling or hemoacupuncture

**INDICATION**

Headache, head shaking, anhidrosis, heatstroke or sunstroke, encephalemia, encephalitis, keratitis, conjunctivitis

**16 Yan-mai (Eye Vessel) 眼脉**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It is 1.5 cun lateral to GB-1 (*Tai-yang*).

**LOCATION**

2.5 cun from the lateral canthus of the eye on the transverse facial vein

**ANATOMY**

The point is supplied by the transverse facial a and transverse facial branch of the superficial temporal n.

**METHOD**

Dry-needle or hemoacupuncture

**INDICATION**

Anhidrosis, heatstroke, headache

**17 Da-yan-jiao (Large Canthus) 大眼角**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It is BL-1.

**LOCATION**

Indentation at the medial canthus of the eye

**ANATOMY**

The point is superficial to the saccus lacrimalis and is supplied by the infratrocchlear a, v, and n distributed.

**METHOD**

Dry needling: insert inward and caudalward to a depth of 0.3 cun

**INDICATION**

Acute or chronic eye problems, apoplexy, heatstroke

**18 Xue-tang (Blood Hall) 血堂**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the nose, 2 cun caudal to nares on medial border of dorsal lateral nasal cartilage. Nasal lateral artery and vein lie under this point.

**ANATOMY**

The point is 1 cun rostral to the nasoincisor incisure on the lateral nasal wall. Along the point are the nasal lateral a and v and branches of infraorbital n. Between the two points (bilateral *Xue-tang*) is the nasal septum, which is supplied by the sphenopalatine a and v, and the caudal nasal n are distributed.

**METHOD**

Dry needling or hemoacupuncture

**INDICATION**

Nasal congestion, epistaxis, anhidrosis, lung heat, bronchitis, upper respiratory infections, heatstroke

**19 Bi-shu (Nose Association Point) 鼻俞**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the nose, 1 cun rostral to *Xue-tang* (#18)

**ANATOMY**

Same as *Xue-tang* (#18)

**METHOD**

Dry needling or hemoacupuncture

**INDICATION**

Sinusitis, nasal congestion, epistaxis, cough, anhidrosis

**20 Bi-qian (Nose Front) 鼻前**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It is 0.3 cun lateral to GV-26.

**LOCATION**

0.3 cun lateral to dorsal midline of the upper lip, on the same level as the ventral border of the nostrils

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin is the dilator naris apicalis (nasal transverse) muscle where the maxillary labial a and v, lateral nasal a and v, nasal branch of the infraorbital n, and dorsal buccal n are distributed.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Fever, influenza, sunstroke, fatigue, anhidrosis, facial paralysis

**21 Fen-shui (Dividing Water) 分水**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It is GV-27.

**LOCATION**

On the upper lip at the center of the vortex pilium

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin is the orbicularis oris. The area is supplied by the maxillary labial a, v, and n and dorsal buccal n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Colic, facial paralysis, shock

**22 Cheng-jiang (Receiving Saliva) 承浆**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It is CV-24.

**LOCATION**

On the midline of the lower lip, 1 cun ventral to the rim of the lower lip

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin is the orbicularis oris muscle. The point is supplied by the mandibular labial a and v and ventral buccal n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Facial paralysis, phlegm, dampness, lip swelling, laryngeal hemiplegia

**23 Jiang-ya (Ginger Bud) 姜牙**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It is a potent point to relieve colic.

**LOCATION**

Alar cartilage at the lateral corner of the nostril

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin are the caninus (dilator naris lateralis) muscle and levator nasolabialis muscle. Under the muscle is the cartilage of the alae nasi. The area is supplied by the branches of the maxillary labial a and v, and the dorsal buccal n.

**METHOD**

Either use dry-needle acupuncture or a surgical procedure. Insert a 1.5-inch or longer 21-gauge needle perpendicularly through the alar cartilage and leave the needle in for at least 30 minutes until colic is under control. The traditional surgical procedure involves cutting off the edge of the alar cartilage.

**INDICATION**

Colic. It will most likely be a surgical colic if pain is not relieved within 15 minutes after the acupuncture treatment at *Jiang-ya* point.

**24 Qi-hai (Sea of Qi) 气海**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c)

**LOCATION**

Dorsomedial corner of nostril

**ANATOMY**

Beneath the point are the lateral muscle and levator nasolabialis. The area is supplied by the branches of lateral nasal a and v, maxillary labial a and v, external nasal and dorsal buccal n.

**METHOD**

Either use dry-needling (angular insertion to a depth 0.5 cun) or the traditional surgical procedure by making an incision at the point about 1.5 cun long.

**INDICATION**

Stenosis of nostril

**25 Bi-guan (Nasolacrimal Duct) 鼻管**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c)

**LOCATION**

Inside of the nares, the opening of the nasolacrimal duct lies on the floor of the nostril.

**METHOD**

Insert a small cannula into the nasolacrimal duct and inject an herbal decoction of *Picrorhiza Hu-Huang-lian* through the tube and the nasolacrimal duct retrogradely into the puncta lacrimalia and then into the eye.

**INDICATION**

Corneal nebula, pannus

**26 Wai-chun-yin (Upper Lip) 外唇阴**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It is the same point as GV-26.

**LOCATION**

On the midline of the upper lip, at the level of the ventral margin of the nostrils

**ANATOMY**

Under the point is the oral orbicularis oris muscle. The area is supplied by the maxillary labial a, v, and n, and the dorsal buccal n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Indigestion, stomach cold, pharyngo-laryngitis, swelling of lip, laryngeal hemiplegia, shock

**27 Chou-jin (Pulling Tendon) 抽筋**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It is the same point as GV-25.

**LOCATION**

On the midline of the upper lip, 1 cun dorsal to *Wai-chun-yin* (#26)

**ANATOMY**

The point is above the center of the tendon of levator labii maxillaris. It is supplied by the nasal lateral a and v, and dorsal buccal n.

**METHOD**

Either use dry-needle acupuncture or a surgical procedure. Dry-needling involves perpendicular insertion to a depth of 0.5 cun.

The traditional surgical approach is as follows: Restrain the horse. Make a cut 2 cm long along the point. Hook the tendon of the levator labii maxillaris. Pull the tendon forcefully several times while pressing the head of the horse downward.

**INDICATION**

Cervical stiffness

**28 Nei-chun-yin (Inner-upper-lip) 内唇阴**

A very commonly used point. It is  $\frac{2}{3}$  cun lateral to GV-28.

**LOCATION**

Inner surface of upper lip, on the maxillary labial vein,  $\frac{2}{3}$  cun from the midline

**ANATOMY**

The point is supplied by the buccal a and v, and maxillary or buccal n.

**METHOD**

Use dry-needling (perpendicular insertion to a depth of 0.5 cun), aquapuncture, or hemoacupuncture.

**INDICATION**

Facial paralysis, tetanus, behavioral problems

**29 Suo-kou (Locking Mouth) 锁口**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It is the same point as ST-4.

**LOCATION**

0.5 cun caudal to the corner of the mouth

**ANATOMY**

Under the point are the musculus buccinator and orbicularis oris muscles. The area is supplied by the buccal a, v, and n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Facial paralysis, tetanus

**30 Kai-guan (Open Close) 开关**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It is the same point as ST-5.

**LOCATION**

Five cun caudal to the corner of the mouth at the rostral border of the masseter muscle (at the level of the fourth molar)

**ANATOMY**

The point is located at the rostral border of the masseter muscle between the upper and lower dentes molares. It is supplied by branches of the facial a and v, buccal and ventral buccal n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Facial paralysis, tetanus, swelling or pain of cheek/jaw, toothache

**31 Bao-sai (Embrace Mandible) 抱腮**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It is the same point as ST-6.

**LOCATION**

2 cun caudal to point #30 (at the level of the medial canthus of the eye); dorsal to the intermediate tendon of the masseter m in the center of the muscle belly; located in a depression when the jaw is open.

**ANATOMY**

The point is within the masseter at the level of last molars. It is supplied by the masseter a, v, and n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Facial paralysis, facial swelling, spleen deficiency

**32 Cao-jie (Adenitis) 槽结**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.9). It is an *a-shi* point.

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline between the mandibles at the level of the angle of the mandible

**ANATOMY**

The point is the swollen mandibular lymph nodes. It is supplied by the sublingual a and v, hypoglossal n, and ventral branch of the first two pairs of the cervical nerves.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Adenitis, laryngitis

**33 Yu-tang (Jade Hall) 玉堂**

Not a commonly used point

**LOCATION**

Hard palate, 0.5 cun lateral to the midline on the third transverse ridge of palate

**ANATOMY**

Beneath the point is the venous plexus. It is supplied by the greater palatine a, v, and n.

**METHOD**

Quick perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun and withdrawal of the needle quickly

**INDICATION**

Indigestion, gastrointestinal disorders, stomach heat

**34 Tong-guan (Passing Pass) 通关**

A very commonly used point

**LOCATION**

On the ventral surface of tongue, on the sublingual veins that are just lateral to the midline of the tongue

**ANATOMY**

It is supplied by the sublingual a and v.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Glossitis, stomatitis, swollen tongue, stomach heat, gastrointestinal disorders, sunstroke, also to promote appetite

**35 Er-jian (Ear Tip) 耳尖**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It is at the tip of ear.

**LOCATION**

At the tip of the ear on its outer surface, at the junction of the medial, middle, and lateral branches of the auricular vein

**ANATOMY**

On the convex surface of the ear at the conjunction of the medial, middle, and lateral branches of greater auricularis vein. Along the point are caudal auricular a and n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun (insert needle from the outer surface of the ear)

**INDICATION**

Influenza, anhidrosis, heat stroke, high fever, colic

**36 Tian-men (Heavenly Gate) 天门**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It is GV-16

**LOCATION**

At the dorsal midline, at the level of the atlanto-occipital joint, in the depression between the caudal ear bases

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Wind pattern, cold, tetanus, encephalitis, heatstroke

**TRUNK AND TAIL REGIONS**

A total of 50 points are in this region. The most used 18 points are 39, 41, 42, 43, 46, 65–72, 83–86, 163.

**37 Feng-men (Wind Gate) 风门**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.1c and 4.2). It is 1 cun ventral to GB-20 (#162).

**LOCATION**

In the depression just cranial to the wing of the atlas, 1 cun caudal to the ear base and 2 cun ventral to the mane.

**ANATOMY**

Between the tendons of musculus semispinalis capitis and musculus longissimus capitis. It is supplied by the occipitalis a and v, and the caudal auricular nerve.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Wind pattern; influenza, common cold, skin itching, cervical stiffness, shoulder pain

**38 Fu-tu (Wind of Atlas) 伏兔**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.2a, b). It is BL-10.

**LOCATION**

In the depression just caudal to the wing of the atlas, 2 cun caudal to the ear base and 1.5 cun ventral to the mane

**ANATOMY**

Between the musculi cleidomastoideus and splenius, and reaching the musculus obliquus capitis caudalis. It is supplied by the occipital a, v, and n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

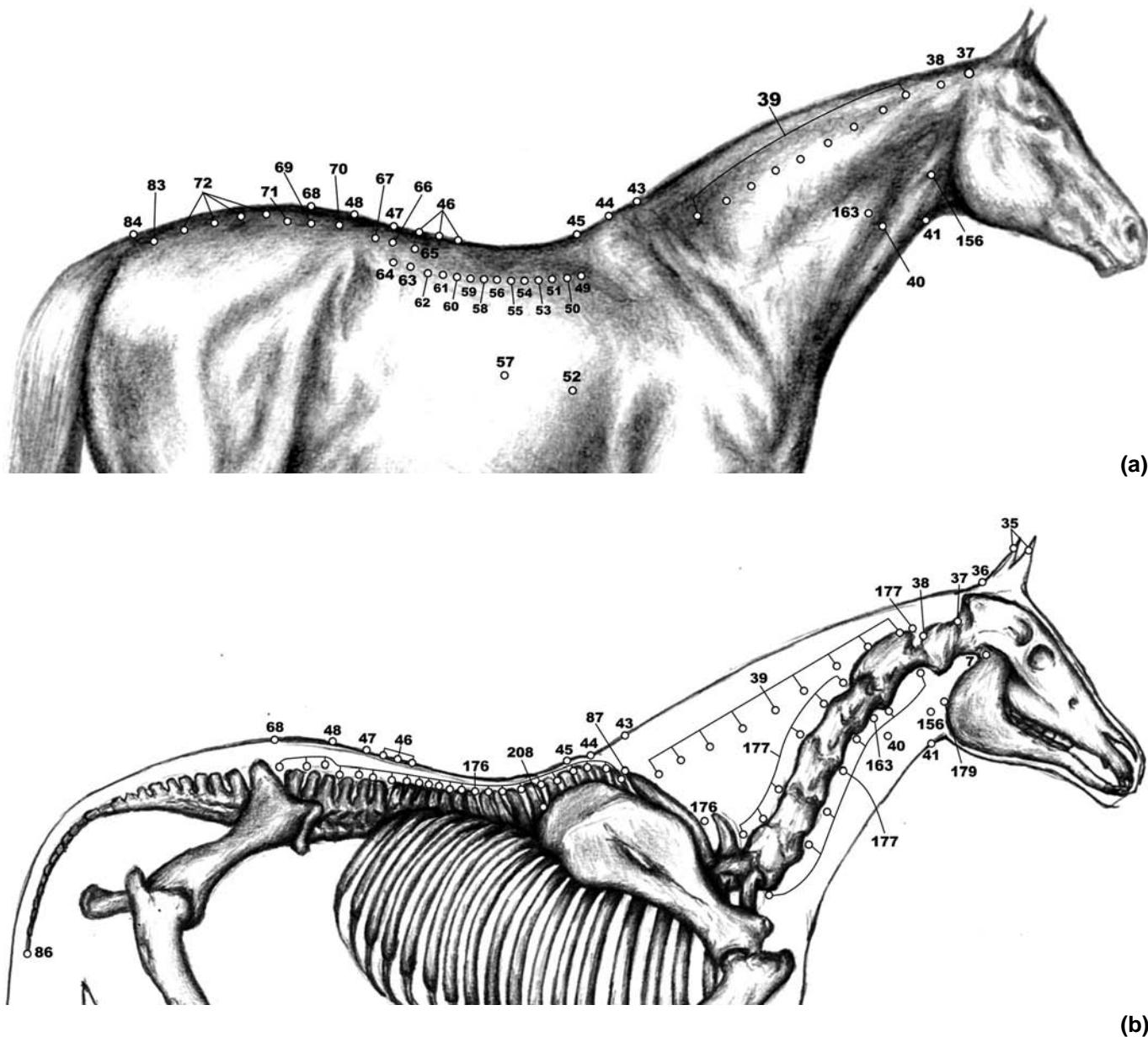
Wind pattern; influenza, common cold, skin itching, shoulder pain, cervical stiffness

**39 Jiu-wei (Cervical Nine Points) 九委**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.2a, b). It has nine locations of this point along the BL Channel between BL-10 and BL-11. Only two to four of them are needed for each session of treatment.

**LOCATION**

The most cranial point is 1 cun caudal to *Fu-tu* (#38) and 1 cun ventral to the mane. The most caudal point is 1.5 cun cranial to the angle of the scapula and 1.67 cun ventral to the



4.2. (a,b) The acupoints of the neck and trunk.

mane. The other seven points are located on an arching line equidistantly between the most cranial and caudal points.

#### ANATOMY

All points are located along the ventral border of the cervical rhomboideus. In craniocaudal orientation, the first and second points reach the *musculus obliquus capitis caudalis*. The third and fourth reach the *musculus splenius* and *musculus semispinalis capitis*. From the fifth to the eighth points, all are in the *musculus splenius*. All points are supplied by the deep cervical a and v, and the dorsal branch of the cervical n.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Stiffness of neck, fat stagnation at the neck, cervical degenerative joint disease

#### 40 *Jing-mai* (Jugular Vein) 颈脉

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.2a, b). It is a hemoacupuncture point.

#### LOCATION

On the jugular vein, at the junction of the upper and middle third of the jugular groove (2 cun caudal to the angle of the mandible)

#### METHOD

Hemoacupuncture

#### INDICATION

High fever, or to release additional blood if other sites did not yield enough

#### 41 *Hou-shu* (Throat Association Point) 喉俞

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.2a, b)

**LOCATION**

On ventral midline at the third tracheal ring

**ANATOMY**

Supplied by the branches of the carotid a and v, the ventral cervical n, and the sympathetic and vagus n

**METHOD**

Traditional surgical location of tracheotomy for asphyxia, or electroacupuncture at 0.5 cun lateral to the midline for laryngeal hemiplegia

**INDICATION**

Asphyxia, laryngeal hemiplegia

**42 Chuan-huang (Draining Point) 穿黃**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.9a). It is the *a-shi* point for edema of the cranial thorax.

**LOCATION**

In the skin fold of the presternal region, 0.5 cun lateral to the ventral end of the median pectoral sulcus

**ANATOMY**

Supplied by branches of the axillaris a and v, and the supraclavicular n.

**METHOD**

Special treatment using a *chuan-huang-zhen* (piercing needle). Use the needle to puncture from one side of the skin to the other side in order to drain the fluid.

**INDICATION**

Edema of cranial thorax

**43 Da-zhui (Large Vertebrae) 大椎**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.2a, b). It is GV-14.

**LOCATION**

Dorsal midline at the intervertebral space between C7 and T1

**ANATOMY**

0.5 cun lateral to the ventral end of the median pectoral sulcus. It is supplied by branches of the axillaris a and v, and the supraclavicular n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Fever, cough, back pain, convulsion, immune deficiency

**44 Qi-jia (Withers) 着甲**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.2a, b). It is on the GV Channel between GV-13 and GV-14.

**LOCATION**

In the depression along the dorsal midline at the intervertebral space between T3 and T4

**ANATOMY**

Under the point is the ligamentum supraspinale. It is supplied by the branches of the costocervical trunk artery and vein, and the dorsal branches of the third thoracic n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

COPD, heaves, cough, colic, lumbar and back pain

**45 San-chuan (Three Rivers) 三川**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.2a, b). It is GV-13.

**LOCATION**

In the depression along the dorsal midline at the intervertebral space between T5 and T6

**ANATOMY**

Under the point is the ligamentum supraspinale. It is supplied by the fifth intercostal a and v, and the dorsal branch of the fifth thoracic n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

COPD, heaves, cough, colic, lumbar and back pain

**46 Duan-xue (Stop Hemorrhage) 斷血**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.2a, b). It has three locations including GV-5, GV-6 and GV-7.

**LOCATION**

In three depressions along the dorsal midline at the 17th thoracic intervertebral space (T17 and T18), the thoracolumbar space (T18 and L1), and the first lumbar intervertebral space (L1 and L2)

**ANATOMY**

Under the point is the ligamentum supraspinale. It is supplied by the corresponding intercostal a and v, the lumbar a and v, and the dorsal branches of the 17th and 18th thoracic n and first lumbar n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

The middle point is the main point. Use for any type of hemorrhage including postsurgical, EIPH, epistaxis, hematuria.

**47 Ming-men (Life Gate) 命門**

Commonly used point (figs. 4.2a, b). It is GV-4.

**LOCATION**

In the depression along the dorsal midline at the intervertebral space between L2 and L3

**ANATOMY**

Under the point is the ligamentum supraspinale. It is supplied by the dorsal branch of the second lumbar a, v, and n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Kidney Yang deficiency, back pain, lumbar DJD

**48 Yang-guan (Yang Pass) 阳关**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.2a, b). It is GV-3.

**LOCATION**

In the depression along the dorsal midline at the intervertebral space between L4 and L5

**ANATOMY**

Under the point is the ligamentum supraspinale. It is supplied by the dorsal branch of the second lumbar a, v, and n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Coldness and pain in the back, impotence, hind limb paralysis, kidney Yang/Qi deficiency

**49 Jue-yin-shu (Pericardium Association Point) 厥阴俞**

A commonly used point (figs. 4.2a, b)

**LOCATION**

In the groove between the longissimus dorsi and the iliocostalis muscles at the level of the seventh intercostal space

**ANATOMY**

Supplied by the lateral branch of the intercostal a and v and the dorsal branches of the thoracic n

**METHOD**

Oblique or perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Heart problems, Yin deficiency

**50 Du-shu (GV Association Point) 督俞**

A commonly used point (fig. 4.2a). It is in the location of BL-13, a transpositional LU association point. A needle placed in this point can easily come out when the horse shakes its back; therefore, aquupuncture is recommended.

**LOCATION**

In the groove between the longissimus dorsi and the iliocostalis muscles at the level of the eighth intercostal space

**ANATOMY**

The point is supplied by the lateral branch of the intercostal a and v and the dorsal branches of the thoracic n.

**METHOD**

Oblique or perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Cough or asthma, Yang or Qi deficiency, overexertion, general weakness

**51 Fei-zhi-shu (Lung Auxiliary Shu) 肺之俞**

A commonly used point (fig. 4.2a). It is in the location of BL-14, a transpositional PC association point. A needle placed in this point can easily come out when the horse shakes its back. In this case, aquupuncture is a choice.

**LOCATION**

In the groove between the longissimus dorsi and the iliocostalis muscles at the level of the ninth intercostal space

**ANATOMY**

Supplied by the lateral branch of the intercostal a and v and the dorsal branches of the thoracic n

**METHOD**

Oblique or perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Upper airway infection, cough, heaves, asthma, overexertion, Qi deficiency Lung Heat, bronchitis, pneumonia, influenza, COPD

**52 Fei-shu (Lung Association Point) 肺俞**

A commonly used point (fig. 4.2a)

**LOCATION**

In the ninth intercostal space along the line connecting the shoulder joint with the coxofemoral joint

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin are cutaneous trunci, thoracic serratus ventralis and intercostales externi muscles. It is supplied by the ninth intercostal a, v, and n, and the lateral thoracic n.

**METHOD**

Oblique or perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Upper airway infection, cough, heaves, asthma, overexertion, Qi deficiency lung heat, bronchitis, pneumonia, influenza, COPD

**53 Ge-shu (Diaphragm Association Point) 膈俞**

A commonly used point (fig. 4.2a). It is in the location of BL-15, a transpositional heart association point.

**LOCATION**

In the groove between the longissimus dorsi and the iliocostalis muscles at the level of the tenth intercostal space

**ANATOMY**

Supplied by the lateral branch of the intercostal a and v and the dorsal branches of the thoracic n

**METHOD**

Oblique or perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Spasm of diaphragm, blood deficiency, asthma, heaves

**54 Dan-shu (Gallbladder Association Point) 胆俞**

A commonly used point (fig. 4.2a). It is in the location of BL-16, the transpositional GV association point.

**LOCATION**

In the groove between the longissimus dorsi and the iliocostalis muscles at the level of the 11th intercostal space

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin are muscles of the serratus dorsalis and latissimus dorsi. It is supplied by the intercostal a and v, and the dorsal branch of the thoracic n.

**METHOD**

Oblique or perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Icterus, indigestion, constipation

**55 Wei-shu (Stomach Association Point)****胃俞**

A commonly used point (fig. 4.2a). It is in the location of BL-17, the transpositional diaphragm association point.

**LOCATION**

In the groove between the longissimus dorsi and the iliocostalis muscles at the level of the 12th intercostal space

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin are muscles of the serratus dorsalis and latissimus dorsi. It is supplied by the intercostal a and v, and the dorsal branch of the thoracic n.

**METHOD**

Oblique or perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Indigestion, dilatation of stomach, gaseous bowel, gastric ulceration

**56 Gan-zhi-shu (Liver Auxiliary Shu Point)****肝之俞**

Commonly used point (fig. 4.2a). It is in the location of BL-18, transpositional liver association point.

**LOCATION**

In the groove between the longissimus dorsi and the iliocostalis muscles at the level of the 13th intercostal space

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin are muscles of the serratus dorsalis and latissimus dorsi. It is supplied by the intercostal a and v, and the dorsal branch of the thoracic n.

**METHOD**

Oblique or perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Icterus, liver problems, keratoconjunctivitis, indigestion, liver Qi stagnation, shen disturbance, laminitis, ligament/tendon problems

**57 Gan-shu (Liver Association Point) 肝俞**

A commonly used point (fig. 4.2a)

**LOCATION**

In the 13th intercostal space along a line connecting the shoulder joint with the coxofemoral joint

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin are the cutaneus trunci and the intercostal muscles. It is supplied by the 13th intercostal a and v, and the dorsal branch of the 13th thoracic n.

**METHOD**

Oblique or perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Icterus, liver problems, keratoconjunctivitis, indigestion, liver Qi stagnation, shen disturbance, laminitis, ligament/tendon problems

**58 San-jiao-shu (Triple Heater Association Point) 三焦俞**

A commonly used point (fig. 4.2a). It is in the location of BL-18, the transpositional liver association point.

**LOCATION**

In the groove between the longissimus dorsi and the iliocostalis muscles at the level of the 14th intercostal space

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin are muscles of the serratus dorsalis and latissimus dorsi. It is supplied by the intercostal a and v, and the dorsal branch of the thoracic n.

**METHOD**

Oblique or perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Indigestion, exhaustion, Qi deficiency, exercise intolerance, anhidrosis

**59 Pi-shu (Spleen Association Point) 脾俞**

A commonly used point (fig. 4.2a). It is in the location of BL-19, the transpositional gallbladder association point.

**LOCATION**

In the groove between the longissimus dorsi and the iliocostalis muscles at the level of the 15th intercostal space

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin is musculus latissimus dorsi. It is supplied by the intercostal a and v, and the dorsal branch of the thoracic n.

**METHOD**

Oblique or perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Constipation, diarrhea, gastrointestinal disorders, excessive salivation, spleen deficiency, stomach cold

**60 Qi-hai-shu (Sea of Qi) 气海俞**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.2a)

**LOCATION**

In the groove between the longissimus dorsi and the iliocostalis muscles at the level of the 16th intercostal space

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin is musculus latissimus dorsi. It is supplied by the intercostal a and v, and the dorsal branch of the thoracic n.

**METHOD**

Oblique or perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Exhaustion, *Qi* deficiency, general weakness, poor performance, gaseous bowel

**61 Da-chang-shu (LI Association Point) 大肠俞**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.2s and 4.3). It is in the location of BL-20, the transpositional spleen association point.

**LOCATION**

In the groove between the longissimus dorsi and the iliocostalis muscles at the level of the 17th intercostal space

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin is musculus latissimus dorsi. It is supplied by the intercostal a and v, and the dorsal branch of the thoracic n.

**METHOD**

Oblique or perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Constipation, diarrhea, enteritis, colic, indigestion, bloat, gaseous bowel

**62 Guan-yuan-shu (Enclosed Source Qi****Association Point) 关元俞**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.2a and 4.3). It is in the location of BL-21, the transpositional stomach association point.

**LOCATION**

In the groove between the longissimus dorsi and the iliocostalis thoracis mm caudal to the last rib

**ANATOMY**

Supplied by the last intercostal a, v, and n

**METHOD**

Oblique or perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Gastrointestinal disorders, colic, constipation, enteritis, indigestion, bloat, diagnostic point for pain on lateral aspect of stifle and hind limb

**63 Xiao-chang-shu (SI Association Point)****小肠俞**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.2a and 4.3). It is in the location of BL-22 transpositional triple heater association point.

**LOCATION**

Between the apical ends of the transverse processes of L1 and L2, caudal to *Guan-yuan-shu* (#62).

**ANATOMY**

The point is supplied by the first lumbar a and v, and the first lumbar n.

**METHOD**

Oblique or perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Constipation, abdominal pain gastroenteritis, anhidrosis

**64 Pang-guang-shu (Bladder Association****Point) 膀胱俞**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.2a and 4.3). It is in the location of BL-23 transpositional kidney association point.

**LOCATION**

Between the apical ends of the transverse processes of L2 and L3

**ANATOMY**

Supplied by the second lumbar a and v, and iliohypogastricus n

**METHOD**

Oblique or perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Stomach pain, enterospasm, constipation, diarrhea, polyuria, renal failure, urinary incontinence, kidney *Yin* deficiency

**65 Yao-qian (Cranial Lumbar) 腰前**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.2a and 4.3). It is 1 cun medial to BL-22.

**LOCATION**

Medial to *Xiao-chang-shu* (#63), between the transverse processes of L1 and L2, 2 cun lateral to the dorsal midline

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin is the longissimus lumborum muscle. It is supplied by the dorsal branches of the first lumbar a, v, and n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Back pain, lumbar degenerative joint diseases, lumbar paralysis

**66 Yao-zhong (Middle Lumbar) 腰中**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.2a and 4.3). It is 1 cun medial to BL-23.

**LOCATION**

Medial to *Pang-guang-shu* (#64), between the transverse processes of L2 and L3, 2 cun lateral to the dorsal midline

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin is the longissimus lumborum muscle. It is supplied by the dorsal branches of the second lumbar a, v, and n.

**METHOD**

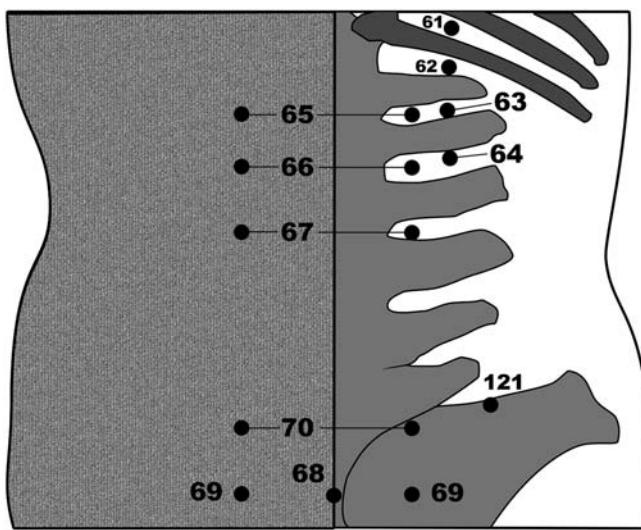
Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Back pain, lumbar degenerative joint diseases, lumbar paralysis

**67 Yao-hou (Caudal Lumbar) 腰后**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.2a and 4.3)



4.3. Acupoints of the lumbar region.

#### LOCATION

Between the transverse processes of L3 and L4, 2 cun lateral to the dorsal midline

#### ANATOMY

Under the skin is the longissimus lumborum muscle. It is supplied by the dorsal branches of the second lumbar a, v, and n.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Back pain, lumbar degenerative joint diseases, lumbar paralysis

### 68 Bai-hui (Hundred Meetings) 百会

A very commonly used point, a single point (figs. 4.2a and 4.3). It can be a starting point for relaxation when needling a horse.

#### LOCATION

On dorsal midline at the lumbosacral space, in the depression between the spinous processes of the last lumbar and the first sacral vertebrae

#### ANATOMY

Under the skin is the ligamentum supraspinale. It is supplied by the lumbar a and v, and dorsal branch of the last lumbar n.

#### METHOD

Oblique or perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

#### INDICATION

Hind quarter pain, hind quarter paralysis, hip arthritis, contusion, colic, gaseous bowel, diarrhea, wind pattern, Yang deficiency, overexertion

### 69 Shen-shu (Kidney Association Point) 肾俞

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.2a and 4.3). It is 1 cun medial to BL-26. It can be a substitute for *Bai-hui* when *Bai-hui* cannot be chosen.

#### LOCATION

Two cun lateral to *Bai-hui*

#### ANATOMY

Under the skin is the gluteus medius muscle. It is supplied by the cranial gluteal a, v, and n.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Hindquarter pain, back pain, hindquarter paralysis, hip arthritis or contusion, Yang or Qi deficiency, overexertion

### 70 Shen-peng (Kidney Shelf) 肾棚

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.2a and 4.3). It is medial to BL-25. It is a substitute for *Shen-shu*.

#### LOCATION

Two cun cranial to *Shen-shu*

#### ANATOMY

Under the skin are the gluteus medius and longissimus dorsi muscles. It is supplied by the fifth lumbar a and v, and dorsal branch or the fifth lumbar n.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Hindquarter pain, back pain, hindquarter paralysis, hip arthritis or contusion, Yang or Qi deficiency, overexertion

### 71 Shen-jiao (Kidney Corner) 肾角

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.2a). It is medial to BL-27 and can be a substitute for *Shen-shu*.

#### LOCATION

Two cun caudal to *Shen-shu*

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Hindquarter pain, back pain, hindquarter paralysis, hip arthritis or contusion, Yang or Qi deficiency, overexertion

### 72 Ba-jiao (Sacral Eight Points) 八髎

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.2a). It has four locations, including BL-31, 32, 33, 34.

#### LOCATION

Four points on each side, located along a line that is 1.5 cun lateral to the midline. The points are located at the first, second, third, and fourth spaces between the dorsal spinous processes of the sacrum.

#### ANATOMY

Under the skin of the first two pairs of the point is the gluteus medius muscle. They are supplied by the cranial gluteal a, v, and n. Under the third pair of the point is the biceps femoris muscle supplied by the caudal gluteal a, v, and n. Under the fourth pair of the point is the semitendinosus muscle supplied by the caudal gluteal a, v, and n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Hindquarter contusion, back pain, sacral or hip soft tissue injuries, hip pain

**73 *Dai-mai* (Girdle Vein) 带脉**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.5a, 4.10)

**LOCATION**

On the chest wall, on the external thoracic vein at the seventh rib, located 2 cun caudal to the anconeal process of the ulna

**ANATOMY**

The point is on the external thoracic vein.

**METHOD**

Hemoacupuncture

**INDICATION**

Colic, heatstroke, gastroenteritis, girth pain

**74 *Qian-cao* (Hydrothorax) 前槽**

Not a commonly used point. This is the *a-shi* point for hydrothorax.

**LOCATION**

0.5 cun dorsal to *Dai-mai* (#73) at the cranial border of the fifth right rib or the sixth left rib

**ANATOMY**

Supplied by the intercostal a, v, and n

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun with special treatment. Insert the draining tube at the point.

**INDICATION**

Traditional procedure to relieve hydrothorax

**75 *Li-zhong* (Xiphoid) 理中**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.9a)

**LOCATION**

At the caudal end of the xiphoid cartilage (near the eighth costal cartilage) 0.5 cun lateral to the ventral midline

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin are the rectus abdominis and pectoralis profundus muscles. It is supplied by the external thoracic a and v, and the lateral thoracic n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Pluritis, chest and shoulder pain, heaves, pain in the sternal region

**76 *Huang-shui* (Yellow Water) 黄水**

Not a commonly used point. It is an *a-shi* point for edema around the trunk.

**LOCATION**

This is not a specific point. The point exists when there is swelling in the area bounded cranially by the xiphoid cartilage, caudally by the prepuce or vulva, and laterally by the external thoracic artery and vein.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Traditional procedure to relieve edema of the ventrum

**77 *Yun-men* (Ascites) 云门**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.9a). It is an *a-shi* point for ascites using a special treatment.

**LOCATION**

Three cun cranial to the umbilicus and 0.5 cun lateral to the ventral midline

**ANATOMY**

Supplied by the caudal abdominal a and v, and the intercostal n

**METHOD**

Insert draining tube into the abdomen to drain fluid.

**INDICATION**

Traditional procedure to relieve ascites

**78 *Qian-shu* (Flank Association Point) 腹俞**

Not a commonly used point. It can be used as a diagnostic point for ovarian problems. It is also a single point found in the right flank only during bloat.

**LOCATION**

7 1/3 cun ventral to the dorsal midline and 1.5 cun caudal to the last rib

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun for ovarian problems; or, traditionally, surgical procedure to relieve gaseous distention of the bowel

**INDICATION**

Ovarian problems, bloat, gaseous distention of the bowel

**79 *Qian-pi* (Flank Region) 腹癖**

Not a commonly used point. It is an *a-shi* surgical site for surgical colic.

**LOCATION**

Single point found in the right flank only. It lies at the junction of the cranial and middle 1/3 along a horizontal line connecting the hip joint and the caudal end of the rib cage.

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin are the obliquus abdominis externus and internus muscles. It is supplied by the lumbar a, and v, and the last intercostal n.

**METHOD**

Surgical procedure

**INDICATION**

Traditional surgical procedure to relieve surgical colic

**80 Yin-shu (Genitalia Association Point) 阴俞**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.4). It is CV-1.

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline, caudal to the scrotum or at the mid-point between the vulva and the anus

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin are the fascia and the corpus cavernosum urethrae. Along the point are the external pudendal a and v, and the caudal scrotal n. Under the point is the sphincter ani muscle. It is supplied by the pudendal n and the perineal a and v.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun, or moxibustion

**INDICATION**

Infertility, bladder paralysis, dysuria, seizure, orchitis, scrotal inflammation, vulvar discharge, prolapse of the vagina or uterus

**81 Gang-tuo (Anus) 肛脱**

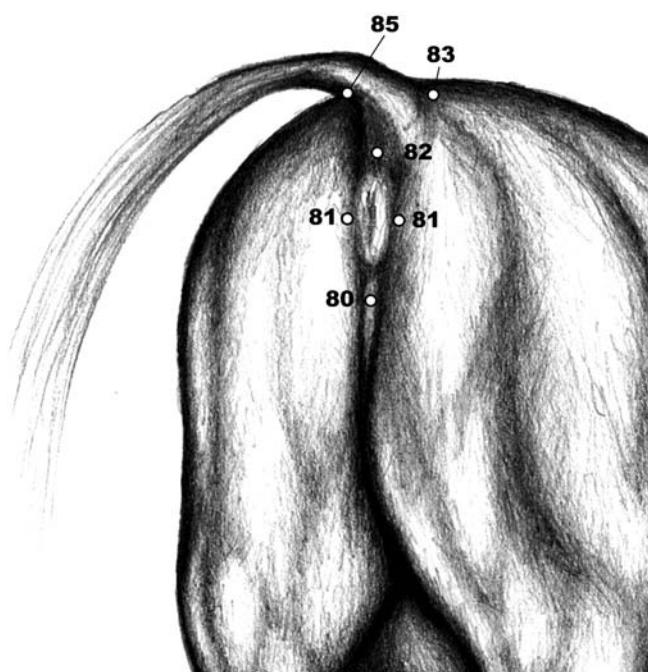
Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.4). It is the *a-shi* point for prolapse of rectum.

**LOCATION**

In the depression 1 cun lateral to anus

**ANATOMY**

Under the point is mucosal membrane. Along the point are middle rectal a and v, and the caudal rectal n.



4.4. Acupoints of the anal region.

**METHOD**

Special treatment. Wash the prolapsed rectum, remove the necrosis. Treat the rectum accordingly, and replace the rectum.

**INDICATION**

Traditional procedure to relieve rectal prolapse

**82 Hou-hai (Caudal Sea) 后海**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.4). It is GV-1.

**LOCATION**

In the depression between the anus and the ventral base of the tail

**ANATOMY**

Between the coccygeal muscle and the sphincter ani muscle. It is supplied by the middle coccygeal a and v, and the caudal rectal n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun; dry needling or aquapuncture

**INDICATION**

Constipation, diarrhea, anal swelling, dysentery, rectal paralysis, tenesmus

**83 Wei-duan (Tail End) 尾端**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.4)

**LOCATION**

In the depression 1.5 cun lateral to the midline, at the sacral-coccygeal (S5-C1) space

**ANATOMY**

Under the point is the semitendinosus muscle. It is supplied by the caudal gluteus a and v, and dorsal branch of the caudal gluteus n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Hind quarter contusion, hind limb paralysis, paralysis of tail, back pain

**84 Wei-gen (Tail Base) 尾根**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.2a). It is GV-2.

**LOCATION**

On the midline, in a depression at the first coccygeal vertebral space (C1-C2)

**ANATOMY**

Between the bilateral sacrococcygeus medialis muscle. It is supplied by the dorsolateral coccygeal a and v, and dorsal branch of the coccygeal n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Hind quarter contusion, hind limb paralysis, paralysis of tail, back pain

**85 Wei-ben (Tail Vein) 尾本**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.4). It is a single hemacupuncture point.

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline of the tail, 1 cun caudal to the base of the tail on the coccygeal vein

**ANATOMY**

It is on the middle coccygeal vein.

**METHOD**

Hemoacupuncture using a 25-gauge hypodermic needle

**INDICATION**

Anuria, hip arthritis, gastroenteritis, acute back pain

**86 Wei-jian (Tip of Tail) 尾尖**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.2b). It is a single point located at the tip of the tail.

**LOCATION**

At the tip of the tail

**ANATOMY**

Supplied by the dorsolateral coccygeal a and v, and the dorsal coccygeal n

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun; hemoacupuncture or dry needling

**INDICATION**

Anhidrosis, coryza, colic, heatstroke, shock, wind-heat, heat-toxin, back pain, spine pain

**THORACIC LIMB REGIONS**

There are a total of 32 points in forelimbs. The most commonly used points are the following (16 points): 89, 90, 92, 93, 94, 97, 100, 101, 103, 104, 109, 110, 111, 114, 115, 116.

**87 Bo-jian (Scapular Tip) 脚尖**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.5a, b). It is TH-15

**LOCATION**

In the depression just cranial to the cranial border of scapula at the level of the junction of the scapula and the scapular cartilage

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin is the muscle of the cervical trapezius, between rhomboideus cervicis and serratus ventralis cervicis muscles. It is supplied by the dorsal scapular a and v, dorsal branches of the cervical n and the suprascapular n.

**METHOD**

Angular insertion toward the elbow: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**INDICATION**

Pain in shoulder and front limb, sore foot, cervical stiffness, suprascapular nerve paralysis, suspensory ligament problems

**88 Bo-lan (Shoulder Post) 脚栏**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.5a, b). It is BL-13.

**LOCATION**

In the depression just caudal to the caudal border of the scapula at the level of the junction of the scapula and the scapular cartilage

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin are the musculi trapezius, latissimus dorsi. The point is between musculi serratus ventralis thoracis and sarratus dorsalis cranialis. It is supplied by the intercostal a and v, and dorsal branch of the thoracic n.

**METHOD**

Angular insertion toward the shoulder: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Thoracic limb arthritis, suprascapular nerve paralysis, diagnostic for problems of the medial hoof

**89 Fei-men (Lung Gate) 肺門**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.5a, b). It is SI-14 and a classical point for the lung.

**LOCATION**

On the cranial border of the scapula,  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the distance from dorsal to the ventral

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin are the cervical fascia and the trapezius, reaching the cervical serratus ventralis muscle. It is supplied by the superficial cervical a and v, and the dorsal and ventral branches of the cervical n.

**METHOD**

Angular insertion toward the elbow: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**INDICATION**

Shoulder arthritis, trauma, thoracic limb arthritis, suprascapular nerve paralysis, anhidrosis, skin itching, upper airway disease

**90 Fei-pan (Lung Hugging) 肺擎**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.5a, b). It can be a substitute point for *Fei-shu* and *Fei-men*.

**LOCATION**

On the caudal border of the scapula,  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the distance from dorsal to the ventral

**ANATOMY**

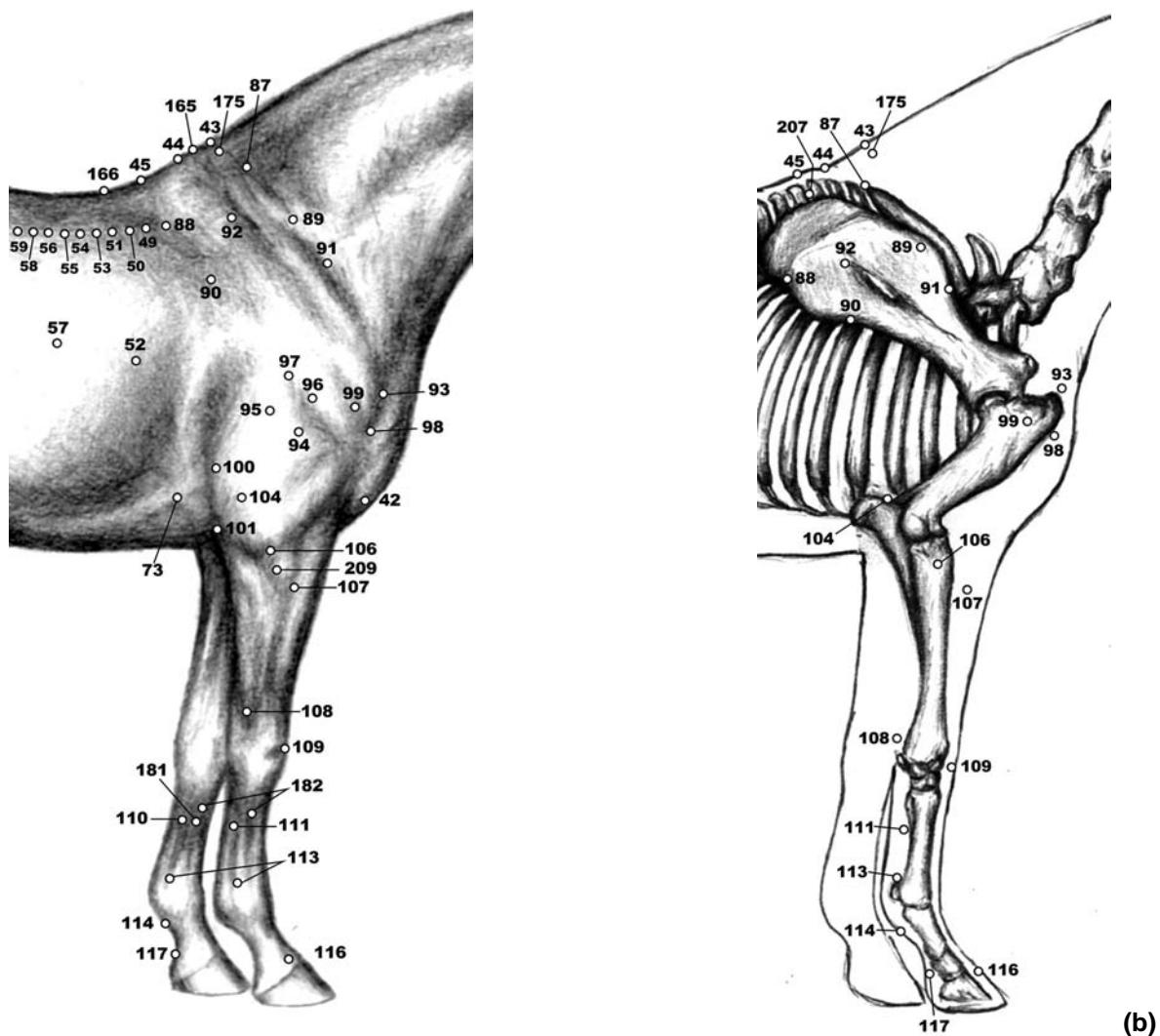
The point is caudal to musculus deltoideus. Under the skin is the long head of triceps brachii. It is supplied by the subscapular a and v, and the intercostal and radial nerves.

**METHOD**

Angular insertion toward the shoulder: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Shoulder arthritis, trauma, thoracic limb arthritis, suprascapular nerve paralysis, lower airway problems, anhidrosis, skin itching, heaves, cough



4.5. (a,b) Acupoints of the forelimbs.

### 91 Bo-zhong (Middle Scapula) 脾中

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.5a, b). It is GB-21. It can be used as the alternative insertion site for GV-14.

#### LOCATION

On the cranial border of the scapula,  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the distance from dorsal to the ventral

#### ANATOMY

Under the skin is brachiocephalicus. It is supplied by the deep cervical a and v, and the brachial plexus.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

#### INDICATION

Shoulder arthritis, trauma, thoracic limb arthritis, suprascapular nerve paralysis, cervical stiffness, fever

### 92 Gong-zhi (Shoulder Bow) 弓子

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.5a, b). It is SI-13 and a classical point for shoulder atrophy.

#### LOCATION

3.5 cun ventral to the dorsal border of the scapula, just caudal to the tuber of the scapular spine

#### ANATOMY

Under the skin is musculus cutaneous omobrachialis. It is supplied by the subscapular a and v, and the suprascapular n.

#### METHOD

Special treatment: pneumoacupuncture. Subcutaneous inject or pump 300–1,000 ml of fresh air into the point until the atrophied areas are filled up. Push and spread the air to fill the subcutaneous tissue of the scapula. Warning: Avoid injecting air into the muscles or veins. Air should be only subcutaneously injected.

#### INDICATION

Atrophy of shoulder and brachial muscles, chronic shoulder lameness, suprascapular nerve paralysis

### 93 Jian-jing (Shoulder Well) 肩井

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.5a, b). It is LI-15.

**LOCATION**

Just cranial to the point of the shoulder

**ANATOMY**

The point is between attachments of the musculi supraspinatus and infraspinatus, dorsal to the musculus brachiocephalicus. It is supplied by the circumflex humeral a and v, and the suprascapular n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Shoulder arthritis, shoulder muscle sore, thoracic limb lameness, radial nerve paralysis

**94 *Qiang-feng* (Robbing Wind) 抢风**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.5a). It is the same point as SI-9. The needle can be easily pushed out by local muscle contraction. In this case, aquupuncture can be a good choice.

**LOCATION**

In a large depression 5 cun caudoventral to the shoulder joint (along the caudal border of the deltoid muscle at its juncture with the lateral and the long heads of the triceps brachii)

**ANATOMY**

The point is at the junction of the musculi deltoideus and triceps brachii, between long head and lateral head of the triceps. It is supplied by branches of the caudal circumflex humeral a and v, and axillaris and radialis nerves.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Arthritis, paralysis, contusion and sprain, myositis, lameness of the thoracic limb

**95 *Chong-tian* (Rushing to Heaven) 冲天**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.5a). It is a good local point for shoulder muscle pain and can be a substitute for SI-9.

**LOCATION**

In the depression 2 cun dorsocaudal to *Qiang-feng* (#94)

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin are the musculi deltoideus and triceps brachii. It is supplied by the thoracodorsal a and v, and the subscapular n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Shoulder muscle pain, arthritis, paralysis, contusion and sprain, myositis, lameness of the thoracic limb

**96 *Jian-zhen* (Steadfast Shoulder) 肩贞**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.5a). It is SI-10 and can be a substitute for SI-9.

**LOCATION**

In the depression 2 cun dorsocranial to *Qiang-feng* (#94)

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin are the musculi deltoideus and triceps brachii. It is supplied by the brachial a and v, and the radial n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Arthritis, paralysis, contusion and sprain, myositis, lameness of the thoracic limb

**97 *Tian-zong* (Celestial Ancestor) 天宗**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.5a). It is SI-11 and forms a diamond shape with *Qiang-feng* (#94), *Chong-tian* (#95), and *Jian-zhen* (#96).

**LOCATION**

Along the caudal border of the scapula, 2 cun dorsocranial to *Chong-tian* (#95)

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin are the musculi deltoideus and triceps brachii. Vascular and nerve supplies are same as *Qiang-feng* (#94).

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Shoulder muscle pain, muscle atrophy, arthritis, paralysis, contusion and sprain, myositis, lameness of the thoracic limb

**98 *Jian-yu* (Shoulder Clavicle) 肩髃**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.5a, b). It is LI-14.

**LOCATION**

Ventral border of the greater tubercle of the humerus, in the depression between the ventral border of the cranial greater tubercle of the humerus and the tendon to the biceps brachii m

**ANATOMY**

Supplied by the circumflex humeral a and v, and the subscapular n

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Shoulder lameness, cervical stiffness

**99 *Jian-wai-yu* (External****Shoulder Clavicle) 肩外髃**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.5a, b). It is TH-14.

**LOCATION**

Caudal to the greater tubercle of the humerus. This point forms an equilateral triangle with *Jian-jing* (#93) and *Jian-yu* (#98) around the greater tubercle of the humerus.

**ANATOMY**

Caudal to caudal greater tubercle of humerus. Under the skin is musculus deltoideus, and reaching musculus teres minor. It

is supplied by the caudal circumflex humeral a and v, and the axillary n.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Pain in shoulder and front limb

### 100 Yan-zhou (Covering Elbow) 掩肘

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.5a). It is a potent point for shoulder muscle pain. The needle is inserted toward the shoulder.

#### LOCATION

In a depression 1.5 cun dorsomedial to the olecranon

#### ANATOMY

The point is between musculi tensor fasciae anterbrachii and pectoralis ascendens. It is supplied by the external thoracic a and v, and the caudal thoracic n.

#### METHOD

Angular insertion toward the shoulder for 2 cun

#### INDICATION

Shoulder muscle pain, elbow joint pain, sprain, arthritis and swelling, shoulder lameness

### 101 Cheng-deng (Stirrup) 乘蹬

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.5a)

#### LOCATION

Two cun ventrocaudal to olecranon

#### ANATOMY

Under the skin is pectorales superficiales. It is supplied by the external thoracic a and v, and the cranial pectoral n.

#### METHOD

Angular insertion toward the elbow for 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Shoulder muscle pain, elbow joint pain, sprain, arthritis and swelling, shoulder lameness

### 102 Jia-qi (Axilla) 夹气

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.6). It is HT-1.

#### LOCATION

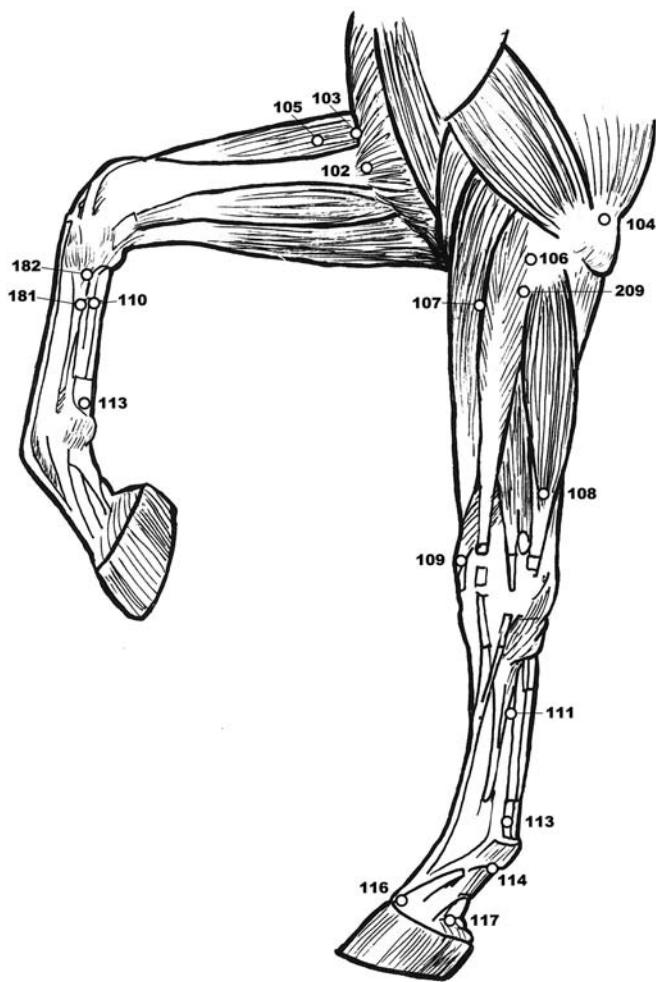
In the center of the axilla, between the lateral surface of the trunk and the medial surface of the thoracic limb

#### ANATOMY

Under the skin is musculus pectorales superficiales. Tip of the needle reaches the space between musculi subscapularis and thoracic serratus ventralis. It is supplied by the brachial a and v, branches of brachial nerve plexus.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun; or special surgical treatment for severe shoulder or chest pain. Lift up the affected limb and pull it forward and outward. Make an incision at the point and insert the needle



4.6. Acupoints of lower forelimbs.

upward and toward the point #94 for a depth of 3 cun. After withdrawal of the needle, swing the limb several times.

#### INDICATION

Requires a surgical approach; chronic shoulder lameness, scapular nerve paralysis

### 103 Xiong-tang (Thoracic Vein) 胸堂

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.6). It is one of the most common hemoacupuncture points.

#### LOCATION

Cephalic vein, cranial and dorsal to axilla, just at point where leg joins body

#### ANATOMY

Cranial and dorsal to axilla and medial to musculus biceps brachii. Under the skin is cephalic vein.

#### METHOD

Engorge the vein by holding the head high. Hemoacupuncture 0.3 cun deep using gauge #20 (0.5 inch) of hypodermic needle

#### INDICATION

Acute shoulder and elbow injury, lung heat, anhidrosis

**104 Zhou-shu (Elbow****Association Point) 肘俞**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.5a, b). It is the associate point for elbow.

**LOCATION**

In a depression between olecranon tuber and lateral epicondyle of humerus

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin is the lateral head of *musculus triceps brachii*. It is supplied by the deep brachial a and v, and the radial n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Elbow joint pain, sprain, and arthritis

**105 Tong-jin (Cephalic Vein) 同筋**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.6). It is a substitute point for *Xiong-tang* (#103).

**LOCATION**

On cephalic vein, 2 cun ventral to axilla

**ANATOMY**

On the cephalic vein

**METHOD**

Hemoacupuncture

**INDICATION**

Acute shoulder and elbow injury, anhidrosis

**106 Cheng-zhong (Radius) 乘重**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.5a, b and 4.6). It is TH-9.

**LOCATION**

Over the lateral surface of the radius, just ventral to the lateral tuberosity of the radius in the muscular groove between the common digital extensor and lateral ulnar muscles.

**ANATOMY**

Supplied by the interosseous a, v and n, and the caudal cutaneous n

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

General analgesia point, front limb paralysis, dental problems, elbow pain

**107 Qian-san-li (Thoracic Three Mile) 前三里**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.5a, b and 4.6). It is LI-10. This is a very sensitive and potent point. Some horses need nose twitch for acupuncture.

**LOCATION**

Two cun cranoventral to *Cheng-zhong* (#106), at the junction of the proximal and middle  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the radius, between the extensor carpi radialis and the common digital extensor

**ANATOMY**

Supplied by the interosseous a, v, and n, and the caudal cutaneous n

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Front limb lameness, arthritis, paralysis, general weakness, gastrointestinal disorders, substitute for ST-36

**108 Guo-liang (Passing Beam) 过梁**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.5a, b and 4.6)

**LOCATION**

On the caudolateral aspect of the radius, just proximal to the accessory carpal bone, at the insertion of the *ulnaris lateralis* m at the level of the carpus

**ANATOMY**

The point is between caudal border of radius and *musculus ulnaris lateralis*. It is supplied by the dorsal interosseous a and v, and the radial n laterally, and the median a, v, and n medially.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Arthritis, injury, and lameness in the local area, *shen* disturbances

**109 Xi-yan (Carpus) 膝眼**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.5a, b and 4.6). It is the front center of the carpal joint.

**LOCATION**

In the depression on the dorsolateral surface of the carpus, between the intermediate and third carpal bones

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin is the *capsula articularis*. It is supplied by the *rete carpi dorsale* and cutaneous branches of the radial nerve and the *musculocutaneous nerve*.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**INDICATION**

Arthritis, injury, and swelling

**110 Xi-mai (Carpal Vein) 膝脉**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.5a, b and 4.6). It is just caudal to LI-4.

**LOCATION**

On the medial surface of the cannon bone (metacarpal III), on the medial palmar vein, junction of the proximal and middle  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the cannon bone

**ANATOMY**

Along the point are the medial superficial palmar a and n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun, or hemoacupuncture

**INDICATION**

Arthritis, injury, swelling, tendinitis and laminitis due to excess conditions, wind-heat, heat-toxin, cervical stiffness, facial paralysis, dental problems

**111 Cuan-jin (Bundle of Tendons) 攢筋**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.5a, b and 4.6). It is SI-4.

**LOCATION**

On the lateral surface of the cannon bone (metacarpal III), on the lateral palmar vein, at the junction of the proximal and middle  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the cannon bone

**ANATOMY**

On the lateral superficial palmar vein

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun, or hemoacupuncture

**INDICATION**

Arthritis, injury, swelling, tendinitis and laminitis due to excess conditions, wind-heat, heat-toxin

**112 Ban-jin (Flexor Tendon) 板筋**

Not a commonly used point. This is an *a-shi* point that exists when the tendon is bowed.

**LOCATION**

On the palmar aspect of the cannon bone (metacarpal III), 1.5 cun proximal to the proximal sesamoid bone

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin are the tendons of musculi flexor digitalis superficialis and profundus, and the suspensory ligamentum. It is supplied by the palmar a, v, and n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun, or cauterization

**INDICATION**

Bowed tendon

**113 Qian-chan-wan (Thoracic Fetlock) 前缠腕**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.5a, b and 4.6). It has two locations of this point, which refers to SI-3 (lateral) and LI-3 (medial).

**LOCATION**

Two points on each front leg, one on both the median palmar and the lateral palmar veins, just proximal to the proximal sesamoid bone

**ANATOMY**

On the medial and lateral palmar veins slightly proximal to the fetlock

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun, or hemoacupuncture

**INDICATION**

Contusion, sprain, swelling of the fetlock, tendinitis of flexor tendons; cervical stiffness, back pain, sore throat, shoulder lameness, laminitis, seizure, mania, *shen* disturbance

**114 Ming-tang (Proximal Sesamoid) 明堂**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.5a, b and 4.6)

**LOCATION**

On the palmar aspect of the fetlock, at the distal extent of the fossa that lies between the medial and lateral proximal sesamoids, distal to the ergot

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin is the tendon of *musculus flexor digitalis profundus*. It is supplied by the medial and lateral digital a and v, and the palmar digital n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Pain in fetlock, heel, or foot, chronic tendon problems

**115 Qian-ti-men (Thoracic Hoof Gate) 前蹄门**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.8). It is a potent point for founder and navicular disease.

**LOCATION**

Two points on each front hoof, at the caudodorsal borders of each heel bulb, in the depressions at the caudal corner of both the lateral cartilage and the medial cartilage

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin is the venous plexuses of the hoof. It is supplied by the digital a, and the palmar digital n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Lamminitis and navicular disease, chronic sore foot

**116 Qian-ti-tou (Thoracic Hoof Gate) 前蹄头**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.5a, b and 4.6). It is TH-1.

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal aspect of the foot,  $\frac{2}{3}$  to 1 cun lateral to the dorsal median line, and just proximal to the coronary band

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin is the coronary venous plexus

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Laminitis, navicular, sore foot, colic

**117 Qian-jiu (Thoracic Entral Bulb) 前臼**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.5a, b and 4.6). It is PC-9.

**LOCATION**

On the palmar aspect of the front hoof, on the palmar median line, just proximal to the heel bulbs

**ANATOMY**

In the depression between the two ends of the hoof cartilage. Under the skin are the flexor tendon and venous plexus.

**METHOD**

Perpendicularly or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Laminitis, navicular disease, chronic lameness, *shen* disturbance

**118 Qian-chui-quan****(Thoracic Hoof Frog) 前垂泉**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.8). It is the *a-shi* point for thrush.

**LOCATION**

On sole of foot at apex of the frog

**ANATOMY**

Under the point are the venous plexus and the palmar digital n

**METHOD**

Traditional treatment for thrush, requires cleansing, and topical application of herbal medicine

**INDICATION**

Thrush

**PELVIC LIMB REGIONS**

There are a total of 36 points in the rear limbs. The following are the 21 most commonly used points: 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 138, 141, 143, 148, 152, 153.

**119 Ba-shan (Attach to Mountain) 巴山**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.7b). It is BL-54. It is a major point for any rear limb lameness.

**LOCATION**

Midway on a line connecting *Bai-hui* (dorsal midline at lum-bosacral space) and the greater trochanter of the femur

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin are gluteal fascia, and *musculi gluteus superficialis* and *gluteus medius*. It is supplied by the cranial gluteal a, v, and n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicularly insertion for 3 cun deep

**INDICATION**

Arthritis, contusion/sprain of hip, sciatic nerve paralysis, hip problems, rear limb lameness

**120 Lu-gu (On the Way to the Thigh) 路股**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.7a). It can be a substitute point for *Ba-shan* (#119).

**LOCATION**

One-third of the distance from greater trochanter to *Bai-hui*

**ANATOMY**

Between *musculi gluteus superficialis* and *biceps femoris*. It is supplied by the cranial or caudal gluteus a and v, and the caudal gluteus n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicularly insertion for 3 cun deep

**INDICATION**

Arthritis, contusion/sprain of hip, sciatic nerve paralysis, hip problems, rear limb lameness

**121 Yan-chi (Wing of Ilium) 雁翅**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.7b). It is a potent point for any infertility.

**LOCATION**

Midpoint between top of tuber coxa and *Sheng-peng* (#70)

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin is *musculus gluteus medius*. It is supplied by the lumbar a and v, and the dorsal branch of the lumbar n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicularly insertion for 3 cun deep, dry needling or electroacupuncture

**INDICATION**

Female or male infertility, poor athletic performance, hindquarter pain/arthritis

**122 Dan-tian (Pelvic Cavity) 丹田**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.7a, b). It is SP-11 and one of major diagnostic points for stifle problems.

**LOCATION**

In the depression 1.5 cun cranioventral to the lower border of tuber coxae

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin are *musculi tensor fasciae latae* and *obliquus externus abdominis*. It is supplied by the lumbar a, v, and n, the cranial gluteal a, v, and n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicularly or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

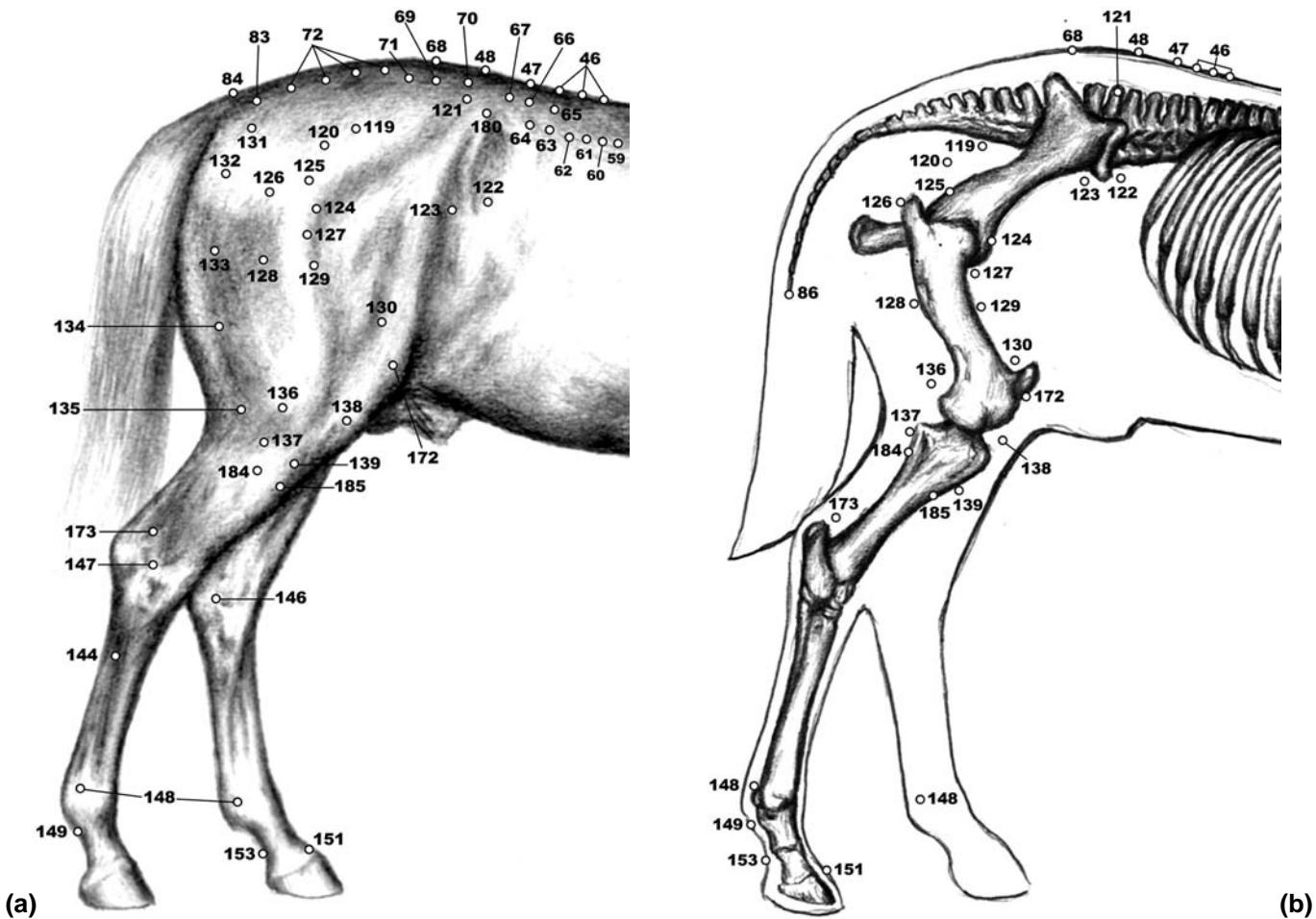
Stifle problems, hip problems; arthritis, contusion, sprain

**123 Ju-liao (At the Hip) 居寥**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.7a, b). It is ST-31 and one of the major diagnostic points for stifle problems.

**LOCATION**

In the depression 1.5 cun caudoventral to the lower border of tuber coxae



4.7. (a,b) Acupoints of the hind limbs.

#### ANATOMY

Under the skin are musculi gluteus superficialis and gluteus medius. It is supplied by the cranial gluteus a, v, and n.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Stifle problems, hip problems; arthritis, contusion, sprain

### 124 Huan-tiao (Ring Craniad) 环跳

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.7a, b). It is a major diagnostic and treatment point for hip joint problem.

#### LOCATION

In the depression 2 cun cranial to the greater trochanter of the femur

#### ANATOMY

Between musculi gluteus superficialis and tensor fasciae latae. It is supplied by the cranial gluteus a, v, and n, and the femoral n.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

#### INDICATION

Hip problems including arthritis, contusion, and sprain, also paralysis of the pelvic limb

### 125 Huan-zhong (Ring Middle) 环中

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.7a, b)

#### LOCATION

Two cun cranial and dorsal to the greater trochanter (midway between tuber coxae and the tuber ischii)

#### ANATOMY

Under the skin are musculi gluteus superficialis and biceps femoris. Needle reaches musculus gluteus medius. It is supplied by the gluteal a, v, and n, and the ischiatic n.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

#### INDICATION

Hip problems including arthritis, contusion, and sprain, also paralysis of the pelvic limb

### 126 Huan-hou (Ring Caudad) 环后

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.7a, b). It is very sensitive.

**LOCATION**

In the depression 2 cun caudal and ventral to #125 (just caudodorsal to the greater trochanter of the femur)

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin is musculus biceps femoris. It is supplied by the gluteus profundus a and v, and the gluteus caudalis n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**INDICATION**

Hip problems including arthritis, contusion and sprain, also paralysis of the pelvic limb

**127 Da-kua (Greater Trochanter) 大胯**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.7a, b). It can be a substitute point for *Huan-tiao* (#124).

**LOCATION**

Two cun cranioventral to the greater trochanter of the femur

**ANATOMY**

In the depression between musculi tensor fasciae latae and gluteus superficialis. It is supplied by gluteus cranialis a, v, and n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**INDICATION**

Arthritis, contusion, and strain of the joints of the hindquarter; hip pain, stifle pain, pelvic limb paralysis

**128 Xiao-kua (Third Trochanter) 小胯**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.7a, b)

**LOCATION**

In the depression 1 cun caudoventral to the third trochanter of the femur, in the muscle groove of the biceps femoris

**ANATOMY**

In the muscular groove of musculus biceps femoris. It is supplied by the caudal femoral a and v, and the tibial and fibular n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Arthritis, contusion, and strain of the joints of the hindquarter; hip pain, stifle pain, pelvic limb paralysis

**129 Hou-fu-tu (Pelvic Hidden Rabbit) 后伏兔**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.7a, b)

**LOCATION**

In the depression cranial to the femur at the same level as *Xiao-kua* (#128), 2.5 cun distal to *Da-kua* (#127)

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin is fascia lata. Needle reaches musculi rectus femoris and vastus lateralis. It is supplied by the gluteus cranialis a, v, and n, and the branch of the femoral n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**INDICATION**

Hip lameness, stifle lameness

**130 Yin-shi (Yin Market) 阴市**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.7a, b)

**LOCATION**

In the depression dorsolateral to the patella

**ANATOMY**

Between the tendons of musculi rectus femoris and vastus lateralis. It is supplied by the lateral circumflex femoral a and v, and the femoral n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**INDICATION**

Acute epigastric pain, stifle pain, and swelling, paralysis of hind limb, urinary hemorrhage, *Wei* syndrome

**131 Hui-yang (Meeting of Yang) 会阳**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.8). It is BL-35.

**LOCATION**

In the muscle groove between the biceps femoris and semitendinosus mm at its most proximal extent (2 cun craniolateral to the root of the tail)

**ANATOMY**

On the most proximal end of the muscle groove of musculi biceps femoris and semitendinosus. It is supplied by the gluteus caudalis a, v, and n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Arthritis of hip, stifle, and hock; lameness of hip, stifle, and hock; muscular atrophy; pelvic limb paralysis

**132 Xie-qi (Evil Qi) 邪气**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.8). It is BL-36.

**LOCATION**

In the muscle groove between the biceps femoris and semitendinosus mm at the level of the anus

**ANATOMY**

Supplied by the gluteus caudalis a, v, and n

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**INDICATION**

Arthritis of hip, stifle, and hock; lameness of hip, stifle, and hock; muscular atrophy; pelvic limb paralysis

**133 Han-gou (Sweat Groove) 汗沟**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.7a, 4.8). It is BL-37.

**LOCATION**

In the muscle groove between the biceps femoris and semitendinosus muscles, at the junction of the proximal and middle  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the groove between *Xie-qi* (#132) and *Qian-shen* (#135)

**ANATOMY**

Supplied by the deep femoral a and n, and the tibial n

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**INDICATION**

Arthritis of hip, stifle, and hock; lameness of hip, stifle, and hock; muscular atrophy; pelvic limb paralysis; anhidrosis; spontaneous sweat

**134 Yang-wa (Face up Tile) 仰瓦**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.7a and 4.8). It is BL-38.

**LOCATION**

In the muscle groove between the biceps femoris and semitendinosus muscles, at the junction of the middle and lower  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the groove between *Xie-qi* (#132) and *Qian-shen* (#135)

**ANATOMY**

The point is supplied by the deep femoral a and n, and the tibial n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**INDICATION**

Arthritis of hip, stifle, and hock; lameness of hip, stifle, and hock; muscular atrophy; pelvic limb paralysis

**135 Qian-shen (Approximate to Testicles) 牽腎**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.7a and 4.8). It is BL-39.

**LOCATION**

In the muscle groove between the biceps femoris and semitendinosus muscles at the level of the stifle joint

**ANATOMY**

The point is supplied by the deep femoral a and n, and the tibial n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**INDICATION**

Arthritis of stifle and hock, lameness of stifle and hock, muscular atrophy, pelvic limb paralysis, urinary incontinence

**136 Yang-ling (Yang Grave) 阳陵**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.7a, b and 4.8). It is one of the most important points for stifle problems and immune-mediated disease.

**LOCATION**

In the depression 4 cun caudal to stifle joint (caudoproximal to the lateral condyle of the tibia)

**ANATOMY**

Between the cranial and middle parts of the biceps femoris. Underneath is musculus gastrocnemius. It is supplied by the caudal femoral a and v, and the tibial n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun, or aqua-puncture with the horse's own blood

**INDICATION**

Immune-mediated disease, stifle pain and swelling, paralysis of hind limb, urinary hemorrhage, *Wei* syndrome

**137 Feng-long (Flourishing) 丰隆**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.7a, b and 4.8). It can be a substitute point for *Yang-ling* (#136)

**LOCATION**

Two cun distal to *Yang-ling* (#136), caudodistal to the lateral condyle of the tibia

**ANATOMY**

In the depression caudoventral to the lateral condyle of the tibia. Underneath is biceps femoris. The needle reaches the muscle groove of musculi gastrocnemius and flexor digitorum profundus. It is supplied by the popliteal a, v, and the tibial n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**INDICATION**

Immune-mediated disease, stifle pain and swelling, phlegm, ligament/tendon problems, *Wei* syndrome

**138 Lue-cao (Stifle) 粪草**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.7a, b). It is ST-35.

**LOCATION**

In the depression between the lateral and middle patellar ligaments

**ANATOMY**

Supplied by the popliteal a and v, and the tibial n

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Stifle pain and arthritis, ligament problems

**139 Hou-san-li (Pelvic Three Mile) 后三里**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.7a, b and 4.8). It is ST-36.

**LOCATION**

Three cun ventral to *Lue-cao* (#138), 0.5 cun lateral to the cranial aspect of the tibial crest, over cranial tibialis m

**ANATOMY**

In the muscle groove of musculi extensor digitorum longus and extensor digitorum lateralis. It is supplied by the cranial tibial a and v, and the fibular n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Indigestion, constipation, diarrhea, general weakness, *Wei* syndrome, paralysis

**140 Jiao-dang (Conjunction) 交當**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.8 and 4.9b). It is a hemoacupuncture point.

**LOCATION**

On the medial surface of the hind limb, on the saphenous vein, 2 cun distal to the skin fold of the thigh

**ANATOMY**

Along the point are the saphenous a and n.

**METHOD**

Hemoacupuncture using 20-gauge hypodermic needle

**INDICATION**

Excess conditions of hip and lumbar area, injuries, arthritis, laminitis, swelling, orchitis, inflammation of scrotum

**141 Shen-tang (Kidney Hall) 腎堂**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.8 and 4.9b). It is a very commonly used hemoacupuncture point in the rear limb.

**LOCATION**

On the medial surface of the hind limb, on the saphenous vein, 2 cun distal to *Jiao-dang* (#140)

**ANATOMY**

Along the point are the saphenous a and n

**METHOD**

Hemoacupuncture using 20-gauge hypodermic needle

**INDICATION**

Anhidrosis, kidney infection, lymphangiitis, excess conditions of hip and lumbar area, injuries, arthritis, laminitis, swelling, orchitis, inflammation of scrotum

**142 Du-xue (Governing Point) 督穴**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.8 and 4.9b). It can be a substitute point for *Shen-tang* (#141).

**LOCATION**

On the medial surface of the hind limb, on the saphenous vein, 2 cun distal to *Shen-tang* (#141)

**ANATOMY**

Along the point are the saphenous a and n.

**METHOD**

Hemoacupuncture

**INDICATION**

Acute hock problems, lymphangiitis, anhidrosis

**143 Qu-chi (Pond on the Curve) 曲池**

Commonly used point (figs. 4.8 and 4.9b). It is LIV-4.

**LOCATION**

Craniomedial aspect of the hock, on the dorsal branch of the medial saphenous vein

**ANATOMY**

Along the point are the dorsal metatarsal a and the tibial superficial n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun, or hemoacupuncture

**INDICATION**

Acute arthritis, contusion and sprain, swelling, hock problems, anhidrosis

**144 Lu-je (Metatarsus) 鹿節**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.8)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral plantar surface of the cannon bone (metacarpal III), on the plantar common digital vein III, at the juncture of the proximal and middle third of the cannon bone—6 cun distal to the calcaneus (fibular tarsal bone)

**ANATOMY**

Along the point are the lateral plantar a and n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun, or hemoacupuncture

**INDICATION**

Hock problems; arthritis, contusion, and sprain, swelling

**145 Fu-gu (Tarsus) 跗骨**

Not a commonly used point. It is the *a-shi* point for swollen flexor tendons.

**LOCATION**

On the plantar side of the cannon bone, 2 cun proximal to the fetlock. The point is the swollen flexor tendon.

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin is the tendon of *musculus flexor digitalis profundus*. It is supplied by the superficial plantar metatarsal a and v, and the plantar n.

**METHOD**

Blistering, or direct or indirect cauterization

**INDICATION**

Traditional therapy for chronic flexor tendonitis, swelling of the tendon

**146 He-zhi (Talus) 合子**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.8 and 4.10). It is the *a-shi* point for swollen hock joint.

**LOCATION**

Medial side of the hock joint at the talus. The point exists when the area is swollen.

**ANATOMY**

Under the point are the fascia, tendon of flexor digitalis longus, and the joint capsule. It is supplied by the caudal tibial a and v, and the medial plantar n.

**METHOD**

Moxibustion, or multipuncturing of the area with fire needle

**INDICATION**

Traditional therapy for arthritis and swelling in the hock area

**147 Wu-jin (Dark Tendon) 乌筋**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.8 and 4.10). It is the *a-shi* point for swollen hock.

**LOCATION**

Lateral side of the hock joint at the talus. The point exists when the area is swollen.

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin are tendon of extensor digitalis lateralis. It is supplied by the dorsal tarsal a and v, and the superficial fibular n.

**METHOD**

Moxibustion, or multipuncturing of the area with fire needle

**INDICATION**

Traditional therapy for arthritis and swelling in the hock area

**148 Hou-chan-wan (Pelvic Fetlock) 后缠腕**

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.8 and 4.10). It is the counterpoint of the thoracic limb *Qian-chan-wan* (#113). There are two locations including BL-65 (lateral) and SP-3 (medial).

**LOCATION**

Two points on each hind leg, one on both the median plantar and the lateral plantar veins, just proximal to the proximal sesamoid bone

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun, or hemacupuncture

**INDICATION**

Flexor tendon problems, contusion, and sprain; arthritis of the fetlock joint; rear heel or foot pain

**149 Lao-tang (Labor Hall) 劳堂**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.8 and 4.10). It is the counterpoint of *Ming-tang* (#114).

**LOCATION**

On the plantar aspect of the fetlock, at the distal extent of the fossa that lies between the medial and lateral proximal sesamoids, distal to the ergot

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Rear heel or foot pain, rear fetlock or pastern pain, flexor tendon problems

**150 Gun-ti (Contracted Tendon) 滚蹄**

Not a commonly used point. It is the *a-shi* point for bowed or contracted tendon.

**LOCATION**

In the depression in the center of the plantar surface of the pastern

**ANATOMY**

Under the skin are the tendons of flexor digitalis profundus and superficialis. It is supplied by the digital a, v, and n.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun. Or traditional surgical procedure, transect  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the tendon to the deep digital flexor muscle through the point and force extension of the foot.

**INDICATION**

Bowed or contracted tendons

**151 Hou-ti-tou (Pelvic Hoof Toe) 后蹄头**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.10). It is ST-45.

**LOCATION**

On the cranial midline of the hind hoof, proximal to coronary band

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun, or hemacupuncture

**INDICATION**

Sore throat, epistaxis, dental pain, abdominal pain, fever, seizure, laminitis, navicular disease, colic

**152 Hou-ti-men (Pelvic Hoof Gate) 后蹄门**

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.8). It is the counterpoint of the thoracic limb *Qian-ti-men* (#115).

**LOCATION**

Two points on each hind hoof, at the caudodorsal borders of each heel bulb, in the depressions at the caudal corner of both the lateral cartilage and the medial cartilage

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Laminitis and navicular disease

**153 Hou-jiu (Pelvic Central Bulb Hoof) 后臼**

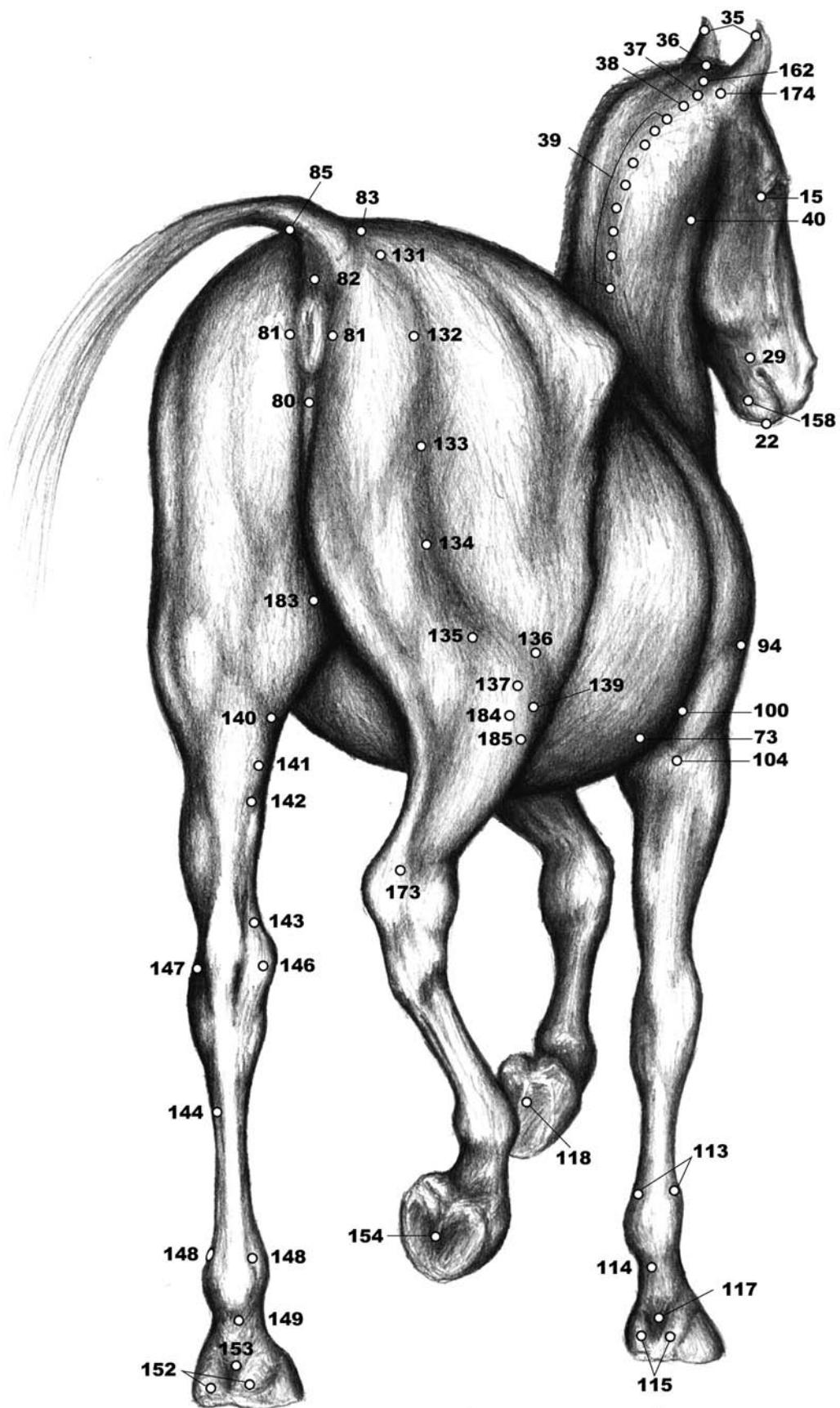
A very commonly used point (figs. 4.8 and 4.10). It is KID-1 and the counterpoint of the thoracic limb *Qian-jiu* (#117).

**LOCATION**

On the plantar aspect of the hoof, on the palmar median line, just proximal to the heel bulbs

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun



#### **4.8. Acupoints of the hind limbs (from the caudal view).**

**INDICATION**

Laminitis, navicular disease, chronic lameness, renal failure, arthritis, *Wei* syndrome, male infertility, genital itching, urinary incontinence, abnormal cycling, pain in stifle

**154 Hou-chui-quan (Pelvic Hoof Frog) 后垂泉**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.8). It is the counterpoint of the thoracic limb *Qian-chui-quan* (#118).

**LOCATION**

On sole of foot at the apex of the frog

**METHOD**

Traditional treatment for thrush, requires cleansing, and topical application of herbal medicine

**INDICATION**

Thrush

**EXTRA POINTS****155 Song-gu (Endoturbinates) 松骨**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.1c)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral surface of the head, between the nasoincisor notch and the infraorbital foramen

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion 0.5 cun deep, or hemoaupuncture or cauterization

**INDICATION**

Nasal swelling, sinusitis, nasal congestion

**156 Hou-men (Throat Gate) 喉門**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.1c)

**LOCATION**

On the jugular vein 1 cun caudal to the larynx

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun or hemoaupuncture

**INDICATION**

Laryngitis, laryngeal hemiplegia

**157 Qiu-hou (Posterior Globe) 球后**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b). It can be a substitute point for *Jing-ming* (#9).

**LOCATION**

Near the lateral canthus on the lower eyelid

**METHOD**

Press the globe upward, angularly insert needle toward the dorsal rim of the zygomatic bone 1 cun deep, or aquapuncture with the horse's own blood.

**INDICATION**

Conjunctivitis, pannus, opacity, liver heat, optic nerve atrophy

**158 Chun-jiu (Depression of Lip) 唇臼**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.1a and 4.9a). It is on the CV Channel, 1 cun ventral to CV-24.

**LOCATION**

In the large depression of the lower lip, 1 cun caudoventral to *Cheng-jiang* (#22)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun, or aquapuncture

**INDICATION**

Facial paralysis, flaccidity of the lower lip, tetanus, laryngeal hemiplegia, cribbing

**159 Sang-men (Larynx Gate) 颚門**

Not a commonly used point. It is the *a-shi* point for a swollen soft palate.

**LOCATION**

In the soft palate

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion for 0.2 cun deep

**INDICATION**

Swollen soft palate, pharyngolaryngitis

**160 Er-men (Ear Gate) 耳門**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.1a). It is TH-21.

**LOCATION**

In the depression at the rostral end of the ear base

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun, or leave the inserted needle in situ until colic signs are relieved.

**INDICATION**

Ear problems, dental diseases, colic, gaseous distention of the bowel, constipation

**161 Ting-er (Ear Erection) 挺耳**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.1b). It is TH-20.

**LOCATION**

At the medial side of the base of the ear, in the depression rostral to the occipital crest

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Paralysis of the external ear, exhaustion cervical stiffness, dental diseases

**162 Feng-chi (Pond of Wind) 风池**

Commonly used point (fig. 4.11). It is GB-20.

**LOCATION**

In the large depression just caudal to the occipital condyle, cranial to the wing of the atlas, 1 cun ventral to dorsal midline, 1 cun dorsal to *Feng-men* (#37)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

External wind, internal wind, cervical stiffness, headache, epistaxis, nasal discharge/congestion, seizure

**163 Mi-jiao-gan (Vagosympathetic****Trunk) 迷交感**

Commonly used point (fig. 4.11). It is commonly used for poor appetite.

**LOCATION**

At the junction of the cranial and middle 1/3 of neck, dorsal to jugular vein

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun, or aqua-puncture

**INDICATION**

Poor appetite, diarrhea, indigestion

**164 Zuan-nao (Turning Brain) 转脑**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.1b)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral border of the zygomatic process on the frontal bone, near the lateral canthus

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion along the lower border of the zygomatic process: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Encephalitis, fever, *shen* disturbance due to heart heat, epilepsy

**165 Qi-qian (In Front of Withers) 肚前**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.10). It is GV-13.

**LOCATION**

In the depression along the dorsal midline at the intervertebral space between T1 and T2

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Cough, asthma, heaves, colic fever, back pain

**166 An-hua (Saddle Wound) 鞍花**

Not a commonly used point. It is the *a-shi* point for local edema due to saddle injuries.

**LOCATION**

At the swollen spinous processes of the T8 and T9 vertebrae

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Edema of the area, saddle wound

**167 Xin-shu (Heart Association Point) 心俞**

Not a commonly used point. It is the *a-shi* point for local edema or swelling.

**LOCATION**

On the cranial surface of the thorax, lateral to the manubrium sterni

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**INDICATION**

Edema of the cranial sternum, swelling in the region

**168 Du-kou (Umbilicus) 肚口**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.9b). It is CV-8. It is contraindicated for needling.

**LOCATION**

At the center of the umbilicus

**METHOD**

Only moxibustion

**INDICATION**

Contraindication of needling; only moxibustion for colic and chronic scrotitis

**169 Shen-jian (Tip of the Testis) 肾尖**

Not a commonly used point. It is CV-2.

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline just cranial to the scrotum

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion for 0.1 cun deep

**INDICATION**

Chronic scrotitis, orchitis

**170 Wu-hua (Five Flower) 五花**

Not a commonly used point. It is the *a-shi* point for edema in the thoracic side region.

**LOCATION**

In the swollen site dorsal to *Dai-mai* (#73)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion for 0.1 cun deep. Avoid the blood vessels.

**INDICATION**

Edema of the thoracic side region

**171 Ye-yan (Night Eye) 夜眼**

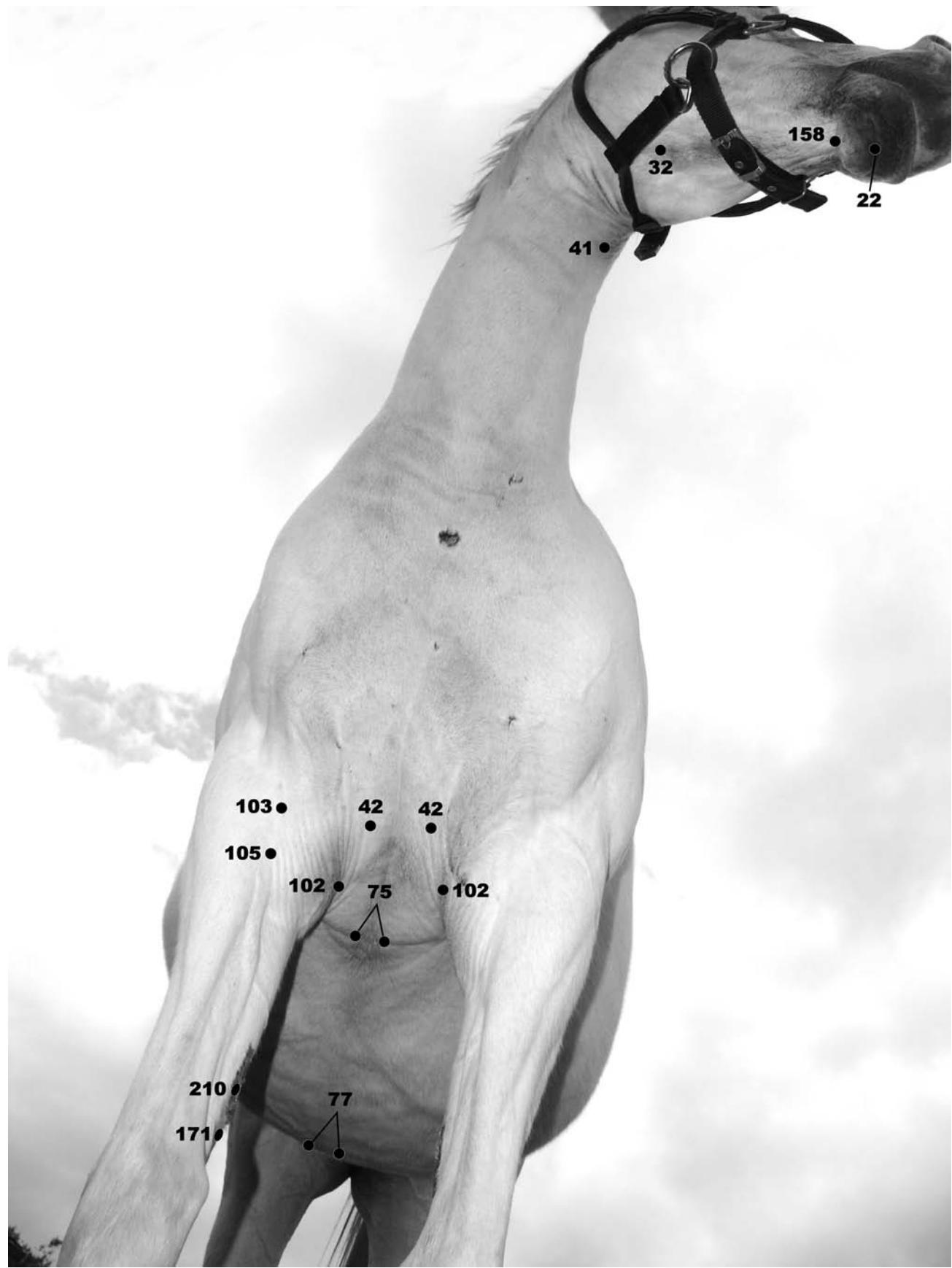
Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.9a)

**LOCATION**

Two cun ventral to the chestnut of the thoracic limb

**METHOD**

Oblique or perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun, or moxibustion



4.9. (a) Acupoints of the ventral view. (continued next page)



4.9. continued (b) Acupoints of the ventral view.

#### INDICATION

Swelling or pain in the thoracic limb

#### 172 Wai-xi-yan (Lateral Stifle Point) 外膝眼

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.10 and 4.11)

#### LOCATION

In the depression between the lateral crest of the patella and the lateral condyle of the femur

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Pelvic limb arthritis, pain, or swelling in the stifle

#### 173 Kun-lun (Lateral Hock) 昆仑

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.10 and 4.11). It is BL-60.

#### LOCATION

Proximal to calcaneus, between the tibia and the tendon of the gastrocnemius m

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Influenza, common cold, pelvic limb *Bi* syndrome, back and lumbar pain, pain or swelling of the hock

#### 174 An-shen (Calm Mind) 安神

A very commonly used point (fig. 4.1a)

#### LOCATION

Just behind the ears, halfway between the rostral and caudal ear bases

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Restlessness, hyperactive, or abnormal behavior, *shen* disturbance

#### 175 Ding-chuan (Stop Dyspnea) 定喘

A very commonly used point (figs. 4.10 and 4.11). It is 0.5 cun lateral to GV-14

#### LOCATION

0.5 cun lateral to the dorsal midline at the level of T1

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### INDICATION

Cough, asthma, dyspnea, chronic lung problems

#### 176 Hua-tuo-jia-ji (Hua-tuo's Paravertebral Point) 华佗夹脊

#### Point) 华佗夹脊

A commonly used point (fig. 4.11). A group of 24 points on each side of the spinal column from the first thoracic vertebra to the last lumbar vertebra. They are located between the GV and BL Channels. They can be used as the back-*shu* association point.

#### LOCATION

1.5 cun lateral to the dorsal midline at the level of the caudal border of each dorsal spinous process from T1 to L6

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun, or aquapuncture

#### INDICATION

Back pain, spine misalignment, poor performance

#### 177 Jing-jia-ji (Cervical Paravertebral Point)

#### 颈夹脊

A commonly used point (fig. 4.11). A group of seven points on each side of the cervical vertebrae

#### LOCATION

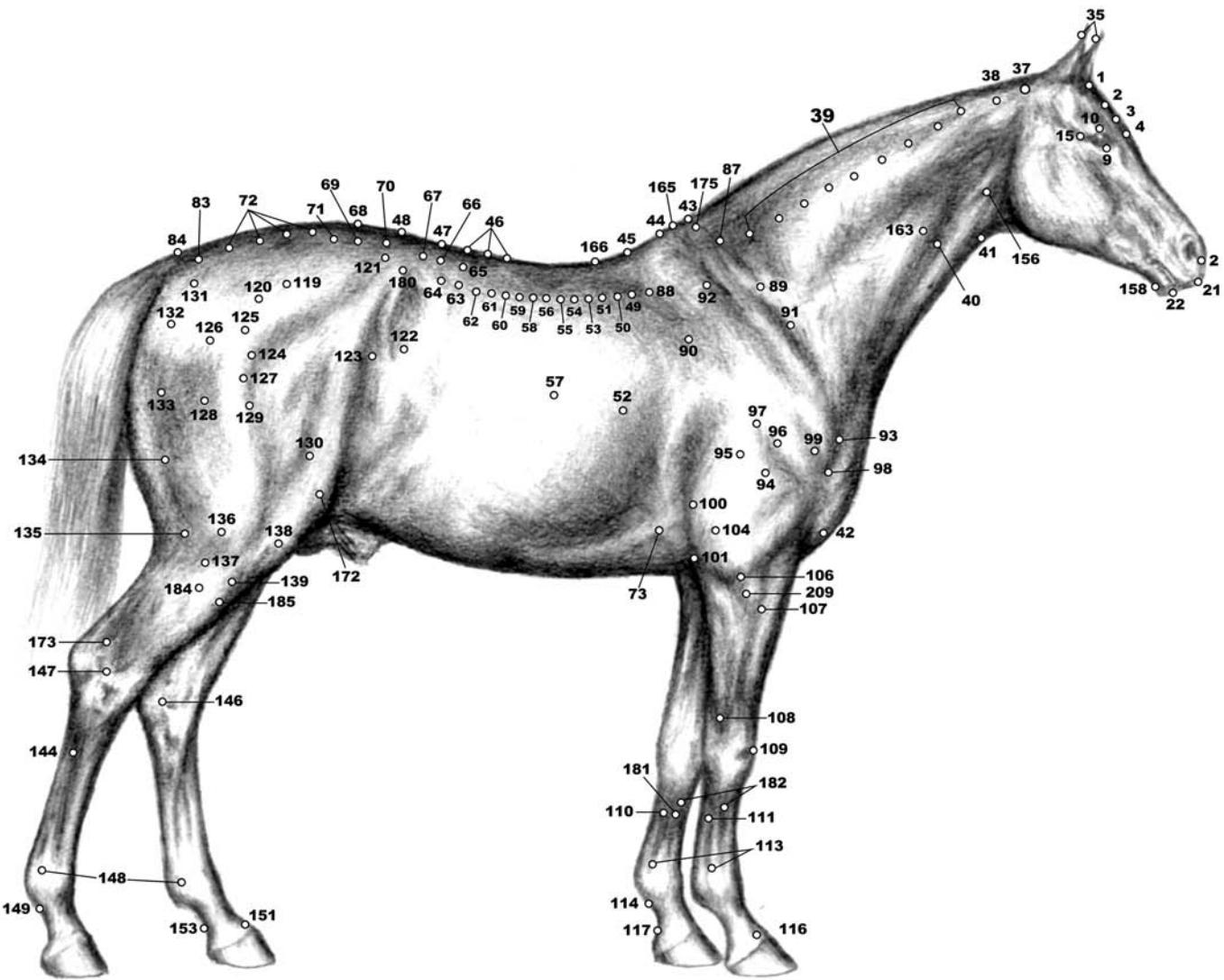
1.5 cun dorsal to the cervical vertebrae, at the level of the lower border of each vertebra

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun, or aquapuncture

#### INDICATION

Cervical stiffness, Wobbler's syndrome



#### **4.10. Acupoints of the surface view.**

## 178 *Jia-cheng-jiang* (Laterally Receiving Saliva) 夹承江

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b). It is 1 cun lateral to CV-24.

## LOCATION

One cun lateral to *Cheng-jiang* (#22)

## METHOD

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

## INDICATION

## Facial paralysis

## 179 *Hou-bi* (Laryngeal Paresis) 喉痹

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.1a, b, c). It is halfway between ST-9 and SI-17.

## LOCATION

Two cun dorsal and cranial to *Hou-men* (#156), caudal to the mandible bone

## METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

## INDICATION

### Laryngeal hemiplegia, TMJ problems

## 180 Yao-yan (Lumbar Eye) 腰眼

Not a commonly used point. It is 7 cun lateral to the point #48 *Yang-guan* (GV-3).

## LOCATION

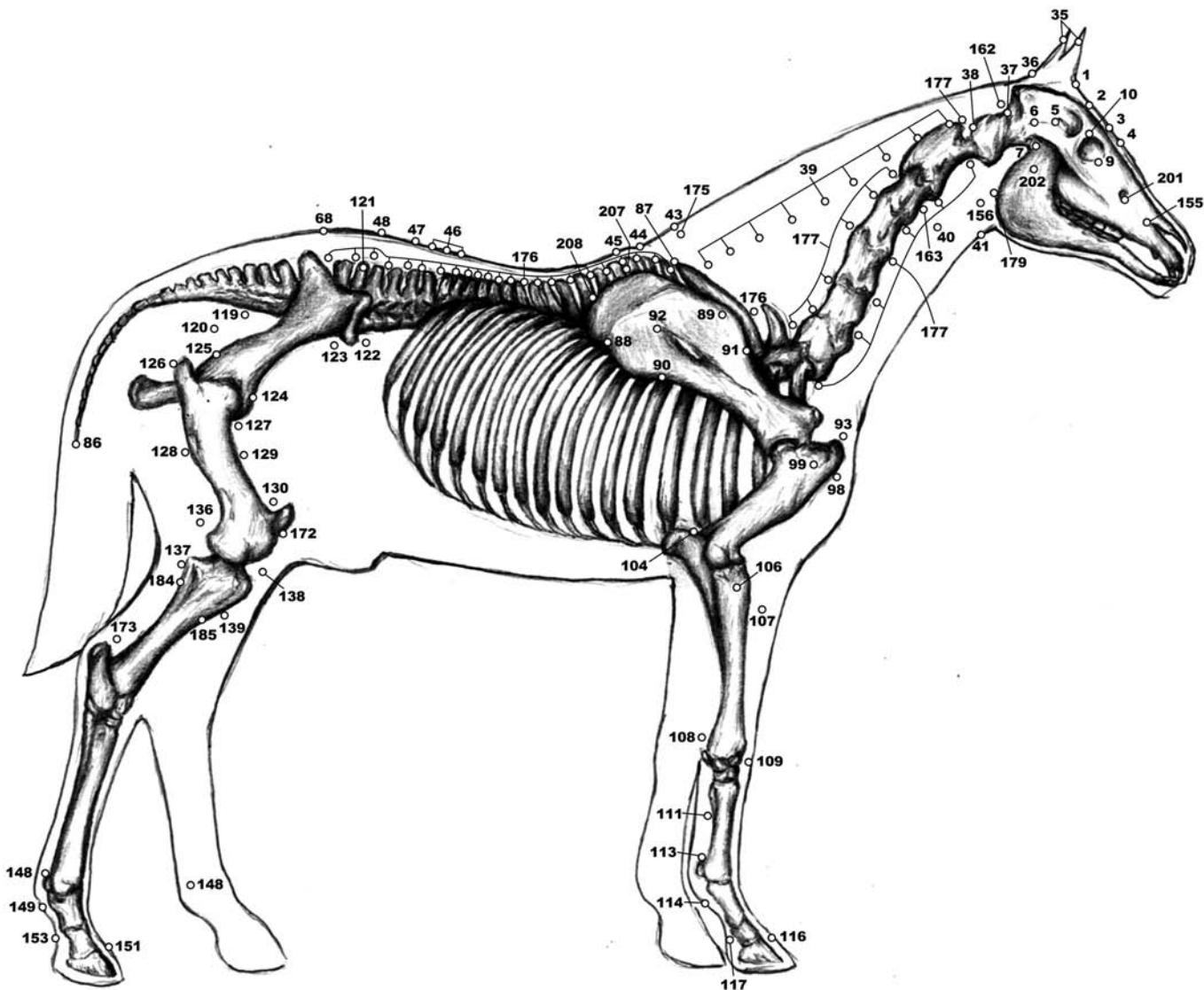
Seven cun lateral to the dorsal midline, at the level of the fourth lumbar vertebra

## METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

## INDICATION

Ovarian disorders, irregular cycling, urination dribbling, lumbar pain



#### 4.11. Acupoints of the skeletal view.

### 181 *Luo-zhen-xue* (Cervical Stiff Point) 落枕穴

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.10). It is also called *Wai-lao-gong* (lateral *Lao-gong*), which refers to opposite the point *Lao-gong* (PC-8)

## LOCATION

Medial and cranial to LI-4. LI-4 is located in the depression between the second metacarpal bone (splint) and third metacarpal bone (cannon) at the upper two-thirds of the distance from the carpus to the fetlock.

## METHOD

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

## INDICATION

Acute cervical injuries, cervical stiffness, Wobbler's disease, colic, gastric ulcer

## 182 Yao-tong-xue (Lumbar Pain Point) 腰痛穴

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.10). It is a good point for acute lumbar injuries. There are two locations: lateral and medial point.

## LOCATION

One cun ventral to the distal carpal row, in the depression between the third and fourth metacarpal bones (lateral point), and in the depression between the second and third metacarpal bones (medial point)

## METHOD

Angular or perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

## INDICATION

## Acute lumbar injuries

**183 *Bai-chong-wo* (Hundred****Parasite Nest) 百虫窝**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.8). It is 1 cun directly dorsal to SP-10.

**LOCATION**

Three cun proximal to the proximomedial border of the patella

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**INDICATION**

Gastrointestinal worms, skin itching, fungus, eczema

**184 *Dan-nang-xue* (Gallbladder Point) 胆囊穴**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.8, 4.10, and 4.11). It is 2 cun ventral to GB-34, and can be a substitute for GB-34.

**LOCATION**

2 cun ventral to GB-34

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Liver problems, rear paralysis

**185 *Lan-wei-xue* (Cecum Point) 阑尾穴**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 4.8, 4.10, and 4.11). It is 2 cun ventral to ST-36, and can be a substitute for ST-36.

**LOCATION**

2 cun ventral to *Hou-san-li* (#139)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Colic due to cecal impaction, rear paralysis

**EAR POINTS**

There is a potential pathophysiological interrelationship existing between the external ear and various parts of the animal's body. When an organ or part of the body become ill, sensitive (*a-shi*) points may appear in relevant sites of the ear. Acupuncture treatment of these ear points for alleviation of illness and/or pain is called auriculotherapy. Because animals object to handling of their ears, application of auriculotherapy to animals is somewhat difficult. The auriculotherapy of horses will be explained.

Anatomy of the external ear is shown in figure 4.12a. The auricule is otherwise termed the pinna. It is freely movable at its attachment around the external acoustic meatus, and may be described as having an apex and a base, and two surfaces with two borders. In a natural fixed position, the auricule has its long axis vertical to the body axis and the opening directed laterally. One of the two surfaces is convex and faces medially. This is the dorsal surface. Its curvature is almost circular toward the base and then opens to reach its widest

dimension in the middle. Toward the apex, it narrows and becomes more flattened. The concave surface is called the scapha. It has various surface structures and ridges, but becomes flat near the apex. The apex points somewhat rostrally and is flattened, but the base is markedly convex. The base is connected to the external acoustic process of the petrous temporal bone. Around this area there is a high quantity of fatty tissue.

The shape of the external ear is determined by the cartilaginous structures of the ear. Detail of the basic anatomical elements (i.e., cartilages, muscles, nerves, and blood supply of the external ear) can be obtained elsewhere, and thus will be considered here only when necessary.

The skin of the scapha is darkly pigmented over most of the area. The hairs are thin and sparse except at the marginal and distal parts where thick long hairs form a protective apparatus to prevent foreign particles from entering the ear. There are numerous sebaceous glands in this area. The skin of the dorsum is more firmly attached to the underlying cartilage in comparison to the skin of scapha.

The two surfaces of the ear meet to form the rostral and caudal borders of the ear. The rostral border is concave distally and convex proximally. The caudal border is convex. Toward the base of the external ear, the rostral border diverges into two parts called external and internal crura of the helix, respectively, and the depression between the two crura is the intercrural fossa. At the basal junction of the two crura cartilaginous projection, the tragus projects ventrally. Opposite the tragus, at the same transverse level on the caudal border of the ear, a similar but less-developed projection, the antitragus, occurs. Ventral and medial to the antitragus, a short cutaneous fold called the subantitragic ridge extends medially. This may or may not form a distally projected vestigial accessory ridge. The basal junction of the rostral and caudal borders of the external ear forms the sharp, V-shaped intertragic notch.

On the concave scaphal surface, various cutaneous ridges and fossae are present. This is the area where most of the acupuncture points are located.

Three major cutaneous ridges parallel to the long axis of the external ear are present on the basal portion of the scapha. According to their anatomical arrangement, they are named rostral, intermediate, and caudal cutaneous ridges, respectively. The cutaneous ridges tend to have more coarse hairs than the adjacent area. Occasionally, a weak accessory ridge may be seen close to the caudal border of the ear. At the base of scapha, intermediate and caudal ridges combine to form the common cutaneous ridge. The depressed area between the two ridges is called the interridge groove.

The rostral and common cutaneous ridges divide the basal region of the scapha into three main depressions. The largest and most prominent depression is the intermediate fossa, which is located between the rostral and common ridges. Rostral to the rostral ridge is the rostral fossa; and the one caudal to the common ridge is called the caudal fossa. In addition, on the lateral side of the ear, just ventral to the intertragic notch

and opposite to the intermediate fossa at the entrance of external acoustic meatus, a small depression called the lateral fossa appears.

A group of 14 auricular points has been identified and used in horses.

### 186 *Qun-hui* (Intelligence) 群会

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.12b)

#### LOCATION

On the rostral margin of the caudal cutaneous ridge about 3 cun from the tip of the ear

#### METHOD

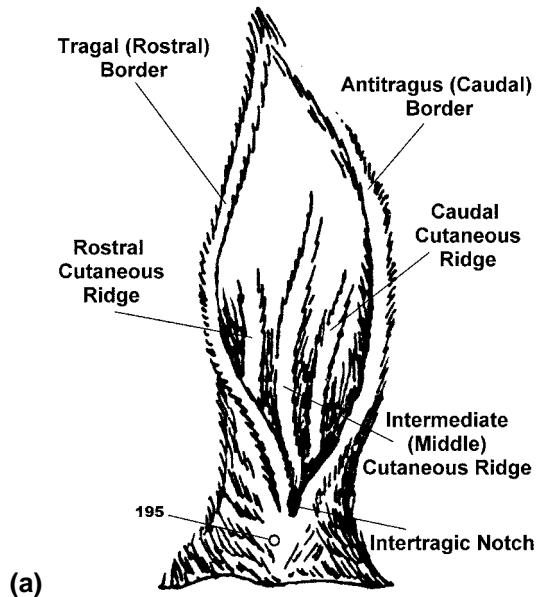
Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

*Shen* disturbance, heart deficiency

### 187 *Shen-men* (Gate of Mind) 神门

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.12b)



#### LOCATION

In the interridge groove 0.5 cun above the distal end of the common cutaneous ridge

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun, or surgical stapler

#### INDICATION

*Shen* disturbance, stall anxiety, behavioral problems

### 188 *Jiao-gan* (Sympathetic Point) 交感

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.12b)

#### LOCATION

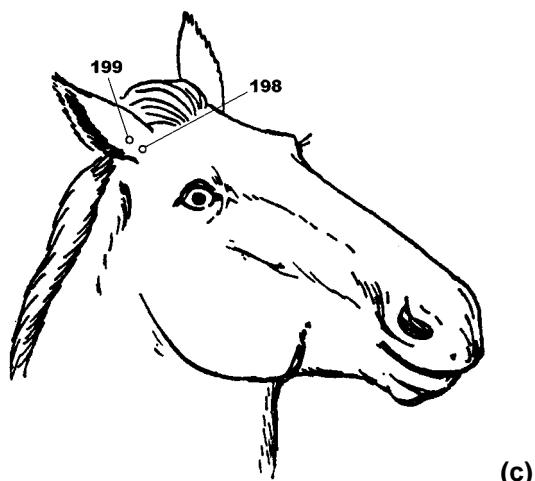
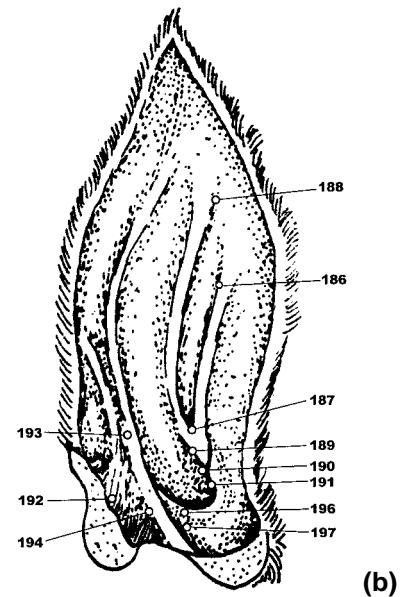
One cun proximal to the tip of the intermediate cutaneous ridge

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### INDICATION

Sympathetic nerve system disorders



4.12. (a,b,c) Acupoints of the ear.

**189 *Shen-xue* (Kidney Point) 腎穴**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.12b)

**LOCATION**

Two cun rostral to the distal end of the common cutaneous ridge

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Renal failure, urinary incontinence, back pain

**190 *Fu-xue* (Abdomen Point) 腹穴**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.12b)

**LOCATION**Rostral margin of the common cutaneous ridge at the junction of distal and middle  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the ridge**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Abdominal colic, hernia, ventral itching, abdominal edema

**191 *Xiong-xue* (Thorax Point) 胸穴**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.12b)

**LOCATION**At the junction of proximal and middle  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the common cutaneous ridge**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Chest pain, heaves, cough

**192 *San-jiao* (Triple Heater) 三焦**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.12b)

**LOCATION**At the junction of distal and middle  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the longitudinal axis of the lateral fossa**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Disorders of body fluid metabolism, anhidrosis, phlegm, edema, diarrhea

**193 *Fei-yi-xue* (Lung-1 Point) 肺一穴**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.12b)

**LOCATION**Make an imaginary line from the junction of proximal and middle  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the internal crus of the helix and extend it horizontally to the rostral cutaneous ridge. The point is at the midpoint of this line.**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Cough, asthma, heaves, pruritus

**194 *Fei-er-xue* (Lung-2 Point) 肺二穴**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.12b)

**LOCATION**

At the base of the rostral margin of the rostral cutaneous ridge

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Cough, heaves

**195 *Zhen-xue* (Base Point) 枕穴**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.12a)

**LOCATION**

1 cun ventral to the intertragic notch, and 0.5 cun more rostrally

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Upper cervical stiffness

**196 *Xiao-chang-xue* (SI Point) 小肠穴**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.12b)

**LOCATION**

At the midpoint between the rostral and intermediate (middle) cutaneous ridges at the same horizontal level as the intertragic notch

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Colic, poor absorption, diarrhea, small intestine impaction, gastrointestinal ulceration

**197 *Da-chang-xue* (LI Point) 大肠穴**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.12b)

**LOCATION**

1 cun distal to #196 (small intestine point) at the midpoint between the rostral and middle cutaneous ridges

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or angular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Impaction, colic, diarrhea

**198 *Er-ding* (Ear Nail) 耳钉**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.12c)

**LOCATION**

In a depression at the rostral end of the ear base

**METHOD**

Hold the point between the thumb and index finger with the thumb on the outside. Pass the needle through the auricle at the point using the index finger as a guide. Horizontal insertion to 2.5 cun deep. The horse will start to chew and shake head (*de-Qi* response) if the right acupuncture treatment is given. The stronger the horse chews, the better the analgesic effect. Leave the needle until the colic pain is relieved.

**INDICATION**

Impaction, spasmodic colic, gastric dilation, and indigestion

**199 Da-kong (Large Hole) 大孔**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 4.12c)

**LOCATION**

One cun distal to *Er-ding* (#198)

**METHOD**

Horizontal insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun. The horse will start to chew (*de-Qi* response) if the right acupuncture treatment is given. The stronger the horse chews, the better the analgesic effect. Leave the inserted needle until the colic pain is relieved.

**INDICATION**

Colic and impaction

**200 Er-hou-xue (Caudal Ear Point) 耳后穴**

Not a commonly used point

**LOCATION**

In the depression at the caudal ear base, 1.5 cun cranial to the upper border of the wing of the atlas

**METHOD**

Aquapuncture: Clean and disinfect the area, insert a hypodermic needle 1 to 1.5 cun deep in the direction toward the ipsilateral nostril. In this manner, the tip of the needle should be close to the temporal bone. Connect the needle to the syringe and inject 50 ml of sterile water into each point. The horse will show *de-Qi* response (head shaking, chewing, yawning, etc). The stronger the *de-Qi* response, the better the clinical results. Injection may be repeated two to three times in a period of two to three hours.

**INDICATION**

Colic, impaction

**ACUPUNCTURE ANALGESIA POINTS**

Pain management is an important part of any veterinary medical discipline. Acupuncture pain relief, termed acupuncture analgesia (AA), is well known. Tremendous studies have confirmed AA. The following points can be used for AA and also for pain management postoperation.

**201 Kuang-xia-kong (Infraorbital**

**Foramen) 框下孔**

See figures 4.1c and 4.11.

**LOCATION**

At the infraorbital foramen

**METHOD**

Perpendicular: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Postoperative pain management for the head region, dental pain

**202 Mian-shen-jing (Facial Nerve) 面神经**

See figures 4.1a, b, c.

**LOCATION**

One cun ventral to the mandibular condyle

**METHOD**

After the needle reaches the masseter, subcutaneous insertion toward the ipsilateral oral corner (*Suo-kou* #29) for 5 cun

**INDICATION**

Postoperative pain management for head, neck, chest, and abdomen regions, facial paralysis, dental pain, TMJ problem

**203 Ting-gong (Auditory Palace) 听宫**

It is SI-19 (fig. 4.1a).

**LOCATION**

Two cun ventral to the intertragic notch of the ear, medial to the mandibular joint

**METHOD**

Perpendicular: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

Postoperative pain management for the head and neck region, ear problems, dental pain

**204 Yan-chi (Rock Pond) 岩池**

See figure 4.1a.

**LOCATION**

In the depression rostral and ventral to the mastoid process of pars petrosa of the temporal bone

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion toward the contralateral oral corner: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**INDICATION**

Pain management for the head and neck region

**205 He-xi (Jaw Stream) 颌溪**

See figure 4.1a.

**LOCATION**

One cun caudoventral to the depression just ventral to the mandibular condyle

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion downward: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**INDICATION**

Pain management for jaw, tooth, and neck

**206 Xia-yi-feng (Lower Wind Shield) 下翳风**

See figure 4.1a.

**LOCATION**

At the cranial edge of the wing of the atlas, just cranial to the notch of alae atlas (about 1 cun dorsal to the lower border of alae atlas)

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**INDICATION**

Pain management for neck, ear, jaw region

**207 Le-jian-1 (Intercostal Point 1) 肋间一**

See figure 4.11. It is also *Feng-men* (BL-12).

**LOCATION**

Ventral to highest point of withers (fourth thoracic vertebral space), 1 cun lateral to dorsal midline

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion downward and inward: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

With a combination of *Duan-xue* (#46), pain management for thorax, chest, and shoulder

**208 Le-jian-2 (Intercostal Point 2) 肋间二**

See figure 4.11. It is ventral to BL-14.

**LOCATION**

In the depression ventral to the groove between the longissimus dorsi and the iliocostalis muscles at the level of the ninth intercostal space

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**INDICATION**

With a combination of *Duan-xue* (#46), pain management for thorax and chest

**209 San-yang-luo (Three Yang****Collateral) 三阳络**

See figure 4.6.

**LOCATION**

In the groove of the common digital extensor and lateral ulnar muscle, 2 cun ventral to *Cheng-zhong* (#106)

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion toward *Ye-yan* (#210) 3 to 4 cun until the tip of needle reaches the inside skin of *Ye-yan* but does not perforate the point

**INDICATION**

With a combination of *Qiang-feng* (#94), pain management for forelimb and thorax

**210 Ye-yan (Chestnut) 夜眼**

See figure 4.9a. Another point called *Ye-yan* is #171. The point #171 is located at 2 cun ventral to the chestnut of the thoracic limb.

**LOCATION**

At the chestnut of the thoracic limb

**METHOD**

This is the landmark to perform the needle from *San-yang-luo* (#209) to *Ye-yan* (#210).

**INDICATION**

With a combination of *Qiang-feng* (#94) and *San-yang-luo* (#209), pain management for forelimb, and thorax

**REFERENCES**

Li, S. 1959. *A Collection of Ways to Care for and Treat Horses (Si Mu An Ji Ji)*, Beijing: China Agriculture Press. (Originally published in Tang dynasty 618-907). (In Chinese)

Yu, B., and B. Yu. 1963. *Yuan-Heng's Therapeutic Treatise of Horses (Yuan-Heng Liao Ma Ji)*. Beijing: China Agriculture Press. (Originally published in 1608). (In Chinese)

Yu, C. 1984. *Chinese Veterinary Acupuncture*. Beijing: China Agriculture Press (In Chinese).

Yu, C. 1987. *Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine* (2nd ed.). Beijing: China Agriculture Press. (In Chinese)

Yu, C. 1995. *Traditional Chinese Veterinary Acupuncture and Moxibustion*. Beijing: China Agriculture Press.



# 5 Canine Transpositional Acupoints

Cheryl Chrisman and Huisheng Xie

Since acupuncture is relatively new in dogs, compared to humans, horses, and other species, the location of canine channels and acupoints has been transposed from the human model and heavily influenced by the equine model. As in the other species, dogs have 14 regular channels (12 bilateral, 1 dorsal midline, and 1 ventral midline). Most of the 14 regular channels have deep and superficial portions and connect with each other forming a complex network of *Qi* flow. The canine transpositional acupoints are located on the part of the channels located on the surface of the body. The 14 regular channels include Lung (LU), Large Intestine (LI), Stomach (ST), Spleen (SP), Heart (HT), Small Intestine (SI), Bladder (BL), Kidney (KID), Pericardium (PC), Triple Heater (TH), Gallbladder (GB), Liver (LIV), Governing Vessel (GV), and Conception Vessel (CV) Channels.

The size and shape of canine limbs differ significantly from both humans and horses, which makes the transposition of some acupoints challenging. Since the cun (fig. 5.1) is a proportional measurement, the size of 1 cun varies greatly depending on the length of the limb. For example, the distance from the elbow to the carpus is 12 cun in dogs, which may be 6 cm in a Chihuahua and 50 cm in a Great Dane. Each cun between the elbow and carpus of a Chihuahua's limb may be only 0.5 cm, so some acupoints are very close together. The difference in the size of the cun should also be considered when interpreting the depth of needle insertion. In the Chihuahua, a 0.5-cun needle insertion depth may actually be 0.25 cm.

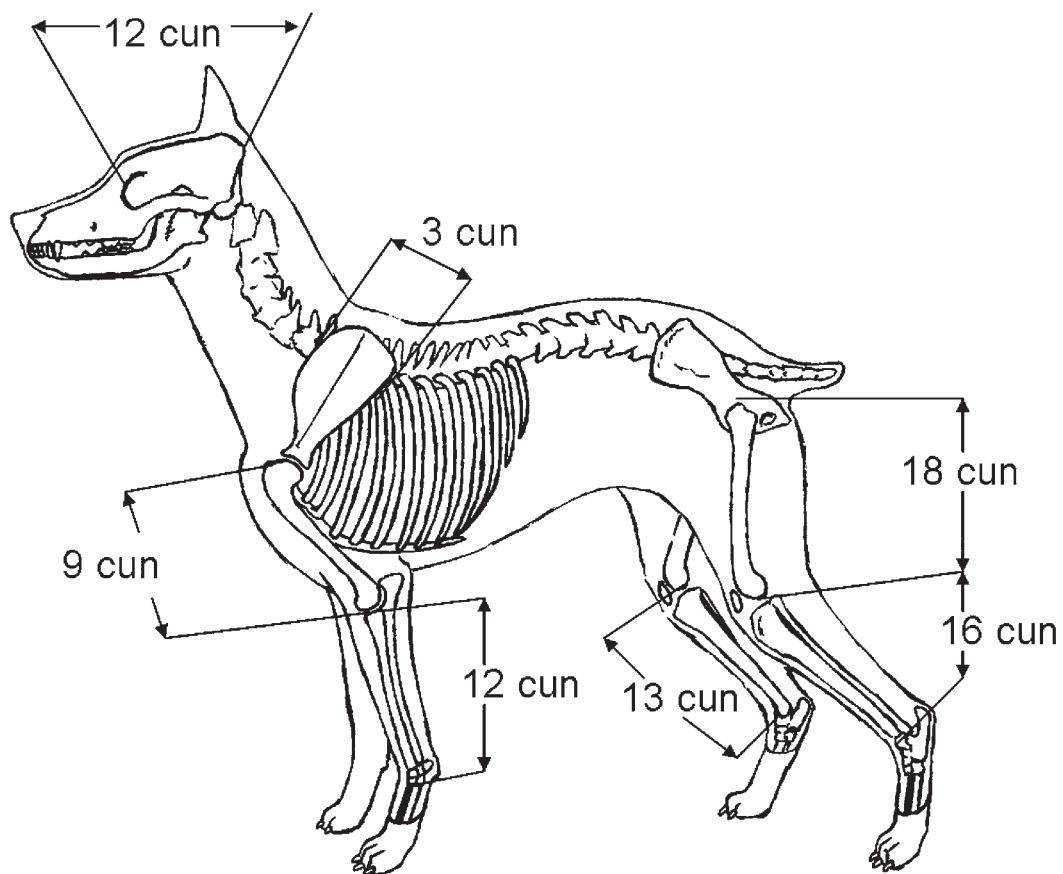
Most acupoints are located in relation to musculoskeletal landmarks, so a brief review of some pertinent anatomy of the dog is necessary. The locations of some useful skeletal landmarks are shown in figure 5.2. Skeletal landmarks can then be easily palpated on the live dog (figs. 5.3a and 5.3b). The transposition of human digit acupoints to the canine digits is complicated by the fact that the first digit is not present in the pelvic limb (fig. 5.3c) and is a remnant (dewclaw) and often removed from the thoracic limbs (fig. 5.3d) of many dogs. As a result, dogs have four functional digits instead of five. Most digital acupoints are very painful for dogs and are rarely used. To avoid confusion, the four functional digits

from medial to lateral will be referred to as Digits 2–5 (figs. 5.3c and 5.3d).

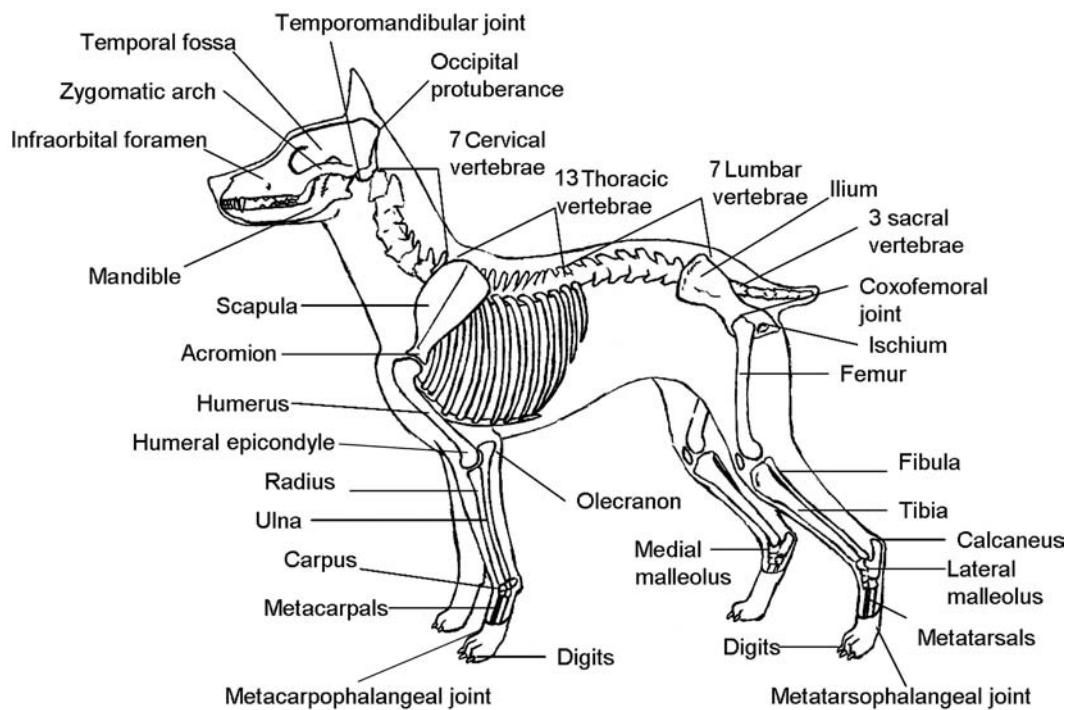
A review of some major muscles can also be useful to localize acupoints. Muscle landmarks of the head, neck, and thoracic limbs are shown in figure 5.4 and the back and pelvic limbs in figures 5.5 and 5.6. The schematic drawing and the muscles of an intact dog can be compared (figs. 5.7a and 5.7b). Muscles and anatomic landmarks of the ventral abdomen are shown in figure 5.8.

For each channel, the time of day (a 2-hour period) that *Qi* is at its highest level in that channel is given, and the strength of the *Qi* is indicated. There are three levels of strength, which flow from strongest to weakest, beginning and ending at 3:00 in the morning. The *Qi* flows first through a *Yin* Channel, then two *Yang* Channels, and finally another *Yin* Channel (*Yin-Yang-Yang-Yin*) to complete one cycle. There are therefore three cycles, each with a decreasing strength and each lasting 8 hours for a total of 24 hours. *Tai-yin* is the strongest *Yin* (LU and SP Channels), *Shao-yin* is the next strongest (HT and KID), and *Jue-yin* is the least strong (PC and LIV) of all the *Yin* Channels. *Yang-ming* is the strongest *Yang* (LI and ST), *Tai-yang* the next strongest *Yang* (SI and BL), and *Shao-yang* the least strong *Yang* (TH and GB). The channels are presented in this chapter in the order that the *Qi* flows (*Yin-Yang-Yang-Yin*) in the three levels of energy. The first and strongest level is LU-LI-ST-SP from 3 A.M. to 11 A.M. The next and middle strength level is HT-SI-BL-KID from 11 A.M. to 7 P.M., and finally the weakest level is PC-TH-GB-LIV from 7 P.M. to 3 A.M.

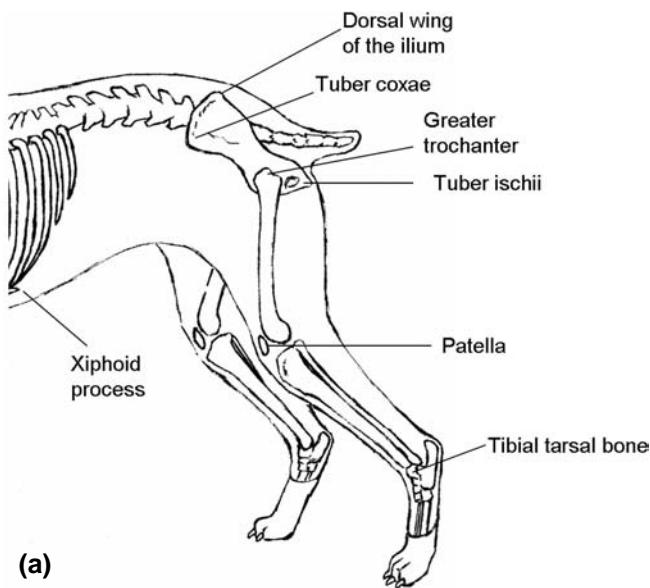
*Yin* Channels either begin or end on the chest. The *Yang* Channels either begin or end on the head. There are three *Yin* and three *Yang* Channels, one of each of the different strengths in both the thoracic and pelvic limbs. The *Yin* Channels are primarily on the medial side of the digits (except for LIV) and on the medial side of the limbs. One exception is the HT Channel, which begins medially and crosses to the lateral side of the thoracic limb, but then ends on the medial side of the fifth digit. The *Yang* Channels are primarily on the lateral side of the digits (except for the LI) and the lateral side of the limbs. One exception is the LI Channel,



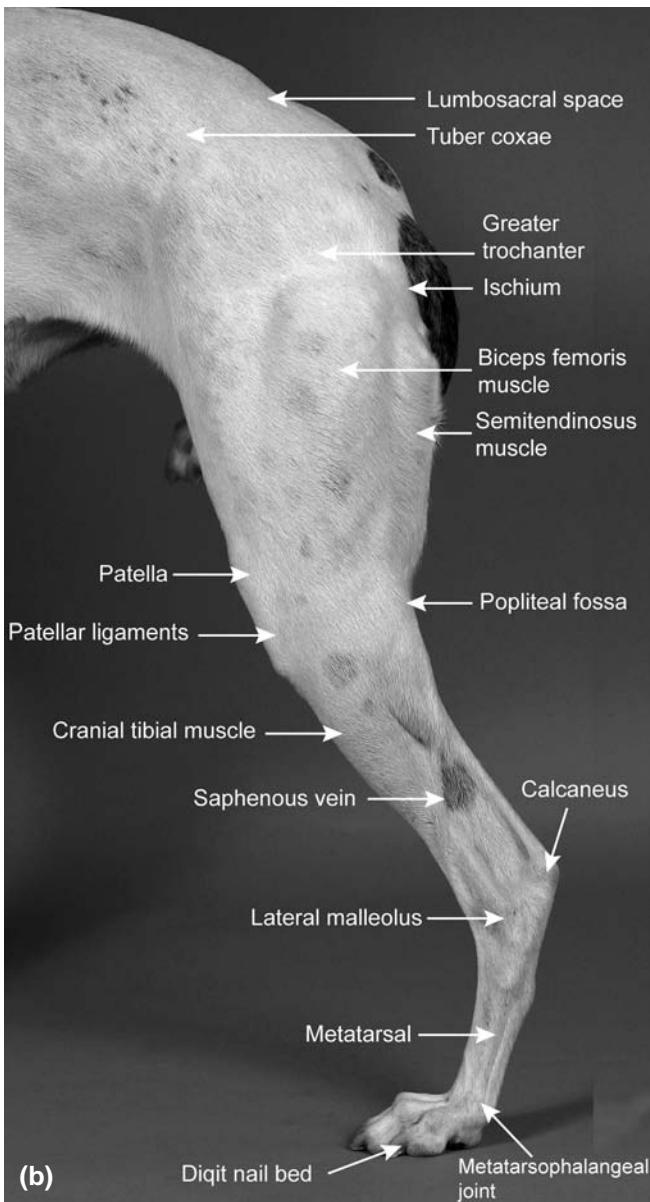
5.1. The number of cun (the Chinese proportional measurement) used to measure distances between acupoints and anatomic landmarks. (From H. Xie & V. Preast, Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine, Vol. 1, Fundamental Principles, Jing Tang, Beijing, 2002.)



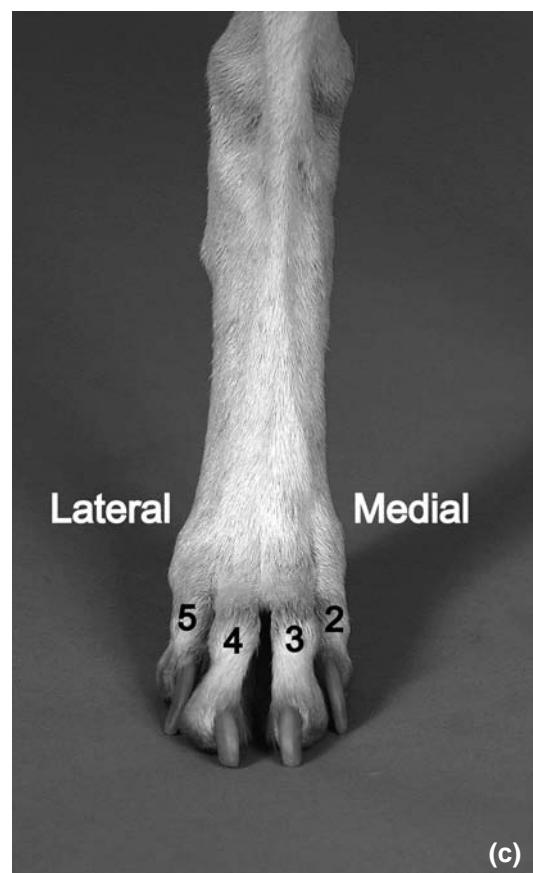
5.2. The canine skeletal system and the common anatomic landmarks used to locate acupoints.



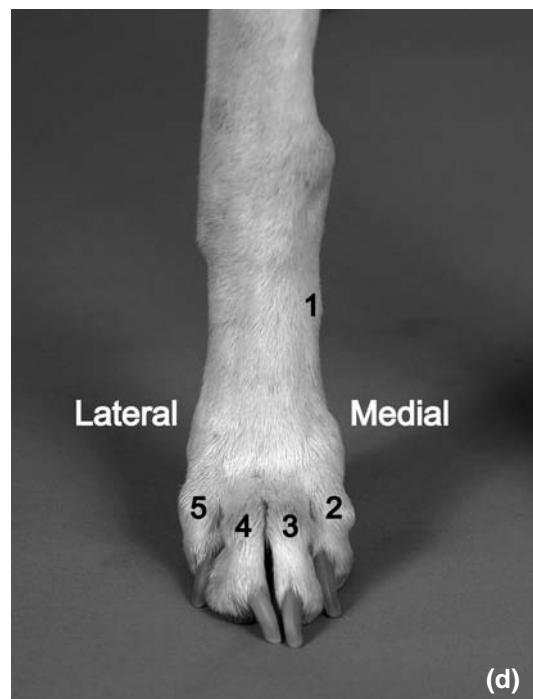
(a)



(b)

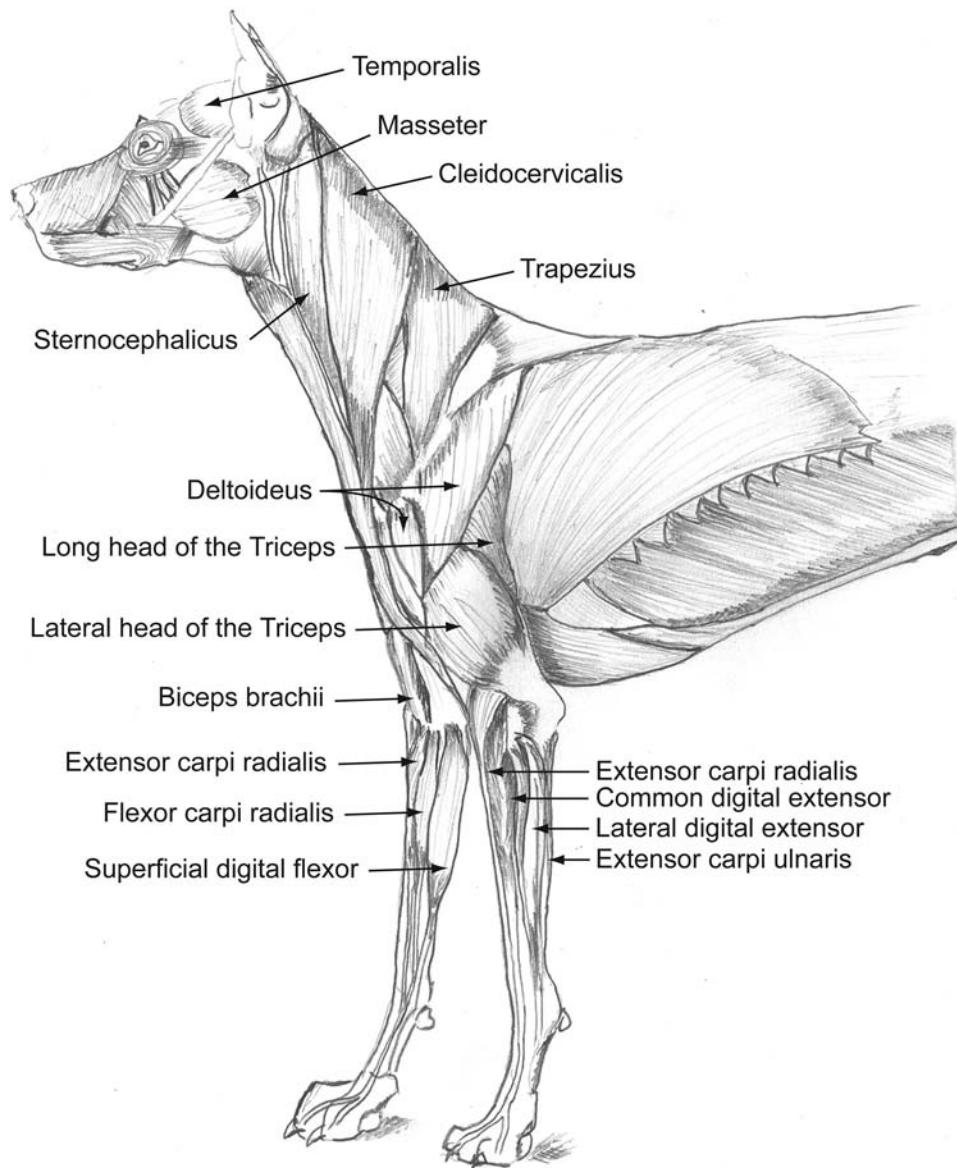


(c)



(d)

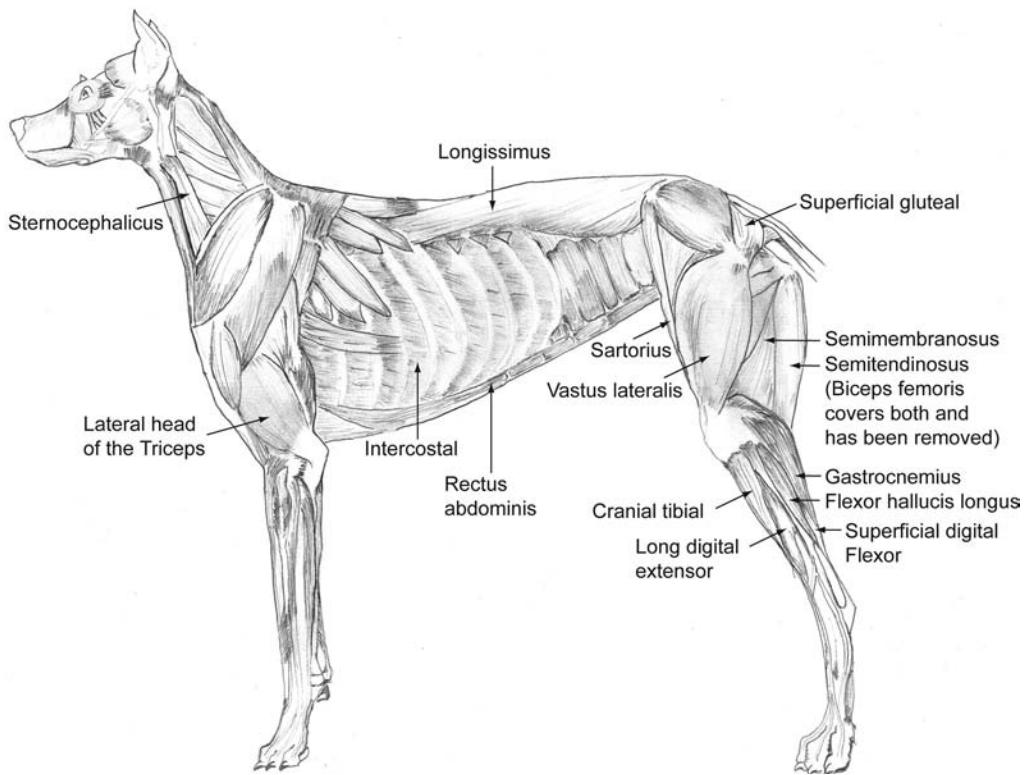
5.3. (a) A drawing of the skeletal landmarks used to locate acupoints of the pelvic region of the dog; (b) anatomic landmarks used to locate acupoints of the pelvic region on a standing dog; (c) the pelvic limb digits with the corresponding digit number indicated (digits numbered medial to lateral); (d) the thoracic limb digits with the corresponding digit number indicated (digits numbered medial to lateral).



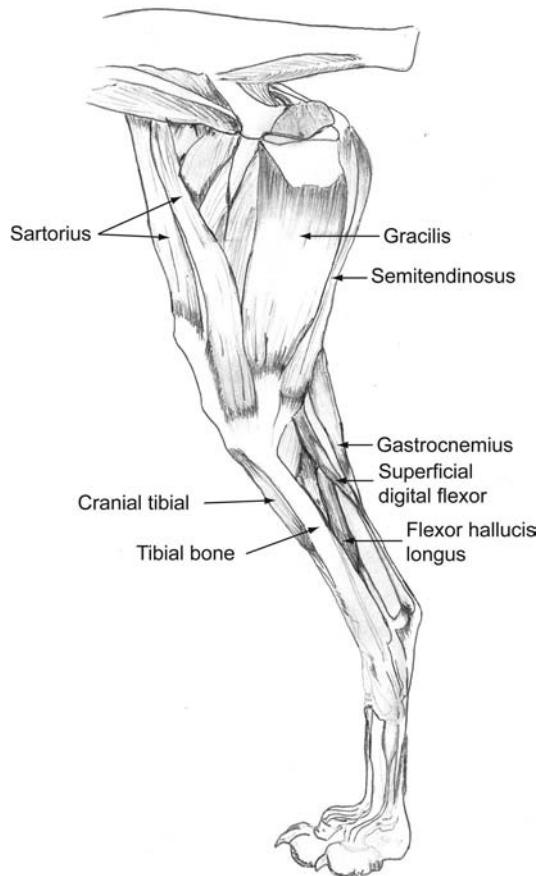
5.4. A drawing of the superficial muscles of the head, neck, and thoracic limbs used to locate acupoints.

which begins on the medial side of the third digit and then moves to the lateral side of the thoracic limb. The strongest *Yin* Channels are for the most part on the craniomedial aspect of the limb (LU and SP). The middle-strength *Yin* Channels are primarily on the caudomedial aspect of the limb (HT and KID), and the weakest *Yin* Channels usually pass between the other two (PC and LIV). One exception is the SP and LIV Channels. The LIV Channel begins cranial to the SP Channel, but they cross at the middle of the tibia and travel in their appropriate positions, with SP cranial to LIV. The strongest *Yang* Channels are for the most part on the craniolateral aspect of the limb (LI and ST). The middle-strength *Yang* Channels are primarily on the caudolateral aspect of the limb (SI and BL), and the weakest *Yang* Channels usually pass between the other two (TH and GB).

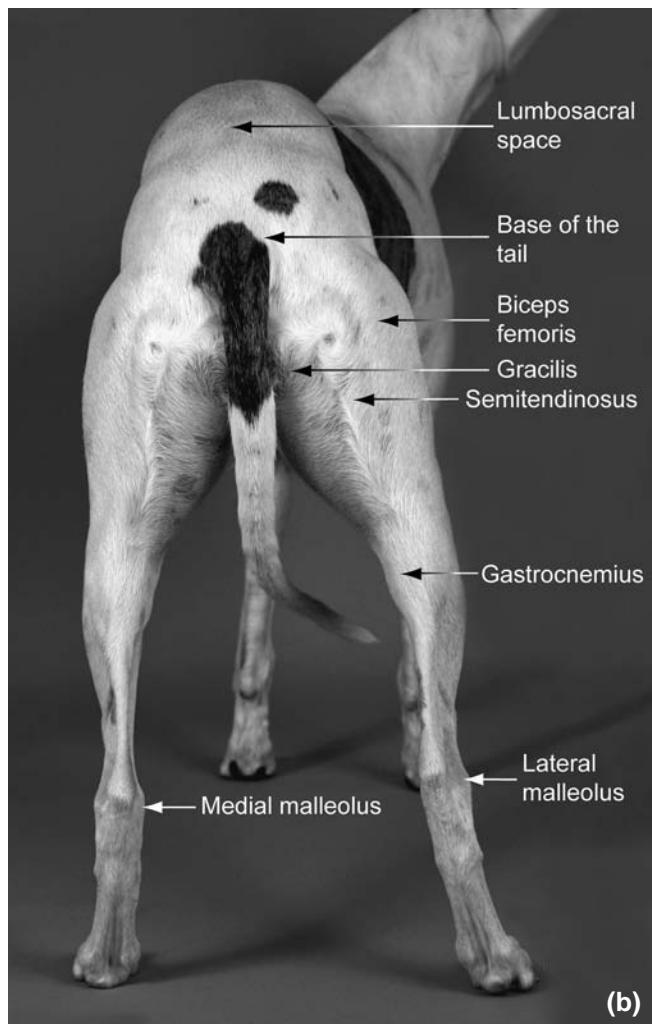
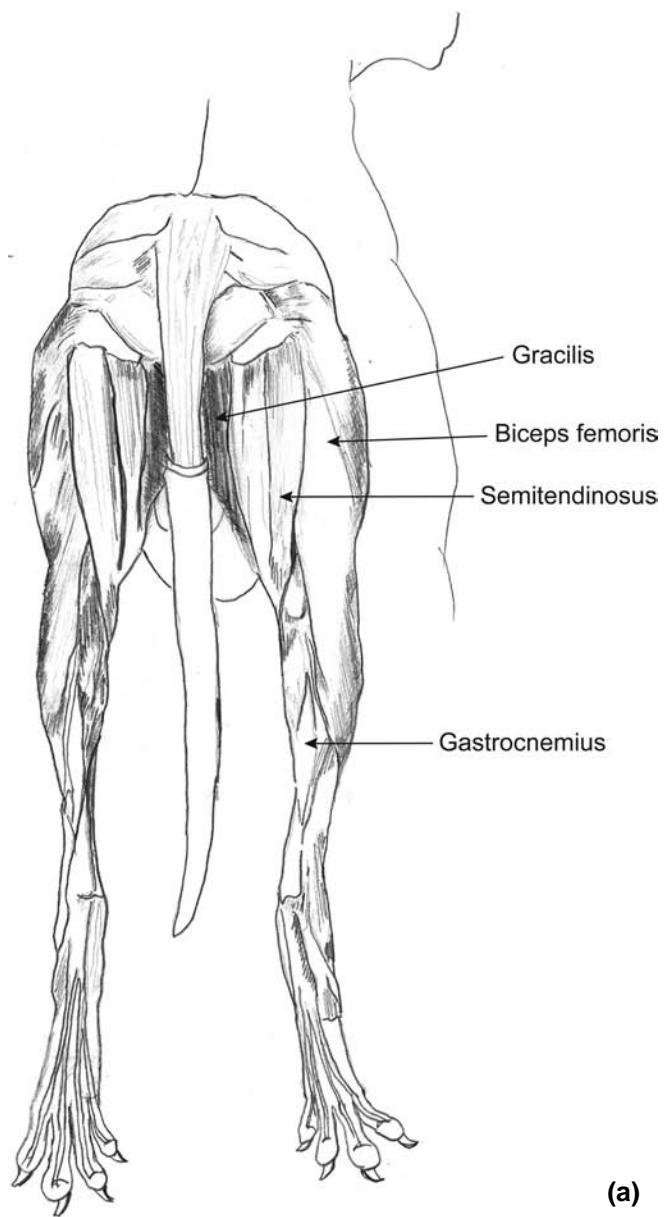
For each transpositional acupoint, the channel name and number is followed by the Chinese pinyin name and the Chinese character name. The frequency of use of each acupoint is indicated as either very commonly used, commonly used, or not commonly used. The location of the acupoint is given using anatomic landmarks and, for some acupoints, the cun measurement. In this chapter, acupoint descriptions will be given with the dog standing on all four feet. Therefore, the terms “cranial” and “caudal” will refer to toward or away from the head. “Medial” and “lateral” will refer to toward or away from the midline. For acupoint descriptions of the limbs, the term “proximal” means toward the trunk and “distal” means away from the trunk toward the foot. For the head, “rostral” will be used to mean toward the nose and “caudal” toward the ear. The transpositional locations of many of the



5.5. A drawing of the major muscles of the back and pelvic limb used to localize acupoints. (Note: The biceps femoris muscle has been removed from the lateral thigh to reveal the semimembranosus and semitendinosus muscles; see figs. 5.3b and 5.7b to locate the biceps femoris muscles.)



5.6. A drawing of the major muscles used to locate acupoints on the medial side of the pelvic limb.



5.7. (a) A drawing of the caudal view of the major muscles of the pelvic limb; (b) Anatomic landmarks used to locate acupoints of the caudal pelvic limb in a standing dog.

commonly used acupoints are similar to previous texts. Some descriptions may be slightly different from those of other texts, as locations have been modified because a better clinical response has been found at a slightly different location. The locations of the less commonly used acupoints are still a work in progress, and the anatomic descriptions given here reflect the current state of knowledge. For each point, the angle and depth of the dry-needle (acupuncture needle alone) insertion are given in the Method section. Unless indicated otherwise, it is to be assumed that in conditions where indicated, electroacupuncture, aquupuncture, and moxibustion may be the methods of choice rather than dry needles.

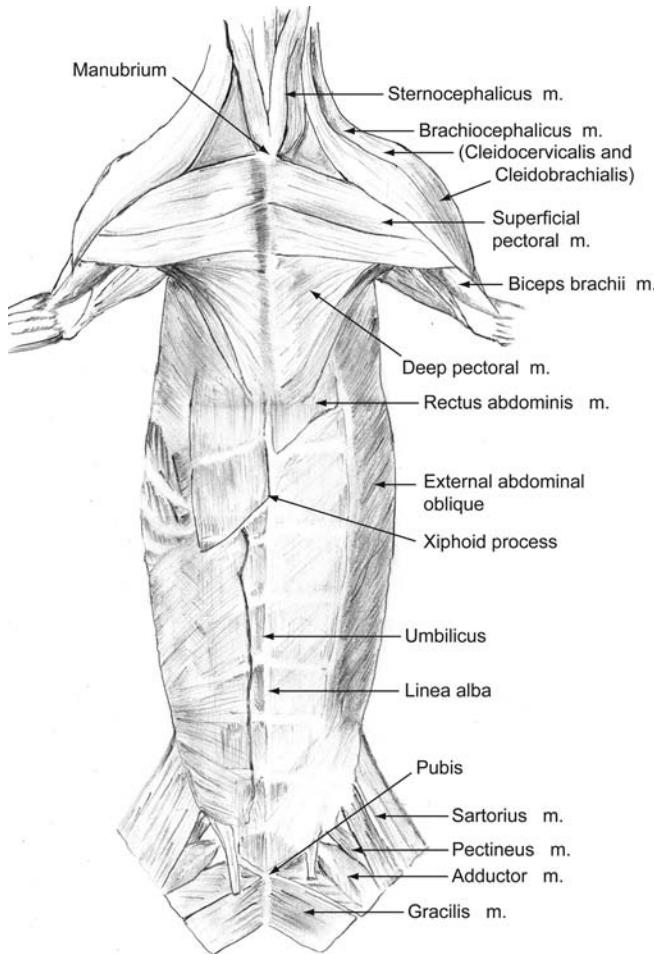
No matter the strength of the channel, some acupoints have special attributes that make them very powerful and useful to treat specific problems. Following the point location and method of use, these special attributes will be

listed along with indications for use of each acupoint in the Attributes and Indications section. Some acupoints have no special attributes, and only the indications for usage are listed.

### LUNG CHANNEL (LU) 肺 经

**3 to 5 A.M.; Thoracic Tai-yin:** chest to front foot

The exterior portion of the Lung Channel begins in the superficial pectoral muscles, descends to the cubital crease on the medial side of the elbow, and passes along the craniomedial edge of the radius to an area just proximal to the carpus. From there, it descends caudally along the carpus and metacarpus and terminates on the medial side of the first digit (fig. 5.9). There are 11 acupoints on the exterior Lung Channel.



5.8. A drawing of the muscles (m) and other landmarks used to locate acu-points on the ventral thorax and abdomen.

## LU-1 *Zhong-fu* 中府

A commonly used point (figs. 5.9 and 5.10)

### LOCATION

In the space medial to the greater tubercle of the humerus in the superficial pectoral muscle at the level of the first intercostal space

### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun, aquapuncture depth 1 cun

### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Front-mu alarm point for the lung

Cough, dyspnea, immune regulation, lung heat, shoulder pain, thoracic pain

## LU-2 *Yun-men* 云门

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.10)

### LOCATION

In the superficial pectoral muscle, lateral to LU-1, halfway between the shoulder and the midline

### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun, aquapuncture depth 0.5 cun

### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Cough, dyspnea, shoulder pain, thoracic pain

## LU-3 *Tian-fu* 天府

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.10)

### LOCATION

One-third the distance along a line from LU-2 and LU-5

### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun, aquapuncture depth 0.5 cun

### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Cough, dyspnea, epistaxis, shoulder pain, mental-emotional problems

## LU-4 *Xia-bai* 侠白

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.10)

### LOCATION

In a depression 1 cun distal to LU-3

### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun, aquapuncture depth 0.5 cun

### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Cough, dyspnea, anxiety

## LU-5 *Chi-ze* 尺泽

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.9, 5.10, and 5.11)

### LOCATION

In the cubital crease, lateral to the tendon of the biceps brachii muscle and medial to the tendon of the brachialis muscle

### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun, aquapuncture depth 1 cun

### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*He-sea* point (water) point—child (sedation) point for excess disease patterns

Lung Excess Heat, acute cough, dyspnea, hoarse bark, high fever, thoracic pain, pharyngitis, shoulder and elbow pain, diarrhea, hives, dermatitis, immune-mediated skin diseases

## LU-6 *Kong-zui* 孔最

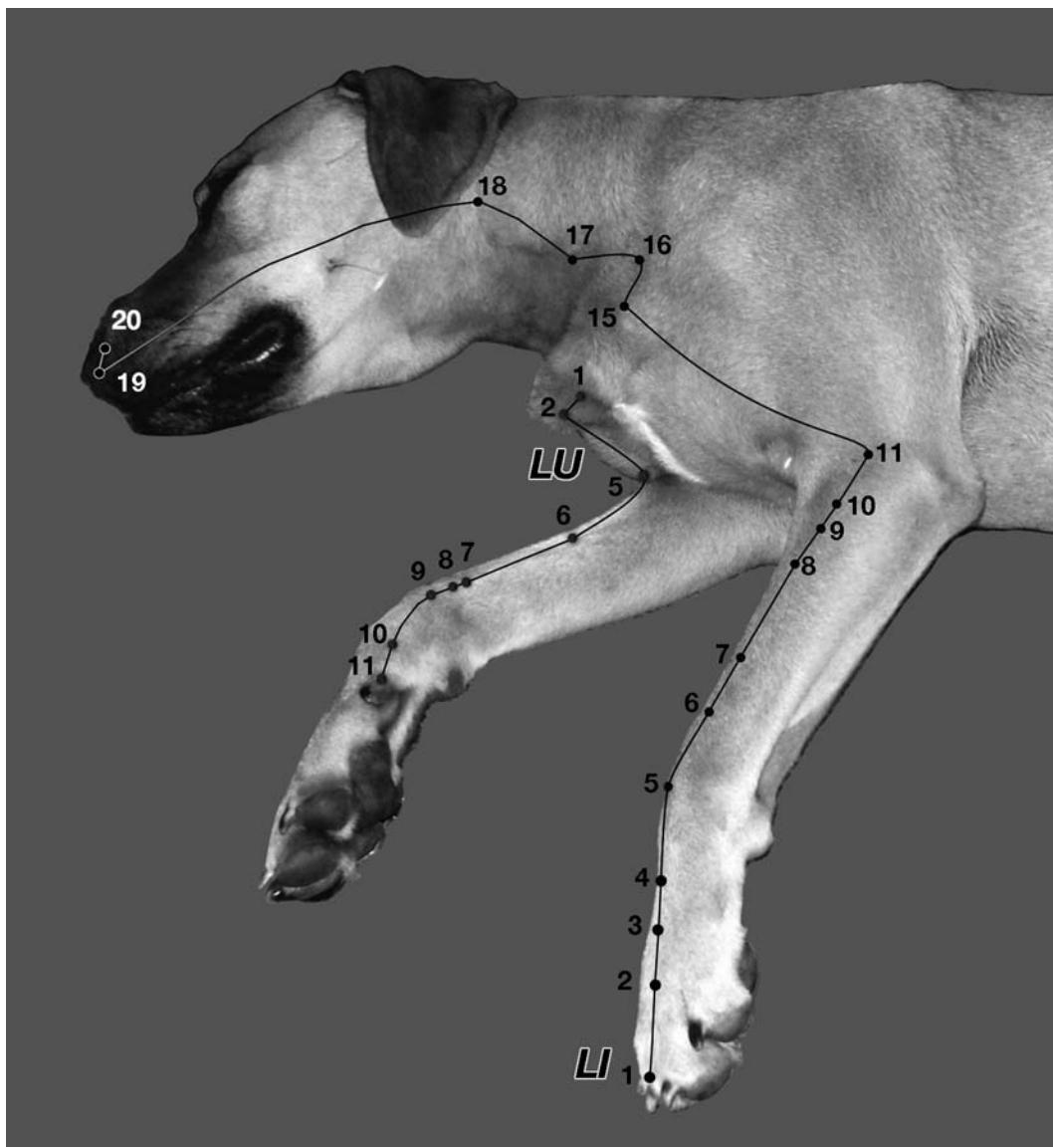
Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.11)

### LOCATION

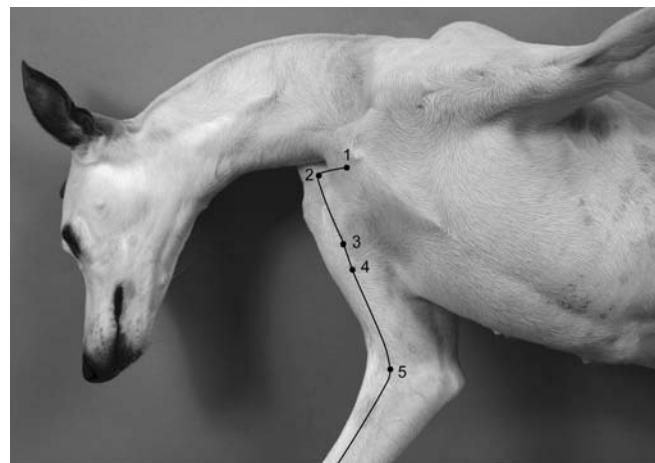
On the craniomedial aspect of the thoracic limb 5 cun distal to LU-5 in the most cranial muscle groove, between the extensor carpi radialis and the flexor carpi radialis muscles

### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun



5.9. The locations of the Lung (LU) and Large Intestine (LI) Channels and some of the most commonly used acupoints. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)



5.10. The locations of acupoints LU-1 to LU-5 on the Lung Channel.

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Xi*-cleft point for lung

Acute upper-airway inflammation, pulmonary hemorrhage, pharyngitis, shoulder and elbow pain

#### LU-7 *Lie-que* 列缺

A very commonly used point (fig. 5.11)

#### LOCATION

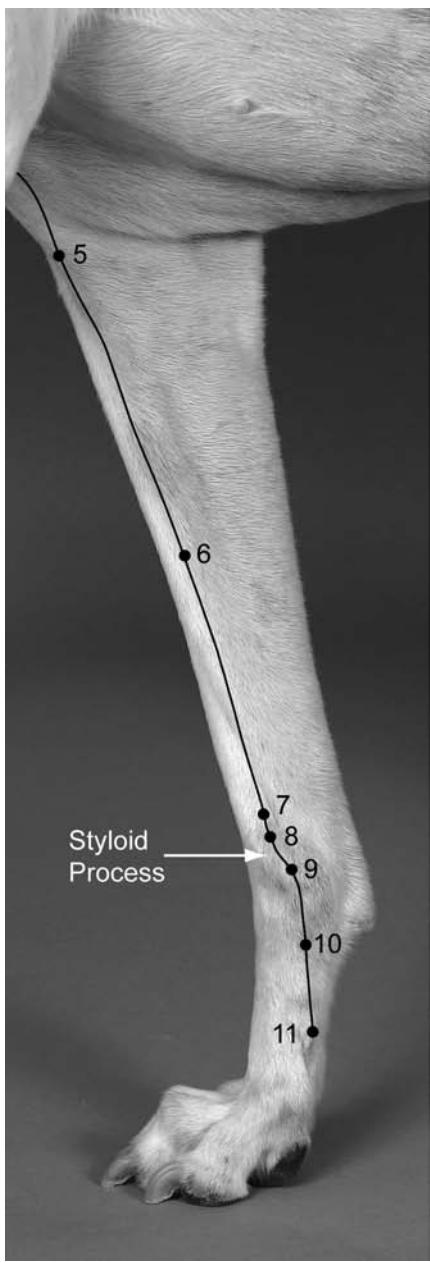
On the medial side of the thoracic limb, proximal to the styloid process of the radius, 1.5 cun proximal to the radiocarpal joint

#### METHOD

Oblique or perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Master point for the head and neck, *Luo*-connecting point of the LU Channel; confluent point with CV Channel



5.11. The locations of acupoints LU-5 to LU-11 on the Lung Channel.

Cough, dyspnea, congestive heart failure, lupus, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, facial paralysis

### LU-8 *Jing-qu* 经渠

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.11)

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of the thoracic limb in a depression 0.5 cun distal to LU-7

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Jing*-river point (metal), horary point

Pain in the carpal joint, thoracic pain, pharyngitis

### LU-9 *Tai-yuan* 太渊

A commonly used point (figs. 5.9 and 5.11)

#### LOCATION

On the medial aspect of the radiocarpal joint just cranial to the radial artery, at the level of HT-7

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Shu*-stream point (earth)—mother (tonification) point for deficiency disease patterns, *Yuan*-source point, influential point for pulse and vessels

Lung deficiency, chronic cough, dyspnea, weak bark, carpal joint pain

### LU-10 *Yu-ji* 鱼际

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.11)

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of the thoracic limb, halfway between the radiocarpal joint and the metacarpophalangeal joint of the first digit

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Ying*-spring point (fire)

Lung heat, fever, pharyngitis, cough, tendonitis, carpal joint pain, immune-mediated skin diseases

### LU-11 *Shao-shang* 少商

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.11)

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of the first digit of the thoracic limb at the nail bed

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Jing*-well point (wood)

Lung disorders, dyspnea, cough, allergy (dust, mold, pollen), nasal discharge, fatigue, loss of consciousness

### LARGE INTESTINE CHANNEL (LI) 大肠经

5 to 7 A.M.; Thoracic Limb *Yang-ming*: Front foot to head

The Large Intestine Channel passes from the third digit to the nose. It begins at the nail bed on the medial side of the third digit and travels up the dorsum of the paw and metacarpus and along the cranial aspect of the carpus. It then moves laterally and continues proximally along the craniolateral aspect of the thoracic limb to the elbow, past the shoulder joint and along the ventral cervical region. It then passes along the lateral aspect of the larynx and maxilla and ends in the nasal labial groove at widest part of the nares on the opposite side of the body. There are 20 acupoints on the external Large Intestine Channel (fig. 5.9).

**LI-1 Shang-yang 商阳**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.9 and 5.12)

**LOCATION**

On the medial side of the third digit of the thoracic limb at the nail bed

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS***Jing*-well point (metal), horary point

Nasal discharge, shoulder pain or lameness, thoracic limb lameness, pharyngitis

**LI-2 Er-jian 二间**

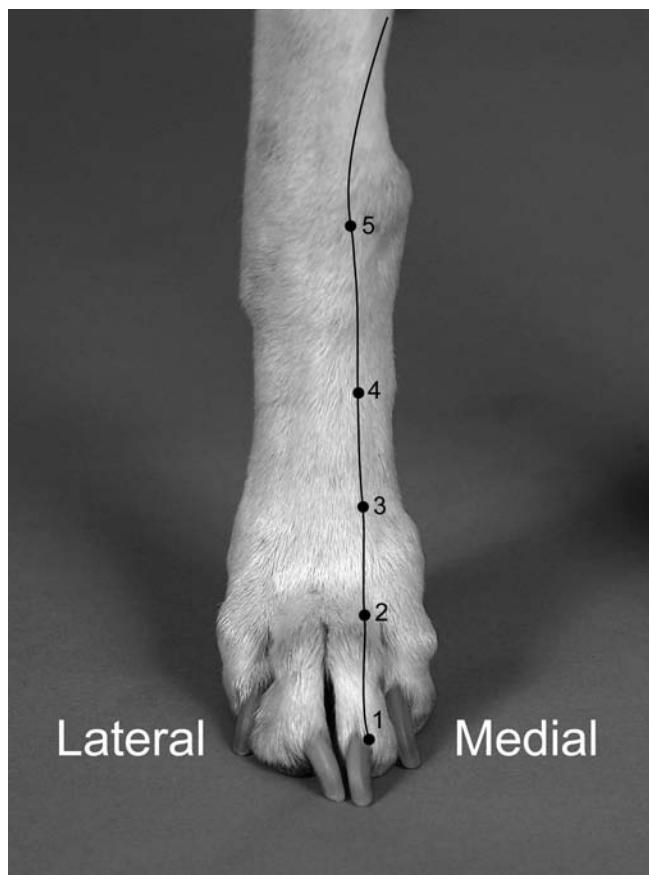
Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.9 and 5.12)

**LOCATION**

On the medial aspect of the third digit of the thoracic limb just distal to the metacarpophalangeal joint

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS***Ying*-spring point (water)

5:12. The locations of acupoints LI-1 to LI-5 on the Large Intestine Channel.

Large Intestine Heat, fever, interdigital dermatitis, diarrhea, epistaxis

**LI-3 San-jian 三间**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.9 and 5.12)

**LOCATION**

On the medial side of the third metacarpal bone of the thoracic limb just proximal to the metacarpophalangeal joint

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS***Shu*-stream point (wood)

Tendonitis, dental pain, diarrhea, borborygmus

**LI-4 He-gu 合谷**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.9 and 5.12)

**LOCATION**

On the medial side of the thoracic limb between the second and third metacarpal bones at the midpoint of the third metacarpal bone

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun.

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**Master point for the face and mouth; *Yuan*-source point

Nasal discharge and congestion, epistaxis, facial paralysis, dental problems, pharyngitis, tendonitis, fever, immunodeficiency, lupus, immune-mediated skin diseases, general pain syndromes

**CAUTIONS**

Contraindicated during pregnancy

**LI-5 Yang-xi 阳溪**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.9, 5.12, and 5.13)

**LOCATION**

In a depression on the craniomedial aspect of the radiocarpal joint

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS***Jing*-river point (fire)

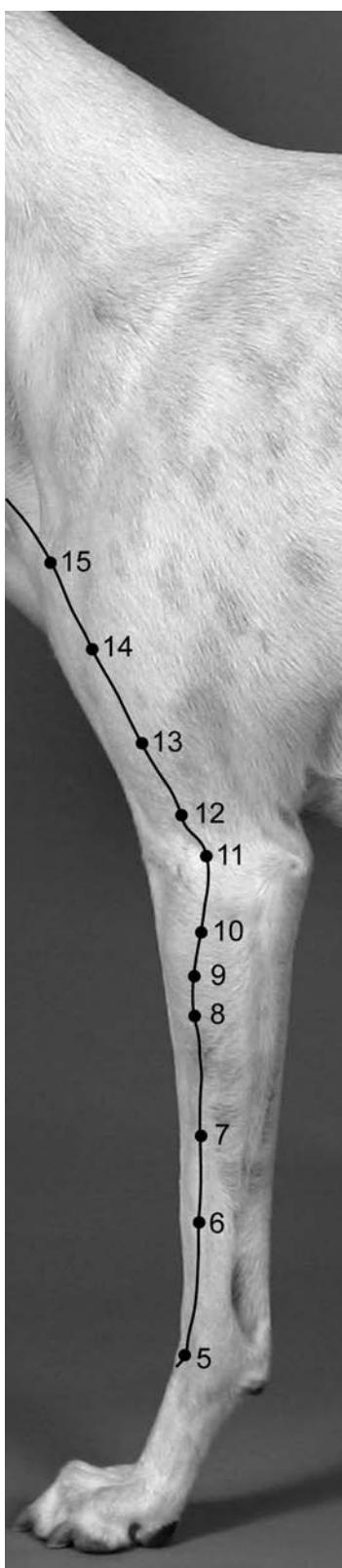
Carpal pain, pharyngitis, dental pain, auditory dysfunction, mania-depression

**LI-6 Pian-li 偏历**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.9 and 5.13)

**LOCATION**

On the craniolateral aspect of the thoracic limb, 3 cun proximal to LI-5 on the line connecting LI-5 and LI-11 in the most cranial muscle groove between the extensor carpi radialis and the common digital extensor muscles



5.13. The locations of acupoints LI-5 to LI-15 on the Large Intestine Channel.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Luo*-connecting point of the LI Channel

Epistaxis, pharyngitis, conjunctivitis, edema of the face, stranguria

#### LI-7 *Wen-liu* 溫溜

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.9 and 5.13)

#### LOCATION

On the craniolateral aspect of the thoracic limb, 2 cun proximal to LI-6 in the groove between the extensor carpi radialis and the common digital extensor muscles

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Xi*-cleft point

Acute borborygmus, acute abdominal pain, acute forelimb and shoulder pain

#### LI-8 *Xia-lian* 下廉

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.9 and 5.13)

#### LOCATION

On the craniolateral aspect of the thoracic limb, 4 cun distal to LI-11 in the groove between the extensor carpi radialis and the common digital extensor muscles

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Elbow pain, abdominal pain

#### LI-9 *Shang-lian* 上廉

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.9 and 5.13)

#### LOCATION

On the craniolateral aspect of the thoracic limb, 3 cun distal to LI-11 in the groove between the extensor carpi radialis and the common digital extensor muscles

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Hemiplegia, thoracic limb paresis or paralysis, abdominal pain

#### LI-10 *Qian-san-li* 前三里

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.9 and 5.13)

#### LOCATION

On the craniolateral aspect of the thoracic limb, 2 cun distal to LI-11 ( $\frac{1}{6}$  of the distance between the elbow and carpus) in the groove between the extensor carpi radialis and the common digital extensor muscles

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Thoracic limb “Three Mile point” (analogous to ST-36 in the pelvic limb)

*Qi* deficiency, immunodeficiency, wind-heat, pruritus, immune regulation, diarrhea, abdominal pain, thoracic limb lameness and paresis or paralysis, elbow pain, dental pain, gingivitis, stomatitis, pelvic limb weakness, generalized weakness

**LI-11 Qu-chi 曲池**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.9 and 5.13)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the thoracic limb at the lateral end of the cubital crease, halfway between the lateral epicondyle of the humerus and the biceps tendon with the elbow flexed

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun, aquapuncture depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*He-sea* point (earth)—mother (tonification) point for deficiency disease patterns

Wind-heat, immune-mediated diseases, pharyngitis, dental pain, uveitis, fever, hypertension, epilepsy, abdominal pain, vomiting, diarrhea, constipation, elbow pain, thoracic limb paresis or paralysis, pruritus

**LI-12 Zhou-liao 肘廖**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.13)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the thoracic limb, 1 cun craniodorsal to LI-11 along a line connecting LI-11 and LI-15

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Elbow or shoulder lameness

**LI-13 Shou-wu-li 手五里**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.13)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the thoracic limb, 3 cun craniodorsal to LI-11 along a line connecting LI-11 and LI-15

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Muscle spasms or pain in the elbow or shoulder

**LI-14 Jian-yu and Bi-nao (Shoulder Clavicle) 肩髃 / 臂儒**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.13)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the thoracic limb, 7 cun craniodorsal to LI-11 (or 2 cun caudoventral to LI-15) along the line connecting LI-11 and LI-15

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Shoulder lameness, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease

**LI-15 Jian-jing (Shoulder Well) 肩井**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.13 and 5.14)

**LOCATION**

At the shoulder region, cranial and distal to the acromion on the cranial margin of the acromial head of the deltoid muscle

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Shoulder pain and lameness, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease

**LI-16 Ju-gu 巨骨**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.14)

**LOCATION**

Along the cranial border of the scapula, in a depression  $\frac{2}{3}$  the distance from TH-15 to the point of the shoulder (TH-15 is in a depression on dorsal border of scapula at the junction of the scapula and scapular cartilage.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5–2 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Shoulder and elbow pain, thoracic limb lameness, thoracic limb paresis or paralysis

**LI-17 Tian-ding 天鼎**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.14)

**LOCATION**

On the cranial aspect of the cervical region, 2 cun craniodorsal to LI-16, on the posterior border of the sternocleidomastoid muscle

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun.

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Laryngeal hemiplegia, pharyngitis, thyroid disorders, carpal pain, chronic distal thoracic limb pain, caudal cervical spondylomyelopathy (Wobbler’s syndrome)

**LI-18 Fu-tu 扶突**

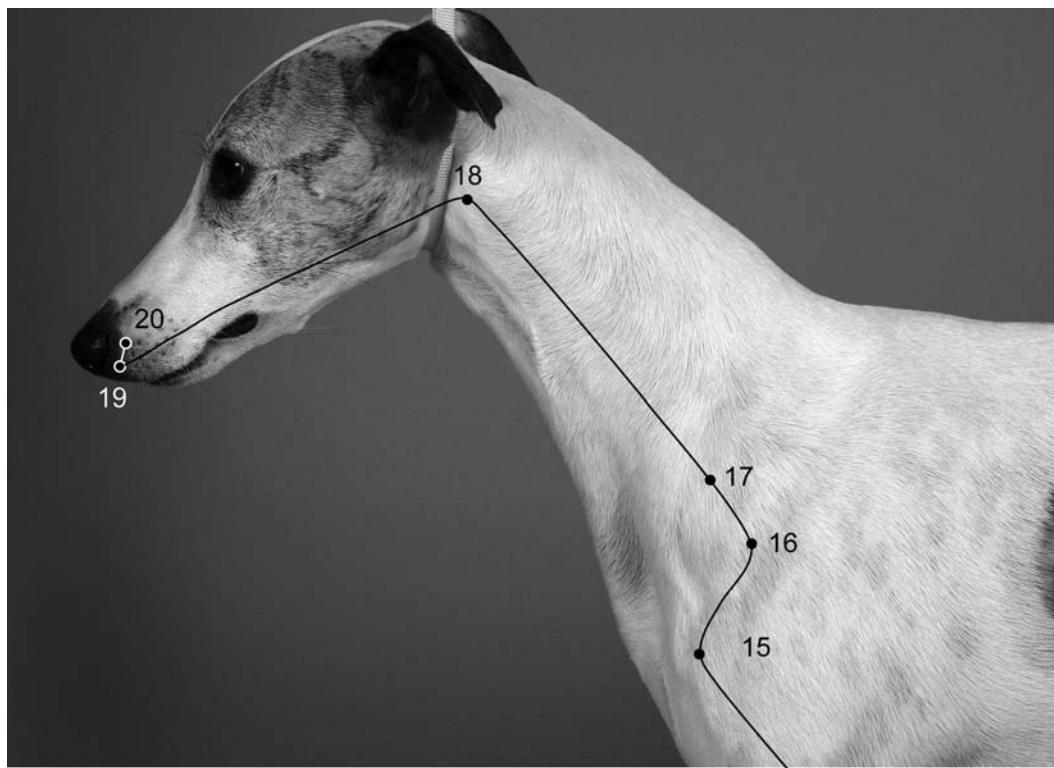
Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.9 and 5.14)

**LOCATION**

With the head extended, follow the line of the ventral mandible to the depression just dorsal to the jugular groove on the most cranial aspect of the cervical region in the sternocleidomastoid muscle

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun



5.14. The locations of acupoints LI-15 to LI-20 on the Large Intestine Channel.

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Laryngeal hemiplegia, pharyngitis, thyroid disorders, cough, dyspnea

#### LI-19 *Kou-he-liao* 口禾廖

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.9 and 5.14)

#### LOCATION

In the nasal labial groove directly below the lateral margin of the nares and level with GV-26 (GV-26 is on the dorsal midline just ventral to the nares.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Epistaxis, nasal congestion and discharge, facial paralysis

#### LI-20 *Ying-xiang* 迎香

A commonly used point (figs. 5.9 and 5.14)

#### LOCATION

In the nasal labial groove at the widest part of the nostril approximately 0.1 cun outside the haired/nonhaired junction; for the left channel, this point is on the right side, and for the right channel, it is on the left.

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Nasal congestion and discharge, facial paralysis, epistaxis, facial pruritus, urticaria, heat stroke, cough, sinusitis, fever, cold

#### STOMACH CHANNEL (ST) 胃经

7 to 9 A.M.; Pelvic Limb *Yang-ming*: Head to pelvic limb foot

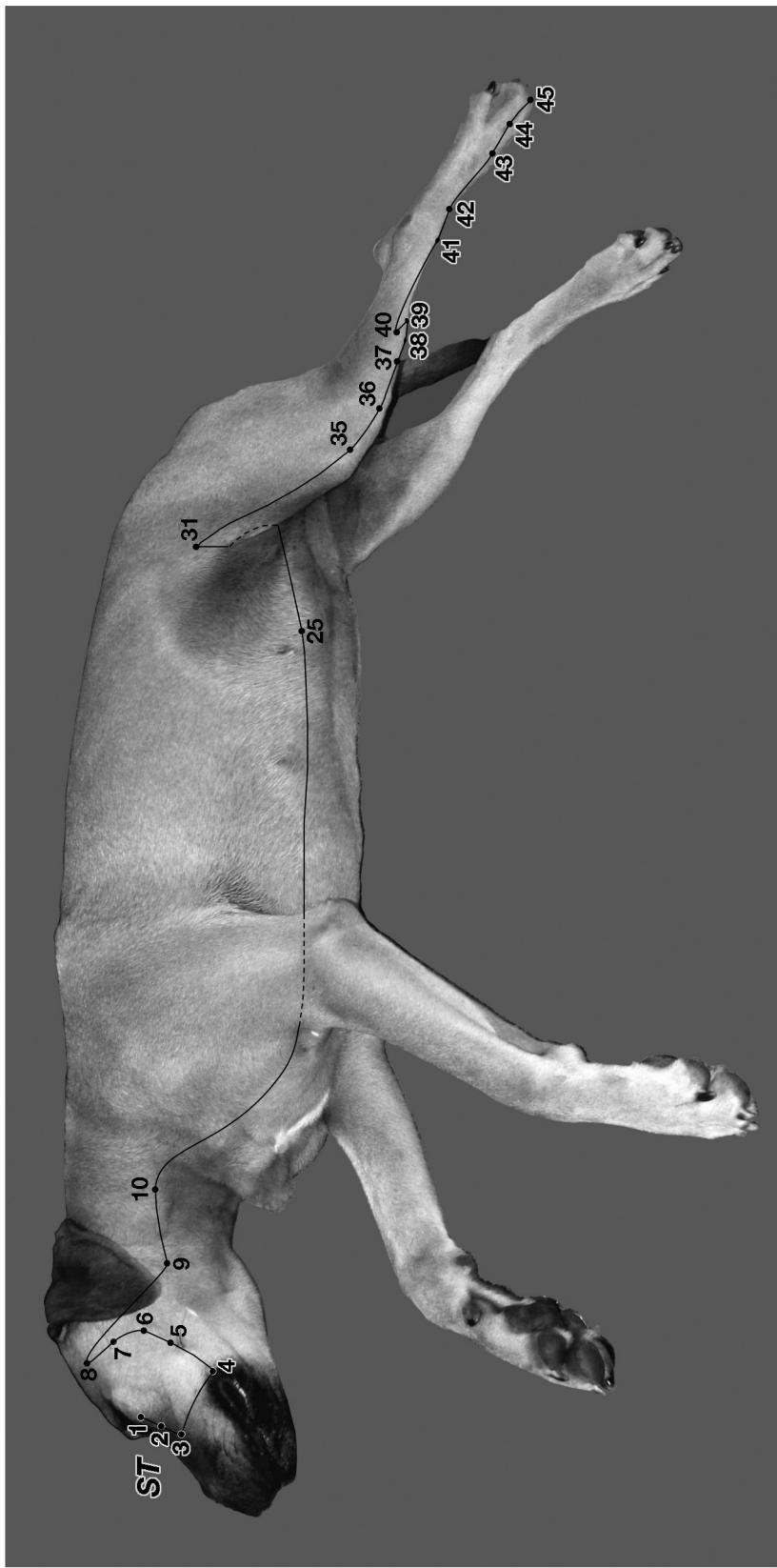
The Stomach Channel begins directly below the center of the pupil of the eye just inside the infraorbital ridge. It travels along the side of the nose to the corner of the mouth then turns caudally and passes across the masseter muscle to the temporomandibular joint (TMJ) in front of the ear. From the TMJ, it courses along the ventrolateral aspect of the neck and chest to the caudal inguinal region about 1.5 cun from the ventral midline. From the caudal inguinal region, it traverses the inside of the thigh to the ventral aspect of the tuber coxae, travels along the craniolateral surface of the pelvic limb, and ends on the lateral side of the third digit at the nail bed. There are 45 acupoints on the exterior Stomach Channel (fig. 5.15).

#### ST-1 *Cheng-qì* 承泣

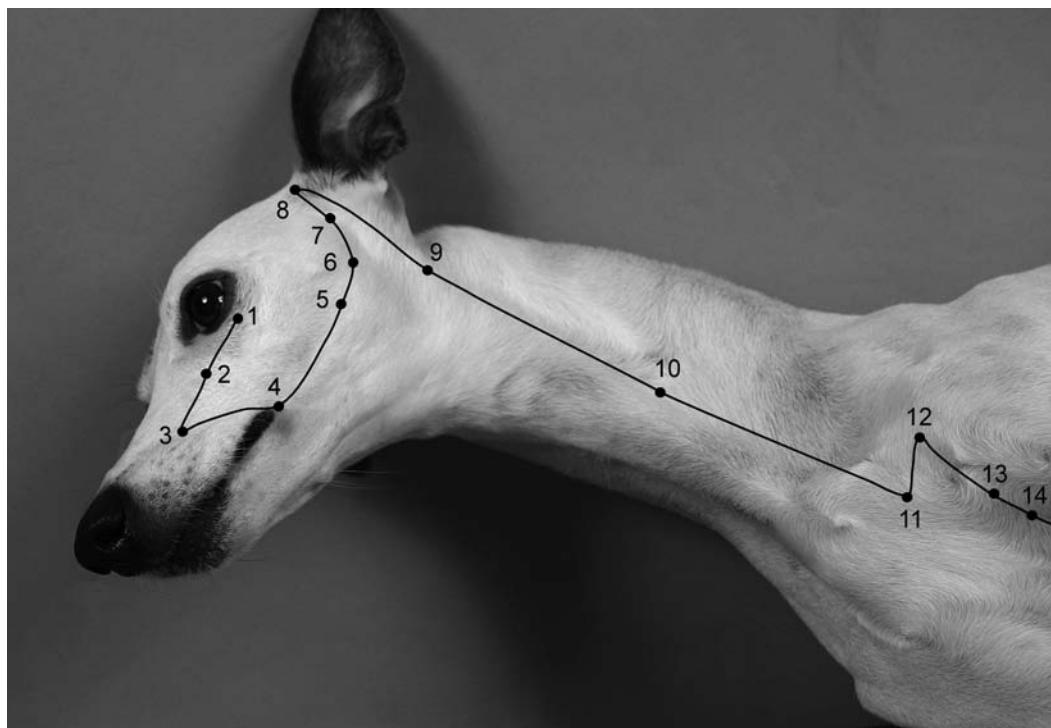
A commonly used point (figs. 5.15 and 5.16)

#### LOCATION

Directly ventral to the center of the pupil just inside the infraorbital ridge; the point can be penetrated by retropulsing the eyeball dorsally and directing the needle over the infraorbital ridge, through the skin, and under the eye



5.15. *The location of the Stomach (ST) Channel and some of the most commonly used acupoints. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)*



5.16. The locations of acupoints ST-1 to ST-14 on the Stomach Channel.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun; do not twist the needle; moxibustion is contraindicated

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Crossing point of the BL, *Yang-qiao*, and CV channels  
Conjunctivitis, uveitis, ocular discharge or swelling, abnormal tear production, eyelid twitching, facial paralysis, liver heat

### ST-2 *San-jiang* or *Si-bai* 三江

A commonly used point (fig. 5.16)

#### LOCATION

Rostral to the eye in the depression at the center of the infraorbital foramen

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Ocular pain or pruritus, conjunctivitis, uveitis, abdominal pain

### ST-3 *Ju-liao* 巨廖

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.16)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral side of the nose in the depression 2 cun caudal to the dorsolateral edge of the nares

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Facial paralysis, epistaxis, dental pain, swelling of the lips or cheeks

### ST-4 *Suo-kou* or *Di-cang* 锁口

A commonly used point (figs. 5.15 and 5.16)

#### LOCATION

At the lateral corner of the mouth, 0.1 cun outside the mucocutaneous junction

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Facial paralysis, dental pain, excess salivation, eyelid twitching

### ST-5 *Kai-guan* or *Da-ying* 开关

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.15 and 5.16)

#### LOCATION

On the side of the face, 4 cun caudal to the lateral commissure of the mouth, along the rostral border of the masseter muscle

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Facial paralysis, tetanus, swelling or pain of the cheek or jaw, dental pain

### ST-6 *Bao-sai* or *Jia-che* 抱腮

A commonly used point (figs. 5.15 and 5.16)

**LOCATION**

On the side of the face, in a depression in the middle of the masseter muscle just cranial to the angle of the mandible

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Facial paralysis, dental pain, swelling of the cheek or jaw

**ST-7 Xia-guan 下关**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.16)

**LOCATION**

On the side of the face, caudal to the masseter muscle and cranial to the temporomandibular joint (TMJ), below the zygomatic bone

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing (meeting) points of the ST and GB Channels; facial paralysis, dental pain, tetanus, gastric ulcers, TMJ pain

**ST-8 Tou-wei 头维**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.16)

**LOCATION**

In the depression caudal to the supraorbital fossa, 1 cun cranial to the front edge of the ear base

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing (meeting) points of the ST, GB and *Yang-wei* Channels; ocular discharge, eyelid twitching, headache

**ST-9 Ren-ying 人迎**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.15 and 5.16)

**LOCATION**

In the depression caudal to the jaw along the line of the mandible, on the anterior aspect of the sternocleidomastoid muscle

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun.

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing (meeting) points of the ST and GB Channels; laryngeal hemiplegia, pharyngitis, hypertension, thyroid disorders, dyspnea, hypotension

**ST-10 Shui-tu 水突**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.16)

**LOCATION**

In the lateral cervical region 4 cun craniodorsal to the point of the shoulder in the sternocleidomastoid muscle dorsal to the jugular groove (midway between ST 9 and ST 11)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Cough, dyspnea, pharyngitis

**ST-11 Qi-she 气舍**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.16 and 5.17)

**LOCATION**

On the front of the chest at the level of the shoulder, 2 cun dorsal to KID-27 (KID-27 is between the sternum and first rib, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Pharyngitis, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, dyspnea

**ST-12 Que-pen 缺盆**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.16 and 5.17)

**LOCATION**

In the depression 2 cun lateral to ST-11

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing (meeting) points of the ST, LI, SI, TH, and GB Channels; cough, dyspnea, dysphagia, neck pain

**CAUTIONS**

Contraindicated during pregnancy

**ST-13 Qi-hu 气户**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.16 and 5.17)

**LOCATION**

In a depression 4 cun lateral to the ventral midline, at the level of LU-2

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Cough, dyspnea

**ST-14 Ku-fang 库房**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.16 and 5.17)

**LOCATION**

On the ventrolateral thorax at the first intercostal space, 4 cun lateral to the ventral midline, at the level of LU-1

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

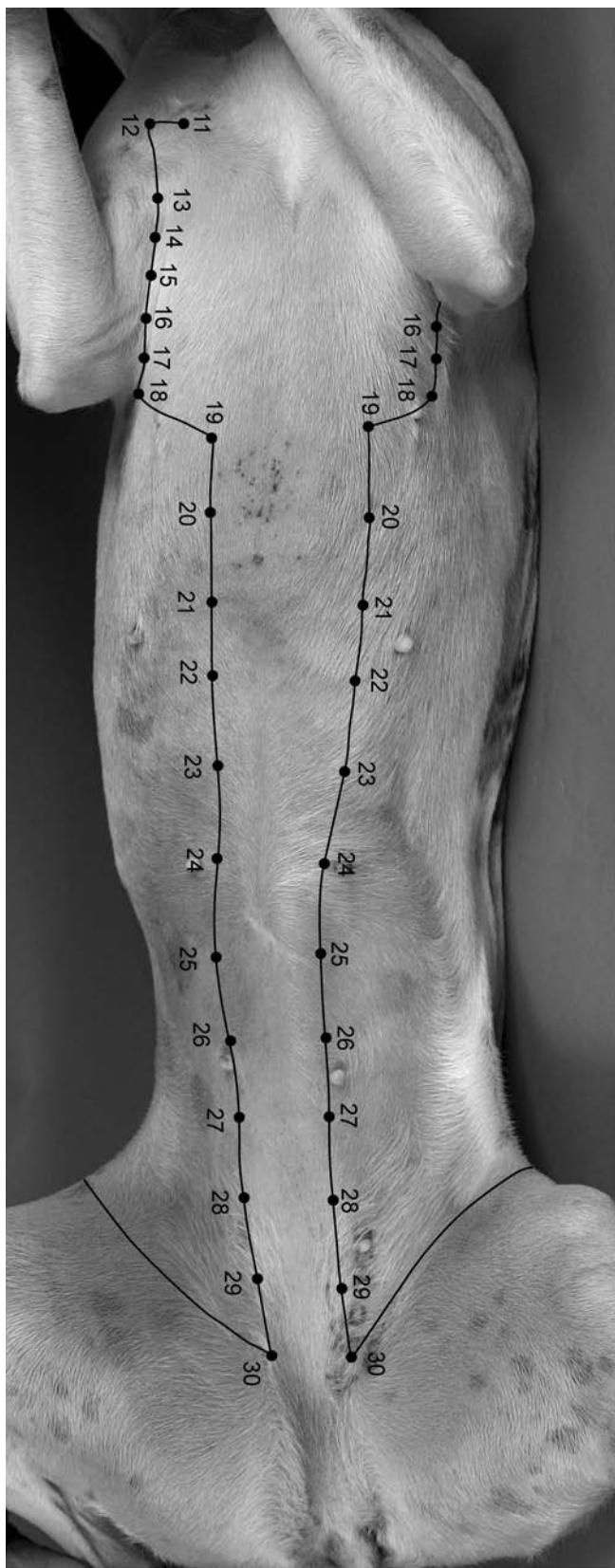
Cough

**ST-15 Wu-yi 屋翳**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.17)

**LOCATION**

On the ventrolateral thorax at the second intercostal space, 4 cun lateral to the ventral midline



5.17. The locations of acupoints ST-11 to ST-30 on the Stomach Channel.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Cough, dyspnea, mastitis

### ST-16 Ying-chuang 膽窗

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.17)

#### LOCATION

On the ventrolateral thorax at the third intercostal space, 4 cun lateral to the ventral midline

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Mastitis, thoracic pain, cough

### ST-17 Ru-zhong 乳中

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.17)

#### LOCATION

On the ventrolateral thorax at the fourth intercostal space, 4 cun lateral to the ventral midline, at the level of CV-17 (There are 8 cun between CV-17 and the umbilicus.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Congestive heart failure, cough, asthma

### ST-18 Ru-gen 乳根

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.17)

#### LOCATION

On the ventrolateral thorax at the fifth intercostal space, 4 cun lateral to the ventral midline

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Mastitis, cough, dyspnea

### ST-19 Bu-rong 不容

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.17)

#### LOCATION

On the ventrolateral abdomen, 6 cun cranial to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline, at the level of CV-14

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Vomiting, gastric pain, anorexia, abdominal distension

### ST-20 Cheng-man 承滿

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.17)

#### LOCATION

On the ventrolateral abdomen, 5 cun cranial to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Gastric ulcers, anorexia, abdominal pain, shortness of breath

**ST-21 Liang-men 梁門**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.17)

**LOCATION**

On the ventrolateral abdomen, 4 cun cranial to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Gastric pain, anorexia, diarrhea

**ST-22 Guan-men 關門**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.17)

**LOCATION**

On the ventrolateral abdomen, 3 cun cranial to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Abdominal pain, diarrhea, constipation

**ST-23 Tai-yi 太乙**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.17)

**LOCATION**

On the ventrolateral abdomen, 2 cun cranial to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Anxiety, restlessness, gastric pain, poor appetite, diarrhea

**ST-24 Hua-rou-men 滑肉門**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.17)

**LOCATION**

On the ventrolateral abdomen, 1 cun cranial to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Gastric pain, vomiting

**ST-25 Tian-shu 天枢**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.15 and 5.17)

**LOCATION**

On the ventrolateral abdomen, 2 cun lateral to the umbilicus, in the center of the rectus abdominis muscle

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun; aquupuncture; moxibustion contraindicated in pregnancy

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Alarm point for the large intestine

Constipation, vomiting, diarrhea, inflammatory bowel disease, infertility

**ST-26 Wai-ling 外陵**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.17)

**LOCATION**

On the ventrolateral abdomen, 1 cun caudal to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Abdominal pain, hernia

**ST-27 Da-ju 大巨**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.17)

**LOCATION**

On the ventrolateral abdomen, 2 cun caudal to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Dysuria, hernia, impotence, *Lin* syndrome, insomnia

**ST-28 Shui-dao 水道**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.17)

**LOCATION**

On the ventrolateral abdomen, 3 cun caudal to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Urinary disorders, dysuria, hernia, *Lin* syndrome, uterine disorders

**ST-29 Gui-lai 归来**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.17)

**LOCATION**

On the ventrolateral abdomen, 4 cun caudal to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Hernia, uterine disorders, hypogastric pain

**ST-30 Qi-chong 气冲**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.15 and 5.17)

**LOCATION**

On the ventrolateral abdomen, at the level of the pubis, 5 cun caudal to the umbilicus, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing (meeting) points of the ST and *Chong* Channels; hernia, infertility, irregular heat cycles, abdominal pain, genital swelling

**ST-31 *Bi-guan* 體關**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.18)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral aspect of the thigh on the upper 1/3 of the line connecting the tuber coxae and ST-34

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Wei* syndrome, abdominal pain, stifle pain and osteoarthritis

**ST-32 *Fu-tu* 伏兔**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.18)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral aspect of the thigh, 1/3 the distance along a line between ST-31 and ST-34

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Lumbar pain, stifle pain, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis, hernia

**ST-33 *Yin-shi* 隅市**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.18)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral aspect of the thigh, 1 cun proximal to ST-34

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Wei* syndrome, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis, hernia, abdominal distention and pain

**ST-34 *Liang-qiu* 梁丘**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.18)

**LOCATION**

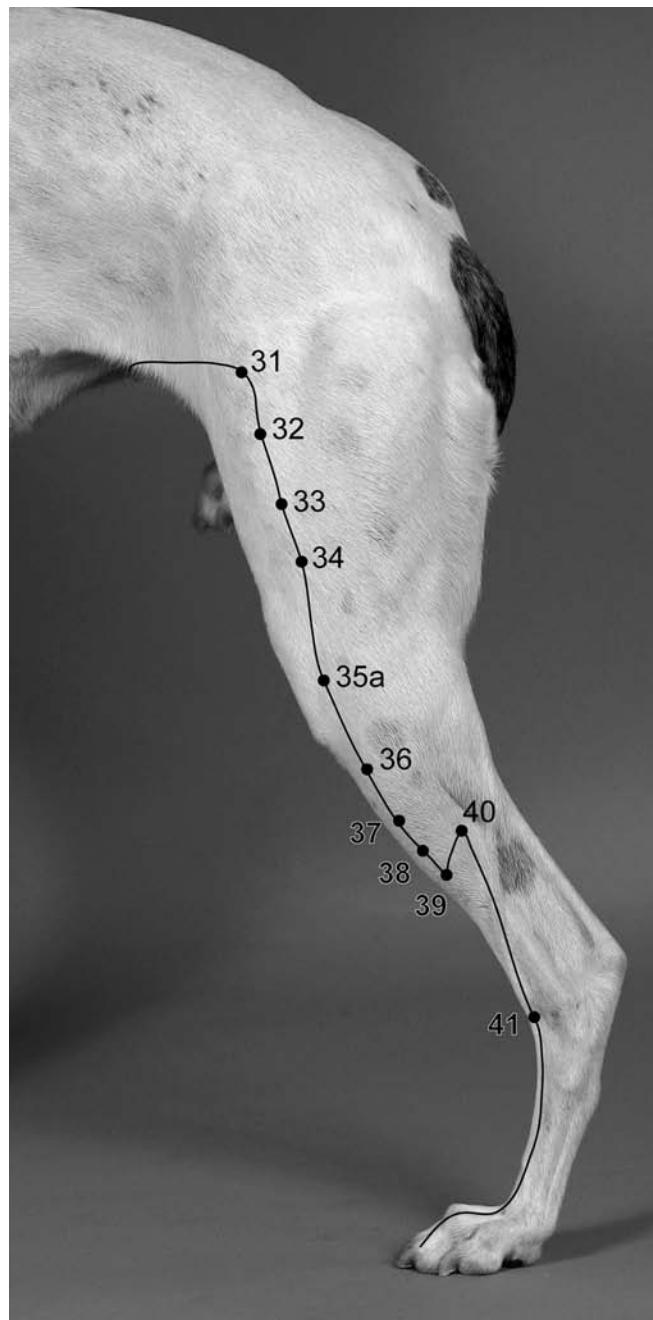
On the lateral aspect of the thigh, 2 cun proximal and caudal-lateral to the patella, in the belly of the vastus lateralis muscle

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Xi*-cleft point of the ST Channel; gastric pain, stifle pain and swelling, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis, hematuria



5.18. The locations of acupoints ST-31 to ST-41 on the Stomach Channel.

**ST-35 (or ST-35a) *Du-bi* 捻鼻**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.15 and 5.18)

**LOCATION**

In the depression distal to the patella and lateral to the patellar ligament; also referred to as the lateral eye of the knee or *Wai Xi Yan*; ST-35a and ST-35b are referred together as *Xi Yan*.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Stifle pain and osteoarthritis, ligament disorders and pelvic limb weakness

**ST-35b *Xi-ao* 膝凹**

A commonly used point

**LOCATION**

In the depression distal to the patella and medial to the patellar ligament; also referred to as the medial eye of the knee or *Nei Xi Yan*. ST-35a and ST-35b are referred together as *Xi Yan*

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Stifle pain and osteoarthritis, ligament disorders and pelvic limb weakness

**ST-36 *Hou-san-li* 后三里**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.15 and 5.18)

**LOCATION**

On the craniolateral aspect of the pelvic limb, 3 cun distal to ST-35, 0.5 cun lateral to the cranial aspect of the tibial crest, in the belly of the cranial tibialis muscle; this is a long linear point.

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Master point for GI tract and abdomen; *He-sea* point (earth), horary point

Nausea, vomiting, stomach pain, gastric ulcers, food stasis, generalized weakness, constipation, diarrhea, general *Qi* tonic (Rear limb 3 mile point), stifle pain, hind limb weakness

**ST-37 *Shang-ju-xu* 上巨虛**

A commonly used point (fig. 5.18)

**LOCATION**

On the craniolateral aspect of the pelvic limb 6 cun distal to ST-35, 0.5 cun lateral to the cranial aspect of the tibia, over the cranial tibialis muscle

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Lower *He-sea* point for the LI Channel

Diarrhea, intestinal ulcer, colitis, constipation, hemiplegia

**ST-38 *Tiao-kou* 条口**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.18)

**LOCATION**

On the craniolateral aspect of the pelvic limb, 8 cun distal to ST-35, 0.5 cun lateral to the cranial aspect of the tibia, over the cranial tibialis muscle

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Abdominal pain, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis, ligament/tendon problems, shoulder pain

**ST-39 *Xia-ju-xu* 下巨虛**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.15 and 5.18)

**LOCATION**

On the craniolateral aspect of the pelvic limb, 1 cun distal to ST-38, 0.5 cun lateral to the cranial aspect of the tibia, over the cranial tibialis muscles

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Lower *He-sea* point for the SI Channel

Lower abdominal pain, diarrhea, abdominal pain, dysentery, hemiplegia, impaction

**ST-40 *Feng-long* 丰隆**

A commonly used point (fig. 5.18)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the pelvic limb, halfway between the lateral malleolus of the fibula and the top of the tibia, 2 cun lateral to the anterior tibial midline, in the groove between the cranial tibial and the long digital extensor muscles

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Luo*-connecting point of the ST Channel, influential point for phlegm

Obesity, lipoma, pruritus, skin damp heat, dizziness, phlegm, edema, constipation, epilepsy, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis

**ST-41 *Jie-xi* 解溪**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.15, 5.18, and 5.19)

**LOCATION**

On the cranial aspect of the hock in the depression directly on the midline, the point lies at the level of the malleolus between the tendons of the long digital extensor and cranial tibialis muscles.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Jing*-river point (fire)—mother (tonification) point for deficiency disease patterns

*Wei* syndrome, spleen deficiency, dizziness, mania, facial pain and swelling, constipation, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis, hock pain

**ST-42 *Chong-yang* 冲阳**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.19)

**LOCATION**

On the cranial aspect of the metatarsus at the junction of the third and fourth metatarsal bones of the pelvic limb, 1 cun distal to ST-41

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Yuan*-source point

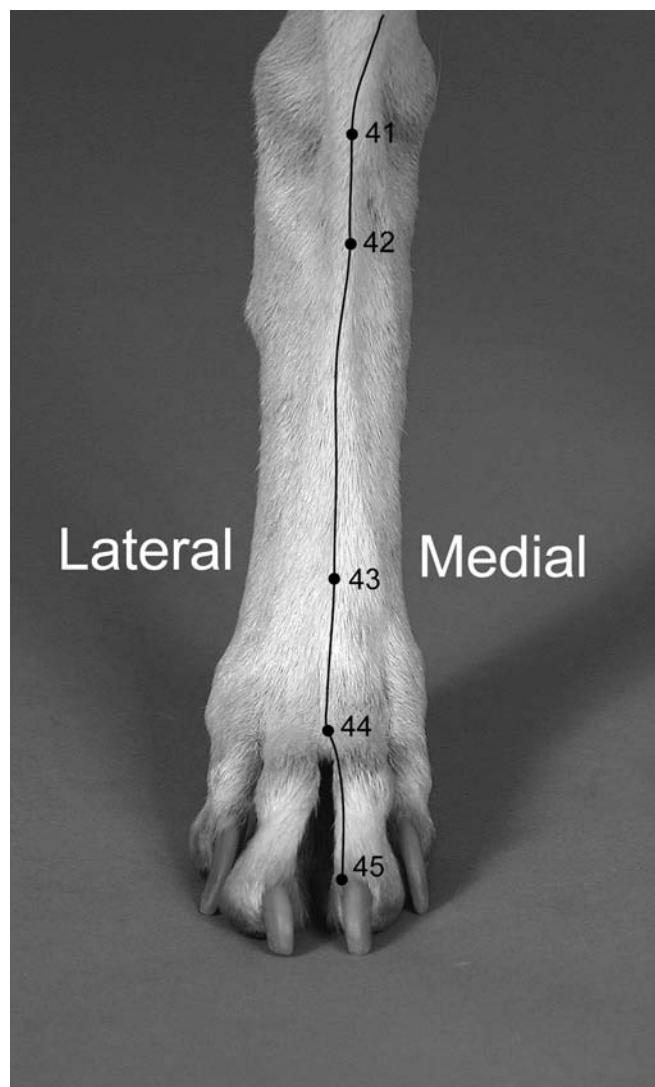
Facial paralysis, facial swelling, dental problems, epilepsy, *Wei* syndrome, gastric pain

**ST-43 Xian-gu 陷谷**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.19)

**LOCATION**

Just about proximal to the metatarsophalangeal joint between the third and fourth metatarsals of the pelvic limb



5.19. The locations of acupoints ST-41 to ST-45 on the Stomach Channel.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Shu*-stream point (wood)

Abdominal pain, redness of eyes, edema, hock problems

**ST-44 Nei-ting 内庭**

A commonly used point (fig. 5.19)

**LOCATION**

Distal to the metatarsophalangeal joint proximal to the web margin between the third and fourth digits of the pelvic limb

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Ying*-spring point (water)

Pharyngitis, stomatitis and gingivitis, stomach heat, gastric ulcers, fever, facial paralysis, epistaxis, bloody diarrhea, hock pain

**ST-45 Li-dui 厉兑**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.15 and 5.19)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the third digit of the pelvic limb at the nail bed

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Jing*-well point (metal)—child (sedation) point for excess disease patterns

Pharyngitis, epistaxis, dental pain, abdominal pain, fever, epilepsy, appetite

**SPLEEN CHANNEL (SP) 脾经**

9 to 11 A.M.; Pelvic Limb *Tai-yin*: hind foot to the chest

The Spleen Channel begins on the medial aspect of the second digit of the pelvic limb. It travels proximally along the medial aspect of the metatarsals and then moves more cranial along the middle of the tibia. It passes over the medial aspect of the stifle and ascends to a location just cranial to the tuber coxae. As it moves toward the head, it curves along the ventral chest to the fourth intercostal space. It then turns caudally and ends at a point in the sixth intercostal space at the level of the shoulder joint. There are 21 acupoints on the external Spleen Channel (fig. 5.20).

**SP-1 Yin-bai 隐白**

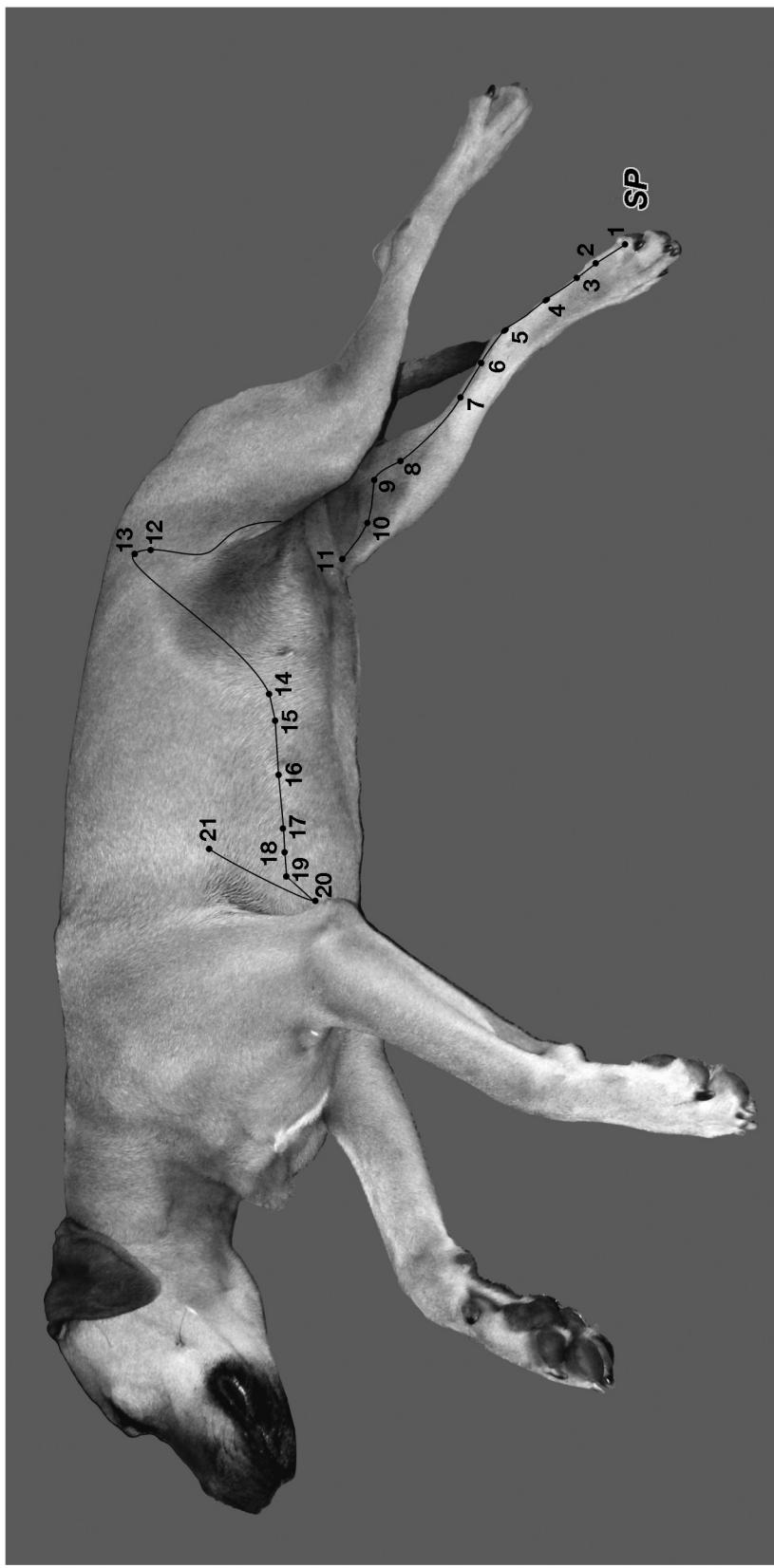
Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.20 and 5.21)

**LOCATION**

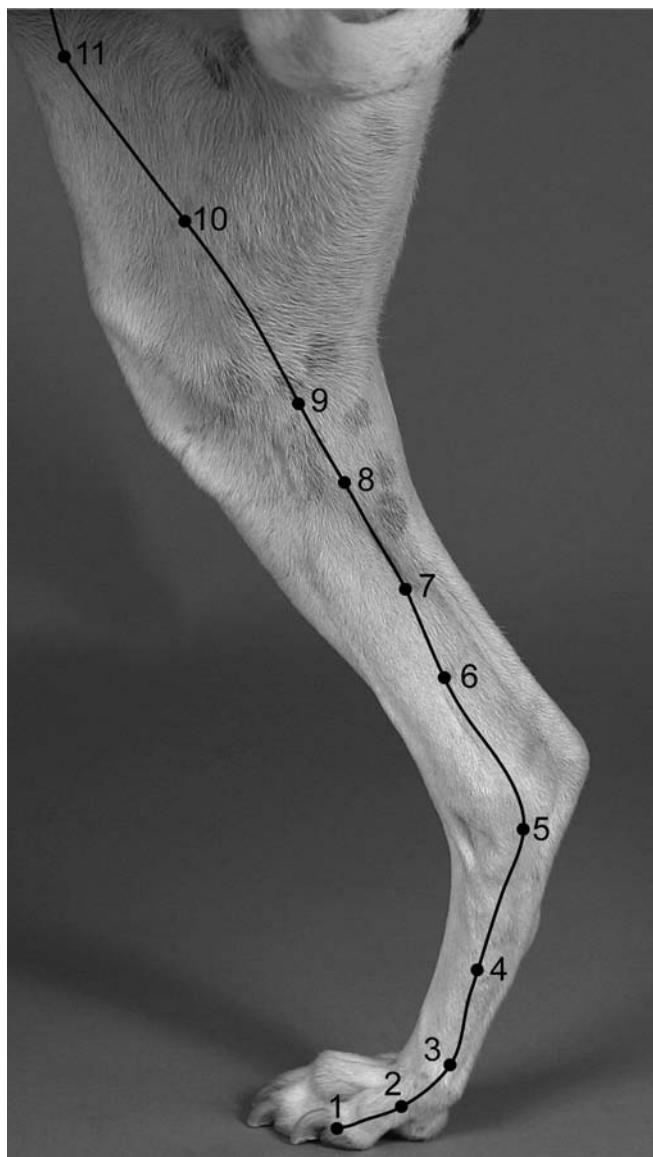
On the medial side of the second digit of the pelvic limb at the nail bed

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2 cun



5.20. *The location of the Spleen (SP) Channel and some of the most commonly used acupoints. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)*



5.21. The locations of acupoints SP-1 to SP-11 on the Spleen Channel.

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Jing*-well point (wood)

Hematuria, bloody feces, abdominal pain or fullness, sleep disorders, uterine bleeding, excessive thinking

#### SP-2 *Da-du* 大都

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.20 and 5.21)

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of the pelvic limb just distal to the metatarsophalangeal joint on the medial side of the second digit

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2–0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Ying*-spring point (fire)—mother (tonification) point for deficiency disease patterns

Abdominal pain, diarrhea, constipation, spleen *Qi* deficiency, heat conditions, mental agitation

#### SP-3 *Tai-bai* 太白

A commonly used point (figs. 5.20 and 5.21)

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of the pelvic limb just proximal to the metatarsophalangeal joint on the medial side of the second metatarsal bone

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2–0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Shu*-stream point (earth), *Yuan*-source point, horary point  
Abdominal pain, diarrhea, constipation, obesity, stifle and thigh pain

#### SP-4 *Gong-sun* 公孫

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.20 and 5.21)

#### LOCATION

On the caudomedial side of the pelvic limb in the depression distal to the base (proximal end) of the second metatarsal bone

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2–0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Luo*-connecting point of the SP channel; confluent point with the *Chong* extraordinary channel  
Gastric pain, abdominal pain, diarrhea, vomiting

#### SP-5 *Shang-qiu* 商丘

A commonly used point (figs. 5.20 and 5.21)

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of the pelvic limb in a depression between the inferior-anterior medial malleolus and the tibial tarsal bone, caudal to the cranial tibialis muscle tendon

#### METHOD

Oblique or perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Jing*-river (metal)—child (sedation) point for excess disease patterns

Abdominal pain, diarrhea, constipation, jaundice, hock pain, mental-emotional disorders

#### SP-6 *San-yin-jiao* 三阴交

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.20 and 5.21)

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of the pelvic limb 3 cun proximal to the tip of the medial malleolus in a small depression on the caudal border of the tibia (opposite GB-39 on the lateral side)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Master point for the caudal abdomen and urogenital tract (3 *Yin* crossing); crossing (meeting) point of the SP, LIV, and KID Channels; contraindicated during pregnancy.  
Tonifies *Yin* and blood, diarrhea, genital discharge, promotes parturition, infertility, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis, impotence, irregular heat cycles, hernia, urinary incontinence, sleep disorders, *Yin* deficiency

**SP-7 *Lou-gu* 漏谷**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.20 and 5.21)

**LOCATION**

On the medial side of the pelvic limb on a line between SP-6 and SP-9, 3 cun proximal to SP-6 or 7 cun distal to SP-9

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Diarrhea, dysuria, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis

**SP-8 *Di-ji* 地机**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.20 and 5.21)

**LOCATION**

On the medial side of the pelvic limb 3 cun distal to SP-9, on the caudal border of the tibia, cranial to the deep digital flexor muscle

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Xi*-cleft point

Acute onset of diarrhea, abdominal pain, diarrhea, edema, irregular heat cycles, dysuria, abdominal masses

**SP-9 *Yin-ling-quan* 阴陵泉**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.20 and 5.21)

**LOCATION**

On the medial side of the pelvic limb, on the lower border of the medial condyle of the tibia, in the depression between the caudal border of the tibia and the gastrocnemius muscle

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*He*-sea point (water)

*Yin* deficiency, damp conditions, edema, diarrhea, jaundice, dysuria or urinary incontinence, stifle pain and osteoarthritis

**SP-10 *Xue-hai* 血海**

A commonly used point (fig. 5.21)

**LOCATION**

When the stifle is flexed the point is 2 cun proximal and medial to the patella (diagonally) in a depression just cranial to the sartorius muscle

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

“Sea of Blood”

Blood deficiency, blood heat, blood stagnation, heat toxin, fever, pruritus, irregular heat cycles, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis

**SP-11 *Ji-men* 箕门**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.21)

**LOCATION**

Halfway between ST-35b and SP-12 on the line between SP-10 and SP-12

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Dysuria, urinary incontinence

**SP-12 *Chong-men* 冲门**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.22)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral gluteal region in a depression ventral to the curve of the cranial aspect of the tuber coxae

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Abdominal pain, dysuria, hernia

**SP-13 *Fu-she* 府舍**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.22)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral gluteal region, 0.5 cun cranoventral to the dorsocranial iliac spine

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Abdominal pain, hip dysplasia, hernia

**SP-14 *Fu-jie* 腹结**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.22)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral aspect of the thorax at the 10th intercostal space at a level that is 2 cun ventral to the point of the shoulder

**METHOD**

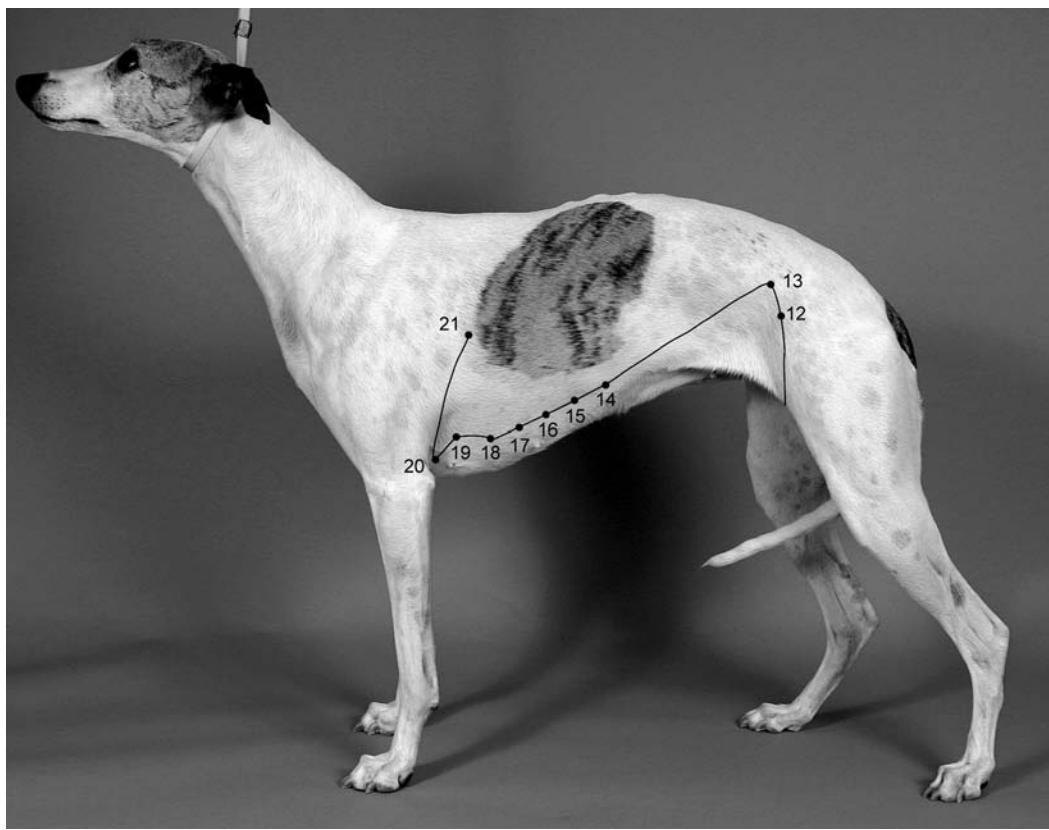
Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Abdominal pain, diarrhea

**SP-15 *Da-heng* 大横**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.22)



5.22. The locations of acupoints SP-12 to SP-21 on the Spleen Channel.

#### LOCATION

On the lateral aspect of the thorax at the ninth intercostal space at a level that is 2 cun ventral to point of shoulder

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Diarrhea, constipation, large intestinal disorders

#### SP-16 *Fu-ai* 腹哀

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.22)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral aspect of the thorax at the eighth intercostal space at a level that is 2 cun ventral to the point of the shoulder

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Indigestion, diarrhea, constipation

#### SP-17 *Shi-dou* 食竈

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.22)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral aspect of the thorax at the seventh intercostal space at a level that is 2 cun ventral to the point of the shoulder

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Edema, thoracic pain, cough, vomiting

#### SP-18 *Tian-xi* 天溪

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.22)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral aspect of the thorax at the sixth intercostal space at a level that is 2 cun ventral to the point of the shoulder

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Thoracic pain, cough, mastitis, agalactia

#### SP-19 *Xiong-xiang* 胸乡

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.22)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral aspect of the thorax at the fifth intercostal space at a level that is 2 cun ventral to the point of the shoulder

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Thoracic pain, cough

**SP-20 Zhou-rong 周荣**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.20 and 5.22)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral aspect of the thorax at the fourth intercostal space at the level of the elbow

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Cough, dyspnea

**SP-21 Da-bao 大包**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.20 and 5.22)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral aspect of the thorax at the seventh intercostal space at the same level as the point of the shoulder

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Major *Luo*-point of the spleen

Generalized pain, thoracic pain, dyspnea, digestive disorders, thoracic and pelvic limb weakness, *Wei* syndrome

**HEART CHANNEL (HT) 心经**

**11 A.M. to 1 P.M.; Thoracic Limb *Shao-yin*:** chest to front foot

The Heart Channel originates from the heart and the external channel begins in the center of the axillary space. It travels along the medial side of the elbow and passes to the lateral side of the thoracic limb proximal to the carpus. It then courses along the volar side of the foot and ends on the medial side of the fifth digit. There are nine acupoints on the external Heart Channel (figs. 5.23a and 5.23b).

**HT-1 Jia-qi or Ji-quan 夹气**

A commonly used point (fig. 5.23a)

**LOCATION**

In the center of the axillary space (between the trunk and the thoracic limb) over the superficial pectoral muscles

**METHOD**

Oblique upward insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Shen* disturbances, *Yin* deficiency, polydipsia, thoracic pain, chronic shoulder lameness, scapular nerve paralysis

**HT-2 Qing-ling 青灵**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.23a)

**LOCATION**

In the axillary region halfway between HT-1 and HT-3

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Shoulder or elbow pain, lateral costal pain

**HT-3 Shao-hai 少海**

A commonly used point (fig. 5.23a)

**LOCATION**

On the medial side of the elbow just cranial to the medial epicondyle (between the end of the cubital crease and the medial epicondyle of the humerus)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*He*-sea point (water)

Elbow pain, thoracic pain, heart pain, *shen* disturbance

**HT-4 Ling-dao 灵道**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.23b)

**LOCATION**

On the caudolateral aspect of the thoracic limb, 1.5 cun proximal to HT-7 in the muscle groove between the flexor carpi ulnaris and the superficial digital flexor muscles (HT-7 is on the lateral transverse crease of the carpal joint in the large depression medial to the tendon of the flexor carpi ulnaris muscle.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Jing*-river (metal) point

*Shen* disturbances, sleep disorders, anxiety, restlessness

**HT-5 Tong-li 通里**

A commonly used point (fig. 5.23b)

**LOCATION**

On the caudolateral aspect of the thoracic limb, 1 cun proximal to HT-7 in the muscle groove between the flexor carpi ulnaris and the superficial digital flexor muscles (HT-7 is on the lateral transverse crease of the carpal joint in the large depression medial to the tendon of the flexor carpi ulnaris muscle.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Luo*-connecting point of the HT Channel

Sleep disorders, restlessness, anxiety, carpal pain

**HT-6 Yin-xi 阴郗**

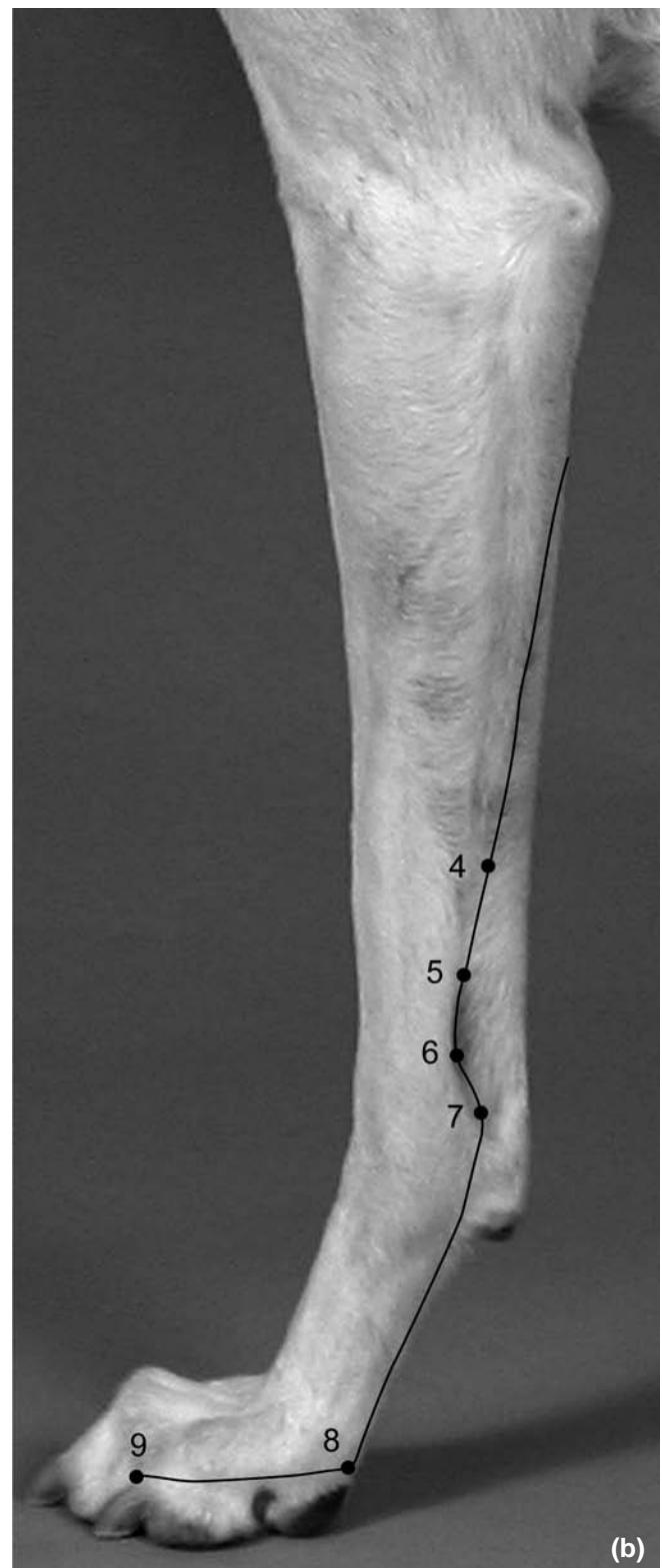
Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.23b)

**LOCATION**

On the caudolateral border of the thoracic limb, 0.5 cun proximal to HT-7 in the muscle groove between the flexor carpi ulnaris and the superficial digital flexor muscles (HT-7 is on the lateral transverse crease of the carpal joint in the large depression medial to the tendon of the flexor carpi ulnaris muscle.)



(a)



(b)

5.23. (a) The locations of acupoints HT-1 to HT-3 on the Heart (HT) Channel on the medial side of the thoracic limb; (b) The locations of acupoints HT-4 to HT-9 on the Heart Channel on the lateral side of the thoracic limb.

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun.

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Xi*-cleft point for the HT.

Acute cardiac pain, *shen* disturbances, Heart Fire

#### HT-7 *Shen-men* 神門

A very commonly used point (fig. 5.23b)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral transverse crease of the carpal joint and approached via the large depression lateral to the tendon of the

flexor carpi ulnaris muscle although the point is medial to this tendon

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Shu*-stream point (earth)—child (sedation) point for excess disease patterns, *Yuan*-source point

*Shen* disturbances, anxiety, restlessness, epilepsy, behavioral problems, sleep disorders, thoracic pain, mania

### HT-8 *Shao-fu* 少府

A commonly used point (fig. 5.23b)

#### LOCATION

On the volar surface of the thoracic limb between the fourth and fifth metacarpal bones, proximal to the metacarpophalangeal joint, just proximal to the metacarpal pad

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Ying*-spring point (fire), horary point

Cardiac arrhythmias, urinary incontinence, cystitis, genital itching, shoulder pain, epilepsy, fever

### HT-9 *Shao-chong* 少冲

A commonly used point (fig. 5.23b)

#### LOCATION

On the medial aspect of the fifth digit of the thoracic limb at the nail bed

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Jing*-well point (wood)—mother (tonification) point for deficiency disease patterns

Coma, febrile disease, *shen* disturbances, thoracic pain, shoulder pain, thoracic limb lameness, cardiac arrhythmias

## SMALL INTESTINE CHANNEL (SI) 小肠经

1 to 3 P.M.; Thoracic Limb *Tai-Yang*: front foot to the head

The Small Intestine Channel begins on the lateral aspect of the fifth digit limb and travels proximally along the caudolateral aspect of the thoracic limb. After passing over the triceps muscle and scapula, it moves cranially up the neck dorsal to the cervical vertebrae and ends on the lateral side of the ear base. There are 19 acupoints on the external Small Intestine Channel (fig. 5.24).

### SI-1 *Shao-ze* 少泽

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.24, 5.25, and 5.26)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral side of the fifth digit of the thoracic limb at the nail bed

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Jing*-well point (metal)

Pharyngitis, mastitis, fever, coma, shoulder pain, agalactia

### SI-2 *Qian-gu* 前谷

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.24, 5.25, and 5.26)

#### LOCATION

Distal to the metacarpophalangeal joint on the lateral side of the fifth digit of the thoracic limb

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Ying* spring point (water)

Pharyngitis, otitis, febrile disease, eye pain, neck pain, postpartum absence of milk

### SI-3 *Qian-chan-wan* or *Hou-xi* 前缠腕

A commonly used point (figs. 5.24, 5.25, and 5.26)

#### LOCATION

Proximal to the metacarpophalangeal joint on the lateral side of the fifth metacarpal

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun or hemoaupuncture

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Shu*-stream point (wood)—mother (tonification) point for deficiency disease patterns; confluent point of Governing Vessel Channel

Cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, thoracolumbar pain, shoulder pain, pharyngitis, epilepsy, mania

### SI-4 *Wan-gu* 腕骨

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.24, 5.25 and 5.26)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral side of the thoracic limb, distal to the carpal joint, caudolateral to the base of the fourth metacarpal bone (opposite LI-4 on the medial side)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Yuan*-source point

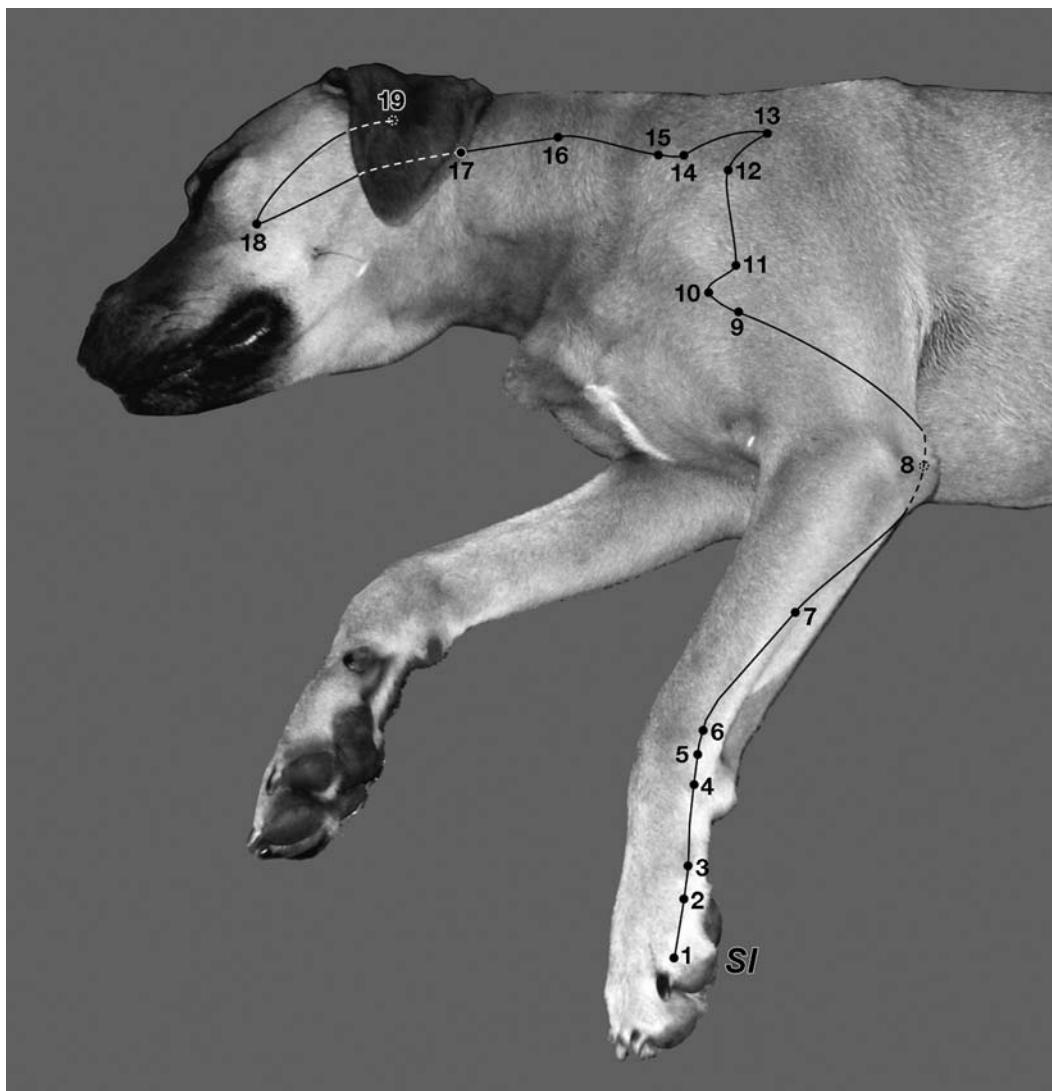
Cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, jaundice, fever, carpal pain, and osteoarthritis

### SI-5 *Yang-gu* 阳谷

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.24 and 5.26)

#### LOCATION

On the caudolateral aspect of the thoracic limb in a depression along the lateral styloid process of the radius, proximal



5.24. The location of the Small Intestine (SI) Channel and some of the most commonly used acupoints. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

to the accessory carpal bone, caudal to the lateral digital extensor muscle

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Jing*-river (fire); horary point

Fever, carpal pain, mental-emotional disorders

#### SI-6 Yang-lao 养老

A commonly used point (figs. 5.24 and 5.26)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral side of the thoracic limb distal to the tip of the ulna, on the cranial edge of the ulnaris lateralis muscle, cranial to HT-7 (HT-7 is on the lateral transverse crease of the carpal joint in the large depression lateral to the tendon of the flexor carpi ulnaris muscle.)

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Xi*-cleft point

Visual dysfunction, acute pain in the shoulder and thoracic limb

#### SI-7 Zhi-zheng 支正

A commonly used point (figs. 5.24 and 5.26)

#### LOCATION

On the caudolateral aspect of the thoracic limb, 5 cun proximal to SI-5, on a line joining SI-5 and SI-8

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

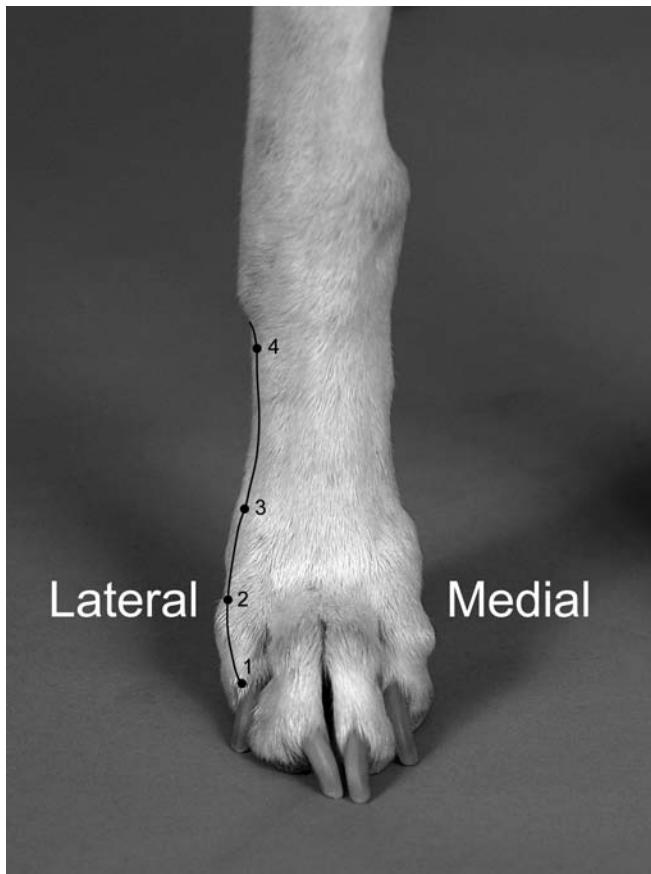
#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Luo*-connecting point of the SI Channel

Fever, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, elbow pain, mental-emotional disorders

#### SI-8 Xiao-hai 小海

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.24 and 5.26)



5.25. The locations of acupoints SI-1 to SI-4 on the Small Intestine Channel.

#### LOCATION

On medial side of the elbow between the medial humeral epicondyle and the olecranon; this point is on the ulnar nerve ("funny bone").

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*He-sea* point (earth)—child (sedation) point for excess disease patterns

Elbow pain, shoulder pain, epilepsy, neck pain, dental pain and oral inflammation

#### SI-9 *Qiang-feng* 抢风

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.24 and 5.26)

#### LOCATION

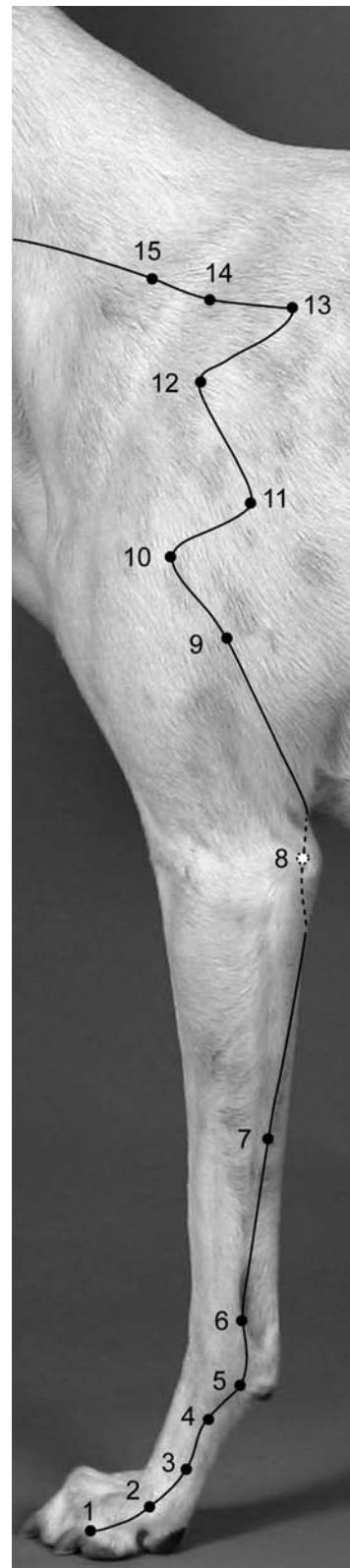
Caudal to the humerus in the large depression along the caudal border of the deltoid muscle at its juncture with the lateral and the long heads of the triceps brachii muscles, at the level of the shoulder joint

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Shoulder pain, thoracic limb lameness or paresis or paralysis, generalized pain



5.26. The locations of acupoints SI-1 to SI-15 on the Small Intestine Channel.

**SI-10 Jian-zhen 肩贞**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.26)

**LOCATION**

Dorsal to the shoulder, 2 cun craniodorsal to SI-9

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

The crossing (meeting) point of the SI, BL, *Yang-wei*, and *Yang-qiao* Channels; shoulder pain

**SI-11 Tian-zong 天宗**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.26)

**LOCATION**

Dorsal to the shoulder, 2 cun caudodorsal to SI-10 and caudal to the scapular spine

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Shoulder pain, mastitis, agalactia

**SI-12 Bing-feng 秉风**

Not commonly used point (fig. 5.26)

**LOCATION**

Cranial to the scapular spine 3 cun ventral to SI-13 (SI-13 is just caudal to the scapular spine,  $3\frac{1}{3}$  cun ventral to the dorsal border of the scapula.)

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

The crossing (meeting) point of the SI, LI, TH, and GB Channels; shoulder pain, local muscle atrophy

**SI-13 Qu-yuan 曲垣**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.24 and 5.26)

**LOCATION**

Just caudal to the scapular spine,  $3\frac{1}{3}$  cun ventral to the dorsal border of the scapula

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Shoulder pain, muscle atrophy

**SI-14 Jian-wai-shu 肩外俞**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.24 and 5.26)

**LOCATION**

On the cranial border of the scapula,  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the distance on a line from the dorsal border of the scapula to the point of the shoulder

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Cervical pain and stiffness, intervertebral disk disease, cough, dyspnea

**SI-15 Jian-zhong-shu 肩中俞**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.24 and 5.26)

**LOCATION**

In the caudal cervical region, 1 cun cranial to SI-14 (SI-14 is on the cranial border of the scapula,  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the distance on a line from the dorsal border of the scapula to the point of the shoulder.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Cervical pain and stiffness, intervertebral disk disease, cough, dyspnea

**SI-16 Tian-chuang 天窗**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.24 and 5.27)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal border of the brachiocephalicus muscle at the level of the second cervical vertebral space (C2-C3), dorsal to LI-18

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, deafness, shoulder pain, sudden loss of vocalization

**SI-17 Tian-rong 天容**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.27)

**LOCATION**

Immediately caudal to the mandible at the level of SI-16

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Laryngeal hemiplegia, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, deafness

**SI-18 Quan-liao 颧廖**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.27)

**LOCATION**

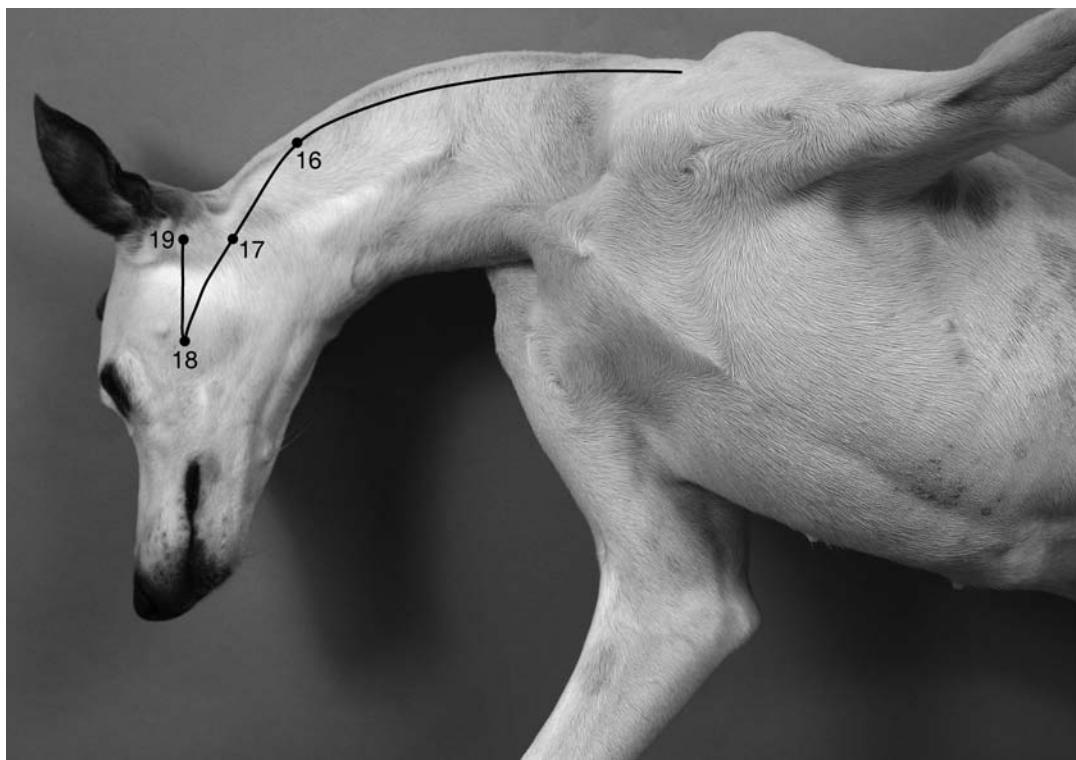
Ventral to the zygomatic bone at the level of the lateral canthus of the eye

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

The crossing (meeting) point of the SI and TH Channels; facial paralysis, facial pain, swelling in cheek



5.27. The locations of acupoints SI-16 to SI-19 on the Small Intestine Channel.

### SI-19 *Ting-gong* 听宫

A very commonly used point (fig. 5.27)

#### LOCATION

Rostral to the tragus at the posterior border of the mandible, slightly dorsal to the condyloid process (TH-21 is in a depression just cranial to the supratragic notch dorsal to the condyloid process of the mandible dorsal to SI-19 and GB-2, which is rostral to the intertragic notch directly below SI-19.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Otitis, auditory dysfunction, mania, dental pain, epilepsy

### BLADDER CHANNEL (BL) 膀胱经

3 to 5 P.M.; Pelvic Limb *Tai-yang*: head to hind foot

The Bladder Channel starts at the medial canthus of the eye and continues caudally over the head parallel to the dorsal midline and medial to the ear. Traveling past the wings of the atlas, it continues down the dorsal portion of the neck to reach a point caudal to the scapula where it splits into two branches. The inner branch runs parallel to the spine at a distance 1.5 cun lateral to the dorsal midline, and the outer branch runs similarly 3 cun lateral to the midline. At the popliteal fossa, the two branches join. The channel continues distally along the caudolateral aspect of the pelvic limb. It ends on the lateral aspect of the fifth digit. There are 67 acupoints along the exterior Bladder Channel (fig. 5.28).

### BL-1 *Jing-ming* or *Da-yan-jiao* 睛明

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.28 and 5.29)

#### LOCATION

0.1 cun dorsal to the medial canthus of the eye

#### METHOD

Push the eyeball laterally and make a perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.1 cun; do not twist the needle; moxibustion is contraindicated.

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Crossing point of the BL, SI, *Yang-qiao*, *Yin-qiao*, and ST Channels

Conjunctivitis, uveitis, optic neuritis, keratitis, liver heat

### BL-2 *Cuan-zhu* or *Zan-zhu* 攢竹

A commonly used point (figs. 5.28 and 5.29)

#### LOCATION

In the supraorbital ridge below the medial end of the eyebrow at the supraorbital notch directly dorsal to BL-1

#### METHOD

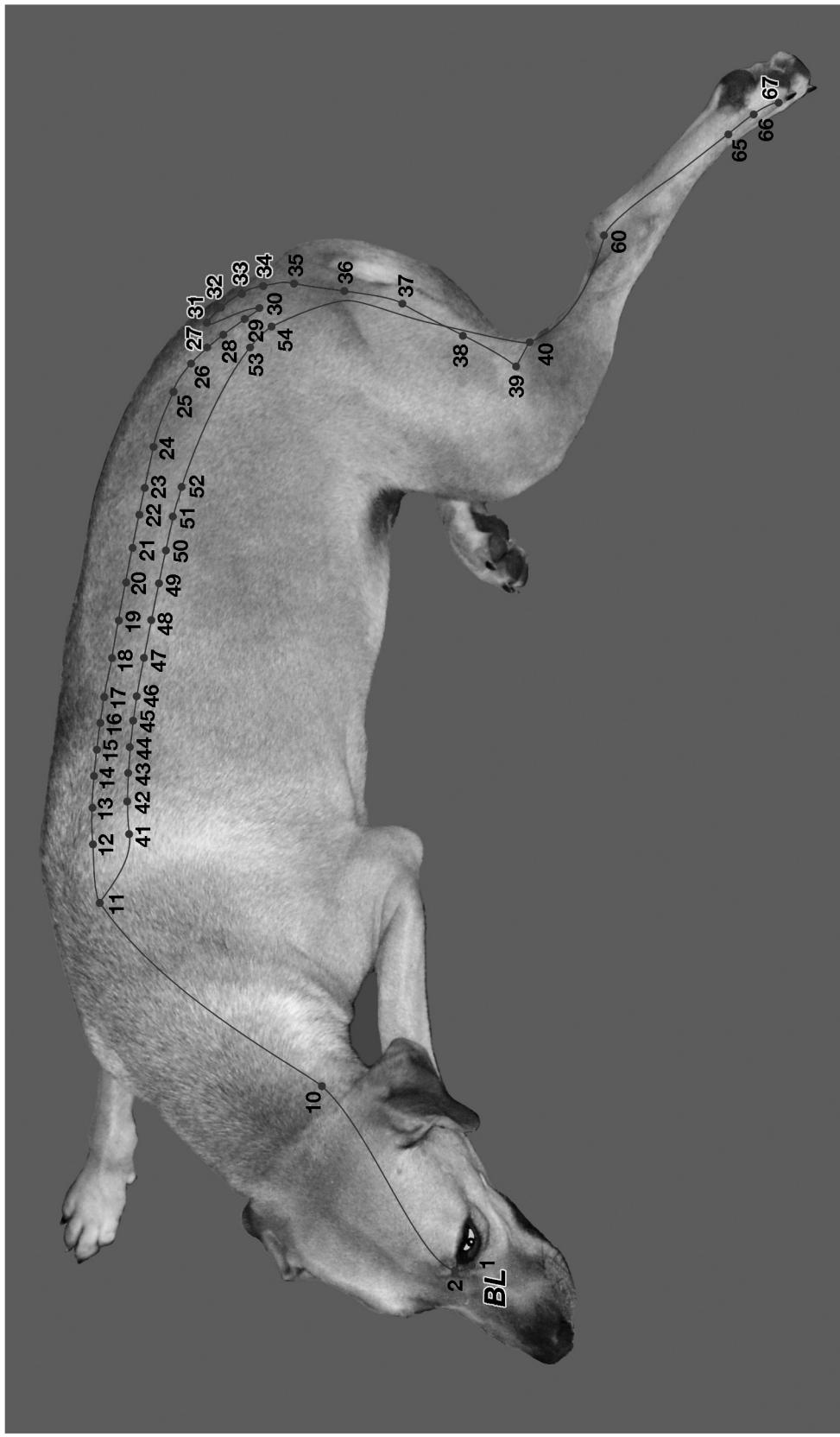
Oblique insertion toward BL-1: dry-needle depth 0.2 cun; moxibustion is contraindicated.

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

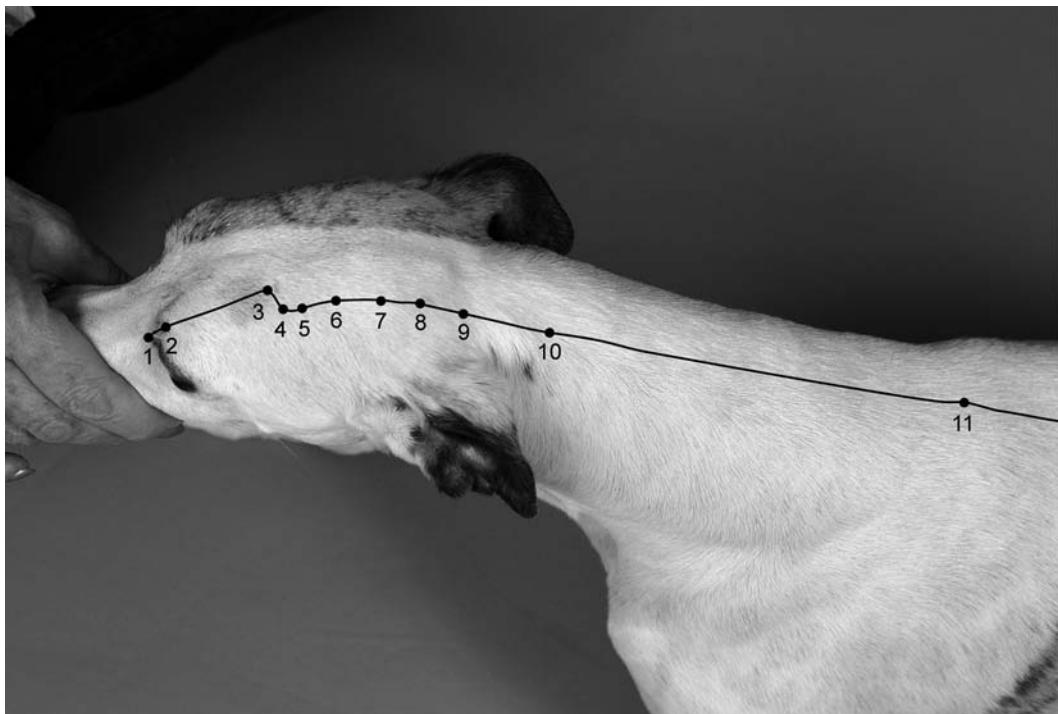
Conjunctivitis, uveitis, facial paralysis, eyelid twitching, visual disturbances

### BL-3 *Mei-chong* 眉冲

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.29)



5.28. The location of the Bladder Channel and some of the most commonly used acupoints. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)



5.29. The locations of acupoints BL-1 to BL-11 on the Bladder Channel.

#### LOCATION

On the dorsolateral aspect of the head, 3.5 cun caudal to BL-2

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Epilepsy

#### BL-4 *Qu-cha* 曲差

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.29)

#### LOCATION

On the dorsolateral aspect of the head,  $\frac{1}{3}$  the distance from GV-24 and ST-8 (GV-24 is on the midline 1 cun cranial to the front edge of the ears, and ST-8 is in the depression caudal to the supraorbital fossa, 1 cun cranial to the front base of ear.)

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Epilepsy, eye pain, nasal congestion

#### BL-5 *Wu-chu* 五处

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.29)

#### LOCATION

On the dorsolateral aspect of the head, 0.5 cun caudal to BL-4 and 1.5 cun lateral to the midline

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Epilepsy, opisthotonus, nasal congestion

#### BL-6 *Cheng-guang* 承光

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.29)

#### LOCATION

On the dorsal aspect of the head, 1.5 cun caudal to BL-5, 1.5 cun from the midline

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Epilepsy, visual disturbances

#### BL-7 *Tong-tian* 通天

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.29)

#### LOCATION

On the dorsal aspect of the head, 1.5 cun caudal to BL-6 and lateral to the dorsal midline at the level of GV-20 (GV-20 is on the dorsal midline on a line drawn from the tips of the ears level with the ear canals.)

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Nasal discharge and congestion

#### BL-8 *Luo-que* 络却

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.29)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal aspect of the head, 1.5 cun caudal to BL-7, 1.5 cun lateral to the midline

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Shen* disturbances, nasal congestion

**BL-9 Yu-zhen 玉枕**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.29)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsum of the head, 1.5 cun lateral to the midline at the level with the caudal edge of the ears

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Eye pain, nasal discharge and congestion

**BL-10 Tian-zhu 天柱**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.28 and 5.29)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsolateral aspect of the cervical spine, in a depression just caudal to the wings of the atlas (at the junction of C1-C2), 1.5 cun from the dorsal midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Wind-cold, nasal congestion and discharge, febrile disease, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, epilepsy, shoulder pain

**BL-11 Da-zhu 大杼**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.28 and 5.29)

**LOCATION**

At the cranial edge of the scapula, 1.5 cun lateral to the dorsal spinous process of T1 (the first palpable dorsal spinous process); the point is punctured by inserting the needle midway between the spinous process and the medial border of the scapula, directing the needle slightly lateral.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular to oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Influential point for bone; crossing (meeting) point of the SI, BL, TH, GB, and GV Channels

Osteoarthritis, intervertebral disk disease, cervical pain, thoracolumbar pain, shoulder pain, thoracic limb lameness, cough, fever

**BL-12 Feng-men and BL-41 Fu-fen 风门 / 附分**

BL-12 is a commonly used point; BL-41 is not a commonly used point (fig. 5.28).

**LOCATION**

On the dorsolateral aspect of the spine, 1.5 cun (BL-12) and 3 cun (BL-41) lateral to the caudal border of the dorsal spinous process of T2

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Influential point for wind and trachea; crossing (meeting) point of the BL and GV Channels

Wind-cold, wind-heat, cough, fever, pruritus, cervical and thoracic pain, nasal congestion

**BL-13 Fei-shu and BL-42 Po-hu 肺俞 / 魄户**

BL-13 is a commonly used point; BL-42 is not a commonly used point (fig. 5.28)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsolateral aspect of the spine, 1.5 cun (BL-13) and 3 cun (BL-42) lateral to the caudal border of the dorsal spinous process of T3

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Back *shu* association point for the lung

Cough, dyspnea, pneumonia, bronchitis, nasal congestion, *Yin* deficiency, low-grade fever, wind-heat, wind-cold

**BL-14 Jue-yin-shu and BL-43****Gao-huang 厥阴俞 / 膏肓**

BL-14 is a commonly used point; BL-43 is not a commonly used point (fig. 5.28).

**LOCATION**

On the dorsolateral aspect of the spine, 1.5 cun (BL-14) and 3 cun (BL-43) lateral to the caudal border of the dorsal spinous process of T4

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Back-*shu* association point for the pericardium

*Shen* disturbances, anxiety, vomiting, cough, thoracic pain

**BL-15 Xin-shu and BL-44****Shen-tang 心俞 / 神堂**

BL-15 is a commonly used point; BL-44 is not a commonly used point (fig. 5.28).

**LOCATION**

On the dorsolateral aspect of the spine, 1.5 cun (BL-15) and 3 cun (BL-44) lateral to the caudal border of the dorsal spinous process of T5

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Back-shu association point for the heart  
Cardiac disorders, thoracic pain, cardiac arrhythmias, sleep disorders, *shen* disturbances, cognitive dysfunction, epilepsy

**BL-16 *Du-shu* and BL-45 *Yi-xi* 督俞 / 嘴嘻**

BL-16 is a commonly used point; BL-45 is not a commonly used point (fig. 5.28).

**LOCATION**

On the dorsolateral aspect of the spine, 1.5 cun (BL-16) and 3 cun (BL-45) lateral to the caudal border of the dorsal spinous process of T6

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Back-shu association point for the Governing Vessel cough, dyspnea, thoracic pain, abdominal pain, thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease, fever, *Shao-yang* pattern, pruritus

**BL-17 *Ge-shu* and BL-46 *Ge-guan* 脾俞 / 脾关**

BL-17 is a very commonly used point; BL-46 is not a commonly used point (fig. 5.28).

**LOCATION**

On the dorsolateral aspect of the spine, 1.5 cun (BL-17) and 3 cun (BL-46) lateral to the caudal border of the dorsal spinous process of T7

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Influential point for blood; Back *shu* association point for the diaphragm; blood deficiency, *Yin* deficiency, vomiting, regurgitation, nausea, cough, dyspnea, low-grade fever

**BL-18 *Gan-shu* and BL-47*****Hun-men* 肝俞 / 魂门**

BL-18 is a very commonly used point; BL-47 is not a commonly used point (fig. 5.28).

**LOCATION**

On the dorsolateral aspect of the spine, 1.5 cun (BL-18) and 3 cun (BL-47) lateral to the caudal border of the dorsal spinous process of T10

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Back-shu association point for the liver; liver diseases, gallbladder diseases, ocular diseases, hypertension, epilepsy, irritability, thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease

**BL-19 *Dan-shu* and BL-48*****Yang-gang* 胆俞 / 阳纲**

BL-19 is a commonly used point; BL-48 is not a commonly used point (fig. 5.28).

**LOCATION**

On the dorsolateral aspect of the spine, 1.5 cun (BL-19) and 3 cun (BL-48) lateral to the caudal border of the dorsal spinous process of T11

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Back *shu* association point for gallbladder; liver diseases, gallbladder diseases, liver *Yang* rising, Liver *Qi* Stagnation, low-grade fever, thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease

**BL-20 *Pi-shu* and BL-49 *Yi-she* 脾俞 / 意舍**

BL-20 is a very commonly used point; BL-49 is not a commonly used point (fig. 5.28).

**LOCATION**

On the dorsolateral aspect of the spine, 1.5 cun (BL-20) and 3 cun (BL-49) lateral to the caudal border of the dorsal spinous process of T12

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Back-shu association point for the spleen; spleen deficiency, damp, pancreatic and digestive disorders, vomiting, watery or bloody diarrhea, edema, anemia, thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease, jaundice

**BL-21 *Wei-shu* and BL-50*****Wei-cang* 胃俞 / 胃仓**

BL-21 is a very commonly used point; BL-50 is not a commonly used point (fig. 5.28).

**LOCATION**

On the dorsolateral aspect of the spine, 1.5 cun (BL-21) and 3 cun (BL-50) lateral to the caudal border of the dorsal spinous process of T13

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Back-shu association point for the stomach; gastrointestinal and pancreatic diseases, loss of appetite, diarrhea, nausea, vomiting, constipation, abdominal pain, generalized weakness

**BL-22 *San-jiao-shu* and BL-51*****Huang-men* 三焦俞 / 肾门**

BL-22 is a very commonly used point; BL-51 is not a commonly used point (fig. 5.28).

**LOCATION**

On the dorsolateral aspect of the spine, 1.5 cun (BL-22) and 3 cun (BL-51) lateral to the caudal border of the dorsal spinous process of L1

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Back-shu association point for Triple Heater; edema, vomiting, diarrhea, thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease, abdominal pain, endocrine disorders, intraabdominal masses

**BL-23 *Shen-shu* and BL-52 *Zhi-shi* 肾俞 / 志室**

BL-23 is a very commonly used point; BL-52 is a commonly used point (fig. 5.28).

**LOCATION**

On the dorsolateral aspect of the spine, 1.5 cun (BL-23) and 3 cun (BL-52) lateral to the caudal border of the dorsal spinous process of L2

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Back-shu association point for the kidney; kidney Yin and Qi deficiency, renal diseases, urinary incontinence, impotence, edema, auditory dysfunction, thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease, pelvic limb weakness, coxofemoral joint osteoarthritis

**BL-24 *Qi-hai-shu* 气海俞**

A very commonly used point (fig. 5.28)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsolateral aspect of the spine, 1.5 cun lateral to the caudal border of the dorsal spinous process of L4 (or L3)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

“Sea of Qi”

Qi deficiency, thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease, abdominal pain, uterine diseases, diarrhea, hemorrhhea

**BL-25 *Da-chang-shu* 大肠俞**

A very commonly used point (fig. 5.28)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsolateral aspect of the spine, 1.5 cun lateral to the caudal border of the dorsal spinous process of L5

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Back-shu association point for the large intestine  
Diarrhea, constipation, abdominal pain, thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease, lumbar pain

**BL-26 *Guan-yuan-shu* 关元俞**

A very commonly used point (fig. 5.28)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsolateral aspect of the spine, 1.5 cun lateral to the caudal border of the dorsal spinous process of L6

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–2 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Gate of Yuan-source *Qi*

Kidney Yang and *Qi* deficiency, impotence, urinary incontinence, diarrhea, abdominal pain, lumbosacral pain

**BL-27 *Xiao-chang-shu* 小肠俞**

A commonly used point (fig. 5.28)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsolateral aspect of the spine, 1.5 cun lateral to the caudal border of the dorsal spinous process of L7

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Back-shu association point for the small intestine  
Abdominal pain, diarrhea, urinary incontinence, hematuria, lumbosacral pain

**BL-28 *Pang-guang-shu* 膀胱俞**

A commonly used point (fig. 5.28)

**LOCATION**

In the first sacral intervertebral space (S1-S2), 1.5 cun lateral to the dorsal midline between the sacrum and the medial border of the wing of the ilium

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Back-shu association point for the bladder

Dysuria, urinary incontinence, diarrhea, constipation, lumbosacral pain

**BL-29 *Zhong-lu-shu* 中膂俞**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.28)

**LOCATION**

In the second sacral intervertebral space (S2-S3), 1.5 cun lateral to the dorsal midline between the sacrum and the wing of the ilium

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Diarrhea, hernia, lumbosacral pain

**BL-30 *Bai-huan-shu* 白环俞**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.28)

**LOCATION**

In the sacrocaudal space (S3-Cd-1), 1.5 cun lateral to the dorsal midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2–0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Urinary incontinence, hernia, impotence, retained testicles, sacrocaudal pain

**BL-31 Shang-liao 上髎**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.28)

**LOCATION**

At the caudal border of the dorsal spinous process of L7 halfway between BL-27 and the dorsal midline (BL-27 is on the dorsolateral aspect of the spine, 1.5 cun lateral to the caudal border of the dorsal spinous process of L7.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Retained testicle, urinary incontinence, bladder atonia, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis

**BL-32 Ci-liao 次髎**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.28)

**LOCATION**

At the first sacral space (S1-S2) halfway between BL-28 and the dorsal midline; BL-28 is in the first sacral intervertebral space (S1-S2), 1.5 cun lateral to the dorsal midline between the sacrum and the medial border of the wing of the ilium.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Retained testicle, urinary incontinence, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis

**BL-33 Zhong-liao 中髎**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.28)

**LOCATION**

At the second sacral space (S2-S3) halfway between BL-29 and the dorsal midline (BL-29 is in the second sacral intervertebral space, 1.5 cun lateral to the dorsal midline between the sacrum and the wing of the ilium.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Constipation, diarrhea

**BL-34 Xia-liao 下髎**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.28)

**LOCATION**

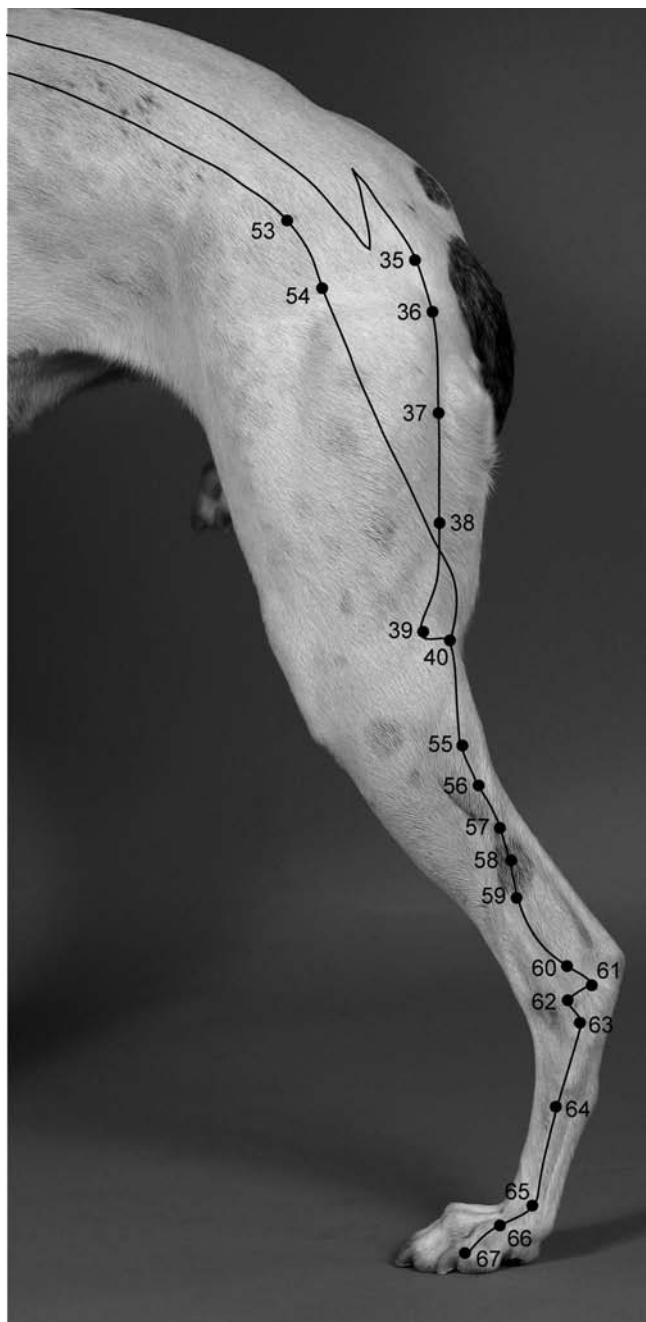
At the sacrocaudal junction halfway between BL-30 and the dorsal midline; BL-30 is in the sacrocaudal space (S3-Cd-1), 1.5 cun lateral to the dorsal midline.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Abdominal pain, thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease, constipation, bladder atonia



5.30. The locations of acupoints BL-35 to BL-67 on the Bladder Channel.

**BL-35 Hui-yang 会阳**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.28 and 5.30)

**LOCATION**

In the crease lateral to the tail base, just lateral to BL-30; BL-30 is in the sacrocaudal space (S3-Cd-1), 1.5 cun lateral to the dorsal midline.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Bloody diarrhea, hematuria, perianal pruritus, sacrocaudal pain, tail paralysis

**BL-36 Xie-qi or Cheng-fu 邪氣**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.28 and 5.30)

**LOCATION**

Ventral to the lateral border of the tuber ischii in the groove between the biceps femoris and semitendinosus muscles

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Lumbosacral pain, perianal disorders, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis

**BL-37 Han-gou or Yin-men 汗沟**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.28 and 5.30)

**LOCATION**

On the caudolateral aspect of the pelvic limb,  $\frac{1}{3}$  the distance between BL-36 to BL-39 in the groove between the biceps femoris and semitendinosus muscles

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Coxofemoral joint, stifle and hock pain and lameness, pelvic limb muscle atrophy, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis

**BL-38 Yang-wa or Fu-xi 仰瓦**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.28 and 5.30)

**LOCATION**

On the caudolateral aspect of the pelvic limb,  $\frac{2}{3}$  the distance between BL-36 to BL-39 in the groove between the biceps femoris and semitendinosus muscles

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Coxofemoral joint, stifle and hock pain and lameness, pelvic limb muscle atrophy, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis

**BL-39 Qian-shen or Wei-yang 牽腎**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.28 and 5.30)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral end of the popliteal crease, on the medial border of the biceps femoris muscle tendon, just proximal to BL-40

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Lower He-sea point for TH Channel

Urinary incontinence, dysuria, edema, hock pain, thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease

**BL-40 Wei-zhong 委中**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.28 and 5.30)

**LOCATION**

In the center of the popliteal crease

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

He-sea point (earth); master point for the caudal back and coxofemoral joints

Dysuria, urinary incontinence, coxofemoral joint and thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease, autoimmune disease, vomiting, diarrhea, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis

BL-41 through 52: See BL-12 through 23 (fig. 5.28)

**BL-53 Bao-huang 胞肓**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.28 and 5.30)

**LOCATION**

In the lateral gluteal region at the level of BL-28 just caudal to the tuber coxae; BL-28 is in the 1st sacral intervertebral space (S1-S2), 1.5 cun lateral to the dorsal midline between the sacrum and the medial border of the wing of the ilium.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Coxofemoral joint and lumbosacral pain, dysuria

**BL-54 Ba-shan or Zhi-bian 巴山**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.28 and 5.30)

**LOCATION**

At the coxofemoral joint at the level of the sacrococcygeal hiatus, just dorsal to the greater trochanter of the femur; one of the three “bowling ball points” around the coxofemoral joint

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Master point for the pelvic limbs

Coxofemoral joint pain and osteoarthritis, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis, lameness and muscle atrophy, perianal disorders, dysuria

**BL-55 He-yang 合陽**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.30)

**LOCATION**

On the caudolateral aspect of the pelvic limb distal to the stifle, 2 cun distal to BL-40

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis, uterine bleeding

**BL-56 Cheng-jin 承筋**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.30)

**LOCATION**

On the caudolateral aspect of the pelvic limb distal to the stifle between the bellies of the gastrocnemius muscles, halfway between BL-55 and BL-57

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Perianal disorders, pelvic limb lameness, contracture of the stifle or ankle

**BL-57 *Cheng-shan* 承山**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.30)

**LOCATION**

On the caudolateral aspect of the pelvic limb distal to the stifle, halfway between BL-40 and BL-60 (BL-40 is at the center of the popliteal crease and BL-60 is between the lateral malleolus of the fibula and the calcaneus at the level of the tip of the lateral malleolus.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

General weakness, pelvic limb pain, constipation, pad pain

**BL-58 *Fei-yang* 飞扬**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.30)

**LOCATION**

On the caudolateral aspect of the pelvic limb 1 cun ventrolateral to BL-57, or 7 cun proximal to BL-60, on the caudal border of the fibula

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Luo*-connecting point of the BL Channel

Epistaxis, thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease, pelvic limb pain, perianal pain

**BL-59 *Fu-yang* 跖阳**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.30)

**LOCATION**

On the caudolateral aspect of the pelvic limb between the stifle and hock, 3 cun directly proximal to BL-60

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Xi*-cleft point for *Yang-qiao* extraordinary channel

Acute lumbosacral trauma or pain, pelvic limb lameness

**BL-60 *Kun-lun* 昆仑**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.28 and 5.30)

**LOCATION**

On the caudolateral aspect of the pelvic limb at the hock, in the thin fleshy tissue between the lateral malleolus of the fibula and the calcaneus at the level of the tip of the lateral malleolus (opposite KID-3)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun; contraindicated during pregnancy

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Jing*-river (fire)

Epistaxis, intervertebral disk disease, cervical pain, thoracolumbar pain, hock pain, epilepsy, dystocia, hypertension

**BL-61 *Pu-can* 仆参**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.30)

**LOCATION**

On the caudolateral aspect of the pelvic limb at the hock, 1 cun caudal and distal to BL-60

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Hock pain, lumbar pain

**BL-62 *Shen-mai* 申脉**

A very commonly used point (fig. 5.30)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the pelvic limb at the hock, in a depression directly distal to the lateral malleolus of the fibula with the foot in dorsiflexion (opposite to KID-6)

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Confluent point to the *Yang-qiao* extraordinary channel

Ataxia and weakness of all four limbs, pelvic limb ataxia and weakness, sleep disorders, ocular disorders

**BL-63 *Jin-men* 金门**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.30)

**LOCATION**

On the caudolateral aspect of the pelvic limb, on the distal aspect of the calcaneus, proximal to the fifth metatarsal bone

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Xi*-cleft point

Epilepsy, lumbar pain

**BL-64 *Jing-gu* 京骨**

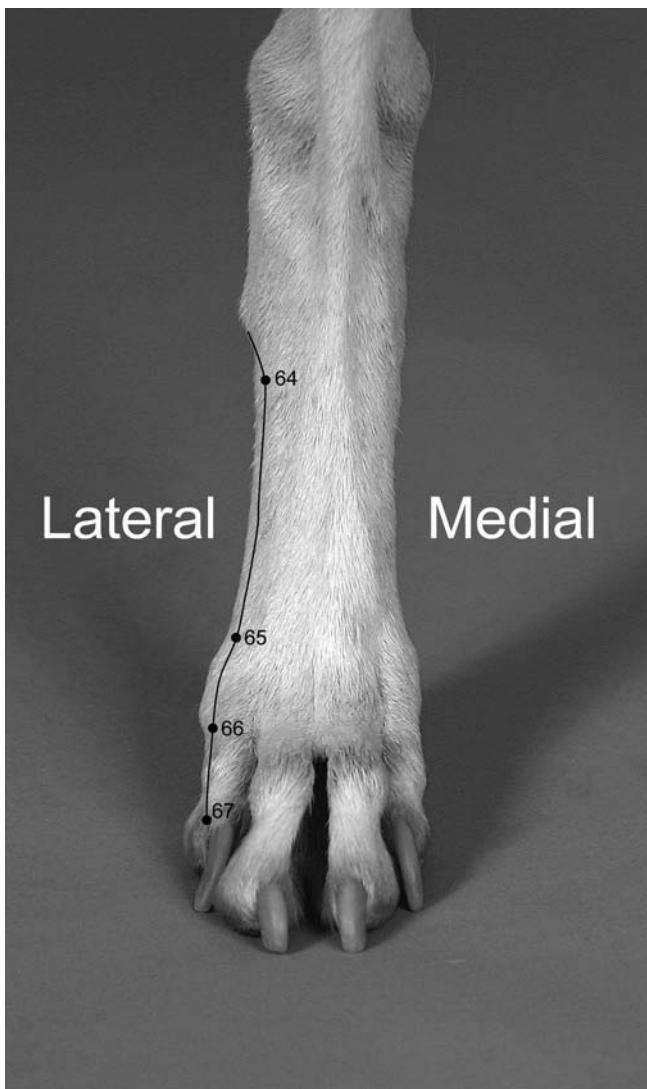
Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.30 and 5.31)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral aspect of the pelvic limb distal to the base (proximal end) of the fifth metatarsal bone

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun



5.31. The locations of acupoints BL-64 to BL-67 on the Bladder Channel.

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Yuan*-source point

Epilepsy, cervical and thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease, mental-emotional disorders

#### BL-65 *Shu-gu* 束骨

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.30 and 5.31)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral aspect of the pelvic limb caudal to the distal end of the fifth metatarsal bone at the metacarpophalangeal joint

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Shu*-stream point (wood)—child (sedation) point for excess disease patterns

Cervical and thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease, metatarsophalangeal joint pain, Liver Yang Rising, epilepsy, mania

#### BL-66 *Zu-tong-gu* 足通谷

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.30 and 5.31)

#### LOCATION

Just distal to the metatarsophalangeal joint on the lateral aspect of the fifth digit of the pelvic limb

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Ying*-spring point (water), horary point

Cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, epistaxis, epilepsy, vomiting

#### BL-67 *Zhi-yin* 至阴

A commonly used point (figs. 5.28, 5.30, and 5.31)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral aspect of the fifth digit of the pelvic limb at the nail bed

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Jing*-well point (metal)—mother (tonification) point used in deficiency disease patterns

Nasal congestion and discharge, epistaxis, ocular diseases, dystocia (contraindicated during pregnancy)

#### KIDNEY CHANNEL (KID) 肾经

5 to 7 p.m.; Pelvic Limb *Shao-yin*: hind foot to the chest

The Kidney Channel begins on the volar side of the hind foot under the central pad between the third and fourth metatarsal bones and courses proximally up the caudomedial aspect of the pelvic limb. At the abdomen, it travels cranially 1 cun parallel to the ventral midline and ends between the sternum and the first rib. There are 27 acupoints in the exterior Kidney Channel (fig. 5.32).

#### KID-1 *Hou-qiu* or *Yong-quan* 涌泉

A very commonly used point (fig. 5.32)

#### LOCATION

On the volar side of the pelvic limb between the third and fourth metatarsals underneath the central pad

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

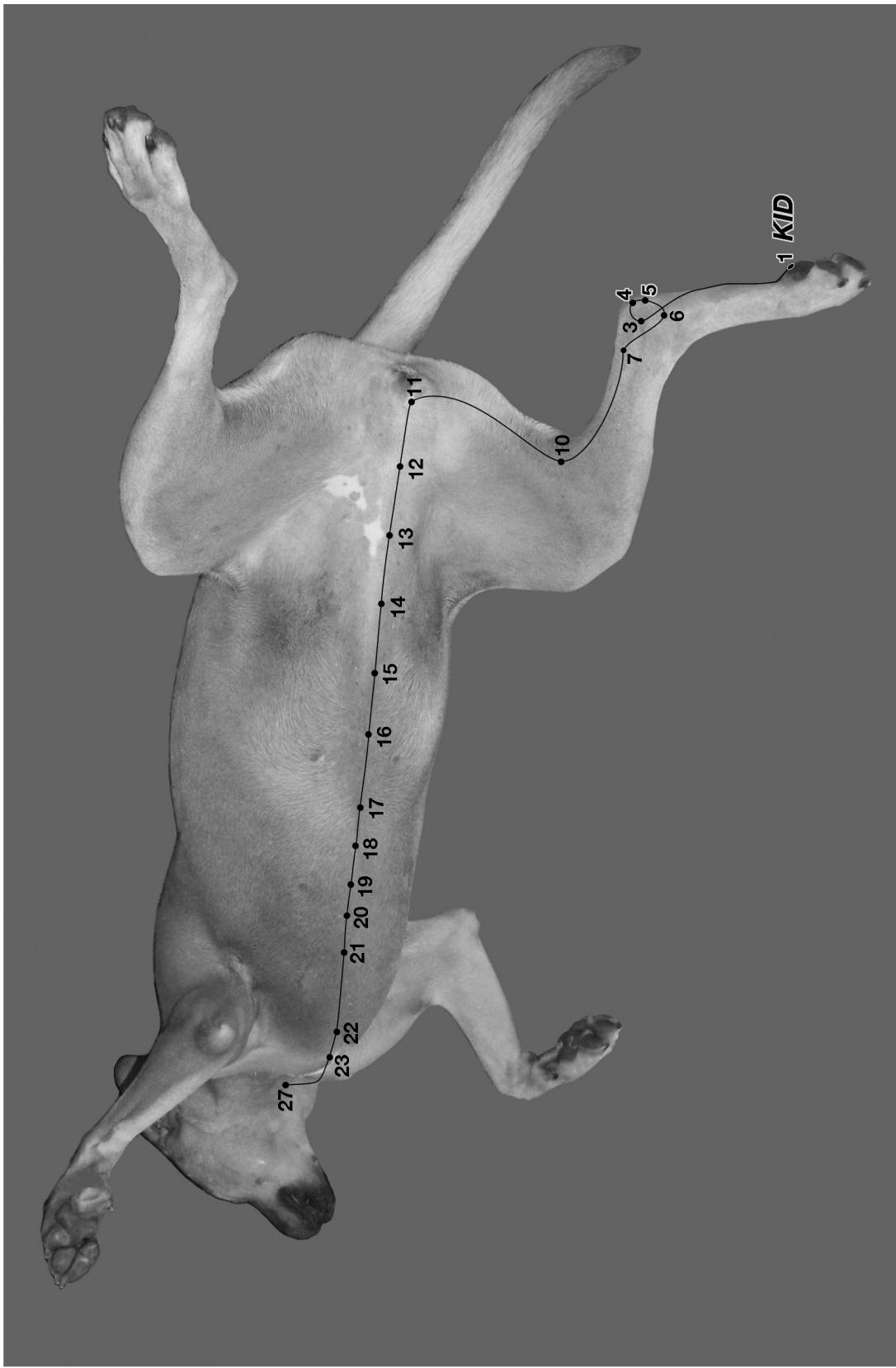
#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Jing*-well point (wood)—child (sedation) point for excess disease patterns

Coma, status epilepticus, heat stroke, pharyngitis, constipation, dysphonia, dysuria, urinary incontinence

#### KID-2 *Ran-gu* 然谷

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.33)



5.32. *The location of the Kidney Channel and some of the most commonly used acupoints. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)*

**LOCATION**

On the caudomedial aspect of the pelvic limb, distal to the calcaneus, caudal to the central tarsal bone

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Ying*-spring point (fire)

Diabetes mellitus, pharyngitis, dysuria, impotence, irregular heat cycles, infertility

**KID-3 *Tai-xi* 太溪**

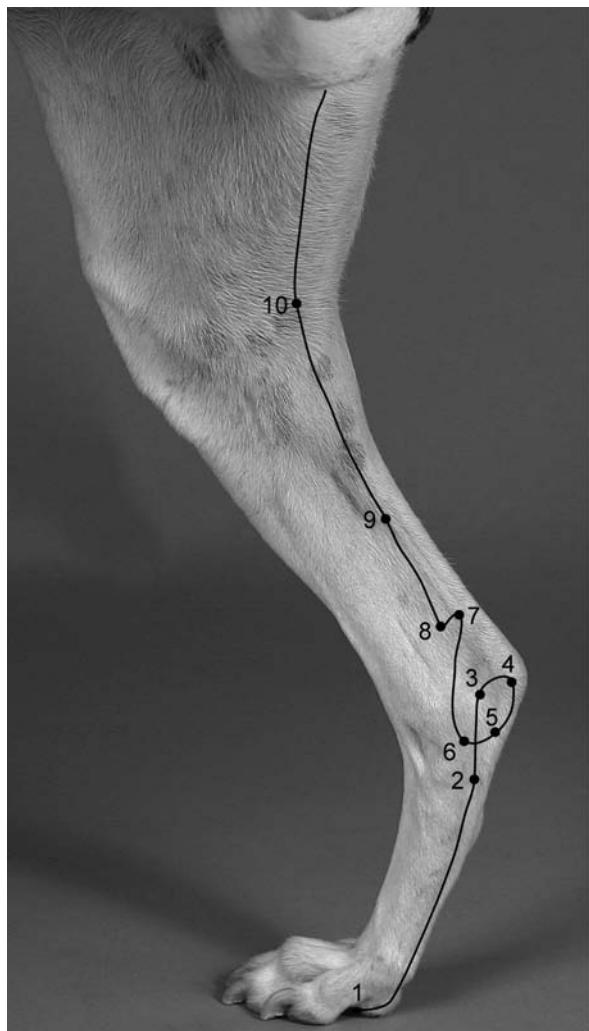
A very commonly used point (figs. 5.32 and 5.33)

**LOCATION**

On the caudomedial aspect of the pelvic limb in the thin fleshy tissue between the medial malleolus of the tibia and the calcaneus level with the tip of the medial malleolus (opposite and slightly distal to BL-60)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun



5.33. The locations of acupoints KID-1 to KID-10 on the Kidney Channel.

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Shu*-stream point (earth), *Yuan*-source point

Renal diseases, dysuria, diabetes mellitus, irregular heat cycles, infertility, impotence pharyngitis, dyspnea, dental pain, thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease, otitis, auditory dysfunction

**KID-4 *Da-zhong* 大钟**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.32 and 5.33)

**LOCATION**

On the caudomedial aspect of the pelvic limb 0.5 cun caudodistal to KID-3 on the medial border of the calcaneus tendon

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Luo*-connecting point of the KID Channel

Urinary incontinence, renal failure, hock pain, excessive fear

**KID-5 *Shui-quan* 水泉**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.32 and 5.33)

**LOCATION**

On the caudomedial aspect of the pelvic limb, 1 cun distal to KID-3, caudal to the distal end of the tibia

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Xi*-cleft point

Irregular cycling, anestrus, silent heat, dysuria

**KID-6 *Zhao-hai* 照海**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.32 and 5.33)

**LOCATION**

On the caudomedial aspect of the pelvic limb in the depression immediately distal and caudal to the medial malleolus with the foot in dorsiflexion

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Confluent point with the *Yin-qiao* extraordinary channel

*Yin* deficiency, dysuria, constipation, epilepsy, pharyngitis, irregular heat cycles, sleep disorders

**KID-7 *Fu-liu* 复溜**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.32 and 5.33)

**LOCATION**

On the caudomedial aspect of the pelvic limb, 2 cun proximal to KID-3, on the cranial border of the Achilles tendon

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Jing*-river point (metal)—mother (tonification) point for deficiency patterns

Diarrhea, edema, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis

**KID-8 Jiao-xin 交信**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.33)

**LOCATION**

On the caudomedial aspect of the pelvic limb 0.5 cranial to KID-7, 2 cun proximal to KID-3, caudal to the medial border of the tibia

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Xi*-cleft point for the *Yin-qiao* extraordinary channel

Irregular cycling, hernia, constipation, diarrhea, uterine bleeding

**KID-9 Zhu-bin 筑宾**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.33)

**LOCATION**

On the caudomedial aspect of the pelvic limb 5 cun proximal to KID-3, at the lower end of the belly of the gastrocnemius m, on a line drawn from KID-3 to KID-10

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Xi*-cleft point of the *Yin-wei* extraordinary channel

Hyperactivity, vomiting, pelvic limb lameness

**KID-10 Yin-gu 阴谷**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.32 and 5.33)

**LOCATION**

On the medial side of the popliteal fossa at the level of BL-40, between the semimembranosus and semitendinosus muscles

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*He*-sea point (water), horary point

Impotence, hernia, dysuria, stifle pain, lower-abdominal pain

**KID-11 Heng-gu 橫骨**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.32 and 5.34)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral abdomen, 5 cun below the umbilicus on the border of the pubic bone 0.5 cun lateral to CV-2, which is on the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Impotence, dysuria

**CAUTIONS**

Deep needling may penetrate a full urinary bladder.

**KID-12 Da-he 大赫**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.34)

**LOCATION**

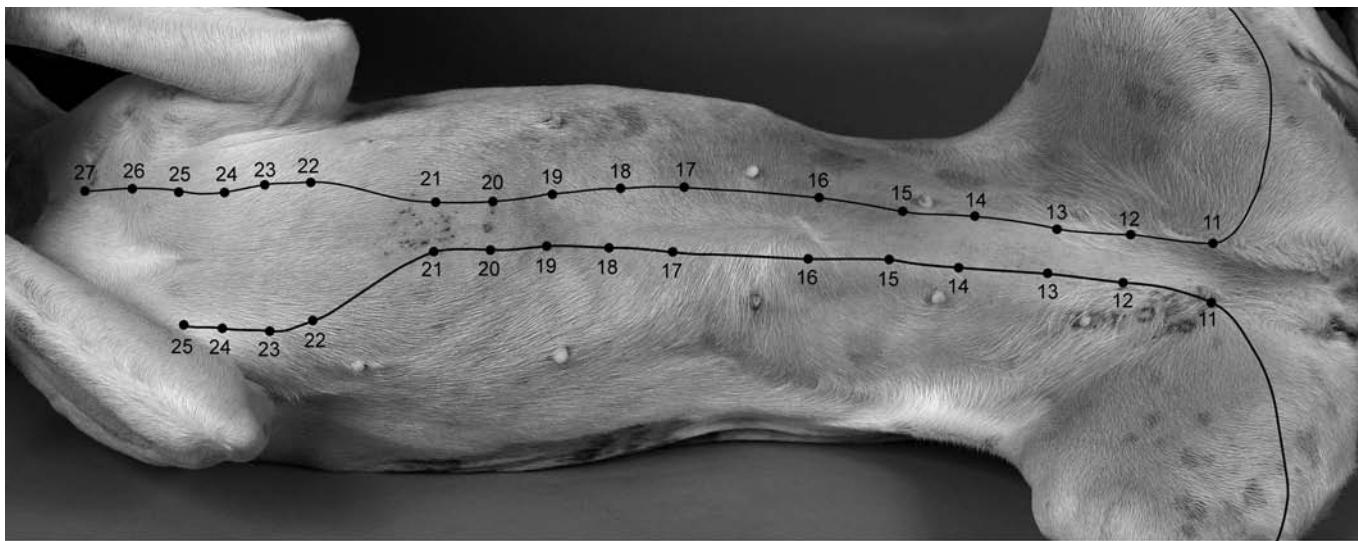
On the ventral abdomen, 4 cun below the umbilicus, 0.5 cun lateral to CV-3, which is on the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Genital pain, vaginal discharge



5.34. The locations of acupoints KID-11 to KID-27 on the Kidney Channel.

**CAUTIONS**

Deep needling may penetrate a full urinary bladder.

**KID-13 Qi-xue 气穴**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.34)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral abdomen, 3 cun below the umbilicus 0.5 cun lateral to CV-4, which is on the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the KID and *Chong* Channels; vaginal discharge, infertility, dysuria, diarrhea

**CAUTIONS**

Deep needling may penetrate a full urinary bladder.

**KID-14 Si-man 四满**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.34)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral abdomen, 2 cun below the umbilicus 0.5 cun lateral to CV-5, which is on the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the KID and *Chong* Channels; irregular heat cycles, postpartum pain, diarrhea, lower-abdominal pain

**KID-15 Zhong-zhu 中注**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.34)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral abdomen, 1 cun below the umbilicus 0.5 cun lateral to CV-7, which is on the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of KID and *Chong* Channels; abdominal pain, borborygmus, constipation, vomiting

**KID-16 Huang shu 肝俞**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.34)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral abdomen, at the level of the umbilicus 0.5 cun lateral to CV-8, which is on the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of KID and *Chong* Channels; abdominal pain, borborygmus, constipation, vomiting

**KID-17 Shang-qu 商曲**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.34)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral abdomen, 2 cun cranial to the umbilicus, 0.5 cun lateral to CV-10, which is on the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of KID and *Chong* Channels; abdominal pain, borborygmus, constipation, diarrhea, vomiting

**KID-18 Shi-guan 石关**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.34)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral abdomen, 3 cun cranial to the umbilicus, 0.5 cun lateral to CV-11, which is on the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of KID and *Chong* Channels; postpartum pain, abdominal pain, constipation, vomiting

**KID-19 Yin-du 阴都**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.34)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral abdomen, 4 cun cranial to the umbilicus, 0.5 cun lateral to CV-12, which is on the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of KID and *Chong* Channels; abdominal pain, borborygmus, cough, costal pain

**KID-20 Fu-tong-gu 腹通谷**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.34)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral abdomen, 5 cun cranial to the umbilicus, 0.5 cun lateral to CV-13, which is on the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of KID and *Chong* Channels; abdominal pain and distention, vomiting, cough, and dyspnea

**KID-21 You-men 幽门**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.34)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral abdomen, 6 cun cranial to the umbilicus, 0.5 cun lateral to CV-14, which is on the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of KID and *Chong* Channels; abdominal pain, vomiting, diarrhea, mastitis, agalactia

**KID-22 *Bu-lang* 步廊**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.34 and 5.35)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral thorax, in the fifth intercostal space, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Cough, dyspnea, asthma, vomiting

**KID-23 *Shen-feng* 神封**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.34 and 5.35)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral thorax, in the fourth intercostal space 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Cough, dyspnea, asthma

**KID-24 *Ling-xu* 灵墟**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.34 and 5.35)

**LOCATION**

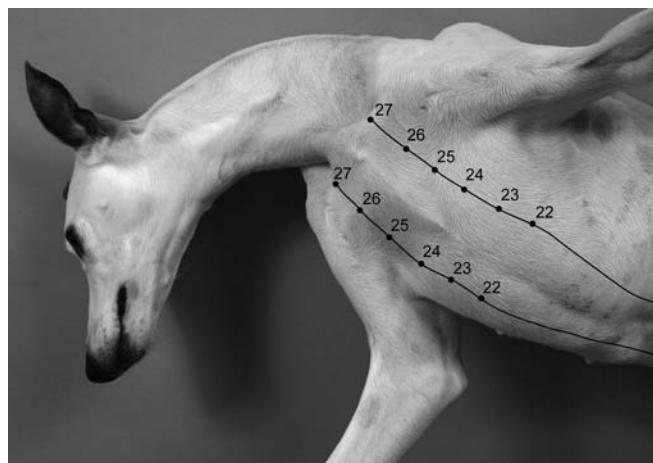
In the third intercostal space 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Cough, dyspnea, asthma, vomiting, mastitis



5.35. The locations of acupoints KID-22 to KID-27 on the Kidney Channel.

**KID-25 *Shen-cang* 神藏**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.34 and 5.35)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral thorax, in the second intercostal space 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Cough, asthma, thoracic pain

**KID-26 *Yu-zhong* 或中**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.34 and 5.35)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral thorax, in the first intercostal space, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Cough, asthma, phlegm accumulation in trachea or esophagus

**KID-27 *Shu-fu* 翁府**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.32, 5.34, and 5.35)

**LOCATION**

Between the sternum and the first rib, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

“House of all the *Shu* Points”

Cough, asthma, thoracic pain, vomiting, immune-mediated disorders

**PERICARDIUM CHANNEL (PC) 心包经**

7 to 9 p.m.; Thoracic Limb *Jue-Yin*: chest to front foot

The Pericardium Channel begins in the pericardium and emerges onto the surface between the fifth rib and the medial aspect of the elbow. It courses distally along the caudomedial aspect of the thoracic limb, past the accessory carpal bone, under the central pad of the paw between the third and fourth metacarpals to end on the medial aspect of the fourth digit. There are nine acupoints on the external Pericardium Channel (figs. 5.36 and 5.37).

**PC-1 *Tian-chi* 天池**

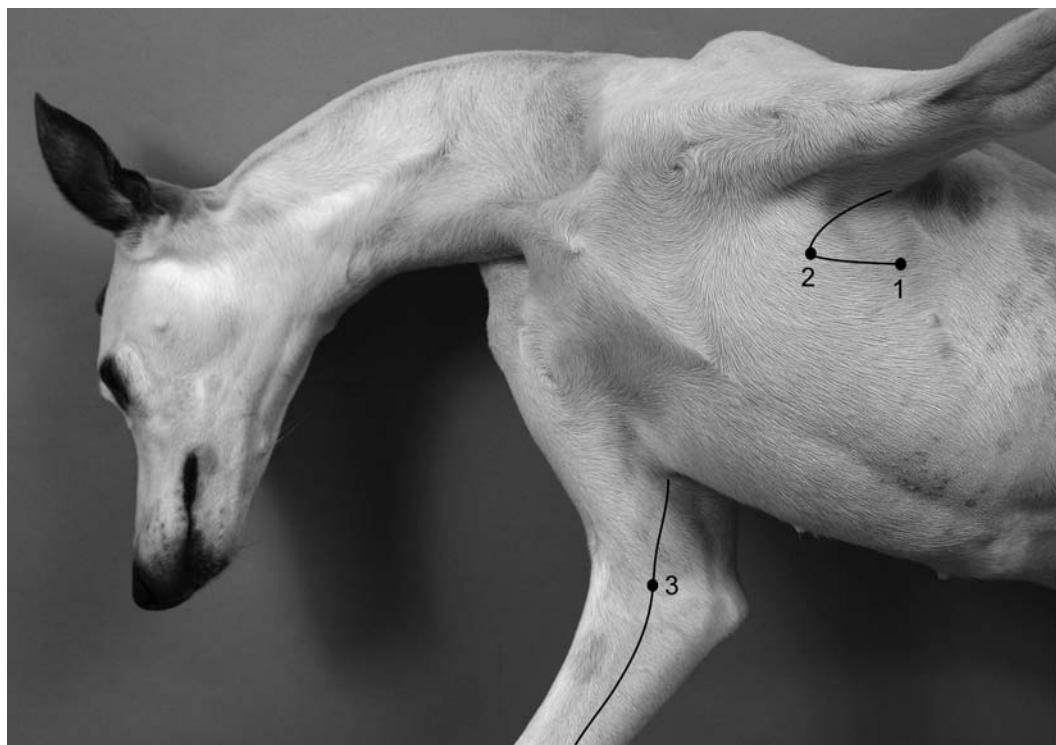
Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.36 and 5.37)

**LOCATION**

Medial to the point of the elbow, in the fifth intercostal space

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion toward the elbow: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun



5.36. The location of the Pericardium Channel (PC) and acupoints PC-1 to PC-3.

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Crossing point between PC and GB Channels  
Cough, dyspnea, thoracic pain, mastitis, agalactia

#### PC-2 *Tian-quan* 天泉

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.36 and 5.37)

#### LOCATION

In the biceps muscle on the medial side of humerus, 2 cun ventral to the axillary fold

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Shoulder pain, thoracic pain

#### PC-3 *Qu-ze* 曲泽

A commonly used point (fig. 5.36 and 5.37)

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of the cubital crease of the elbow, just caudal to the tendon of the biceps brachii muscle

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*He-sea* point (water)  
Cardiac arrhythmias, heat stroke, diarrhea, febrile diseases, shoulder and elbow pain

#### PC-4 *Xi-men* 帚門

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.37)

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of the thoracic limb, 5 cun proximal to the transverse carpal crease, in the groove between the flexor carpi radialis and the superficial digital flexor muscles

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Xi-cleft* point  
Acute thoracic pain, cardiac arrhythmias, epilepsy

#### PC-5 *Jian-shi* 间使

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.37)

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of the thoracic limb, 4 cun proximal to the transverse carpal crease, in the groove between the flexor carpi radialis and the superficial digital flexor muscles

#### METHOD

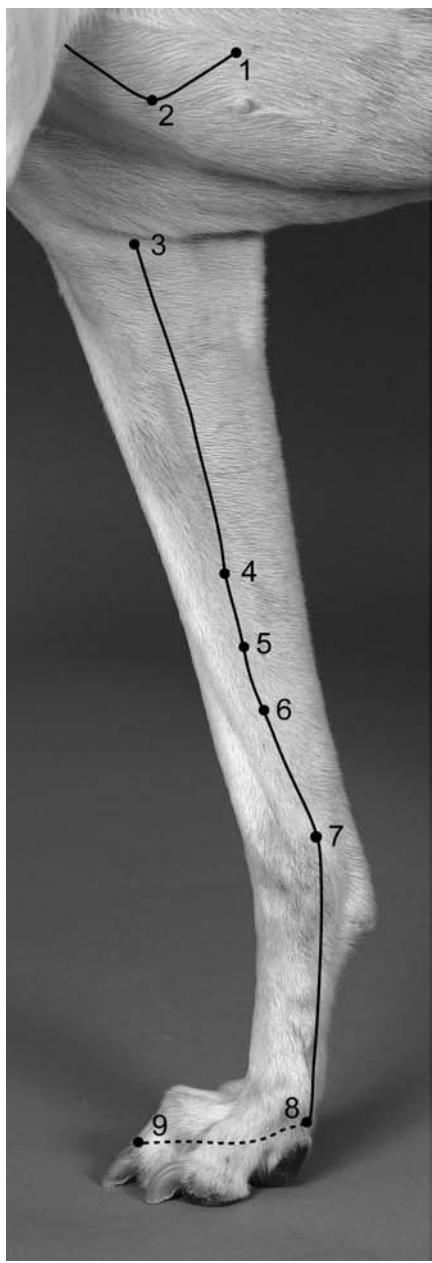
Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Jing-river* point (metal)  
Thoracic pain, vomiting, febrile diseases, epilepsy

#### PC-6 *Nei-guan* 内关

A very commonly used point (fig. 5.37)



5.37. The locations of acupoints PC-1 and PC-2 (left side) and PC-3 to PC-9 (right side) on the Pericardium Channel of the medial thoracic limb (dotted line indicates channel is on the palmar side of the foot under the central pad for PC-8, and on the medial side of the fourth digit for PC-9, see fig. 5.39).

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of the thoracic limb, 3 cun proximal to the transverse carpal crease, in the groove between the flexor carpi radialis and the superficial digital flexor muscles (opposite TH-5 on the lateral side)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Luo*-connecting point of the PC Channel, master point for the chest and cranial abdomen, confluent point of *Yin-wei* Channel

*Shen* disturbances, anxiety, sleep disorders, internal wind, epilepsy, vomiting, nausea, vertigo, vestibular disorders, thoracic pain, cardiac arrhythmias, thoracic limb paresis or paralysis

### PC-7 *Da-ling* 大陵

A commonly used point (fig. 5.37)

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of the thoracic limb, just proximal to the radiocarpal bone and caudal to the tendon of the flexor carpi radialis muscle

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Shu*-stream point (earth); *Yuan*-source point

Thoracic pain, vomiting, epilepsy, carpal pain and osteoarthritis, febrile diseases

### PC-8 *Lao-gong* 劳宫

A very commonly used point (fig. 5.37)

#### LOCATION

On the palmer side of the thoracic limb, under the large central pad between the third and fourth metacarpal bones

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Ying*-spring point (fire), horary point

*Shen* disturbances, epilepsy, stomatitis, gingivitis, halitosis, vomiting, thoracic pain, febrile diseases

### PC-9 *Zhong-chong* 中冲

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.37 and 5.39)

#### LOCATION

On the medial aspect of the fourth digit of the thoracic limb at the nail bed

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Jing*-well point (wood)—mother (tonification) point for deficiency disease patterns

Hyperactivity, *shen* disturbances, shock, coma

### TRIPLE HEATER CHANNEL (TH) 三焦经

9 to 11 p.m.; Thoracic Limb *Shao-yang*: front foot to the head

The Triple Heater Channel begins on the thoracic limb on the lateral aspect of the fourth digit and travels proximally up the craniolateral aspect of the metacarpals and along the lateral carpus and radius. It courses past the elbow, shoulder, and the cranial border of the scapula. It then passes along the lateral neck and around the back of the ear and terminates in the



5.38. The location of the Triple Heater (TH) Channel and some of the most commonly used acupoints. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

eyebrow dorsal to the lateral canthus of the eye. There are 23 acupoints on the external Triple Heater Channel (fig. 5.38).

### TH-1 *Guan-chong* 关冲

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.38, 5.39, and 5.40)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral side of the fourth digit of the thoracic limb at the nail bed

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Jing*-well point (metal)

Shoulder pain, abdominal pain, pharyngitis, auditory dysfunction, conjunctivitis

### TH-2 *Ye-men* 液门

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.38, 5.39, and 5.40)

#### LOCATION

Just distal to the metacarpophalangeal joint on the lateral side of the fourth digit of the thoracic limb in the proximal web between the digits

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Ying*-spring point (water)

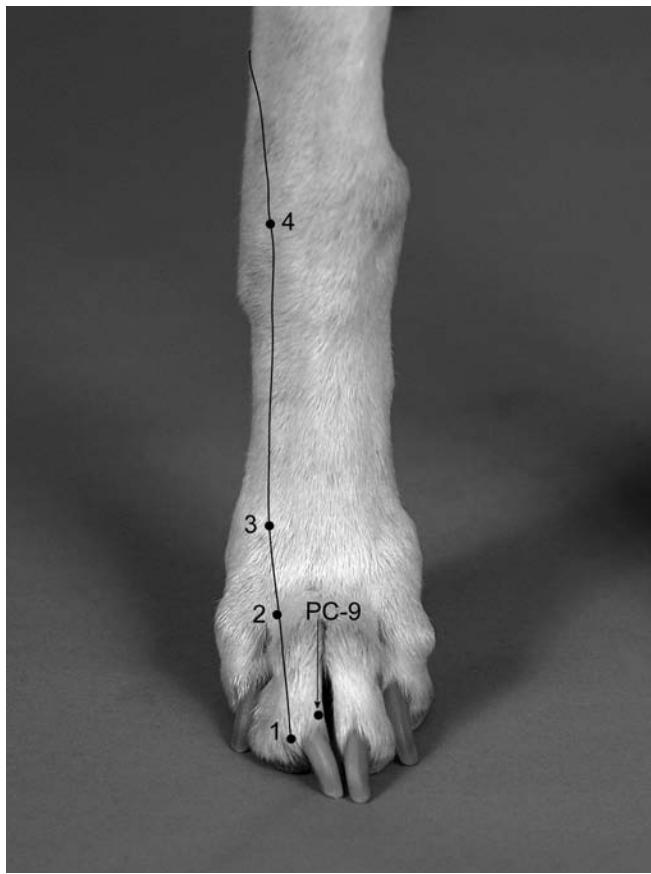
Auditory dysfunction, pharyngitis, conjunctivitis

### TH-3 *Zhong-zhu* 中渚

A commonly used point (figs. 5.38, 5.39, and 5.40)

#### LOCATION

Just proximal to the metacarpophalangeal joint on the lateral side of the fourth metacarpal bone on the dorsum of the foot of the thoracic limb



5.39. The locations of acupoints PC-9 on the Pericardium Channel and TH-1 to TH-4 on the Triple Heater Channel.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Shu*-stream point (wood)—mother (tonification) point for deficiency disease patterns  
Otitis, auditory dysfunction, fever, metacarpophalangeal joint pain, thoracic limb paresis or paralysis

### TH-4 *Yang-chi* 阳池

A commonly used point (figs. 5.38, 5.39, and 5.40)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral side of the thoracic limb, at the radiocarpal joint, just cranial to the common digital extensor tendon

#### METHOD

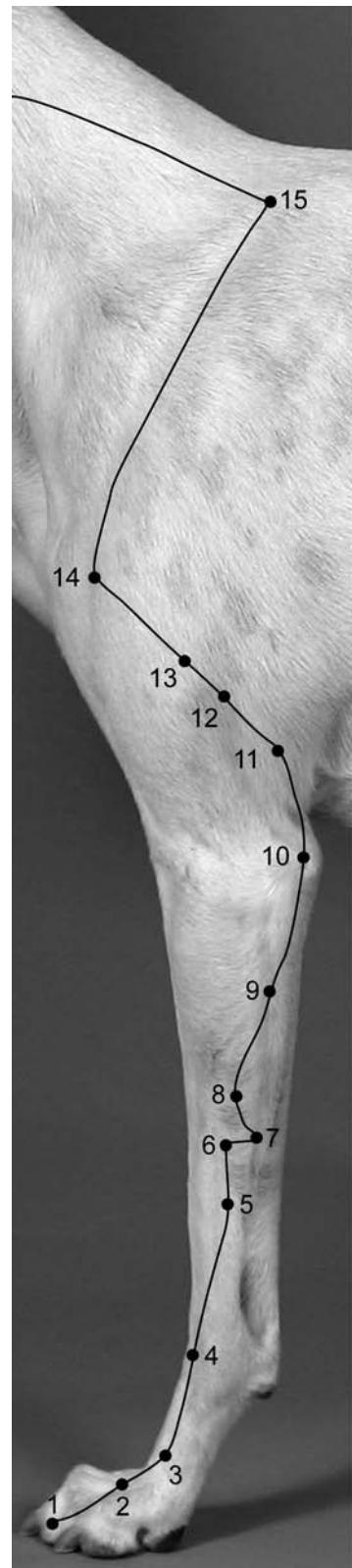
Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Yuan*-source point  
Carpal injury or pain, pharyngitis, diabetes mellitus

### TH-5 *Wai-guan* 外关

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.38 and 5.40)



5.40. The locations of acupoints TH-1 to TH-15 on the Triple Heater Channel.

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the thoracic limb, 3 cun proximal to the carpus in the interosseous space between the radius and ulna (opposite PC-6 on the medial side)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Luo*-connecting point of the TH Channel, confluent point of the *Yang-wei* Channel

*Wei Qi* deficiency, thoracic limb lameness, paresis or paralysis, fever, conjunctivitis, otitis, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, carpal pain

**TH-6 *Zhi-gou* 支沟**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.38 and 5.40)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the thoracic limb, 4 cun proximal to the carpus, on a line connecting TH-4 and the olecranon

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Jing*-river point (fire), horary point

Constipation, febrile diseases, otitis, auditory dysfunction, shoulder pain

**TH-7 *Hui-zong* 会宗**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.38 and 5.40)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the thoracic limb, 1 cun caudal to TH-6, between the radius and ulna

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Xi*-cleft point. Status epilepticus, auditory dysfunction, thoracic limb paresis or paralysis

**TH-8 *San-yang-luo* 三阳络**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.38 and 5.40)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the thoracic limb, 5 cun proximal to the carpus on a line connecting TH-4 and the olecranon

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

General analgesia point, auditory dysfunction

**TH-9 *Si-du* 四渎**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.38 and 5.40)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the thoracic limb, 4 cun distal to the olecranon on a line connecting TH-4 and the olecranon

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion toward PC-6: dry-needle depth 1–3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

General analgesia point, thoracic limb paresis or paralysis, dental pain, auditory dysfunction

**TH-10 *Tian-jing* 天井**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.38 and 5.40)

**LOCATION**

In a depression on the triceps tendon just proximal to the olecranon

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*He*-sea point (earth)—child (sedation) point for excess disease patterns

Thoracic limb paresis or paralysis, pharyngitis, auditory dysfunction, cervical pain, dental pain, pulmonary or gastrointestinal phlegm

**TH-11 *Qing-leng-yuan* 清冷渊**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.40)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the thoracic limb, 1 cun proximal to TH-10

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Elbow and shoulder pain, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease

**TH-12 *Xiao-luo* 消泺**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.40)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the thoracic limb,  $\frac{1}{3}$  the distance from TH-11 to TH-14

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Elbow and shoulder pain, neck pain

**TH-13 *Nao-hui* 儒会**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.40)

**LOCATION**

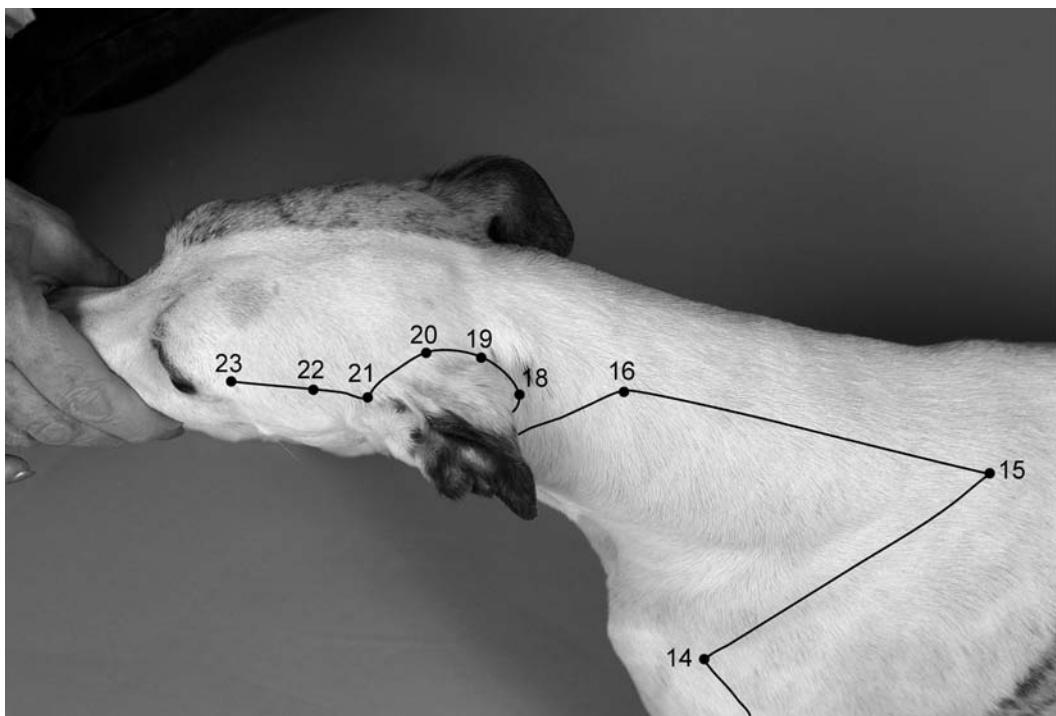
On the lateral side of the thoracic limb, on a line joining the olecranon and TH-14, 3 cun ventral to TH-14

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the TH and *Yang-wei* Channels. Shoulder pain



5.41. The locations of acupoints TH-14 to TH-23 on the Triple Heater Channel.

### TH-14 *Jian-liao* 肩髎

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.40 and 5.41)

#### LOCATION

At the shoulder, caudal and distal to the acromion on the caudal margin of the acromial head of the deltoid muscles

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Shoulder and thoracic limb pain and lameness

### TH-15 *Bo-jian* or *Tian-liao* 膊尖

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.40 and 5.41)

#### LOCATION

In the depression on the dorsal border of the scapula at the junction of the scapula and scapular cartilage

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Shoulder and thoracic limb pain, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease

### TH-16 *Tian-you* 天牖

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.41)

#### LOCATION

In the lateral cervical region, on the caudal border of the brachiocephalicus muscle, between the first and second cervical vertebral space, cranial to SI-16

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, auditory dysfunction, temporomandibular joint pain

### TH-17 *Yi-feng* 翳风

A commonly used point (figs. 5.41 and 5.42)

#### LOCATION

Caudoventral to the base of ear, in the depression between the mandible and the mastoid process

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Crossing point of the TH and GB Channels; otitis, temporomandibular joint pain, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, facial paralysis, swelling in the face

### TH-18 *Chi-mai* or *Qi-mai* 瘫脉

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.41 and 5.42)

#### LOCATION

Caudal to the ear,  $\frac{1}{3}$  the distance along a line between TH-17 and TH-20 (TH-17 is caudoventral to the base of ear, in the depression between the mandible and the mastoid process, and TH-20 is caudal and dorsal to the ear in a depression at the top of the ear base.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun



5.42. The locations of acupoints TH-17 and 18, and TH-21 to TH-23 on the Triple Heater Channel.

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Auditory dysfunction, hyperactivity

#### TH-19 *Lu-xi* 颧息

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.41)

#### LOCATION

Caudal and dorsal to the ear,  $\frac{2}{3}$  the distance along a line between TH-17 and TH-20 (TH-17 is caudoventral to the base of ear, in the depression between the mandible and the mastoid process, and TH-20 is cranial and dorsal to the ear in a depression at the top of the ear base.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Auditory dysfunction, otitis

#### TH-20 *Jiao-sun* 角孙

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.41)

#### LOCATION

Cranial and dorsal to the ear in a depression at the top of the ear base

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, dental diseases

#### TH-21 *Er-men* 耳门

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.41 and 5.42)

#### LOCATION

In a depression just cranial to the supratragic notch dorsal to the condyloid process of the mandible and dorsal to SI-19

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Otitis, auditory dysfunction, dental diseases

#### TH-22 *Er-he-liao* 耳和髎

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.41 and 5.42)

#### LOCATION

Cranial to the ear 1 cun cranial to TH-21

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Crossing point of the TH, GB, and SI Channels; facial paralysis

#### TH-23 *Si-zhu-kong* 丝竹空

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.41 and 5.42)

#### LOCATION

In the depression on the rim of the orbit at the end of the eyebrow were it extended to the lateral canthus

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Ocular diseases, facial paralysis, dental diseases, encephalitis, epilepsy

**GALLBLADDER CHANNEL (GB) 胆经**

11 P.M. to 1 A.M.; Pelvic Limb *Shao-yang*: head to hind foot

The Gallbladder (GB) Channel begins on the head near the lateral canthus of the eye and courses caudally along the medial side of the ear to the ventral ear base. It then turns cranially and passes again medial to the ear to the middle of the eyebrow. At that point, it turns caudally again and passes medial to the occipital protuberance, continues along the dorsal edge of the neck and across the chest to the end of the 13th rib. From there it curves around the coxofemoral joint and travels distally along the lateral aspect of the pelvic limb and ends on the lateral side of the fourth digit. There are 44 acu-points on the external GB Channel (fig. 5.43)

**GB-1 *Tai-yang* or *Tong-zhi-liao* 太阳**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.43, 5.44, 5.45, and 5.46)

**LOCATION**

0.2 cun lateral to the lateral canthus of the eye in the depression over the rim of the orbit

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the TH, GB, and SI Channels; ocular diseases, respiratory diseases

**GB-2 *Ting-hui* 听会**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.44, 5.45 and 5.46)

**LOCATION**

Rostral to the intertragic notch and 1.5 cun caudoventral to SI-19 (SI-19 is rostral to the tragus at the posterior border of the mandible, slightly dorsal to the condyloid process.)

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Wind patterns, *shen* disturbances, facial paralysis, syncope, otitis, auditory dysfunction

**GB-3 *Shang-guan* 上关**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.45 and 5.46)

**LOCATION**

In the depression (more prominent with the mouth open) at the caudal end of the temporomandibular joint, caudal to the masseter muscle, caudodorsal to the zygomatic arch and ST-7 (ST-7 is caudal to the masseter muscle and cranial to the temporomandibular joint.)

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of TH, GB, and ST Channels  
Facial paralysis, auditory dysfunction

**GB-4 *Han-yan* 颚厌**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.44 and 5.46)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsum of the head, on the medial side of the ear  $\frac{1}{4}$  the distance along a line between ST-8 and GB-7 (ST-8 is caudal to the supraorbital fossa, 1 cun cranial to the front of the ear base, and GB-7 is just cranial and medial to the cranial edge of the ear base.)

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the TH, GB, and ST Channels; eye pain, auditory dysfunction

**GB-5 *Xuan-lu* 悬颅**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.44 and 5.46)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsum of the head, on the medial side of the ear  $\frac{1}{2}$  the distance along a line between ST-8 and GB-7 (ST-8 is caudal to the supraorbital fossa, 1 cun cranial to the front of the ear base, and GB-7 is just cranial and medial to the cranial edge of the ear base.)

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Facial swelling, auditory dysfunction, toothache

**GB-6 *Xuan-li* 悬厘**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.44 and 5.46)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsum of the head, on the medial side of the ear  $\frac{3}{4}$  the distance along a line between ST-8 and GB-7 (ST-8 is caudal to the supraorbital fossa, 1 cun cranial to the front of the ear base, and GB-7 is just cranial and medial to the cranial edge of the ear base.)

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the TH, GB, and ST Channels; facial swelling, auditory dysfunction

**GB-7 *Qu-bin* 曲鬓**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.44 and 5.46)

**LOCATION**

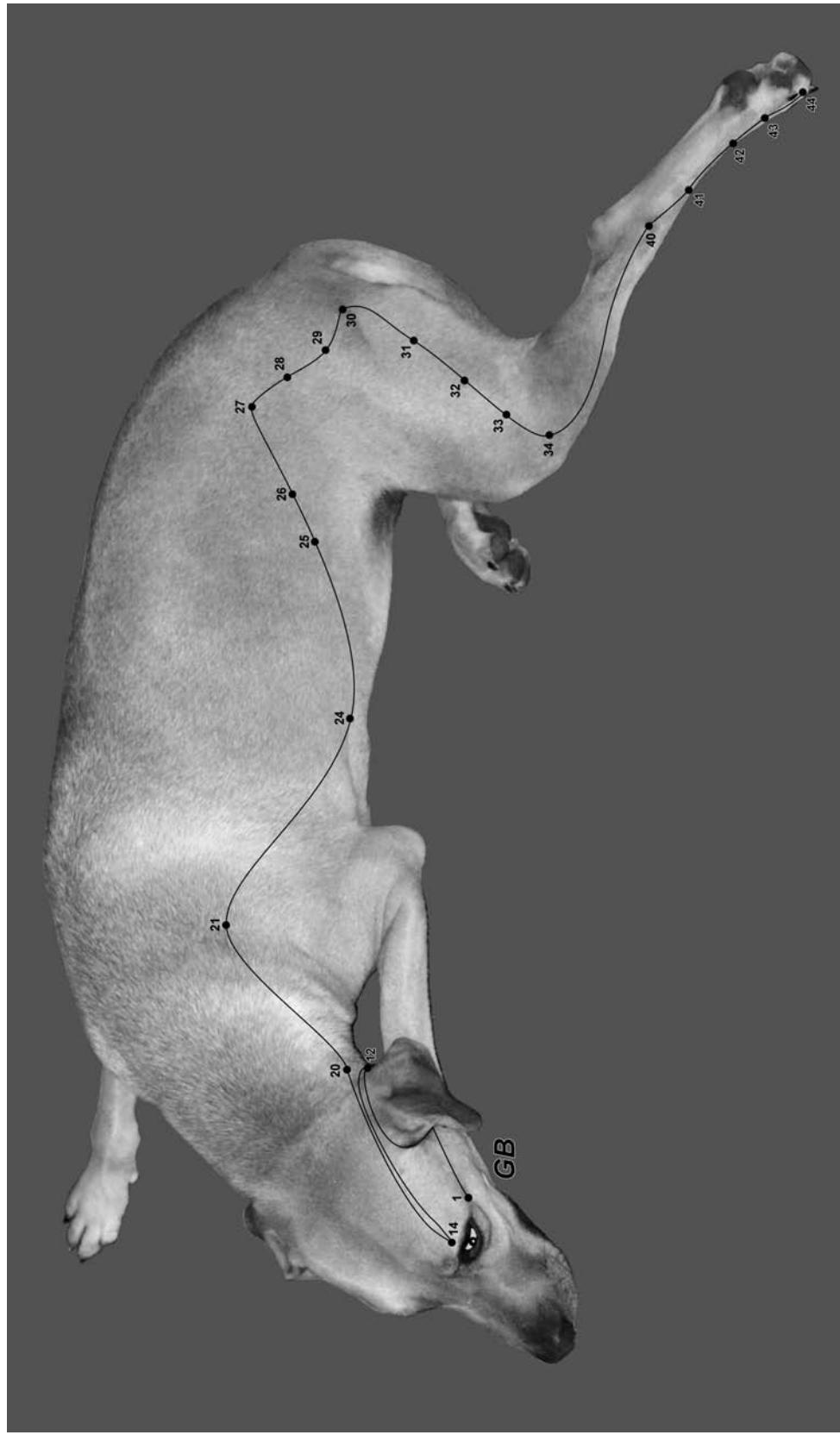
On the dorsum of the head, just cranial and medial to the cranial edge of the ear base, cranial to TH-20 (TH-20 is dorsal to the ear in a depression at the top of the ear base.)

**METHOD**

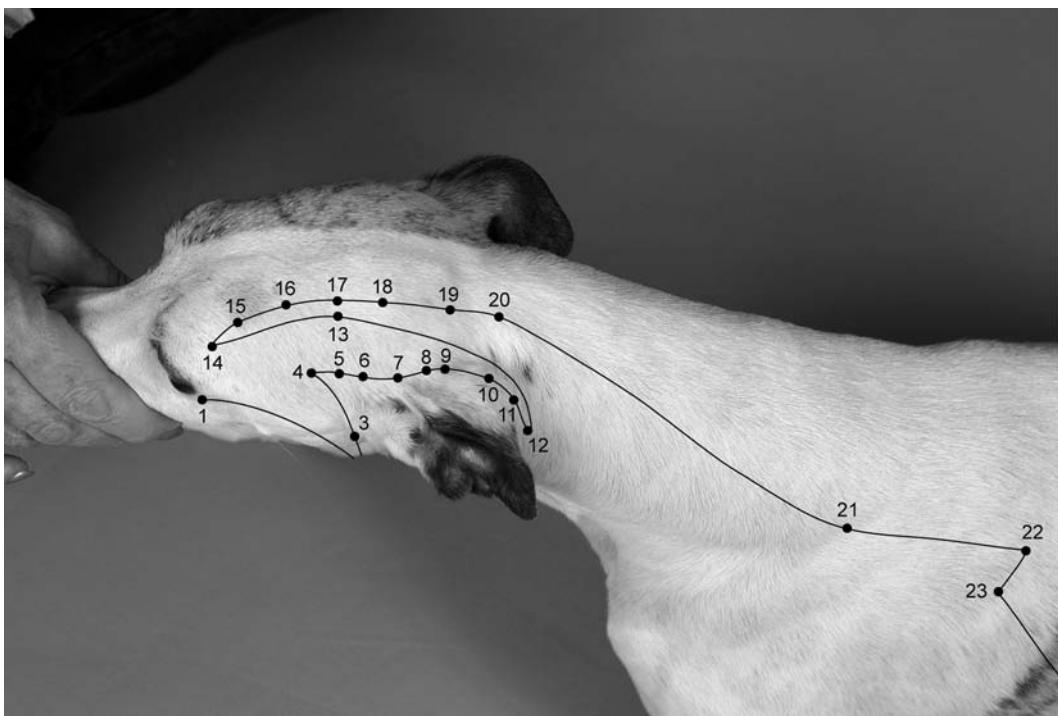
Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the BL and GB Channels; ocular diseases, dental pain, facial swelling



5.43. The location of the Gallbladder Channel and some of the most commonly used acupoints. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)



5.44. The locations of acupoints GB-1 to GB-23 on the Gallbladder Channel.

### GB-8 *Shuai-gu* 率谷

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.44 and 5.46)

#### LOCATION

On the dorsum of the head, 1.5 cun medial to the middle of the ear base

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Ocular disorders, cough

### GB-9 *Tian-chong* 天冲

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.44 and 5.46)

#### LOCATION

On the dorsum of the head, 1 cun medial to the ear base 0.5 cun caudal to GB-8

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Crossing point of the GB and BL Channels; gingivitis, epilepsy, fright

### GB-10 *Fu-bai* 浮白

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.44 and 5.46)

#### LOCATION

On the dorsum of the head, medial to the ear and just caudal to the ear base dorsal to the mastoid process

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Crossing point of the GB and BL Channels; auditory dysfunction

### GB-11 *Tou-qiao-yin* 头窍阴

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.44 and 5.46)

#### LOCATION

Caudal to the ear and dorsal to the mastoid process,  $\frac{1}{2}$  the distance between GB-10 and GB-12

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Crossing point of the BL, GB, and SI Channels; cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, auditory dysfunction

### GB-12 *Wan-gu* 完骨

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.44 and 5.46)

#### LOCATION

Caudal to the ear, at the lower  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the ear base, caudal to the mastoid process, 1 cun caudal to TH-18 (TH-18 is just caudal to the ear at the lower  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the ear base.)

#### METHOD

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

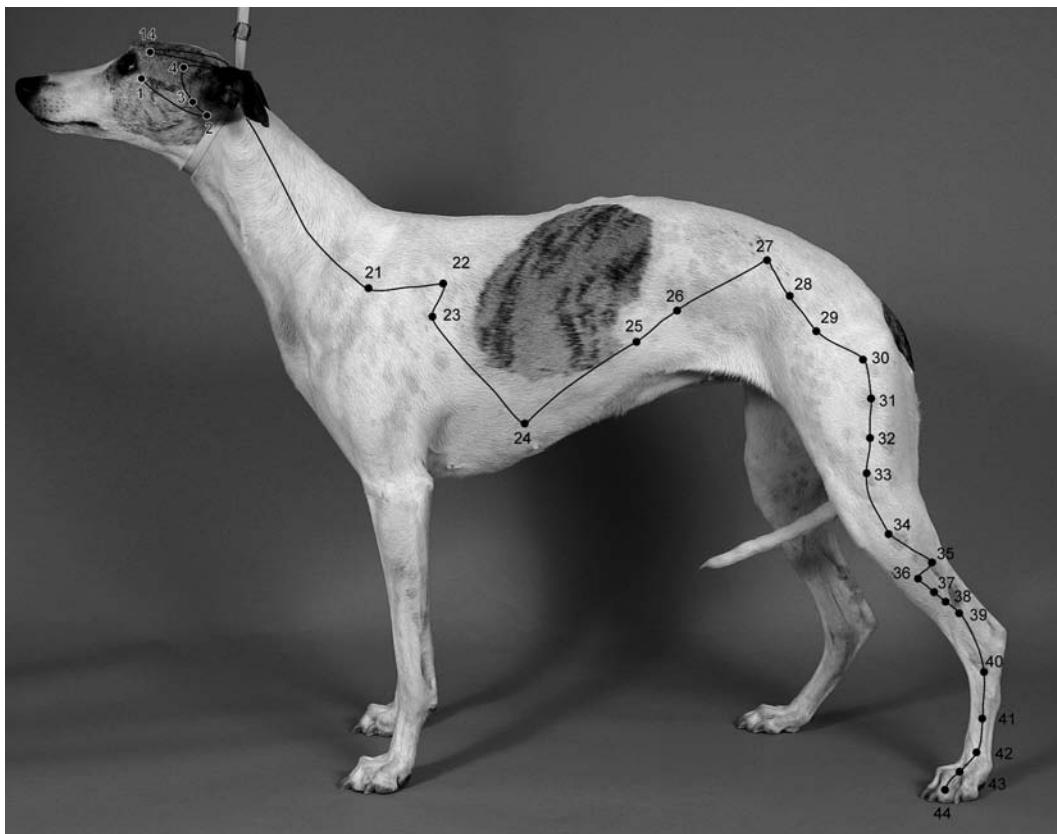
Crossing point of the GB and BL Channels; cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, epilepsy, insomnia, atrophy disorders

### GB-13 *Ben-shen* 本神

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.44 and 5.46)



5.45. The locations of acupoints GB-1 to GB-3 on the Gallbladder Channel.



5.46. The locations of acupoints GB-1 to GB-44 on the Gallbladder Channel.

**LOCATION**

On the dorsum of the head,  $\frac{2}{3}$  the distance between GV-24 and ST-8 (GV-24 is on the dorsal midline 5 cun cranial to the level of the middle of the ear canals, and ST-8 is in the depression caudal to the supraorbital fossa, 1 cun cranial to the front edge of the ear base.)

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun.

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the GB and *Yang-wei* Channels; epilepsy, cervical stiffness

**GB-14 *Yang-bai* 阳白**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.44 and 5.46)

**LOCATION**

1 cun dorsal to the midpoint of the extended eyebrow, on a vertical line dorsal to the pupil

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun.

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the GB and *Yang-wei* Channels; shoulder pain, facial paralysis, ocular diseases

**GB-15 *Tou-lin-qi* 头临泣**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.44 and 5.46)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsum of the head caudal to the eye, 1 cun caudal to GB-14

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the BL, GB, and *Yang-wei* Channels; ocular diseases, nasal congestion

**GB-16 *Mu-chuang* 目窗**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.44 and 5.46)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsum of the head, 1.5 cun caudal to GB-15 on a line connecting GB-15 to GB-20 (GB-20 is just caudal and lateral to the occipital protuberance.)

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the GB and *Yang-wei* Channels; dental pain, nasal congestion, fever

**GB-17 *Zheng-ying* 正营**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.44 and 5.46)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsum of the head 1.5 cun caudal to GB-16 on a line connecting GB-15 to GB-20 (just caudal and lateral to the occipital protuberance)

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun.

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the GB and *Yang-wei* Channels; dental pain, cervical pain, nausea, vomiting

**GB-18 *Cheng-ling* 承灵**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.44 and 5.46)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsum of the head 1.5 cun caudal to GB-17 on a line connecting GB-15 to GB-20 (GB-20 is just caudal and lateral to the occipital protuberance.)

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the GB and *Yang-wei* Channels; nasal congestion, epistaxis

**GB-19 *Nao-kong* 脑空**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.44 and 5.46)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsum of the head just cranial to GB-20 level with GV-17 (GV-17 is medial to the caudal edge of the ear bases.)

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the GB and *Yang-wei* Channels; wind disorders, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease

**GB-20 *Feng-chi* 风池**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.43, 5.44, and 5.46)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsum of the neck, in the large depression just caudal and lateral to the occipital protuberance medial to the cranial edge of the wings of the atlas

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the GB and *Yang-wei* Channels; external wind, internal wind, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, epistaxis, nasal discharge or congestion, epilepsy

**GB-21 *Bo-zhong* 膝中**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.43, 5.44, and 5.46)

**LOCATION**

In a groove in the muscle just cranial to the scapula, midway between GV-14 and the acromion (GV-14 is on the midline between C7-T1.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion toward the medial aspect of the scapula: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the TH, GB, and *Yang-wei* Channels; shoulder pain, thoracic limb paresis or paralysis, mastitis, dystocia, liver and gallbladder disorders

**GB-22 Yuan-ye 淵腋**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.43, 5.44, and 5.46)

**LOCATION**

On the caudal border of the scapula,  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the distance from the dorsal to the ventral extent of the scapula

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Shoulder pain and osteoarthritis, trauma, suprascapular nerve paralysis, lower airway and lung disorders

**GB-23 Zhe-jin 辯筋**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.44 and 5.46)

**LOCATION**

Along the caudal border of the scapula, 1 cun ventral to GB-22

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Shoulder pain and osteoarthritis, trauma, suprascapular nerve paralysis, lower airway and lung disorders

**GB-24 Ri-yue 日月**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.43 and 5.46)

**LOCATION**

On the ventrolateral thorax at the ninth intercostal space, just dorsal to the level of the elbow, caudodorsal to LIV-14 (sixth intercostal space at the level of the mammary)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Alarm point for the gallbladder, the crossing point of the GB and SP Channels; liver and gallbladder disorders, liver *Qi* stagnation

**GB-25 Jing-men 京門**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.43)

**LOCATION**

On the ventrolateral thorax on the free end of the lower border of the 13th rib

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Alarm point for the kidney

Kidney *Qi*, *Yin* and *Yang* deficiency, infertility, ovarian disorders, lumbar pain, abdominal pain, impaction, constipation, liver and gallbladder disorders

**GB-26 Dai-mai 帶脉**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.43, 5.46, and 5.47)

**LOCATION**

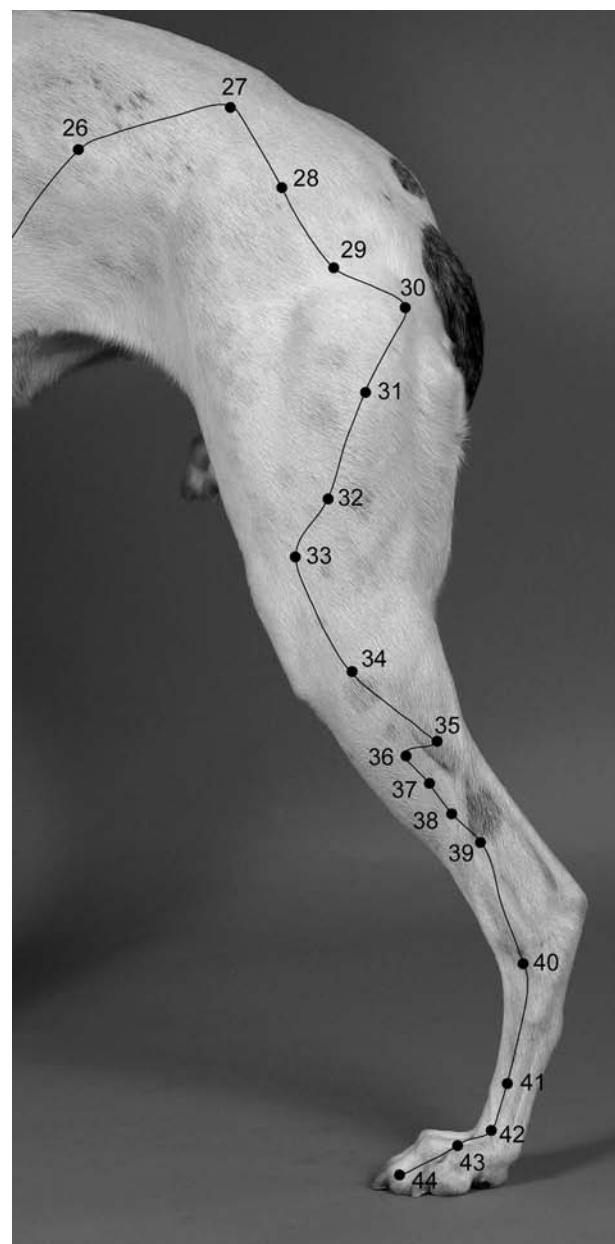
On the lateral abdomen, 1.5 cun caudodorsal to GB-25 on a line between GB-25 and the wing of the ilium

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the GB and *Chong* Channels; lumbar pain, abdominal pain, estrus irregularities, back and rear weakness



5.47. The locations of acupoints GB-26 to GB-44 on the Gallbladder Channel.

**GB-27 Wu-shu 五枢**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.43, 5.46, and 5.47)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral aspect of the gluteal region, 0.5 cun craniodorsal to the cranial aspect of the iliac spine (wing of the ilium)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the GB and *Chong* Channels; thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease, uterine prolapse, constipation, back and rear weakness

**GB-28 Wei-dao 维道**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.43, 5.46, and 5.47)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral aspect of the gluteal region, in a depression midway between GB-27 and GB-29 (GB-27 is dorsal to the wing of the ilium and GB-29 is just cranial to the greater trochanter.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the GB and *Chong* Channels; vaginal discharge, infertility, uterine disorders, abdominal pain

**GB-29 Ju-liao 居寥**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.43, 5.46, and 5.47)

**LOCATION**

At the coxofemoral joint, in a depression just cranial to the greater trochanter of the femur (one of the three “bowling ball” points around the hip)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the GB and *Yang-qiao* Channels; osteoarthritis of the coxofemoral joint, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis, gluteal muscle pain

**GB-30 Huan-tiao 环跳**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.43, 5.46, and 5.47)

**LOCATION**

In a depression midway between the greater trochanter of the femur and the tuber ichii

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the GB and BL Channels; osteoarthritis of the coxofemoral joint, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis, gluteal muscle pain

**GB-31 Feng-shi 风市**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.43, 5.46, and 5.47)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral aspect of the thigh, in a depression 7 cun proximal to the lateral epicondyle of the femur

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Pruritus, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis

**GB-32 Zhong-du 中渎**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.43, 5.46, and 5.47)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral aspect of the thigh, in a depression 3 cun proximal to the lateral epicondyle of the femur

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Pruritus, urticaria, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis

**GB-33 Xi-yang-guan 膝阳关**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.43, 5.46, and 5.47)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the pelvic limb at the stifle, in the large depression just proximal to the lateral epicondyle of the femur between the insertion of the biceps femoris tendon and the femur

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Stifle pain, osteoarthritis, and other stifle disorders

**GB-34 Yang-ling-quan 阳陵泉**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.43, 5.46, and 5.47)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the pelvic limb at the stifle, in a small depression cranial and distal to the head of the fibula

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*He*-sea point (earth), influential point for tendon and ligaments ST and LIV *Qi* stagnation, hypertension, vomiting, liver and gallbladder disorders, tendon and ligament disorders, pelvic limb lameness, weakness and paresis or paralysis, general pain relief

**GB-35 Yang-jiao 阳交**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.46 and 5.47)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the pelvic limb distal to the stifle, level with and 1 cun caudal to GB 36 (GB-36 is 4 cun proximal to GB-39 between the common digital extensor and lateral digital extensor muscles, and GB-39 is 3 cun proximal to the tip

of the lateral malleolus on the caudal border of the fibula near where the lateral saphenous vein crosses.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Xi*-cleft point of *Yang-wei* Channel; stifle pain, pelvic limb pain or atrophy

### GB-36 *Wai-qiu* 外丘

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.46 and 5.47)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral side of the pelvic limb distal to the stifle, 4 cun proximal to GB 39 between the common digital extensor and lateral digital extensor muscles (GB-39 is 3 cun proximal to the tip of the lateral malleolus on the caudal border of the fibula near where the lateral saphenous vein crosses.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Xi*-cleft point of the GB Channel

Liver *Yang* rising (anger, irritability, hypertension), pelvic limb pain or atrophy

### GB-37 *Guang-ming* 光明

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.46 and 5.47)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral side of the pelvic limb distal to the stifle, 3 cun proximal to GB 39 between the common digital extensor and lateral digital extensor muscles (GB-39 is 3 cun proximal to the tip of the lateral malleolus on the caudal border of the fibula near where the lateral saphenous vein crosses.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun.

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Luo*-connecting point of the GB Channel

Acute or chronic ocular diseases, pain in the mammary gland, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis

### GB-38 *Yang-fu* 阳辅

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.46 and 5.47)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral side of the pelvic limb distal to the stifle, 1 cun proximal to GB 39 between the common digital extensor and lateral digital extensor muscles (GB-39 is 3 cun proximal to the tip of the lateral malleolus on the caudal border of the fibula near where the lateral saphenous vein crosses.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Jing*-river point (fire)

Ocular diseases, pharyngitis, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis, cholecystitis

### GB-39 *Xuan-zhong* 悬钟

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.46 and 5.47)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral side of the pelvic limb distal to the stifle, 3 cun proximal to the tip of the lateral malleolus of the fibula in a depression on the caudal border of the fibula (near where the lateral saphenous vein crosses)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Influential point for marrow

Neurological disorders, hemopoietic disorders, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis, thoracic pain, pharyngitis, perianal and anal disorders, cholecystitis

### GB-40 *Qiu-xu* 丘墟

A commonly used point (figs. 5.43, 5.46, and 5.47)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral side of the pelvic limb distal to the hock, craniodistal to the tip of the lateral malleolus of the fibula, over the tendon of the lateral digital extensor muscles cranial to BL-62 (BL-62 is on the lateral side of the pelvic limb at the hock, in a depression directly distal to the lateral malleolus of the fibula.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Yuan*-source point

Hock pain, thoracic pain

### GB-41 *Zu-lin-qj* 足临泣

A commonly used point (figs. 5.43, 5.46, and 5.47)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral side of the pelvic limb distal to the hock, on the dorsum of the foot proximal to the metatarsophalangeal joint, just distal to the junction of the fourth and fifth metatarsal bones

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Shu*-stream point (wood), horary point, confluent point with the *Dai* Channel

Metatarsal pain and tendonitis, urinary incontinence, irregular heat cycles, ocular diseases, auditory dysfunction, mastitis, lateral costal pain, hip pain, lateral pelvic limb pain

### GB-42 *Di-wu-hui* 地五会

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.43, 5.46, and 5.47)

#### LOCATION

On the pelvic limb, on the dorsum of the foot just proximal to the metatarsophalangeal joint, between the fourth and fifth metatarsal bones

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Local swelling of the foot, mastitis

**GB-43 Xia-xi 侠溪**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.43, 5.46, and 5.47)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsum of the pelvic limb foot, just distal to the metatarsophalangeal joint on the lateral side of the fourth digit in the webbing

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Ying*-spring point (water)

Hypertension, mastitis, ocular diseases, pelvic limb and foot pain

**GB-44 Zu-qiao-yin 足窍阴**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.43, 5.46, and 5.47)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral aspect of the fourth digit of the pelvic limb at the nail bed

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Jing*-well point (metal)

Emergencies, shock, ocular and vestibular disorders

**LIVER CHANNEL (LIV) 肝经**

1 to 3 A.M.; Pelvic Limb *Jue-Yin*: hind foot to chest

The Liver Channel begins on the distal pelvic limb on the lateral side of the second digit nail bed and ascends proximally along the craniomedial aspect of the metatarsus and tibia. It then moves caudally at the midtibial region crossing the SP Channel and traveling past the caudal aspect of the medial condyle of the femur to the inguinal area. Moving cranially, it passes by the tip of the 12th rib and ends in the sixth intercostal space at the level of the mammary gland. There are 14 acupoints along the exterior LIV Channel (fig. 5.48).

**LIV-1 Da-dun 大敦**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.48, 5.49, and 5.50)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the second digit of the pelvic limb at the nail bed

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.2 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Jing*-well point (wood), horary point

Hernia, uterine prolapse, genital pain and inflammation, loss of consciousness, irregular estrus

**LIV-2 Xing-jian 行间**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.48, 5.49, and 5.50)

**LOCATION**

On the medial side of the pelvic limb, distal to the metatarsophalangeal joints on the lateral surface of the second digit in the webbing

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Ying*-spring point (fire)—child (sedation) point for excess disease patterns

Liver *Yang* rising, ocular diseases, irregular heat cycles, blood heat, bleeding due to febrile diseases

**LIV-3 Tai-chong 太冲**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.48, 5.49, 5.50, and 5.51)

**LOCATION**

On the medial side of the pelvic limb, proximal to the metatarsophalangeal joint between the second and third metatarsal bones

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Shu*-stream point (earth), *Yuan*-source point

Liver *Qi* stagnation, liver and gallbladder disorders, gastrointestinal disorders, urogenital disorders, abnormal heat cycles, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis, general painful conditions

**LIV-4 Zhong-feng or Qu-chi 中封**

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.48, 5.49, 5.50, and 5.51)

**LOCATION**

On the medial side of the pelvic limb, on the craniomedial aspect of the hock just distal to the level of ST-41, cranial and distal to KID-6 and cranial and proximal to SP-4 (ST-41 is on the cranial aspect of the hock, KID-6 is immediately distal and caudal to the medial malleolus, and SP-4 is in the depression distal to the proximal end of the second metatarsal bone.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Jing*-river point (metal)

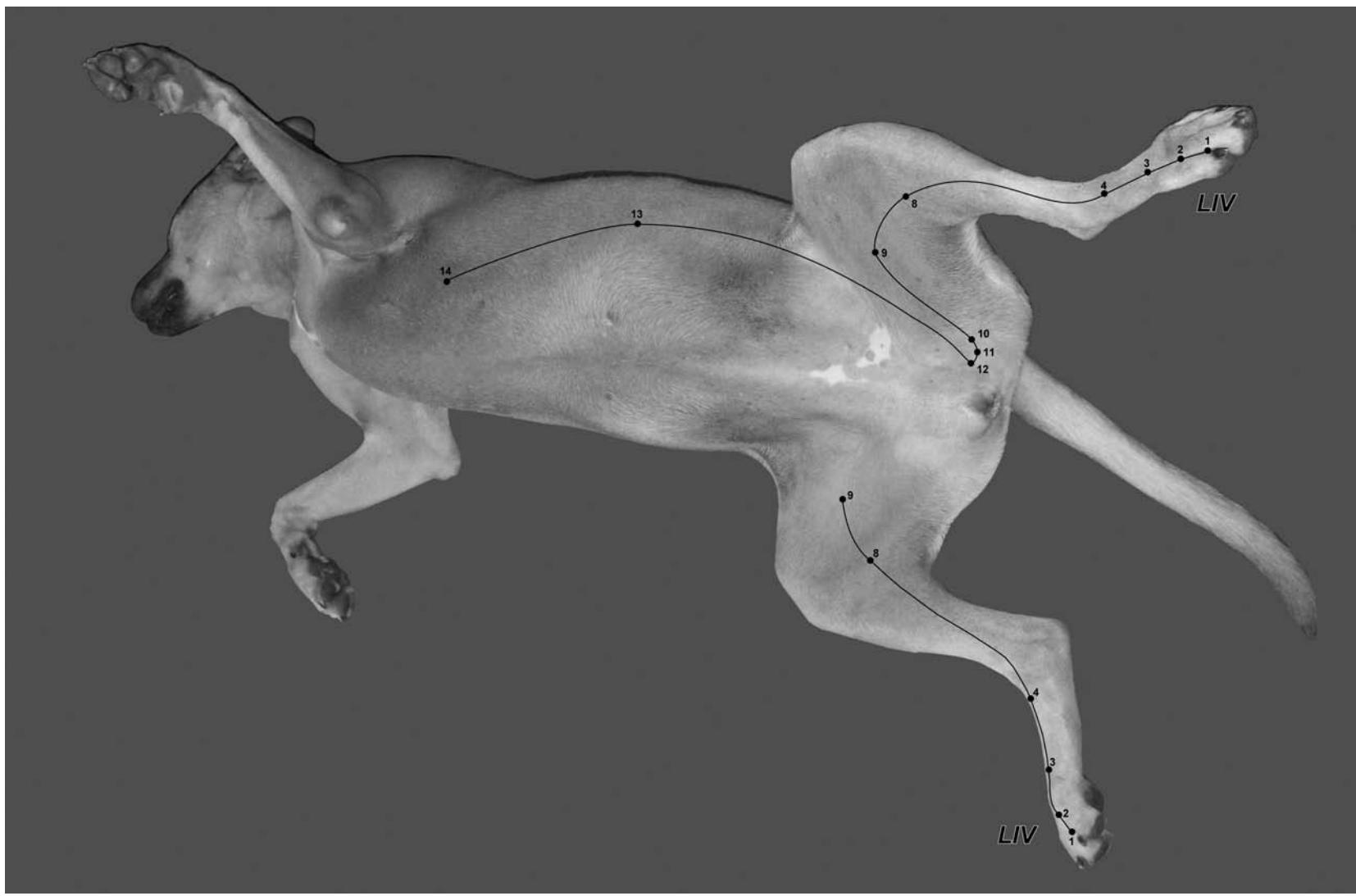
Hock pain, swelling and pain of the pelvic limb, pain and swelling of the genitals

**LIV-5 Li-gou 蠕沟**

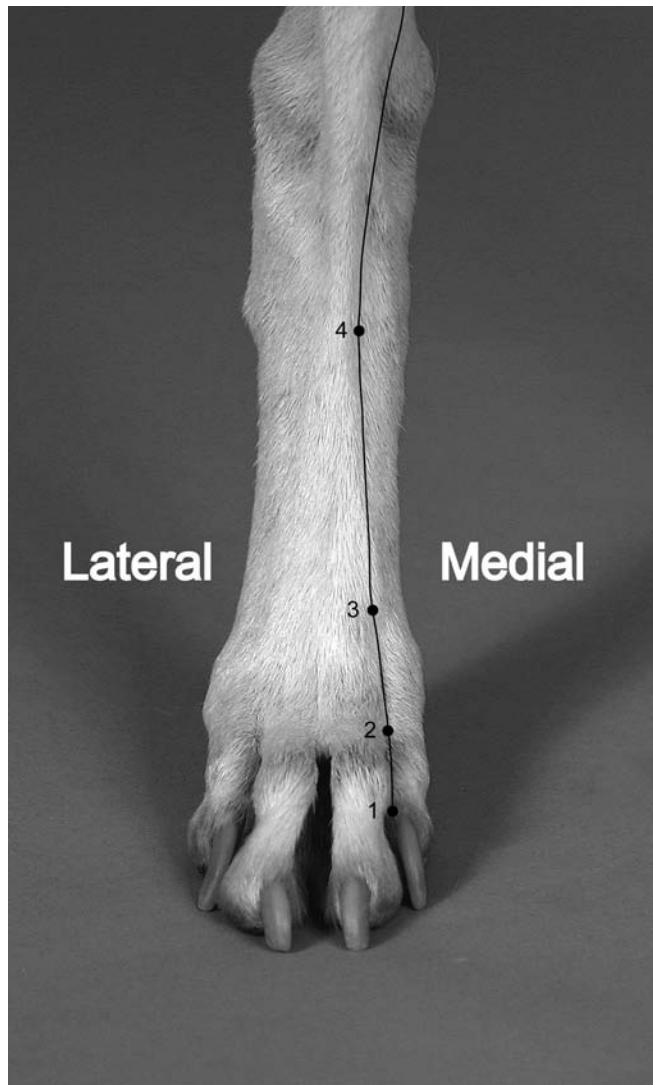
A commonly used point (figs. 5.50 and 5.51)

**LOCATION**

On the medial side of the pelvic limb above the hock, 5 cun proximal to the medial malleolus of the tibia on the caudal border of the tibia (2 cun proximal to SP-6)



5.48. The location of the Liver Channel and some of the most commonly used acupoints. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)



5.49. The locations of acupoints LIV-1 to LIV-4 on the Liver Channel.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Luo*-connecting point of the LIV Channel

Liver and gallbladder disorders, urinary incontinence, strangu-  
uria, pain, itching or swelling of the genitals, abnormal  
heat cycles, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis

#### LIV-6 *Zhong-du* 中都

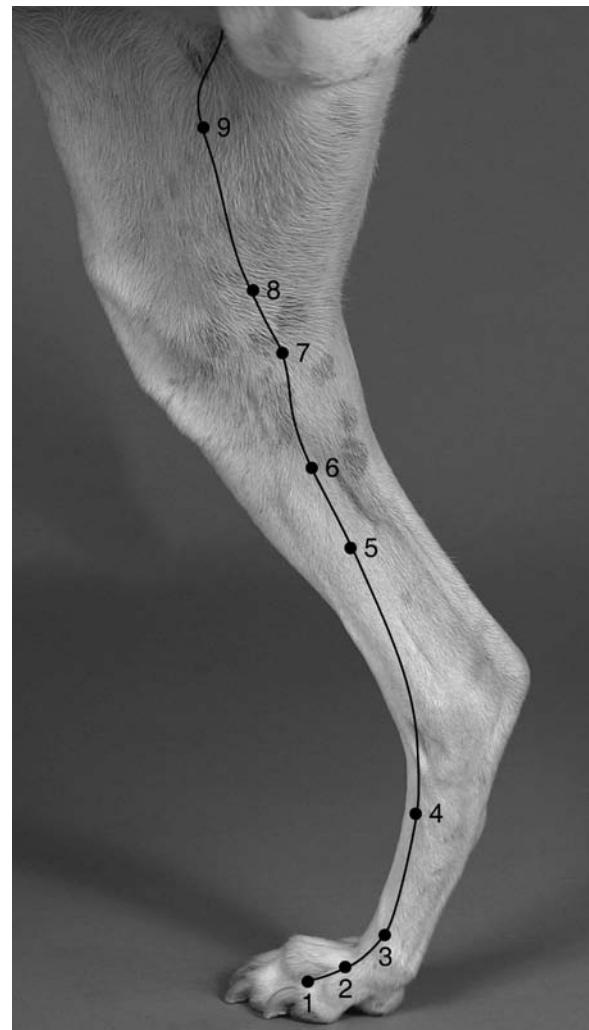
Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.50 and 5.51)

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of the pelvic limb above the hock, 7 cun  
proximal to the tip of the medial malleolus, in a depression  
on the caudal border of the tibia (2 cun proximal to LIV-5)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun



5.50. The locations of acupoints LIV-1 to LIV-9 on the Liver Channel.

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Xi*-cleft point

Hernia, uterine disorders, abnormal heat cycles, abdominal  
pain

#### LIV-7 *Xi-guan* 膝关

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.50 and 5.51)

#### LOCATION

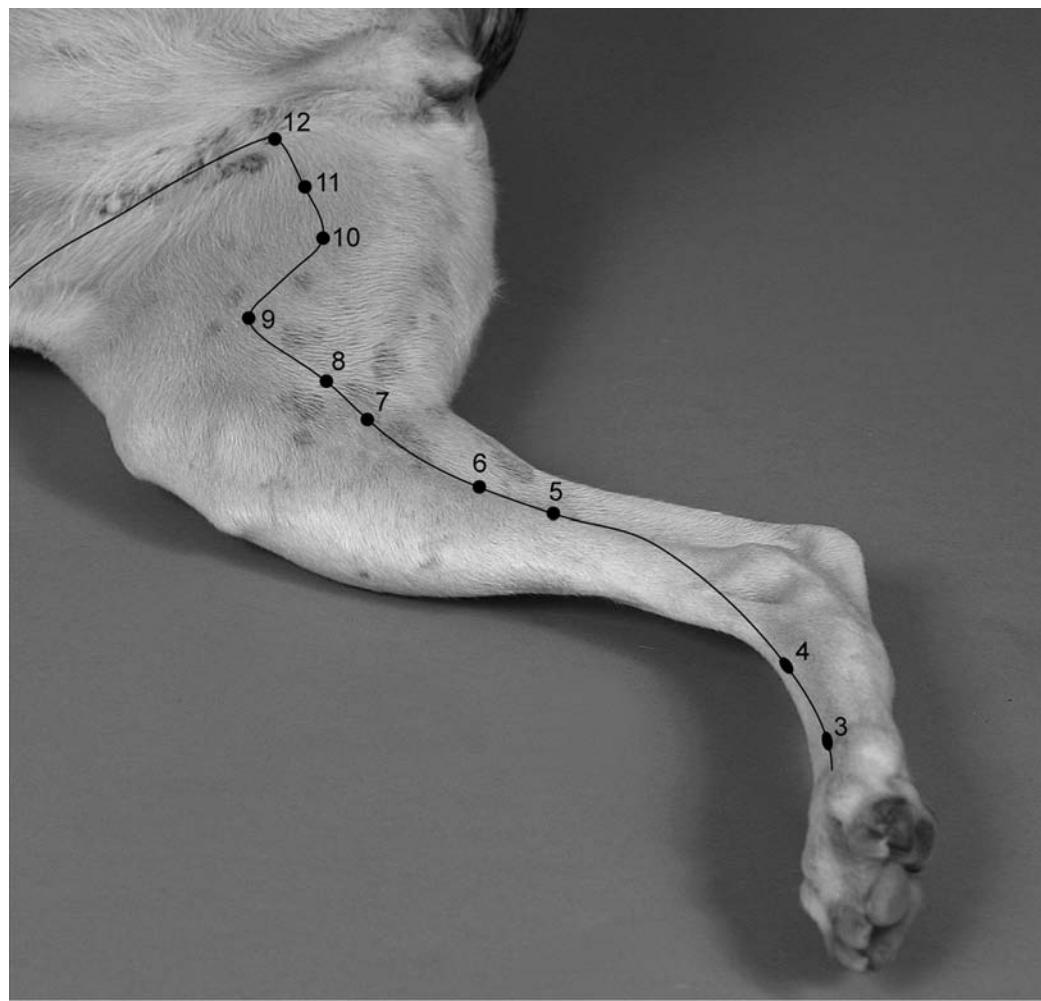
On the medial aspect of the pelvic limb at the stifle, in a de-  
pression 1 cun caudal to SP-9 (SP-9 is in the large depression  
between the lower border of the medial condyle of the tibia  
and the gastrocnemius muscles.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Swelling and pain in the stifle



5.51. The locations of acupoints LIV-3 to LIV-12 on the Liver Channel.

### LIV-8 Qu-quan 曲泉

A commonly used point (figs. 5.48, 5.50, and 5.51)

#### LOCATION

On the medial stifle, proximal to the medial end of the popliteal crease, in a depression between the medial femoral condyle and the insertion of the semimembranosus and semitendinosus muscles, proximal and cranial to KID-10 (KID-10 is at the level of BL-40, between the semitendinosus and semimembranosus muscles, and BL-40 is in the center of the popliteal crease.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*He-sea* point (water)—mother (tonification) point for deficiency disease patterns

Male and female reproductive disorders, uterine prolapse, genital pruritus, urinary incontinence, stifle pain

### LIV-9 Yin-bao 阴包

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.48, 5.50, and 5.51)

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of the pelvic limb proximal to the stifle, 4 cun proximal to LIV-8 and the medial epicondyle of the femur between the vastus medialis and sartorius muscles

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Uterine prolapse, urinary incontinence

### LIV-10 Zu-Wu-li 足五里

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.51)

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of the pelvic limb in the inguinal region, on the border of the adductor longus muscle, 3 cun distal to ST-30 (ST-30 is at the level of the pubis, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Stranguria, abdominal distension



5.52. The locations of acupoints LIV-13 and LIV-14 on the Liver Channel.

### LIV-11 *Yin lian* 阴廉

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.51)

#### LOCATION

On the medial side of the pelvic limb in the inguinal region, on the border of the adductor longus muscle, 2 cun distal to ST-30 (ST-30 is at the level of the pubis, 2 cun lateral to the ventral midline.)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Irregular heat cycles, medial hind limb pain

### LIV-12 *Ji-mai* 急脉

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.51)

#### LOCATION

In the inguinal region at the level of the pubis 2.5 cun from the midline

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Prolapsed uterus, lower abdominal pain

### LIV-13 *Zhang-men* 章门

A commonly used point (figs. 5.48 and 5.52)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral thorax, at the distal end of the 12th rib

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Master point of viscera; influential point for *Zang* organs; alarm point for the spleen, crossing point of the LIV and GB Channel; abdominal pain, diarrhea, abdominal mass, generalized muscle pain, agitation, and anger

### LIV-14 *Qi-men* 期门

A commonly used point (figs. 5.48 and 5.52)

#### LOCATION

On the lateral thorax in the sixth intercostal space at the level of the mammary glands

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Alarm point for the liver; crossing point of the LIV, GB, and *Yin-wei* Channels; Liver and gallbladder disorders, mastitis, pleuritis, thoracic pain, muscle pain

### GOVERNING VESSEL CHANNEL (GV) 督脉经

The Governing Vessel Channel (GV), also referred to as the *Du* Channel, originates from the uterus. It travels within the

lower abdomen to emerge at the perineum. The first external point on the channel is between the anus and the underside of the tail base. The channel continues cranially along the dorsal midline to the top of the head. At this point, the channel descends down the midline of the face and nasal philtrum and ends inside the upper lip at the gingiva. There are 28 acupoints on the external GV Channel (fig. 5.53). Along its path on the dorsal midline, the GV Channel connects with all six *Yang* Channels (LI, ST, SI, BL, TH, and GB), the spinal cord, and the brain. It is known as “The Sea of the *Yang* Channels.” These connections allow the GV Channel to govern the *Qi* of all the *Yang* Channels.

### **GV-1 Hou-hai or Chang-qiang 后海**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.53 and 5.54)

#### **LOCATION**

In the depression on the dorsal midline between the anus and the ventral aspect of the tail

#### **METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

#### **ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Luo*-connecting point of the GV Channel; crossing point of the GV, GB, and KID Channels

Diarrhea, constipation, perianal disorders, rectal prolapse, paresis or paralysis of the anal sphincter, epilepsy, infertility

### **GV-2 Wei-gen or Yao-shu 尾根**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.55)

#### **LOCATION**

On the midline, in a depression at the sacrocaudal interspace

#### **METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

#### **ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis, epilepsy, perianal disorders

### **GV-3 Yao-yang-guan 腰阳关**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.53 and 5.55). It has three locations including GV-3a, 3b, and 3c.

#### **LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline in the largest depression located between the dorsal spinous process of the L4-5 (GV-3a), L5-6 (GV-3b), and L6-7 (GV-3c) vertebrae

#### **METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

#### **ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Kidney *Yang* and *Qi* deficiency, coldness and pain of the thoracolumbar and lumbosacral regions, lumbosacral intervertebral disk disease, impotence, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis

### **GV-4 Ming-men 命门**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.53 and 5.55)

#### **LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline in the depression between the dorsal spinous processes of the L2-L3 vertebrae

#### **METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### **ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Yang* deficiency, diarrhea from *Yang* deficiency, impotence, irregular heat cycles, diarrhea, thoracolumbar pain, intervertebral disk disease

### **GV-5 Tian-ping 天平**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.55)

#### **LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline in the depression between the dorsal spinous processes of the T13-L1 vertebrae

#### **METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

#### **ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Internal hemorrhage, hematuria, bloody feces, hemorrhage control during castration and ovariohysterectomy, intervertebral disk disease

### **GV-6 Ji-zhong 脊中**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.55)

#### **LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline in the depression between the dorsal spinous processes of the T11-T12 vertebrae

#### **METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

#### **ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Diarrhea, jaundice, epilepsy, hemorrhage, intervertebral disk disease, stomach and spleen disorders

### **GV-7 Zhong-shu 中枢**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.55)

#### **LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline in the depression between the dorsal spinous processes of the T10-T11 vertebrae

#### **METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

#### **ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Jaundice, vomiting, thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease, hemorrhage

### **GV-8 Jin-suo 筋缩**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.55)

#### **LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline in the depression between the dorsal spinous processes of the T9-T10 vertebrae

#### **METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun



5.53. The location of the Governing Vessel Channel and some of the most commonly used acupoints. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

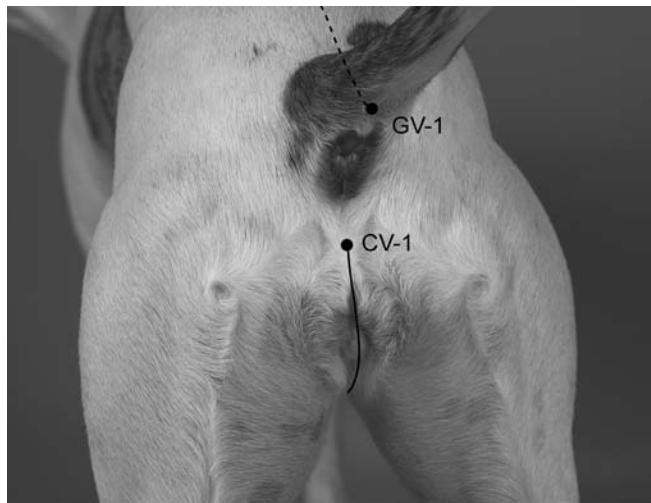
Thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease, epilepsy, jaundice

**GV-9 *Zhi-yang* 至阳**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.55)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline in the depression between the dorsal spinous processes of the T7-T8 vertebrae



5.54. The locations of acupoints GV-1 on the Governing Vessel Channel and CV-1 on the Conception Vessel Channel (CV).

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Jaundice, liver disorders, inability to eat, IVDD

**GV-10 *Ling-tai* 灵台**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.55)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline in the depression between the dorsal spinous processes of the T6-T7 vertebrae

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Pulmonary disorders, cough, dyspnea, gastric disorders, hepatic disorders, thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease

**GV-11 *Shen-dao* 神道**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.55)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline in the depression between the dorsal spinous processes of the T5-T6 vertebrae

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Cardiac arrhythmias, thoracic pain, cognitive dysfunction, cough, anxiety, fright



5.55. The location of acupoints GV-2 to GV-26 on the Governing Vessel Channel.

**GV-12 Shen-zhu 身柱**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.55)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline in the depression between the dorsal spinous processes of the T3-T4 vertebrae

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Cardiopulmonary disorders, cough, epilepsy, intervertebral disk disease, *shen* disturbances

**GV-13 Tao-dao 陶道**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.55)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline in the depression between the dorsal spinous processes of the T1 and T2 vertebrae

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the GV and BL Channels; fever

**GV-14 Da-zhui 大椎**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.53 and 5.55)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline in the depression in front of the dorsal spinous process of the T1 vertebrae (the first palpable dorsal spinous process going from cranial to caudal)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the GV with the Six Yang Channels; clear heat, *Yin* deficiency, fever, cough, dyspnea, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, dermatitis, epilepsy, immune deficiency

**GV-15 Ya-men 咽门**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.55)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline in the depression between the C1-C2 vertebrae

**METHOD**

Use with great caution, only superficial insertion; perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the GV and *Yang-wei* Channels; epilepsy, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, loss of voice

**GV-16 Feng-fu 风府**

A commonly used point (fig. 5.55)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline in the depression between the occipital bones and C1

**METHOD**

Use with great caution, only superficial insertion as this is the site of cerebrospinal fluid collection; perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun.

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the GV and *Yang-wei* Channels; cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, epilepsy, stroke, mental-emotional disorders

**GV-17 Nao-hu 脑户**

A commonly used point (fig. 5.55)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline at the level of the caudal ear bases, 1.5 cun cranial to GV-16 just in front of the occipital protuberance

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing (*Jiao-hui*) point between the GV and BL Channels; Epilepsy, dysphonia, vertigo, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, ocular disorders

**GV-18 Qiang-jian 强间**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.55)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline halfway between GV-16 and GV-20 (GV-16 is on the midline in the depression between the occipital bones and C1, and GV-20 is on the midline at the level of the center of the ear canals.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Epilepsy, sleep disorders

**GV-19 Hou ding 后顶**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.55)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline,  $\frac{3}{4}$  the distance between GV-16 and GV-20 (GV-16 is on the midline in the depression between the occipital bones and C1, and GV-20 is on the midline at the level of the center of the ear canals.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Epilepsy, *shen* disturbances, mania

**GV-20 Bai-hui 百会**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.53, 5.55, and 5.56)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline on a line drawn from the tips of the ears level with the ear canals

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the GV and BL Channels; sedation point, *shen* disturbances, epilepsy, sleep disorders, prolapse of the anus

**GV-21 *Qian-ding* 前顶**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.55 and 5.56)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline at the level of the cranial edge of the ears (1.5 cun cranial to GV-20)

**METHOD**

Horizontal insertion toward GV-17 for sedation or toward GV-24 for tonification: dry needling at a depth of 0.5–1 cun; can also implant a gold bead or suture material at the point

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Sedation point, wind pattern, epilepsy, encephalitis, tremors, vertigo, tetanus, *shen* disturbances, hyperactive behavior

**GV-22 *Xin-hui* 困会**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.56)



5.56. The location of acupoints GV-20 to GV-24 on the Governing Vessel Channel.

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline 3 cun cranial to GV-20

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Nasal congestion, nose bleed, headache

**GV-23 *Shang-xing* 上星**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.56)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline 4 cun cranial to GV-20

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Nasal congestion, mania, facial swelling

**GV-24 *Shen-ting* 神庭**

A commonly used point (fig. 5.56)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline, 1 cun cranial to the commonly used classical point *Da-feng-men* (*Da-feng-men* is on the dorsal midline of the head level with the cranial rim of the ear bases.)

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the GV, BL, and ST Channels; nasal congestion, epilepsy, mental-emotional disorders

**GV-25 *Su-liao* 素蓼**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.57)

**LOCATION**

On the midline, at the midpoint of the nostrils, 0.5 cun dorsal to GV-26

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Nasal congestion and discharge, epistaxis, loss of consciousness

**GV-26 *Shui-gou/Ren-zhong* 水沟 / 人中**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.53 and 5.57)

**LOCATION**

In the philtrum (vertical line on the upper lip and between the nares) at the level of the ventral limits of the nares

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the GV, LI, and ST Channels; emergencies, shock, collapse, coma, mania, facial paralysis, cervical and thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease



5.57. The location of acupoints GV-25 to GV-27 on the Governing Vessel Channel (GV-28 is on the inside of the upper lip and not shown).

### GV-27 *Dui-duan* 兮端

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.57)

#### LOCATION

In the philtrum (vertical line on the upper lip and between the nares) midline at the haired, nonhaired junction between the nose and upper lip

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Shock, abdominal pain, facial paralysis, mania

### GV-28 *Yin-jiao* 齿交

Not a commonly used point

#### LOCATION

On the midline of the inner surface of upper lip, on the maxillary labial vein

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Facial paralysis, tetanus, mania

## CONCEPTION VESSEL CHANNEL 任脉经

The Conception Vessel (CV) Channel originates from inside the pelvic cavity. The channel emerges at the perineum between the anus and the external genitalia. It then runs cranially along the ventral midline of the abdomen, thorax, cervical region, and mandible to end on the midline of the lower lip. There are 24 acupoints on the external CV Channel (fig. 5.58). Along its path on the ventral midline, the CV Channel connects with all the *Yin* Channels (LU, SP, HT, KID, PC, and LIV). Also known as “The Sea of the *Yin* Channels,” the

CV Channel receives and regulates the *Qi* of the *Yin* Channels. The CV Channel nourishes the uterus and regulates pregnancy. It is useful for the treatment of reproductive disorders, *Yin* deficiency, and pharyngitis.

### CV-1 *Hui-yin* 会阴

A commonly used point (figs. 5.54 and 5.58)

#### LOCATION

On the ventral midline, halfway between the anus and the root of the scrotum or vulva

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Crossing point of the CV, GV, and *Chong* Channels; infertility, dysuria, epilepsy, uterine prolapse

### CV-2 *Qu-gu* 曲骨

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.58 and 5.59)

#### LOCATION

On the ventral midline at the cranial border of the pubis

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Crossing point of the CV and LIV Channels; impotence, urinary incontinence, irregular estrus

#### CAUTION

Deep insertion may penetrate a full urinary bladder

### CV-3 *Zhong-ji* 中级

A commonly used point (figs. 5.58 and 5.59)

#### LOCATION

On the ventral midline, 4 cun caudal to the umbilicus

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Alarm point for the bladder; crossing point of CV, KID, SP, and LIV Channels; dysuria, urinary incontinence, renal failure, impotence, hernia, infertility

#### CAUTION

Deep insertion may penetrate a full urinary bladder

### CV-4 *Guan-yuan* 关元

A commonly used point (fig. 5.59)

#### LOCATION

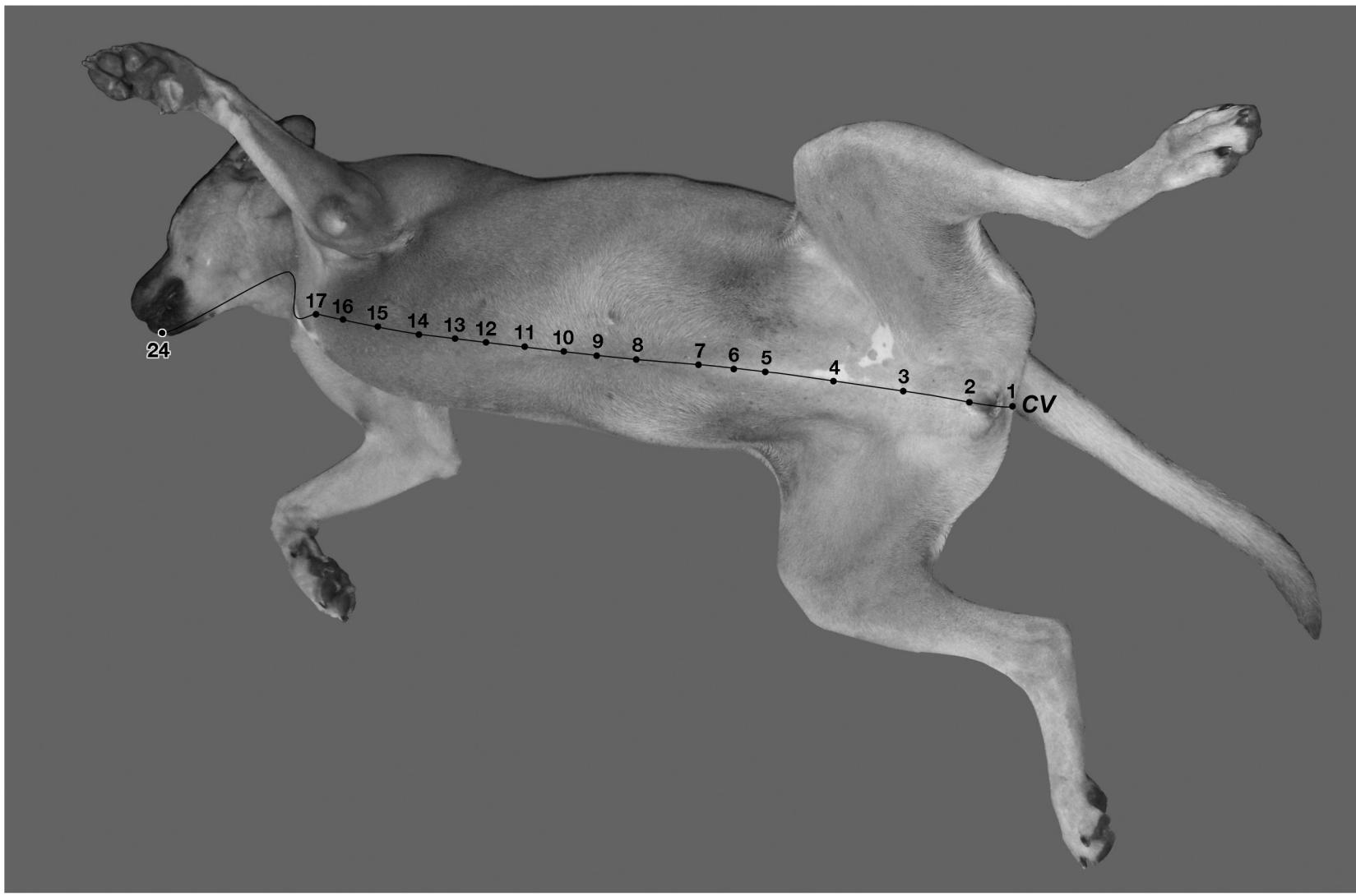
On the ventral midline, 3 cun caudal to the umbilicus

#### METHOD

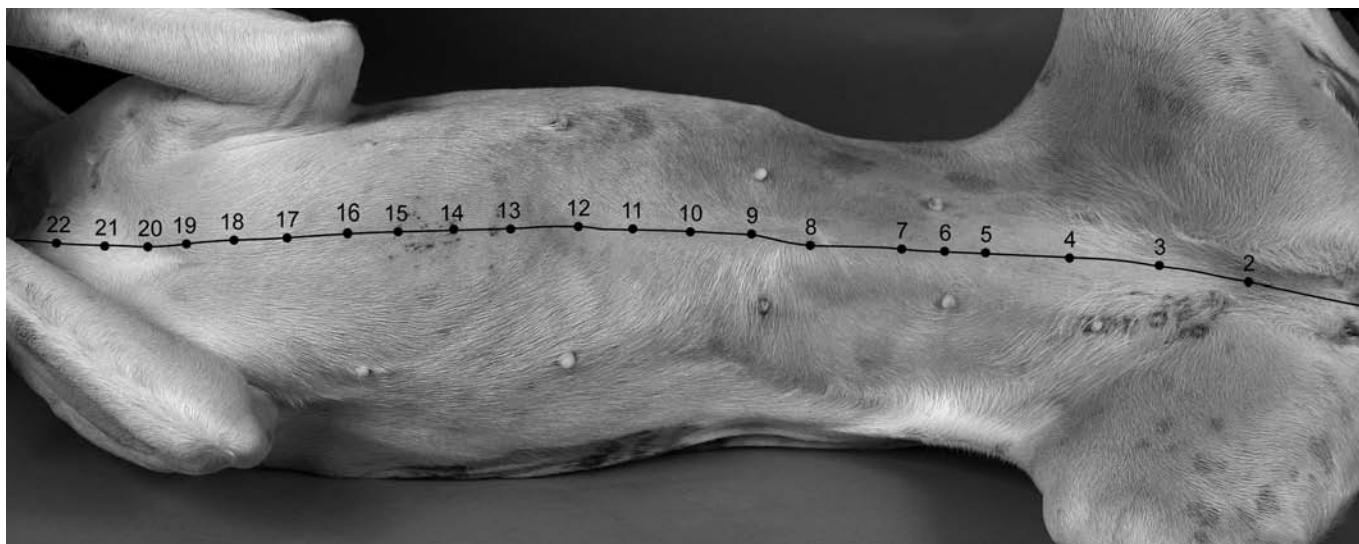
Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Alarm point for the Small Intestine; crossing of the CV and the 6 *Yin* Channels



5.58. The location of the Conception Vessel Channel and some of the most commonly used acupoints. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)



5.59. The location of acupoints CV-2 to CV-22 on the Conception Vessel Channel.

Kidney *Qi* or *Yang* deficiency, dysuria, urine retention, urinary incontinence, infertility, abdominal pain, diarrhea, generalized weakness

### CV-5 *Shi-men* 石門

A commonly used point (fig. 5.59)

#### LOCATION

On the ventral midline, 2 cun caudal to the umbilicus

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Alarm point for the Triple Heater  
Edema, abdominal pain, dysuria, diarrhea

### CV-6 *Qi-hai* 氣海

A commonly used point (fig. 5.59)

#### LOCATION

On the ventral midline, 1.5 cun caudal to the umbilicus

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

General *Qi* or *Yang* tonic point, urinary incontinence, abdominal pain, diarrhea, constipation, hernia, impotence, generalized weakness

### CV-7 *Yin-jiao* 阴交

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.59)

#### LOCATION

On the ventral midline, 1 cun caudal to the umbilicus

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Crossing point of CV and *Chong* Channels; edema, abdominal pain, irregular heat cycles

### CV-8 *Shen-que* 神阙

Not a commonly used point (figs. 5.58 and 5.59)

#### LOCATION

At the center of the umbilicus

#### METHOD

Needles are contraindicated; use moxibustion or acupressure only.

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Chronic fatigue, inflammatory bowel disease

### CV-9 *Shui-fen* 水分

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.59)

#### LOCATION

On the ventral midline, 1 cun cranial to the umbilicus

#### METHOD

Needles are contraindicated; use moxibustion or acupressure only

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Edema, abdominal distension

### CV-10 *Xia-wan* 下腕

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.59)

#### LOCATION

On the ventral midline, 2 cun cranial to the umbilicus

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Crossing point of CV and SP Channels; abdominal pain, vomiting, diarrhea

**CV-11 *Jian-li* 建里**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.59)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline, 3 cun cranial to the umbilicus

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Abdominal pain, edema, indigestion

**CV-12 *Zhong-wan* 中脘**

A commonly used point (fig. 5.59)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline halfway between the xiphoid and umbilicus, or 4 cun cranial to the umbilicus

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Alarm point for the stomach, influential point for *Fu* organs, crossing point of CV, SI, TH, ST Channels

Gastric ulcers, liver disorders, diarrhea, jaundice, vomiting, inflammatory bowel disease, generalized weakness, anorexia

**CV-13 *Shang-wan* 上脘**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.59)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline, 5 cun cranial to umbilicus

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of CV, ST, and SI Channels; vomiting, gastric pain

**CV-14 *Ju-que* 巨阙**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.58 and 5.59)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline,  $\frac{3}{4}$  the distance between the umbilicus and xiphoid process

**METHOD**

Horizontal insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Alarm point for the heart

Thoracic pain, cardiac arrhythmias, gastric ulcers, epilepsy, vomiting

**CV-15 *Jiu-wei* 鸡尾**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.59)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline, 1 cun cranial to CV-14.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Luo*-connecting point of the CV Channel

Thoracic pain

**CV-16 *Zhong-ting* 中庭**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.59)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline, 2 cun cranial to CV-14

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Thoracic pain, vomiting

**CV-17 *Shan-zhong* 膽中**

A very commonly used point (figs. 5.58 and 5.59)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline, at the level of fourth intercostal space

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Alarm point for the pericardium, the crossing point of SP, KID, SI, and TH Channels; cough, thoracic pain, vomiting, mastitis, agalactia

**CV-18 *Yu-tang* 玉堂**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.59)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline at the level of third intercostal space

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Cough, thoracic pain

**CV-19 *Zi-gong* 紫宮**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.59)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline at the level of second intercostal space

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Cough, thoracic pain

**CV-20 *Hua-gai* 华盖**

A commonly used point (fig. 5.59)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline at the level of first intercostal space

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Cough, respiratory disorders, difficulty swallowing

**CV-21 *Xuan-ji* 璇玑**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.59)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline, 1 cun caudal to CV-22

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Cough, difficulty swallowing

**CV-22 *Tian-tu* 天突**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.59 and 5.60)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline at the tip of the manubrium of the sternum

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of CV and *Yin-wei* Channels; cough, dyspnea, pharyngitis, loss of voice, thyroid disorders, thoracic pain

**CV-23 *Lian-quan* 廉泉**

Not a commonly used point (fig. 5.60)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline of the cervical region, just cranial to the larynx

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of CV and *Yin-wei* Channels; laryngeal hemiplegia, dysphagia, swelling of the tongue

**CV-24 *Cheng-jiang* 承将**

A commonly used point (figs. 5.58 and 5.60)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline, 1 cun ventral to the border of the lower lip

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing point of the CV and ST Channels

Cold damp, excessive salivation, facial paralysis, mania, behavioral disorders

**OVERVIEW OF THE MOST COMMONLY USED TRANSPOSITIONAL ACUPOINTS**

Although there are 361 transpositional acupoints in the dog, as described above, many are not commonly used. Knowing the commonly used acupoints around major anatomic landmarks can be useful for the practical application of acupuncture to dogs. Table 5.1 is a list and abbreviated location description for 88 of the most commonly used acupuncture points in dogs along with references to the appropriate figures demonstrating their relationships (figs. 5.61 to 5.70).



5.60. The location of acupoints CV-22 to CV-24 on the Conception Vessel Channel.

**Table 5.1.** Commonly Used Transpositional Acupoints Around Specific Anatomic Locations**Top of head**

GV-17: midline level with the caudal rim of the ear bases  
 GV-20: midline level with the middle of the ear bases

**Nose**

LI-20: nasal labial groove at the widest part of the nostril  
 GV-26: midline at the ventral limits of the nares

**Eye region (fig. 5.61)**

BL-1: 0.1 cun dorsal to the medial canthus  
 GB-1: 0.2 cun lateral to the lateral canthus  
 ST-1: ventral to the center of the pupil just inside the infraorbital ridge  
 ST-2: in the center of the infraorbital foramen  
 BL-2: on the supraorbital ridge at medial end of eyebrow  
 GB-14: midpoint of the extended eyebrow  
 TH-23: extended eyebrow level of lateral canthus

**Ear region (fig. 5.62)**

TH-21: intratragic notch directly dorsal to SI-19  
 SI-19: rostral to the tragus, ventral to TH-21  
 GB-2: directly below SI-19  
 TH-17: ventral to ear in the depression between mandible and mastoid

**Cranial neck (fig. 5.63)**

GB-20: caudal to the occipital condyles  
 BL-10: at C1-C2, 1.5 cun from midline

**Caudal neck and shoulder (fig. 5.63 and 5.64)**

GV-14: at C7-T1 dorsal midline  
 GB-21: along the cranial edge of the scapula midway between GV-14 and the acromion  
 LI-15: distal and cranial to the acromion  
 TH-14: distal and caudal to the acromion  
 SI-9: caudal to humerus between deltoid/triceps

**Dorsal back (fig. 5.63)**

BL-11/12/13/14/15/16/17/18/19/20/21/22/23/24/25/26: along the vertebral column 1.5 cun lateral to the dorsal midline  
 GV-1: between the anus and tail  
 GV-3: largest midline depression L4-L7  
 GV-4: dorsal midline L2-3

**Elbow****Lateral side (fig. 5.64)**

LI-11: cubital crease halfway between the lateral condyle and the biceps tendon  
 LI-10: 2 cun distal to LI-11  
 TH-10: caudolateral on the triceps tendon just proximal to the olecranon  
 SI-8: between the humeral epicondyle and the olecranon

**Medial side (fig. 5.65)**

LU-5: cubital crease cranial to the biceps tendon  
 PC-3: cubital crease caudal to the biceps tendon  
 HT-3: just cranial to the medial epicondyle

**Radiocarpal joint region****Lateral side (fig. 5.64)**

TH-5: 2 cun proximal to the radiocarpal joint opposite PC-6  
 HT-7: large indentation in front of flexor carpi ulnaris tendon

**Medial side (fig. 5.65)**

PC-6: 3 cun proximal to the carpal crease  
 LU-7: 1.5 cun proximal to the radiocarpal joint (distal and cranial to PC-6)  
 LU-9: medial end of radial carpal joint

**Thoracic limb metacarpophalangeal region (fig. 5.64)**

LI-4: midway up the medial side of the 3rd metacarpal bone  
 PC-8: midline under the large central pad  
 SI-3: lateral side of the 5th metacarpal  
 HT-8: volar paw between the 4th and 5th metacarpals at the edge of the pad  
 TH-3: dorsum of foot between 4th and 5th metacarpals  
 PC-9: medial side of the 4th digit  
 HT-9: medial side 5th digit

**Lateral chest and abdomen (figs. 5.63 and 5.66)**

CV-17: 4th intercostal space on the ventral midline  
 LIV-14: 6th intercostal space at the mammary level  
 LIV-13: distal end of the 12th rib  
 GB-25: distal end of the 13th rib  
 BL-41 (BL-12) through BL-52 (BL-23): 3 cun from dorsal midline

(continued)

**Table 5.1.** Commonly Used Transpositional Acupoints Around Specific Anatomic Locations *continued***Kidney belt (fig. 5.66)**

- GV-4: at the L2-3 dorsal midline
- BL-23: at L2-3, 1.5 cun lateral to the dorsal midline
- BL-52: at L2-3, 3 cun lateral to the dorsal midline
- GB-25: at the end of the 13th rib

**Hip and pelvis (figs. 5.63 and 5.67)**

- BL-54: dorsal to the greater trochanter
- GB-29: cranial to the greater trochanter
- GB-30: caudal to the greater trochanter
- GB-31: between the femur and biceps 7 cun proximal to the femoral condyle
- BL-35: in the crease lateral to the tail base
- BL-36: just ventral to the tuber ischii

**Stifle region**

## Medial side (fig. 5.68)

- SP-10: 2 cun proximal to and medial to the patella just anterior to sartorius muscle
- LIV-8: between the medial condyle and insertion of the semimembranosus and semitendinosus muscles
- KID-10: at the level of BL-40 (popliteal fossa)
- SP-9: lower border of the tibial condyle between the tibia and the gastrocnemius muscle

## Lateral side (fig. 5.63 and 5.69)

- GB-33: depression between the femur and the insertion of the biceps femoris tendon
- ST-35: lateral eye of knee
- BL-40: center of the popliteal crease
- BL-39: just cranial to BL-40
- GB-34: distal and cranial to head of the fibula
- ST-36: 3 cun distal to ST-35 over the cranial tibialis muscle
- ST-37: 6 cun distal to ST-35 on the cranial aspect of the tibia over the cranial tibialis muscle

**Hock region**

## Medial (fig. 5.68)

- SP-6: 3 cun proximal to medial malleolus
- KID-7: 2 cun proximal to the medial malleolus just anterior to the calcaneal tendon
- KID-3: between the medial malleolus and calcaneus
- KID-6: directly distal to medial malleolus
- SP-4: just distal to the proximal end of the 1st metatarsal

## Lateral (fig. 5.69)

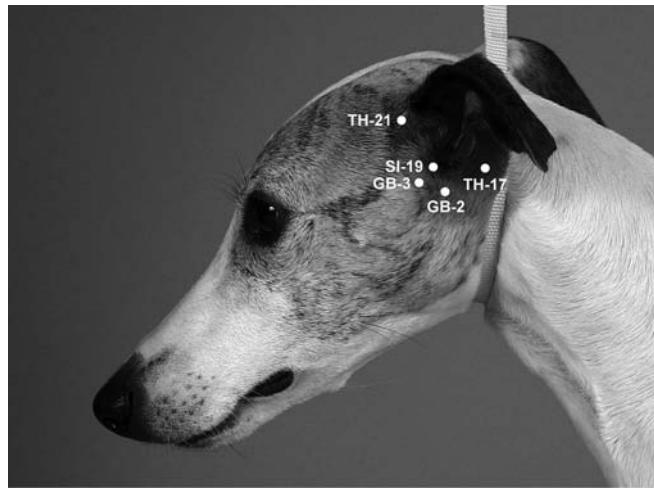
- ST-40: 1/2 way between the lateral malleolus and top of tibia
- GB-39: 3 cun proximal to lateral malleolus
- ST-41: at the cranial midline of the hock level with the malleolus
- BL 60: between the medial malleolus and calcaneus, opposite and slightly dorsal to KID-3
- BL-62: just distal to lateral malleolus

**Pelvic limb metatarsophalangeal region (fig. 5.70)**

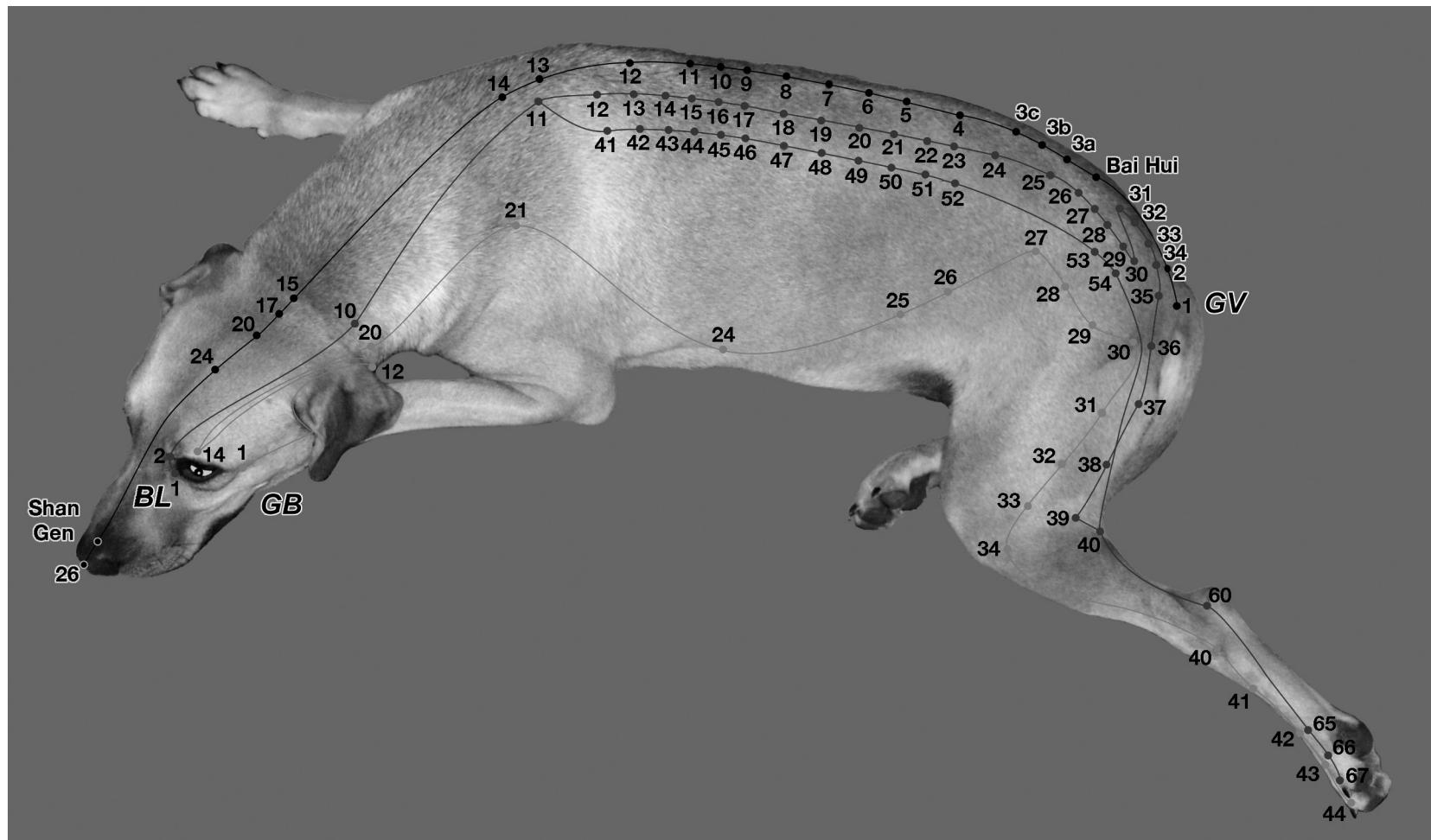
- GB-41: proximal to the distal junction of the 4th and 5th metatarsal bones
- SP-4: medial side of the proximal end of the 2nd metatarsal bone
- SP-3: medial side of 2nd metatarsal bone just proximal to the joint
- LIV-3: between the 2nd and 3rd metatarsal bones proximal to the joint
- ST-44: between the 3rd and 4th digits proximal to the web margin
- SP-2: medial side of the 2nd digit distal to the joint
- LIV-2: between 2nd and 3rd digits distal to the joint
- SP-1: medial side of the 2nd digit at the nail bed
- BL-67: lateral side of the 5th digit
- ST-45: lateral side of the 3rd digit



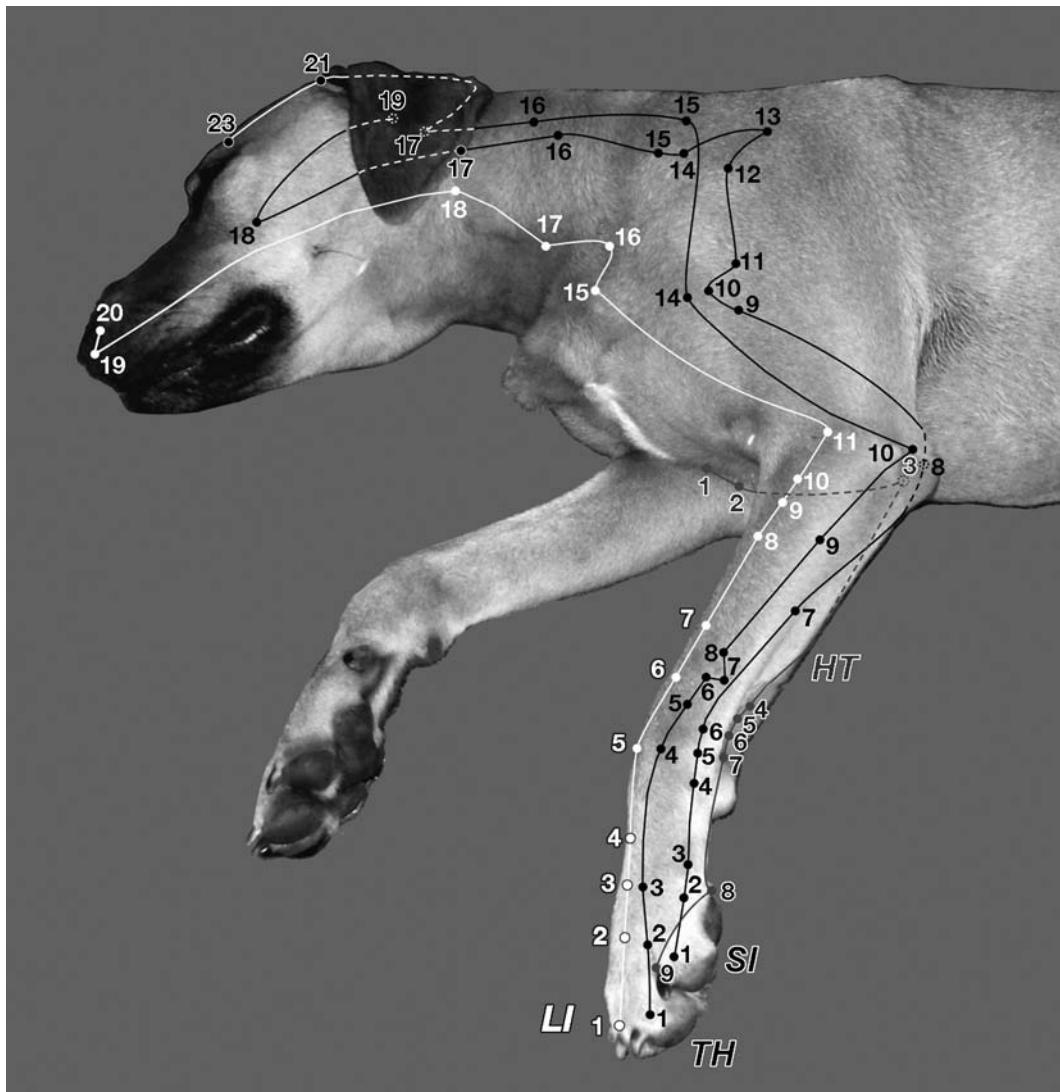
5.61. Acupoints around the eyes.



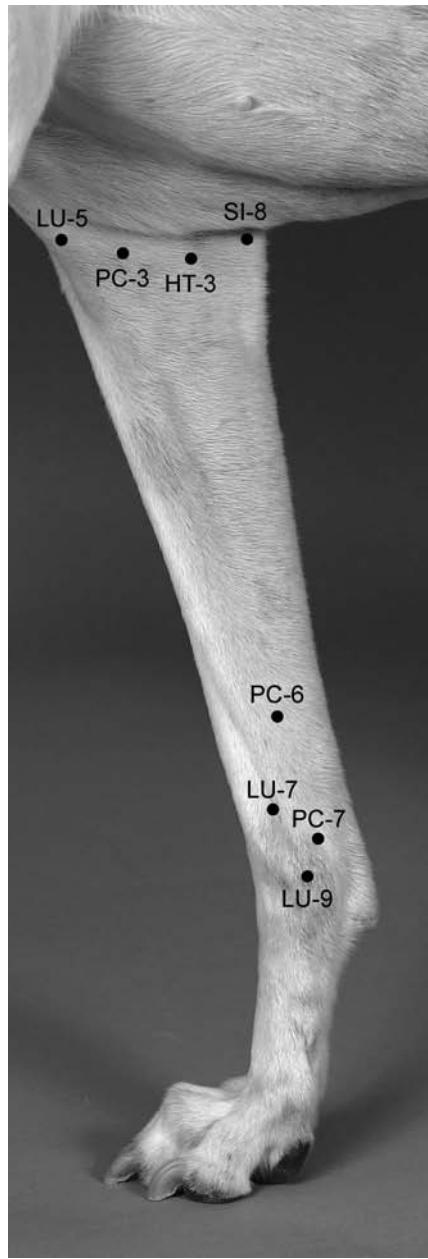
5.62. Commonly used acupoints around the ears.



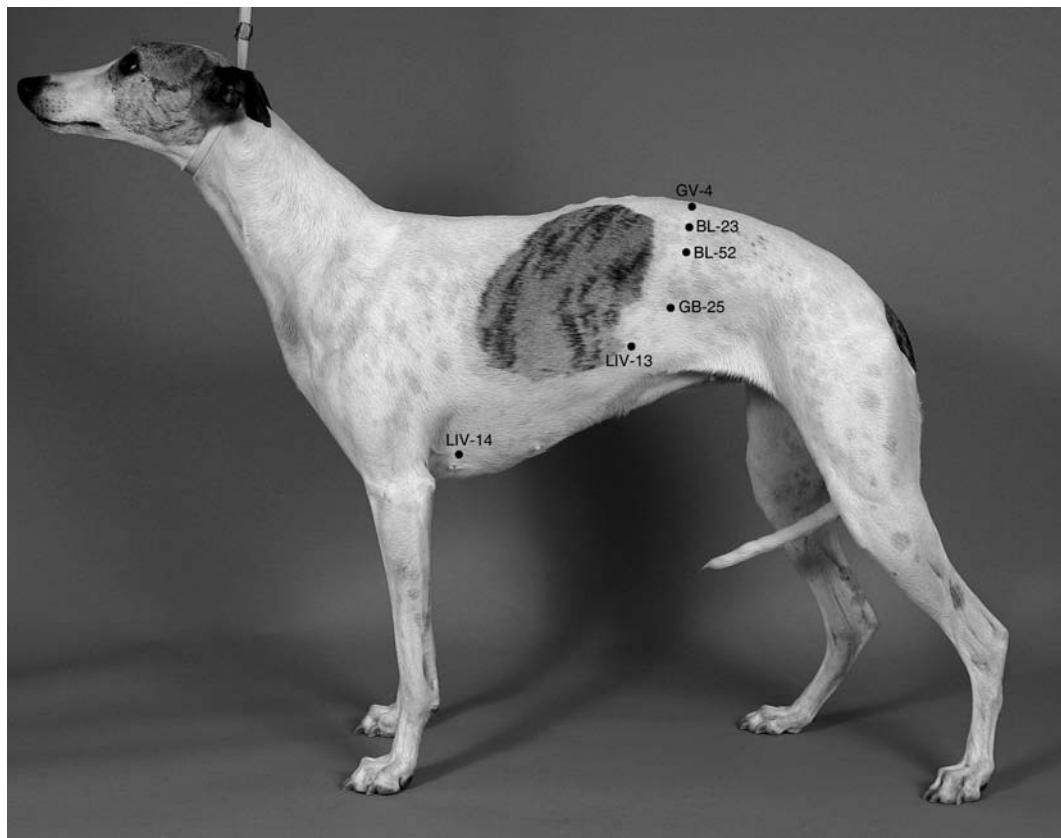
5.63. Commonly used acupoints of the head, neck, back, hips, and lateral pelvic limb. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)



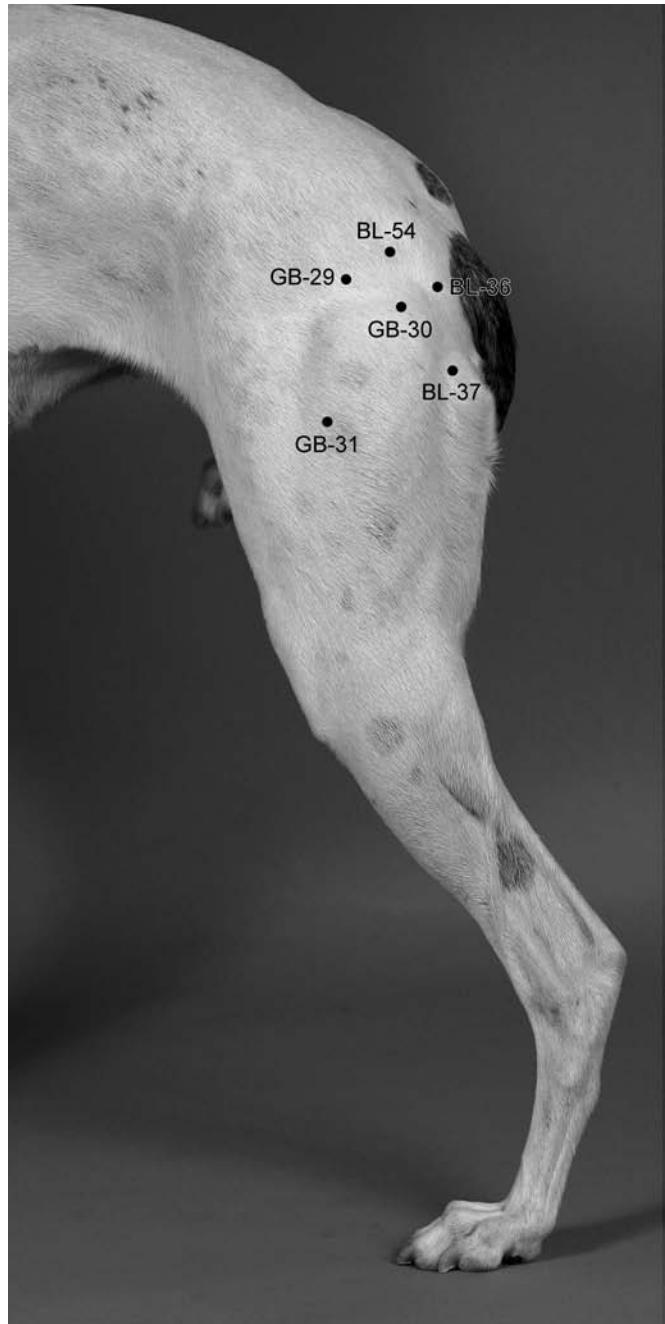
5.64. Acupoints of the shoulder and lateral thoracic limb. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)



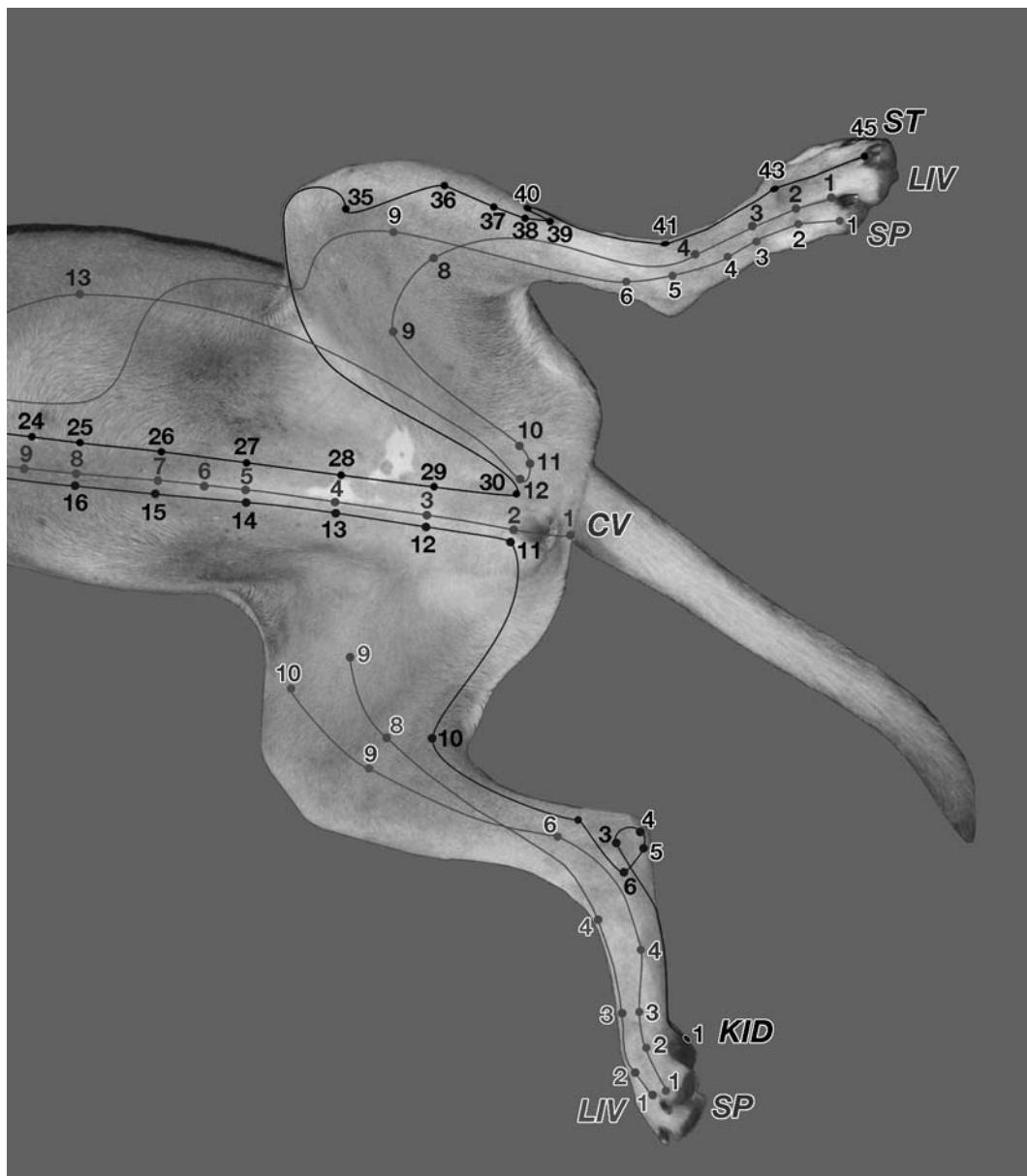
5.65. Common acupoints of the medial elbow and carpus.



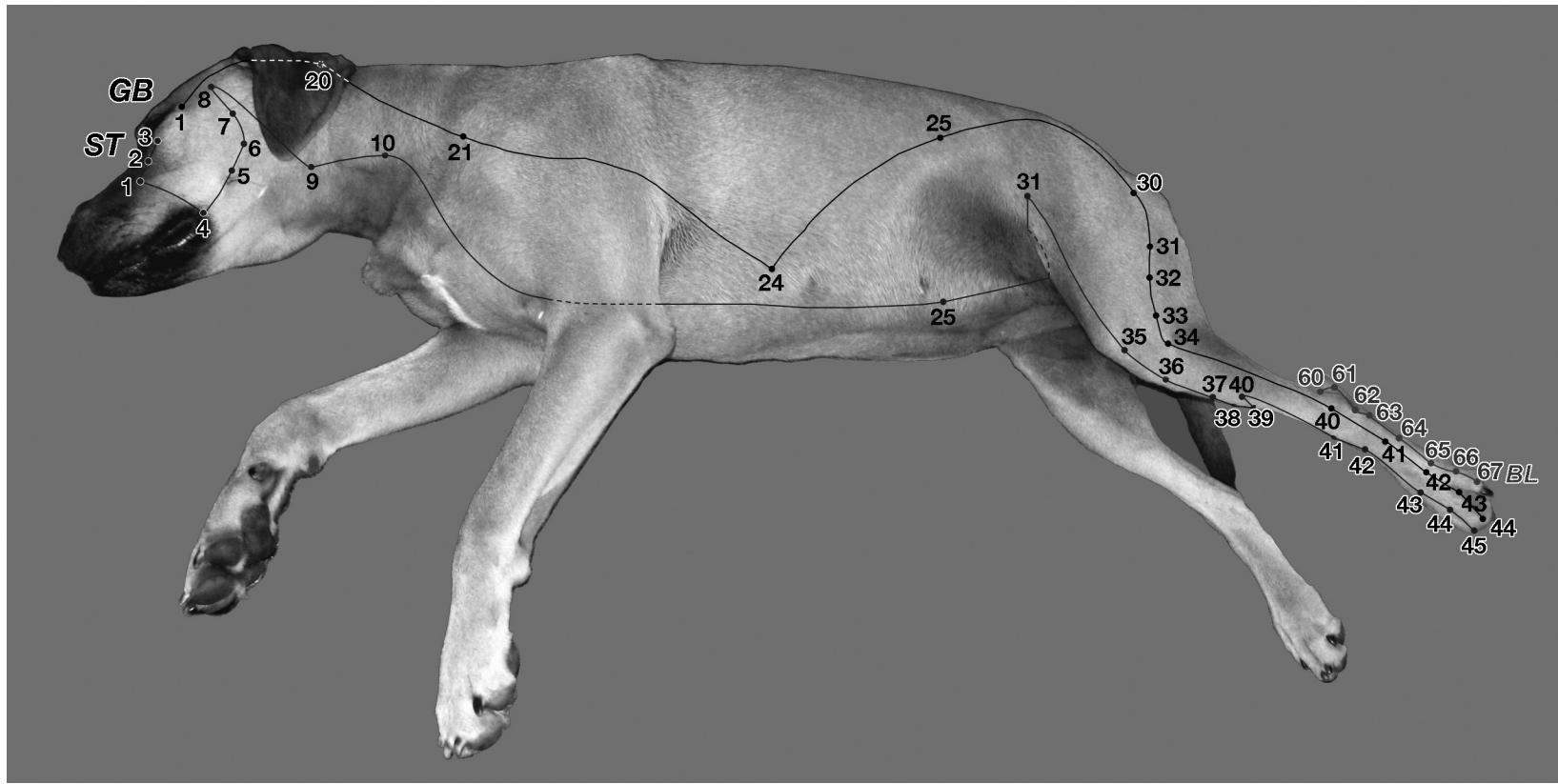
5.66. Common acupoints of the lateral thorax and the "kidney belt."



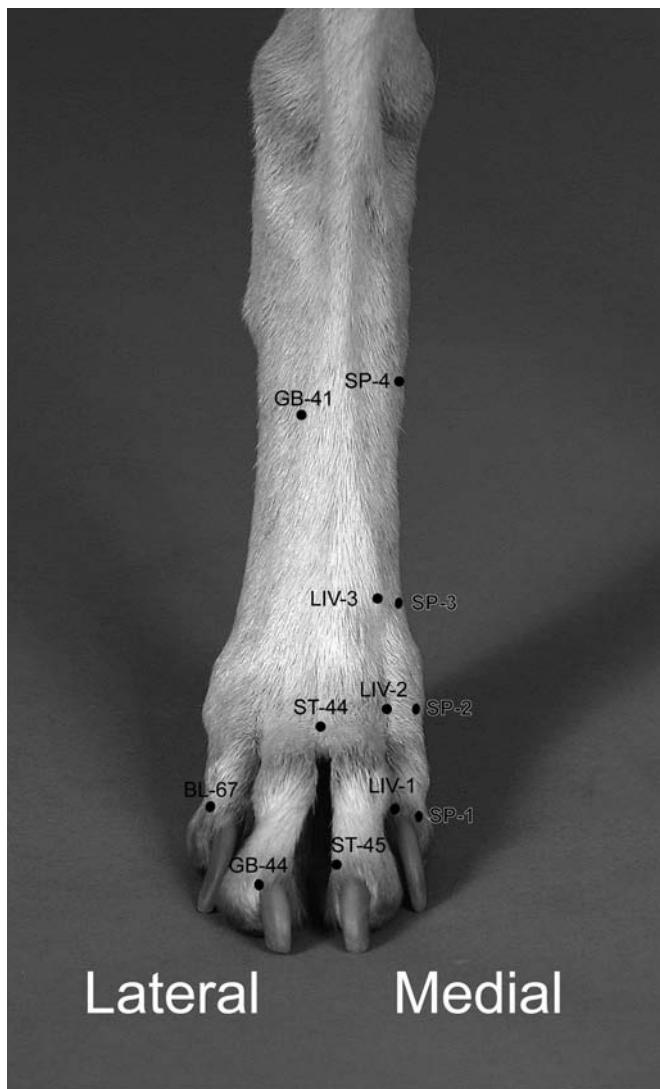
5.67. Common acupoints around the coxofemoral joint region.



5.68. Common acupoints of the medial pelvic limb and the relationship of the SP, KID, and LIV Channels.



5.69. Common acupoints of the lateral thorax, abdomen, and pelvic limb. (From H. Xie, Veterinary Acupuncture Atlas, 2003.)



5.70. Common acupoints of the pelvic limb metatarsophalangeal joint and digits.

## REFERENCES

Ellis, A., N. Wiseman, K. Boss, and J. Cleaver. 2004. *Fundamentals of Chinese Acupuncture*. Paradigm Publications.

Hwang, Y., and J. Limehouse. 2001. *Canine Acupuncture Atlas*. In A. M. Schoen, ed., *Veterinary Acupuncture, Ancient Art to Modern Medicine*. Mosby.

Miller, M., G. C. Christensen, and H. E. Evans. 1964. *Anatomy of the Dog*. W. B. Saunders.

Schwartz, C. 1996. *Four Paws Five Directions: A Guide to Chinese Medicine for Dogs and Cats*. Celestial Arts.

Xie, H. 2005. *Small Animal Acupuncture: Class 8, Required Transpositional Point Descriptions*. Chi Institute of Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine.

Xie, H., and V. Preast. 2002. *Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine, Vol. 1, Fundamental Principles*. Jing Tang.



# 6 Canine Classical Acupoints

Cheryl Chrisman and Huisheng Xie

The classical acupoints in dogs have been adapted from the classical acupoints transposed to dogs from humans, horses, cattle, pigs and laboratory animals. The classical acupoints were derived from the traditional veterinary acupuncture literature and modified by the experience of acupuncture clinicians. The most useful 77 canine classical acupoints are described in this chapter. Some of the classical acupoints are the same as the transpositional acupoints located on the specific channels described in chapter 5. Other classical acupoints are not associated with any specific channel.

Classical acupoints in dogs as in other species are grouped into the following regions: head, trunk and tail, thoracic limbs, and pelvic limbs. The acupoints are numbered sequentially only for the purpose of identifying them on the figures in this chapter. For each acupoint the pinyin Chinese name, the English translation and the Chinese character name are given. In some cases the classical point is the same as a transpositional acupoint, and if so, the corresponding transpositional acupoint is also given. The frequency of use for each acupoint is provided as very commonly used, commonly used and not commonly used. The location of each acupoint is described in relation to anatomic landmarks, and the Chinese proportional measurement, the cun, may be used to measure distances from a landmark or another acupoint. For a review of the cun, see chapter 5, figure 5.1. A review of pertinent anatomic landmarks is also found in chapter 5, figures 5.2–5.8. In the Method section, the angle and depth of insertion are provided for dry needles. Electroacupuncture, aquupuncture, and moxibustion are also methods that can be used unless stated otherwise. An acupoint may be associated with special attributes and may be a crossing point for several channels, and these are listed under the Attributes and Indications sections. The indications for each acupoint have been derived from both clinical experience and relevant traditional literature and are listed as clinical findings and Western and Chinese diagnoses.

## HEAD AND NECK REGIONS

There are 23 acupoints in the head and neck regions.

### 1 **Tian-men (Gate of Heaven)** 天门

A very commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.1)

#### LOCATION

On the dorsal midline of the head level with the caudal rim of the two ear bases

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Crossing acupoint of the GV and BL Channels  
Epilepsy, dysphonia, vertigo, cervical pain

### 2 **Da-feng-men (Great Wind Gate)** 大风门

A very commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.1 and 6.2)

#### LOCATION

On the dorsal midline of the head level with the cranial rim of the ear bases

#### METHOD

Horizontal insertion away from the nose for sedation or toward the nose for tonification: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun; can also implant a gold bead or suture material at the acupoint

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Sedation, wind pattern, epilepsy, encephalitis, tremors, vertigo, tetanus, *shen* disturbances, hyperactive behavior

### 3 **Long-hui (Dragon Meeting)** 龙会

Not a commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.1 and 6.2)

#### LOCATION

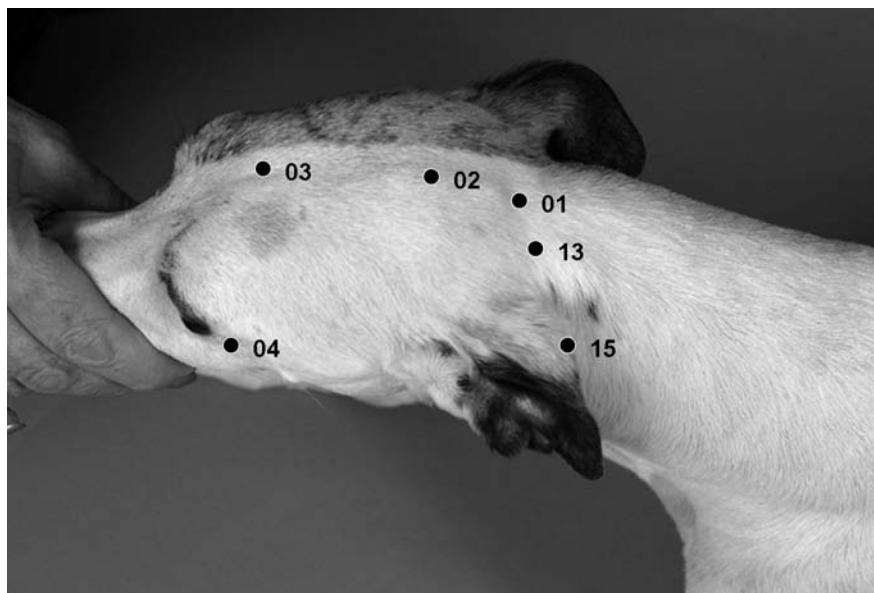
On the dorsal midline of the head on a line between the two temporal fossas

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Epilepsy, encephalitis, nasal congestion



6.1. The location of the classical points of the head and neck: 1 Tian-men, 2 Da-feng-men, 3 Long-hui, 4 Tai-yang, 13 Feng-chi, and 15 An-shen.



6.2. The location of the classical points of the head and neck: 2 Da-feng-men, 3 Long-hui, 4 Tai-yang, 5 Shan-gen, and 6 Ren-zong/Shui-gou.

#### 4 **Tai-Yang (Great Yang)** 太阳

A commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.1 and 6.2)

##### LOCATION

In a depression on the sides of the head 1 cun lateral to the lateral canthus of the eye

##### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

##### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Acute ocular disorders, facial paralysis, headache, wind heat, fever

#### 5 **Shan-gen (Base of Mountain)** 山根

A very commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.2)

##### LOCATION

On the dorsal midline of the head on top of the nose in a depression at the junction of the haired and nonnonhaired region

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Poor appetite, wind-cold, wind-heat, shock, coma, sinusitis

**6 Ren-zong/Shui-gou, GV-26 (The Center of Man/Water Passage) 人中 / 水沟**

A very commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.2)

**LOCATION**

In the philtrum (midline vertical line of the upper lip and nose) at the level of the ventral limits of the nares

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing acupoint of the GV, LI, and ST Channels

Coma, shock, fever, bronchitis, lung heat, facial paralysis

**7 Jing-ming, BL-1 (Brighten Eye) 睛明**

A very commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.3)

**LOCATION**

0.1 cun dorsal to the medial canthus of the eye

**METHOD**

Push the eyeball laterally and make a perpendicular insertion dry-needle depth 0.1 cun; do not twist the needle; moxibustion is contraindicated.

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing acupoint of the BL, SI, *Yin-Qiao*, *Yang-Qiao*, and ST Channels

Conjunctivitis, uveitis, optic neuritis, keratitis, liver heat

**8 Cheng-Qi, ST-1 (Receiving Tears) 承泣**

A commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.3)

**LOCATION**

Directly ventral to the center of the pupil just inside the infraorbital ridge; the point can be penetrated by retropulsing the eyeball dorsally and directing the needle over the infraorbital ridge, through the skin and under the eye.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun; do not twist needle; moxibustion is contraindicated

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing acupoint of the BL, *Yang-Qiao*, and CV channels

Conjunctivitis, uveitis, ocular discharge or swelling, abnormal tear production, eyelid twitching, facial paralysis, liver heat

**9 San-jiang (Three Rivers) 三江**

Not a commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.3)

**LOCATION**

On the side of the nose 1 cun below the medial canthus of the eye over the angular vein



6.3. The location of the classical points of the head and neck: 7 Jing Ming, 8 Cheng-qi, 9 San-jiang, 10 Ying-xiang, 11 Bi-tong, and 12 Nao-shu of the right side of the face. These same points are on the left side of the face as well.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun; hemacupuncture

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Uveitis, keratoconjunctivitis sicca, constipation, and abdominal pain

**10 Ying-xiang, LI-20 (Receive Fragrance) 迎香**

A commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.3)

**LOCATION**

In the nasal labial groove at the widest part of the nostril approximately 0.1 cun outside the haired/nonhaired junction

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun.

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Nasal congestion and discharge, facial paralysis, epistaxis, facial pruritus, urticaria, heat stroke, cough, sinusitis, fever, cold

**11 Bi-tong (Nose Passing) 鼻通**

A commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.3)

**LOCATION**

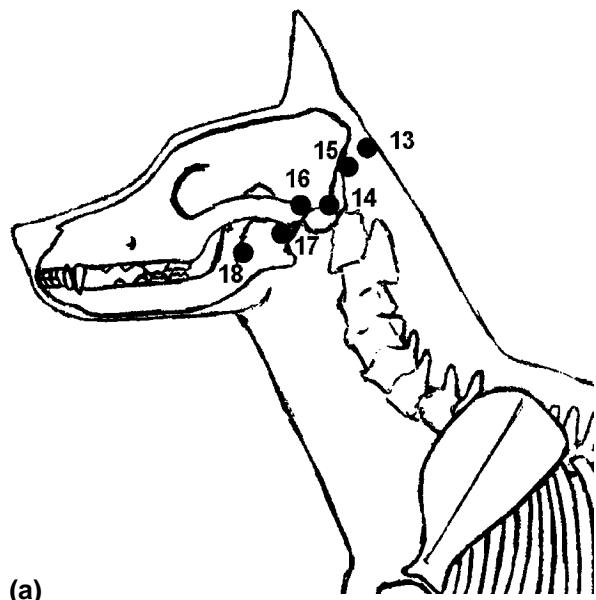
On the side of the nose halfway between Ying-xiang (LI-20) and the medial canthus of the eye

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Nasal congestion, sinusitis, facial paralysis



(a)



(b)

6.4. (a) A drawing of the location of the classical points of the head and neck: 13 Feng-chi, 14 Yi-feng, 15 An-shen, 16 Shang-guan, 17 Xia-guan, and 18 Bao-sai. (b) A photograph of the location of the classical points of the head and neck: 14 Yi-feng, 15 An-shen, 16 Shang-guan, 17 Xia-guan, and 18 Bao-sai.

**12 Nao-shu (Brain Association Acupoint) 脑俞**

A commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.3)

**LOCATION**

Over the temporalis muscles  $\frac{1}{3}$  the way along a line from the cranial ear base to the lateral canthus

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Epilepsy, *shen* disturbances

**13 Feng-chi, GB-20 (Wind Pond) 风池**

A very commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.1 and 6.4a)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsum of the neck, in the large depression just caudal and lateral to the occipital protuberance medial to the cranial edge of the wings of the atlas

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

External wind, internal wind, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, epistaxis, nasal discharge or congestion, epilepsy

**14 Yi-feng, TH-17 (Wind Screen) 翳风**

A commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.4)

**LOCATION**

Caudoventral to the base of ear, in the depression between the mandible and the mastoid process

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Otitis, temporomandibular joint pain, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, facial paralysis, swelling in the face

**15 An-shen (Pacify Shen) 安神**

A very commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.1 and 6.4)

**LOCATION**

On the side of the head, caudal to the base of the ear halfway between *Yi-feng* (TH-17) and *Feng-chi* (GB-20) described above in 13 and 14.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Behavioral problems, *shen* disturbances, internal wind, epilepsy, cervical stiffness, epistaxis, nasal discharge or congestion, facial paralysis, facial swelling, otitis, deafness

**16 Shang-guan, GB-3 (Upper Joint) 上关**

A commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.4)

**LOCATION**

In the depression (more prominent with the mouth open) at the caudal end of the temporomandibular joint, caudal to the masseter muscle, dorsal to the zygomatic arch and ST-7 (ST-7 is caudal to the masseter muscle and cranial to the temporomandibular joint.)

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing acupoint of GB and ST Channels  
Facial paralysis, auditory dysfunction

**17 Xia-guan, ST-7 (Lower Joint) 下关**

Not a commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.4)

**LOCATION**

On the side of the face, caudal to the masseter muscle and cranial to the temporomandibular joint (TMJ)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing of the ST and GB Channels  
Facial paralysis, dental pain, tetanus, gastric ulcers, TMJ pain

**18 Bao-sai, (Embrace Mandible) 抱腮**

Not a commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.4)

**LOCATION**

On the side of the face in the center of the masseter muscle belly; the point is found at the intersection of a line from the corner of the mouth to the angle of the mandible and another

line perpendicular to it, which originates from the lateral canthus of the eye.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Mandibular pain, dental pain, facial paralysis

**19 Er-jian (Ear Tip) 耳尖**

A very commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.5)

**LOCATION**

On the convex surface of the ear tip over the auricular vein

**METHOD**

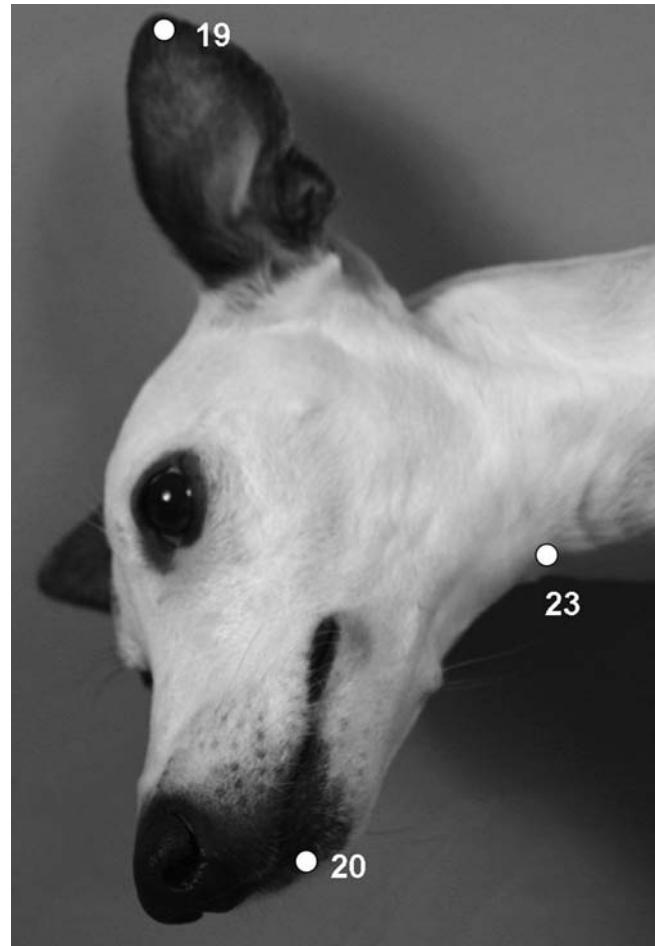
Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun; hemacupuncture

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

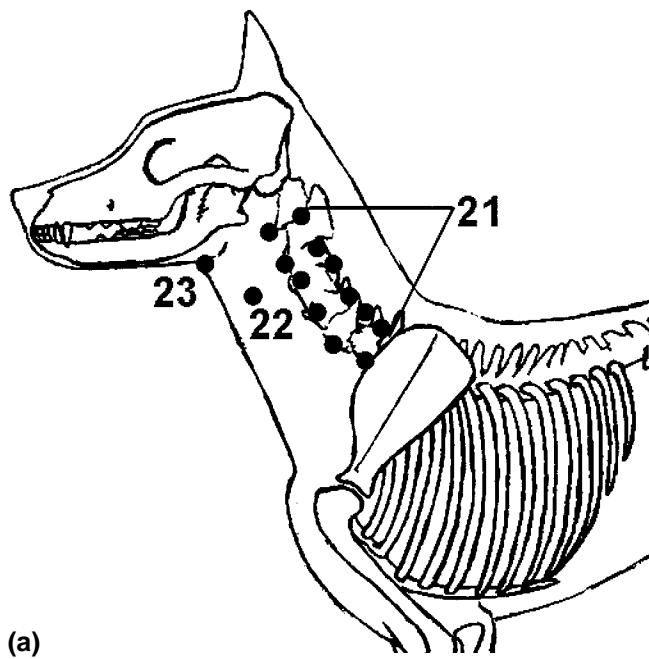
Wind-heat, heat, fever, abdominal pain

**20 Cheng-jiang, CV-24 (Receiving Saliva) 承江**

A commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.5)



6.5. The location of the classical points of the head and neck: 19 Er-jian, 20 Cheng-jiang, and 23 Lian-guan.



(a)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline, 1 cun ventral to the border of the lower lip

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Crossing acupoint of the CV and ST Channels

Cold damp, excessive salivation, facial paralysis, mania, behavioral disorders

**21 *Jing-jia-ji* (Cervical Paravertebral Point) 颈夹脊****Point**

Very commonly used acupoints (fig. 6.6a,b)

**LOCATION**

Two rows of acupoints on the lateral aspect of the cervical region, 0.5 cun above and below the lateral processes of each cervical vertebra

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Cervical pain, cervical intervertebral disk disease, cervical spondylomyelopathy (Wobbler's)

**22 *Jian-wei* (Strengthen Stomach) 健胃**

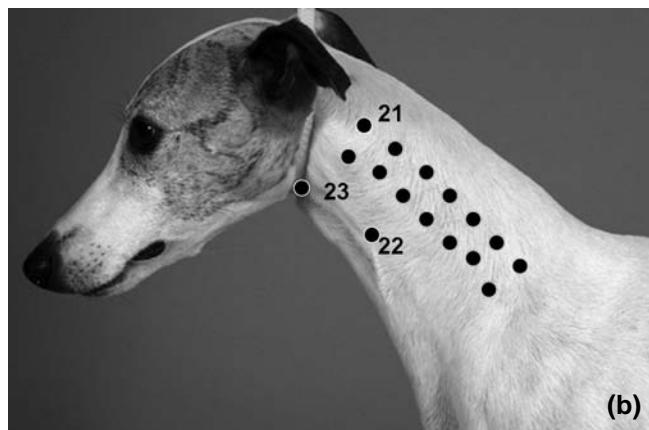
Not a commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.6a,b)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral cervical region between the jugular vein and the lateral processes of the cervical vertebrae at the junction of the upper and middle  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the jugular groove

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun



(b)

6.6. (a) A drawing of the location of the classical points of the head and neck: 21 *Jing-jia-ji* (C1-C8), 22 *Jian-wei*, and 23 *Lian-guan*. (b) A photograph of the location of the classical points of the head and neck: 21 *Jing-jia-ji* (C1-C8), 22 *Jian-wei*, and 23 *Lian-guan*.

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Anorexia, vomiting, other gastric disorders

**23 *Lian-guan*, CV-23 (Ridge Spring) 廉泉**

Not a commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.5 and 6.6a,b)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline of the neck, just cranial to the larynx

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Laryngeal hemiplegia, dysphagia, swelling of the tongue

**TRUNK AND TAIL REGIONS**

There are 26 acupoints on the trunk and tail.

**24 *Da-zhui*, GV-14 (Great Vertebrae) 大椎**

A very commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.7, 6.8, and 6.9)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsal midline in the depression in front of the dorsal spinous process of the T1 vertebrae (the first palpable dorsal spinous process going from cranial to caudal)

**METHOD**

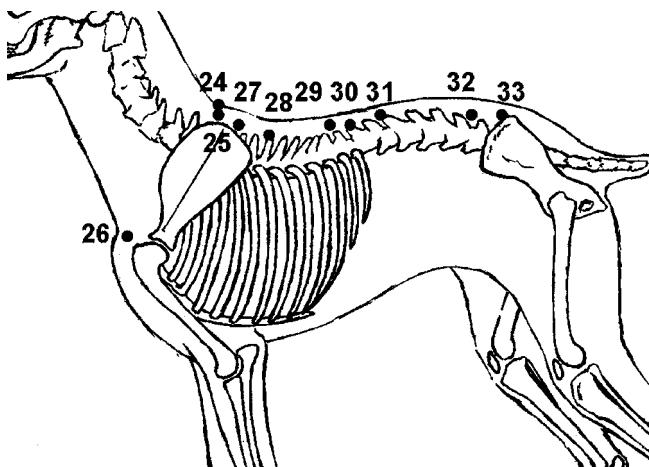
Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 2 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Clear heat, Yin deficiency, fever, cough, dyspnea, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, dermatitis, epilepsy, immune deficiency

**25 *Ding-chuan* (Stop Cough/Asthma) 定喘**

A commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.7, 6.8, and 6.9)



6.7. A drawing of the location of the classical points of the trunk and tail: 24 Da-zhui, 25 Ding-chuan, 26 Tian-tu, 27 Shen-zhu, 28 Ling-tai, 29 Ji-zhong, 30 Tian-ping, 31 Ming-men, 32 Yao-yang-guan, and 33 Bai-hui.

#### LOCATION

On the dorsolateral cervicothoracic junction 0.5 cun lateral to *Da-zhui* (GV-14, midline between C7-T1)

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Cough, asthma, dyspnea

### 26 **Tian-tu, CV-22 (Celestial Ceiling)** 天突

A commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.7 and 6.8)

#### LOCATION

On the ventral midline at the tip of the manubrium of the sternum

#### METHOD

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Cough, dyspnea, pharyngitis, loss of voice, thyroid disorders, thoracic pain

### 27 **Shen-zhu, GV-12 (Body Post)** 身柱

Not a commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.7 and 6.9)

#### LOCATION

On the dorsal midline in the depression between the dorsal spinous processes of the T3-T4 vertebrae

#### METHOD

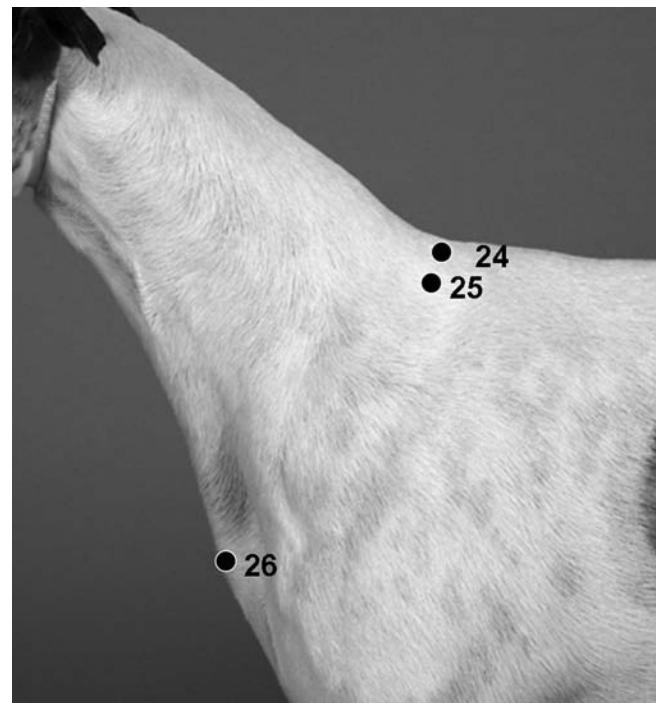
Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Cardiopulmonary disorders, cough, epilepsy, intervertebral disk disease, *shen* disturbances

### 28 **Ling-tai, GV-10 (Spirit Tower)** 灵台

Not a commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.7 and 6.9)



6.8. A photograph of the location of the classical points of the trunk and tail: 24 Da-zhui, 25 Ding-chuan, and 26 Tian-tu.

#### LOCATION

On the dorsal midline in the depression between the dorsal spinous processes of the T6-T7 vertebrae

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Pulmonary disorders, cough, dyspnea, gastric disorders, hepatic disorders, thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease

### 29 **Ji-zhong, GV-6 (Spine Center)** 脊中

Not a commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.7 and 6.9)

#### LOCATION

On the dorsal midline in the depression between the dorsal spinous processes of the T11-T12 vertebrae

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Diarrhea, jaundice, epilepsy, hemorrhage, intervertebral disk disease, stomach and spleen disorders

### 30 **Tian-ping, GV-5 (Scale)** 天平

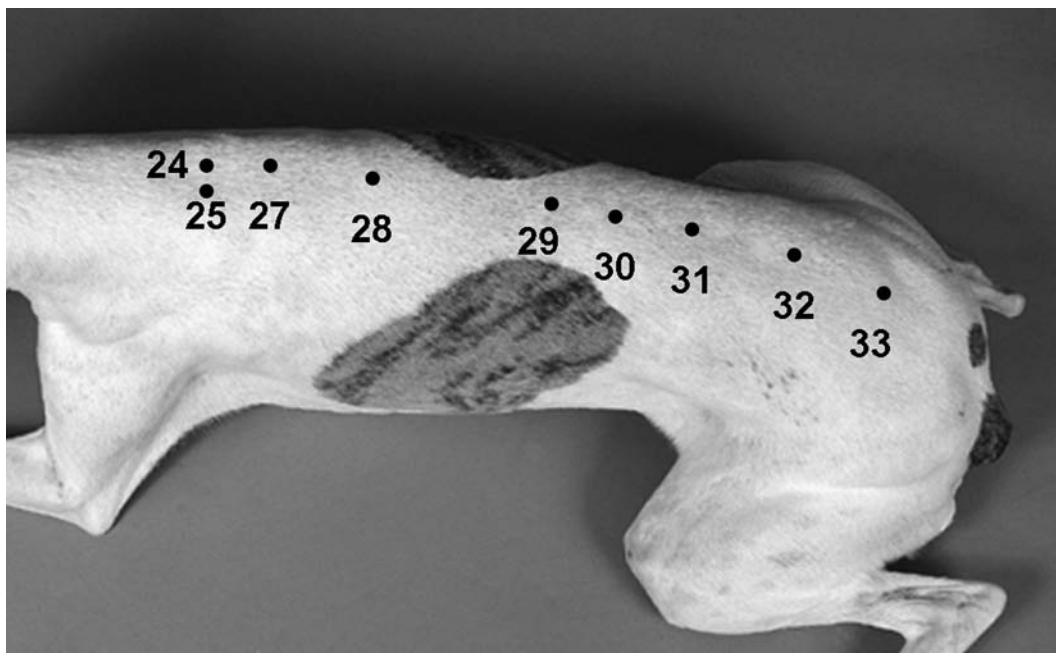
Not a commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.7 and 6.9)

#### LOCATION

On the dorsal midline in the depression between the dorsal spinous processes of the T13-L1 vertebrae

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun



6.9. A photograph of the location of the classical points of the trunk and tail: 24 Da-zhui, 25 Ding-chuan, 27 Shen-zhu, 28 Ling-tai, 29 Ji-zhong, 30 Tian-ping, 31 Ming men, 32 Yao-yang-guan, and 33 Bai-hui.

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Internal hemorrhage, hematuria, bloody feces, hemorrhage control during castration and ovariohysterectomy, intervertebral disk disease

#### 31 Ming-men, GV-4 (Life Gate) 命門

A very commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.7 and 6.9)

##### LOCATION

On the dorsal midline in the depression between the dorsal spinous processes of the L2-L3 vertebrae

##### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Yang* deficiency, diarrhea from *Yang* deficiency, impotence, irregular heat cycles, diarrhea, thoracolumbar pain, intervertebral disk disease

#### 32 Yao-Yang-guan, GV-3 (Lumbar Yang Gate) 腰陽關

A very commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.7 and 6.9)

##### LOCATION

On the dorsal midline in a the largest depression located between the dorsal spinous process of the L4-5, L5-6, or L6-7 vertebrae; the position varies from animal to animal

##### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3–0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Kidney *Yang* and *Qi* deficiency, coldness and pain of the thoracolumbar and lumbosacral regions, lumbosacral

intervertebral disk disease, impotence, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis

#### 33 Bai-hui (Hundred Crossings) 百會

A very commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.7, 6.9, and 6.10)

##### LOCATION

On the dorsal midline between L7 and S1 vertebrae

##### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Yang* deficiency, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis, lumbosacral pain, lumbosacral intervertebral disk disease, coxofemoral joint pain, abdominal pain, diarrhea

#### 34 Shen-Shu-E (Kidney Association-Equine) 腎俞

A commonly used acupoint (transpositional from the equine species) (fig. 6.10)

##### LOCATION

On the dorsolateral lumbosacral region 1.5 cun lateral to *Bai-hui* (L7-S1 dorsal midline)

##### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Kidney *Qi* or *Yin* deficiency, renal failure, deafness, urinary incontinence, edema, thoracolumbar pain

#### 35 Shen-peng (Kidney Shelf) 腎棚

Not a commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.10)



6.10. The location of the classical points of the trunk and tail: 33 Bai-hui, 34 Shen-shu-E, 35 Shen-peng, and 36 Yan-chi.

#### LOCATION

On the dorsolateral caudal lumbar region 1.5 cun cranial to *Shen-shu*

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Yang* deficiency, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis, lumbosacral pain, lumbosacral intervertebral disk disease, coxofemoral joint pain, abdominal pain, diarrhea

### 36 Yan-chi (Wing of Ilium) 雁翅

Not a commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.10)

#### LOCATION

On the dorsolateral caudal lumbar region halfway between *Shen-peng* and the tuber coxae

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Hip dysplasia, pelvic limb weakness, Kidney *Qi* or *Yang* deficiency, infertility

### 37 Wei-jie (Tail Vertebrae) 尾杰

Not a commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.11)

#### LOCATION

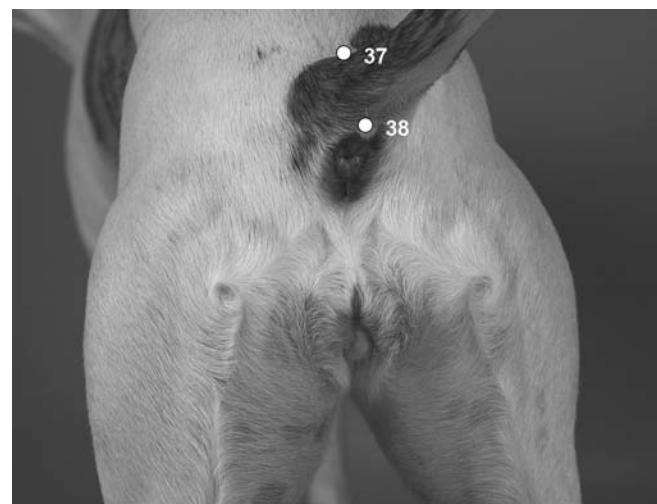
On the dorsal midline between Cd1 and Cd-2

#### METHOD

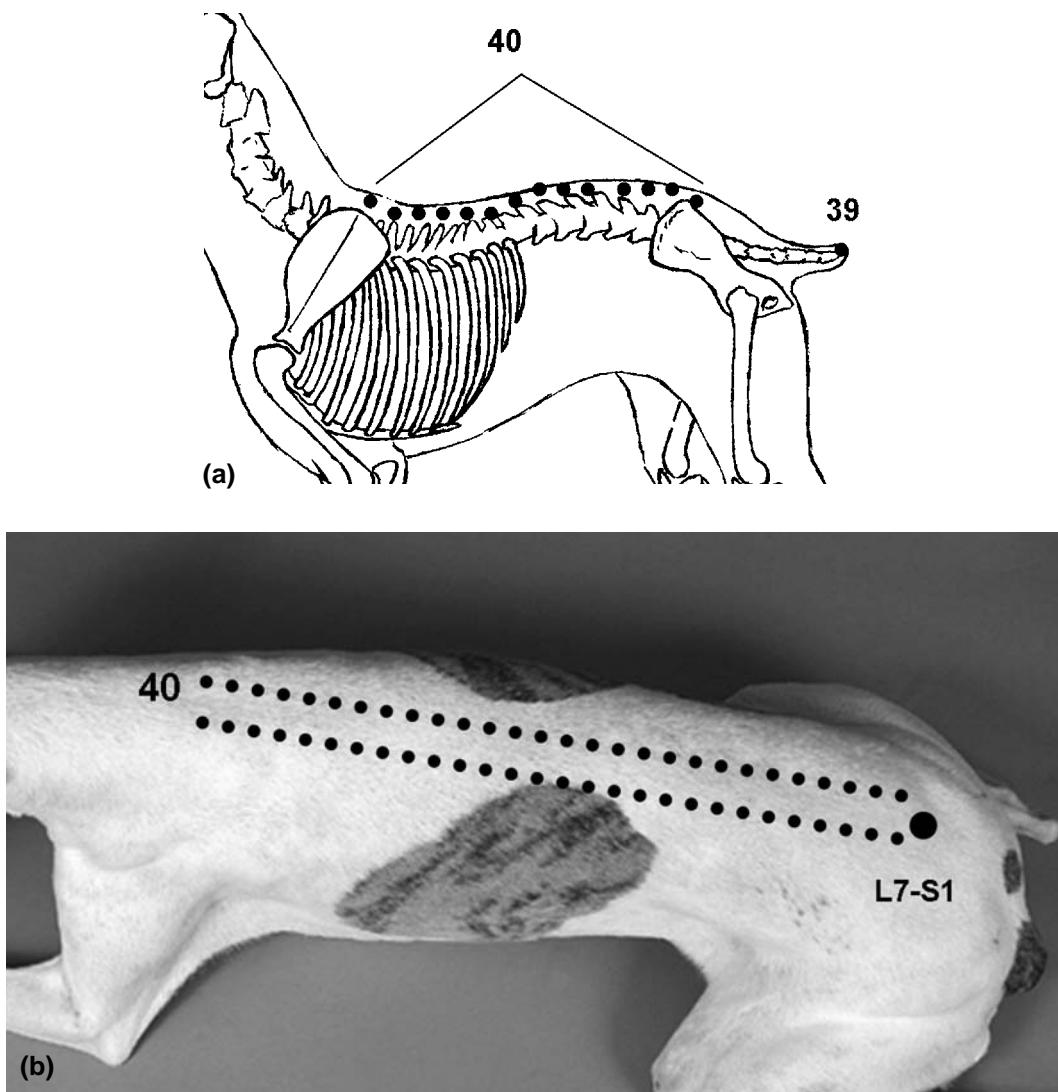
Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.1–0.3 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Pelvic limb paresis or paralysis, tail paralysis



6.11. The location of the classical points of the trunk and tail: 37 Wei-jie and 38 Hou-hai.



6.12. (a) A drawing of the location of the classical points of the trunk and tail: 39 Wei-jian and 40 Hua-tuo-jia-ji (T1-L7). (b) A photograph of the location of the classical points of the trunk and tail: 40 Hua-tuo-jia-ji (T1-L7).

### 38 Hou-hai, GV-1 (Back Sea) 后海

A commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.11)

#### LOCATION

In the depression on the dorsal midline between the anus and the ventral aspect of the tail

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

*Luo*-connecting acupoint of the GV meridian; crossing point of the GV, GB, and KID Channels

Diarrhea, constipation, perianal disorders, rectal prolapse, paralysis of the anal sphincter, epilepsy, infertility

### 39 Wei-jian, GV-1b (Tail Tip) 尾尖

A commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.12)

#### LOCATION

At the tip of the tail

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.1–0.3 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Clear heat, heatstroke, shock, abdominal pain, paralysis of the tail, pelvic limb weakness

### 40 Hua-tuo-jia-ji (Hua-tuo's Paravertebral Point) 华佗夹脊

Very commonly used acupoints (fig. 6.12)

#### LOCATION

On the dorsal lateral region of the back 0.5 cun lateral to the dorsal spinous process of each vertebrae from T1 to L7

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Thoracic and lumbar pain, intervertebral disk disease

**41 Si-liao (Four Points) 四寥**

A commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.13)

**LOCATION**

A group of four acupoints 0.5 cun lateral to the dorsal midline of the sacrum; the cranial acupoint is at the first sacral foramen; the caudal point is at the second sacral foramen, and the remaining two points are equidistant between them; left and right sides equal eight acupoints (*Ba-jiao*); *Er-yan* is only the cranial and caudal point.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Lumbosacral pain, coxofemoral pain, pelvic limb weakness, infertility, endometritis

**42 Guan-yuan-shu, BL-21 (Gate of Primary Qi)****关元俞**

A very commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.13)

**LOCATION**

On the dorsolateral aspect of the thoracolumbar region, 1.5 cun lateral to the caudal border of the dorsal spinous process of T13

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Back-shu association acupoint for ST

Gastrointestinal and pancreatic diseases, loss of appetite, diarrhea, nausea, vomiting, constipation, abdominal pain, generalized weakness

**43 Shen-shu-H, BL-23 (Kidney****Association) 肾俞**

A very commonly used acupoint (transpositional from humans) (fig. 6.13)



6.13. The location of the classical points of the trunk and tail: 41 Si-liao, 42 Guan-yuan-shu, and 43 Shen-shu-H.

**LOCATION**

On the dorsolateral aspect of the lumbar region, 1.5 cun lateral to the caudal border of the dorsal spinous process of L2

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Back-shu association acupoint for kidney

Kidney Yin and Qi deficiency, renal diseases, urinary incontinence, impotence, edema, auditory dysfunction, thoracolumbar intervertebral disk disease, pelvic limb weakness, coxofemoral joint osteoarthritis

**44 Ju-que, CV-14 (Great Tower Gate) 巨阙**

A commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.14)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline,  $\frac{3}{4}$  the distance between the umbilicus and xiphoid process

**METHOD**

Horizontal insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Alarm point for heart

Thoracic pain, cardiac arrhythmias, gastric ulcers, epilepsy

**45 Zhong-wan CV-12 (Center Abdomen) 中脘**

A commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.14)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline halfway between the xiphoid and umbilicus, or 4 cun cranial to umbilicus

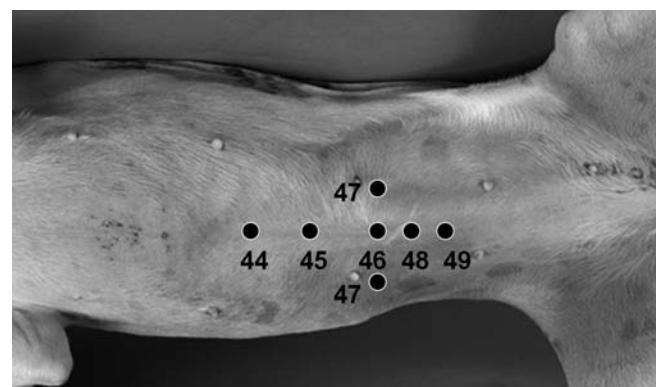
**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Alarm point for stomach; influential acupoint for *Fu* organs; crossing point of CV, SI, TH, ST Channels

Gastric ulcers, liver disorders, diarrhea, jaundice, vomiting, inflammatory bowel disease, generalized weakness



6.14. The location of the classical points of the trunk and tail: 44 Ju-que, 45 Zhong-wan, 46 Shen-que, 47 Tian-shu, 48 Qi-hai, and 49 Guan-yuan.

**46 Shen-que, CV-8 (Spirit Tower Gate) 神阙**

Not a commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.14)

**LOCATION**

At the center of the umbilicus

**METHOD**

Needles are contraindicated; use moxibustion or acupressure only.

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Chronic fatigue, inflammatory bowel disease

**47 Tian-shu ST-25 (Celestial Center) 天枢**

A commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.14)

**LOCATION**

On the ventrolateral abdomen, 2 cun lateral to the umbilicus

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun; moxibustion contraindicated for pregnancy

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Alarm point for the large intestine

Constipation, megacolon, vomiting, diarrhea

**48 Qi-hai CV-6 (Sea of Qi) 气海**

A commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.14)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline, 1.5 cun caudal to umbilicus

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.3 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

General *Qi* or *Yang* tonic point, urinary incontinence, abdominal pain, diarrhea, constipation, hernia, impotence, generalized weakness

**49 Guan-yuan CV-4 (Control Source) 关元**

A commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.14)

**LOCATION**

On the ventral midline, 3 cun caudal to umbilicus

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Alarm point for small intestine; crossing of the CV and 6 *Yin* Channels

Kidney *Qi* or *Yang* deficiency, dysuria, urine retention, urinary incontinence, infertility, abdominal pain, diarrhea, generalized weakness

**THORACIC LIMBS**

There are 17 classical acupoints associated with the thoracic limbs

**50 Bo-jian (Scapula Tip) 膈尖**

Not a commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.15)

**LOCATION**

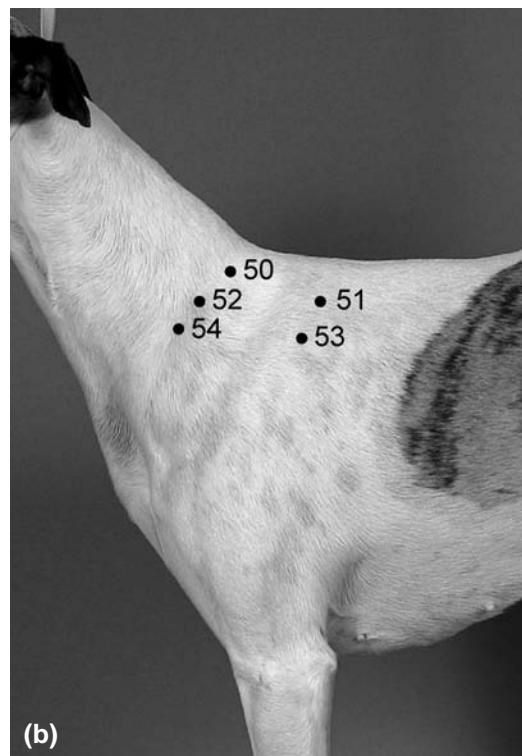
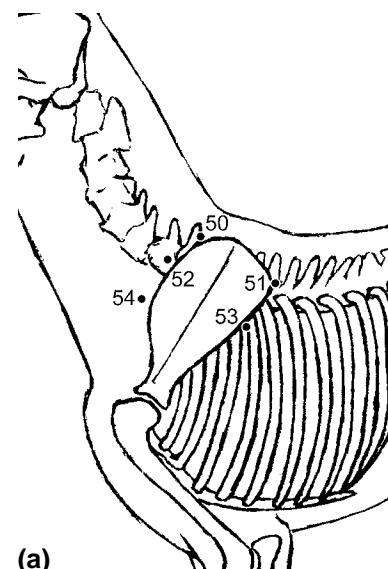
On the lateral side of the thoracic limb just cranial to the dorsocranial edge of the scapula

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Shoulder pain, thoracic limb lameness, pulmonary disorders, cough, dyspnea, nasal congestion, diskospondylitis, suprascapular nerve paralysis



6.15. (a) A drawing of the location of the classical points of the thoracic limb: 50 Bo-jian, 51 Bo-lan, 52 Fei-men, 53 Fei-pan, and 54 Bo-zhong. (b) A photograph of the location of the classical points of the thoracic limb: 50 Bo-jian, 51 Bo-lan, 52 Fei-men, 53 Fei-pan, and 54 Bo-zhong.

**51 Bo-lan (Scapula Post) 脚栏**

Not a commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.15)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the thoracic limb just caudal to the dorso-caudal edge of the scapula

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Shoulder pain, thoracic limb lameness, pulmonary disorders, cough, dyspnea, nasal congestion, diskospondylitis, supra-scapular nerve paralysis

**52 Fei-men (Lung Gate) 肺门**

Not a commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.15)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the thoracic limb  $\frac{1}{3}$  the way along the cranial border of the scapula from dorsal to ventral

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion toward the medial aspect of the scapula: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Shoulder pain, thoracic limb lameness, pulmonary disorders, cough, dyspnea, nasal congestion, diskospondylitis, supra-scapular nerve paralysis

**53 Fei-pan (Lung Hugging) 肺攀**

Not a commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.15)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the thoracic limb,  $\frac{1}{3}$  the way along the caudal border of the scapula from dorsal to ventral

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion toward the medial aspect of the scapula: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Shoulder pain, thoracic limb lameness, pulmonary disorders, cough, dyspnea, nasal congestion, diskospondylitis, supra-scapular nerve paralysis

**54 Bo-zhong (Scapula Center) 脚中 (GB-21)**

A very commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.15)

**LOCATION**

In a groove in the muscle just cranial to the scapula, midway between GV-14 and the acromion (GV-14 is on the midline between C7 and T1.)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion toward the medial aspect of the scapula: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Shoulder pain, thoracic limb paresis or paralysis, mastitis, dystocia, liver and gallbladder disorders

**55 Jian-jing, LI-15 (Shoulder Well) 肩井**

A commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.16)

**LOCATION**

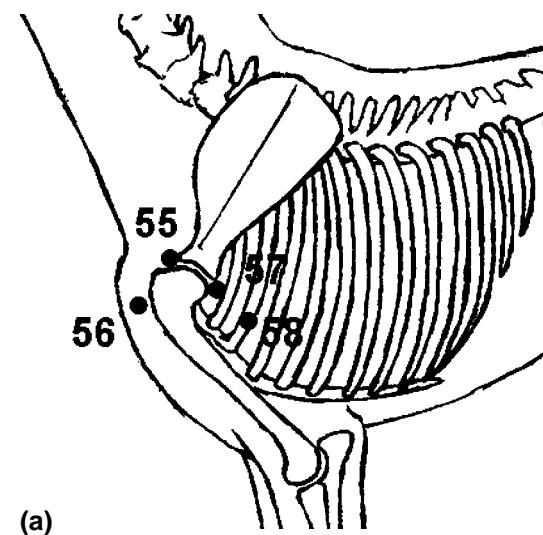
At the shoulder region, cranial and distal to the acromion on the cranial margin of the acromial head of the deltoid muscle

**METHOD**

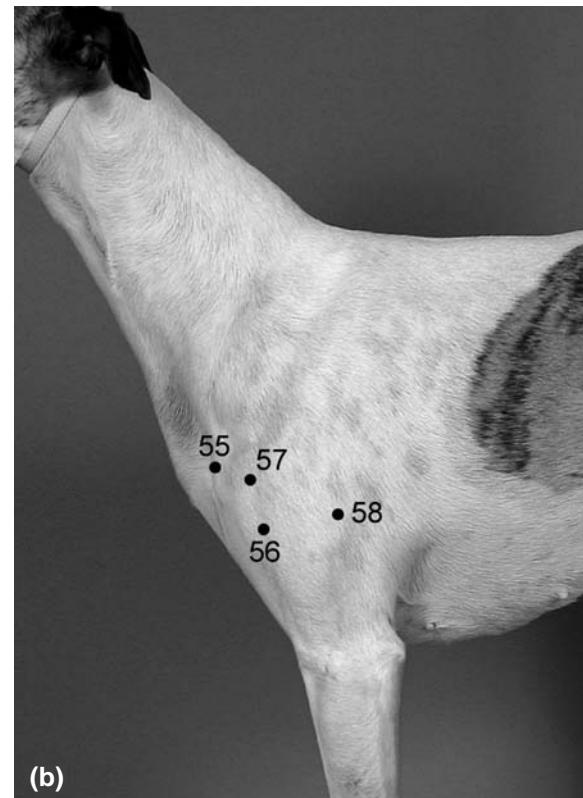
Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needling depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Shoulder pain and lameness, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease



(a)



(b)

**6.16.** (a) A drawing of the location of the classical points of the thoracic limb: 55 Jian-jing, 56 Jian-yu, 57 Jian-wai-yu, and 58 Qian-feng. (b) A photograph of the location of the classical points of the thoracic limb: 55 Jian-jing, 56 Jian-yu, 57 Jian-wu-yu, and 58 Qian-feng.

**56 Jian-yu, LI-14 (Shoulder Clavicle) 肩頸**

Not a commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.16)

**LOCATION**

At the shoulder, 7 cun craniodorsal to LI-11 (or 2 cun caudodorsal to LI-15) along the line connecting LI-11 and LI-15

**METHOD**

Perpendicular: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Shoulder lameness, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease

**57 Jian-wai-yu, TH-14 (Shoulder Lateral Clavicle) 肩外頸**

A very commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.16)

**LOCATION**

At the shoulder, caudal and distal to the acromion on the caudal margin of the acromial head of the deltoid muscles

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Shoulder and thoracic limb pain and lameness

**58 Qian-feng, SI-9 (Robbing Wind) 抢风**

A very commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.16 and 6.17)

**LOCATION**

Caudal to the humerus in the large depression along the caudal border of the deltoid muscle at its juncture with the lateral and the long heads of the triceps brachii muscles, at the level of the shoulder joint

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Shoulder pain, thoracic limb lameness or paralysis, generalized pain

**59 Jian-zhen (Steadfast Shoulder) 肩贞**

Not a commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.17)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral aspect of the shoulder, 1.5 cun craniodorsal to *Qian-feng* (SI-9)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Shoulder pain, thoracic limb lameness or paralysis

**60 Tian-zong (Heaven Ancestor) 天宗**

Not a commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.17)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral aspect of the shoulder, 1.5 cun dorsal to *Qian-feng* (SI-9)



**6.17.** The location of the classical points of the thoracic limb: 58 Qian-feng, 59 Jian-zhen, 60 Tian-zong, 61 Chong-Tian, 62 Zhou-shu, 63 Qian-san-li, and 65 Wai-guan.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Shoulder pain, thoracic limb lameness or paralysis

**61 Chong-Tian (Penetrating Heaven) 冲天**

Not a commonly used acupoint (fig. 6.17)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral aspect of the shoulder, 1.5 cun dorsocaudal to *Qian-feng* (SI-9)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular or oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Shoulder pain, thoracic limb lameness or paralysis

**62 Zhou-shu (Elbow Association point) 肘俞**

A commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.17 and 6.18)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the elbow between the lateral tuberosity of the humerus and the olecranon

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Osteoarthritis of the elbow, thoracic limb lameness and paralysis

**63 Qian-san-li, LI-10 (Front Three Miles) 前三里**

A very commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.17 and 6.18)

**LOCATION**

On the craniolateral aspect of the thoracic limb below the elbow, 2 cun distal to LI-11 (1/6 of the distance between the elbow and carpus) in the groove between the extensor carpi radialis and the common digital extensor muscles

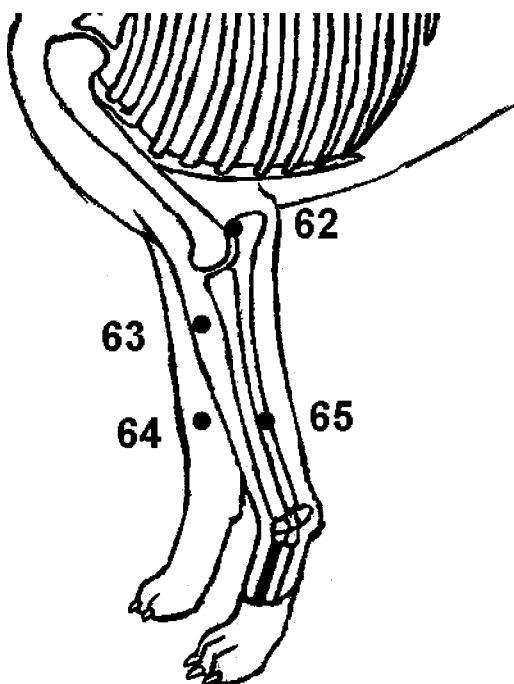
**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Thoracic limb Three Mile acupoint (analogous to ST-36 in the pelvic limb)

*Qi* deficiency, immunodeficiency, wind-heat, pruritus, immune regulation, diarrhea, abdominal pain, thoracic limb lameness and paresis or paralysis, elbow pain, dental pain, gingivitis, stomatitis, pelvic limb weakness, generalized weakness



6.18. A drawing of the location of the classical points of the thoracic limb: 62 Zhou-shu, 63 Qian-san-li, 64 Nei-guan, and 65 Wai-guan.



6.19. The location of the classical points of the pelvic limb: 64 Nei-guan.

**64 Nei-guan, PC-6 (Medial Pass) 内关**

A very commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.18 and 6.19)

**LOCATION**

On the medial side of the thoracic limb, 3 cun proximal to transverse carpal crease, in the groove between the flexor carpi radialis and the superficial digital muscles (opposite *Wai-guan*, TH-5, on the lateral side)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Luo*-connecting point of the PC Channel; master point for the chest and cranial abdomen; confluent point with *Yin-wei* Channel

*Shen* disturbances, anxiety, sleep disorders, internal wind, epilepsy, vomiting, nausea, vertigo, vestibular disorders, thoracic pain, cardiac arrhythmias, thoracic limb paralysis

**65 Wai-guan TH-5 (Lateral Pass) 外关**

A very commonly used acupoint (figs. 6.17 and 6.18)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the thoracic limb, 3 cun proximal to the carpus in the interosseous space between the radius and ulna (opposite *Nei-guan*, PC-6, on the medial side)

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Luo*-connecting acupoint of the TH Channel, confluent acupoint with *Yang-wei* Channel

*Wei Qi* deficiency, thoracic limb lameness and paralysis, fever, conjunctivitis, otitis, cervical pain, intervertebral disk disease, carpal pain

**66 He-gu LI-4 (Union Valley) 合谷**

A very commonly used point (fig. 6.20)

**LOCATION**

On the medial side of the thoracic limb between the second and third metacarpal bones at the midpoint of the third metacarpal bone



6.20. The location of the classical points of the pelvic limb: 66 He-gu.

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun; this point is contraindicated in pregnancy.

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Master point for the face and mouth; large intestine *Yuan*-source point

Nasal discharge and congestion, epistaxis, facial paralysis, dental problems, pharyngitis, tendonitis, fever, immunodeficiency, lupus, immune-mediated skin diseases

## PELVIC LIMBS

There are 11 classical points in the pelvic limbs.

### 67 *Jian-jiao* (Coxa Angle) 荐角

A very commonly used point (fig. 6.21)

#### LOCATION

On the dorsolateral aspect of the hip in a depression just ventral to the cranial dorsal iliac spine

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Coxofemoral osteoarthritis and pain, hip dysplasia, pelvic limb lameness, weakness, and paralysis

### 68 *Ba-shan* (Attachment to Mountain) 巴山

A very commonly used point (fig. 6.21)

#### LOCATION

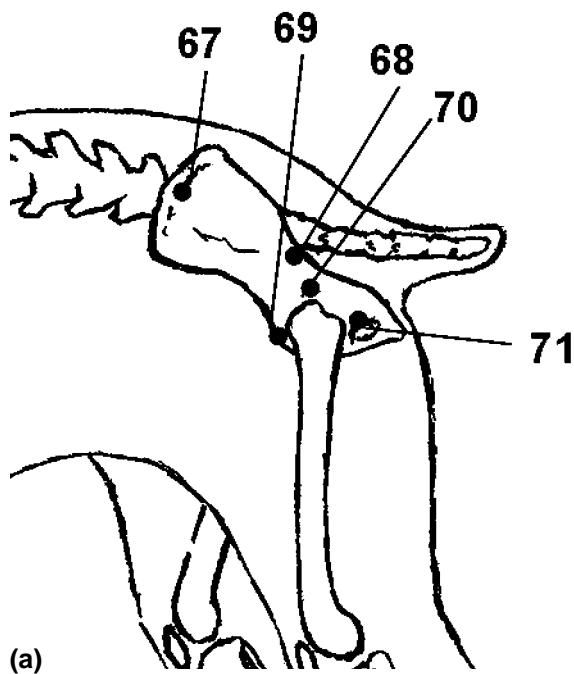
On the dorsolateral aspect of the hip, halfway between *Bai-hui* (L7-S1 on the midline) and the tuber ischii

#### METHOD

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1–1.5 cun

#### ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS

Coxofemoral osteoarthritis and pain, hip dysplasia, pelvic limb lameness, weakness, and paralysis



6.21. (a) A drawing of the location of the classical points of the pelvic limb: 67 *Jian-jiao*, 68 *Ba-shan*, 69 *Huan-tiao*, 70 *Huan-zhong*, 71 *Huan-huo*. (b) A photograph of the location of the classical points of the pelvic limb: 67 *Jian-jiao*, 68 *Ba-shan*, 69 *Huan-tiao*, 70 *Huan-zhong*, 71 *Huan-huo*, 72 *Xi-ao*, and 73 *Du-bi*.



**69 Huan-tiao (Ring Craniad) 环跳**

A commonly used point (fig. 6.21)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral aspect of the hip, in the depression proximal to the cranial border of the greater trochanter of the femur

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Major point for the coxofemoral joint

Hip dysplasia, coxofemoral osteoarthritis

**70 Huan-zhong (Ring Middle) 环中**

A commonly used point (fig. 6.21)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral aspect of the hip, in the depression proximal to the dorsal border of the greater trochanter of the femur

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Major point for the coxofemoral joint

Hip dysplasia, coxofemoral osteoarthritis

**71 Huan-hou (Ring Caudad) 环后**

A very commonly used point (fig. 6.21)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral aspect of the hip, in the depression proximal to the caudal border of the greater trochanter of the femur

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Major point for the coxofemoral joint

Hip dysplasia, coxofemoral osteoarthritis

**72 Xi-ao, ST-35b (Knee Curve) 膝凹**

A commonly used point (figs. 6.21 and 6.22)

**LOCATION**

In the depression distal to the patella and medial to the patellar ligament; also referred to as the medial eye of the knee or *Nei Xi Yan*. ST-35a and ST-35b are referred together as *Xi Yan*.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Stifle pain and osteoarthritis, ligament disorders and pelvic limb weakness

**73 Du-bi, ST-35a (Calf's Nose) 渡鼻**

A very commonly used point (figs. 6.21 and 6.22)

**LOCATION**

In the depression distal to the patella and lateral to the patellar ligament: also referred to as the lateral eye of the knee or

*Wai Xi Yan*. ST-35a and ST-35b are referred together as *Xi Yan*.

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

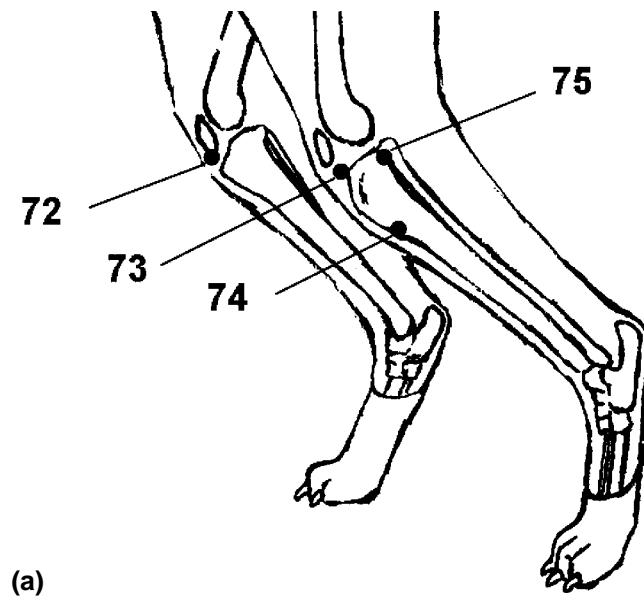
Stifle pain and osteoarthritis, ligament disorders, and pelvic limb weakness

**74 Ho-san-li, ST-36 (Rear Three Miles) 后三里**

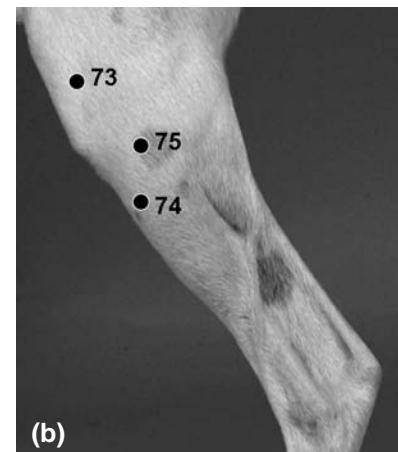
A very commonly used point (fig. 6.22)

**LOCATION**

On the craniolateral aspect of the pelvic limb distal to the stifle, 3 cun distal to ST-35, 0.5 cun lateral to the cranial aspect of the tibial crest, in the belly of the cranial tibialis muscle; this is a long linear point.



(a)



(b)

6.22. (a) A drawing of the location of the classical points of the pelvic limb: 72 Xi-ao, 73 Du-bi, 74 Ho-san-li, and 75 Yang-ling-guan. (b) A photograph of the location of the classical points of the pelvic limb: 73 Du-bi, 74 Ho-san-li, and 75 Yang-ling-guan.

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5–1 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Master point for GI tract and abdomen, *He-sea* point (earth)  
Nausea, vomiting, stomach pain, gastric ulcers, food stasis,  
generalized weakness, constipation, diarrhea, general *Qi*  
tonic (rear limb Three Mile point)

**75 Yang-ling-guan, GB-34 (Yang Tomb****Spring) 阳陵泉**

A very commonly used point (fig. 6.22)

**LOCATION**

On the lateral side of the pelvic limb at the stifle, in a small depression cranial and distal to the head of the fibula

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*He-sea* point (earth), influential point for tendon and ligaments  
ST and LIV *Qi* stagnation, hypertension, vomiting, liver and  
gallbladder disorders, tendon and ligament disorders,  
pelvic limb lameness, weakness and paralysis, general  
pain relief

**76 Tai-chong, LIV-3 (Supreme Surge) 太冲**

A very commonly used point (fig. 6.23)

**LOCATION**

On the medial aspect of the pelvic limb, proximal to the  
metatarsophalangeal joint between the second and third meta-  
tarsal bones

**METHOD**

Perpendicular insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

*Shu-stream* point (earth), *Yuan-source* point  
Liver *Qi* stagnation, liver and gallbladder disorders, gastroin-  
testinal disorders, urogenital disorders, abnormal heat cy-  
cles, pelvic limb paresis or paralysis

**77 Liu-feng (Six Raphes) 六缝**

Very commonly used points (figs. 6.23 and 6.24)

**LOCATION**

At the skin fold on the dorsal aspect of the metatarsophalangeal joints between digits 2-3, 3-4, 4-5 (three per foot for a total of six points for both pelvic limbs and six points for both thoracic limbs)

**METHOD**

Oblique insertion: dry-needle depth 0.5 cun

**ATTRIBUTES AND INDICATIONS**

Pelvic limb paresis and paralysis (use pelvic *Liu-feng*); tho-  
racic limb paresis and paralysis (use thoracic *Liu-feng*)



6.23. The location of the classical points of the pelvic limb: 76 Tai-chong and 77 Liu-feng of the pelvic limbs.



6.24. The location of the classical points: 77 Liu-feng of the thoracic limbs.

**REFERENCES**

Xie, H. 2005. *Classical Acupoints: Course Notes from Small Animal Acupuncture Class 8*. Chi Institute of Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine.

Xie, H., and V. Preast. 2002. *Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine*, Vol. 1, *Fundamental Principles*. Jing Tang.

# 7 General Rules of Acupuncture Therapy

Huisheng Xie and Vanessa Preast

One must follow the general rules when applying any medical modality. The rules for acupuncture therapy originated from the fundamental principles of traditional Chinese veterinary medicine (TCVM), including *Yin-Yang*, five-elements, eight-principles, and *Zang-Fu*. It is beyond the scope of this text to provide detailed descriptions of all the rules, but the general principles of acupuncture therapy are described in this chapter.

## 7-1. SIX BASIC ACUPUNCTURE METHODS

The ultimate goal of TCVM diagnosis is to differentiate a pattern. The six basic patterns (or the three pairs) are as follows: (1) cold and heat, (2) excess and deficiency, (3) collapse and rebellion.

One may choose an acupuncture technique based upon which pattern is present in a patient. The six basic acupuncture methods known as *tonifying*, *reducing*, *warming*, *cooling*, *ascending*, and *descending techniques* treat these patterns. Each of these methods is performed by using certain techniques and acupuncture points (see table 7.1).

As the therapeutic goal is to help bring the patient back into balance, the choice of method is typically one that opposes the kind of pattern. For example, the tonifying (reinforcing) method is designed for the deficiency pattern, and the reducing (decreasing) method is for the excess pattern.

Similarly, the warming and cooling methods are used for the cold and heat patterns, respectively. The ascending method is used for the prolapse or sinking pattern, and the descending method is used for rebellious *Qi* pattern.

### A. Tonifying and Reducing Methods

#### TONIFY METHOD (BU-FA)

Tonifying method is called *bu-fa* in Chinese. *Bu* means increasing, reinforcing, and tonifying. *Fa* refers to a method. *Bu-fa* can reinforce and increase *Qi*, blood, *Yin*, or *Yang* of the body. It is used for treatment of deficiency pattern because *Ling Shu (Miraculous Pivot)* states, “deficiency should be tonified.” The general clinical signs of deficiency pattern include general weakness, anemia, exercise intolerance, shortness of breath, fatigue, pale tongue, and weak pulse. The signs are often seen in geriatric patients and are also associated with a chronic course of disease.

*Special Technique.* *Bu-fa* (see table 7.2)

*Special Points.* See table 7.3.

*Indication.* Deficiency pattern

*Contraindication.* Excess pattern in which pathogenic factors are strong or excessive

#### REDUCING METHOD (XIE-FA)

Reducing method is called *xie-fa* in Chinese. *Xie* means decreasing, reducing, and clearing. *Fa* is a method. *Xie-fa* is

**Table 7.1.** Application of Six Basic Acupuncture Methods

Acupuncture method	Technique	Special points	Indication	Contraindication
Tonifying	<i>Bu-fa</i> or reinforcing	CV-4 ST-36	Deficiency	Excess
Reducing	<i>Xie-fa</i> or clearing	ST-40 GV-14	Excess	Deficiency
Warming	Moxibustion	GV-3 GV-4	Cold pattern	Heat pattern
Cooling	Hemo-acupuncture	<i>Wei-jian</i> <i>Er-jian</i>	Heat pattern	Cold pattern
Ascending	Tonifying	CV-4 CV-6	Prolapse, dizziness, vertigo	—
Descending	Reducing	LIV-3 PC-6	Vomiting, nausea, Liver <i>Yang</i> rising	—

**Table 7.2.** Tonifying and Reducing Techniques of Acupuncture

	Tonifying technique	Reducing technique	Comments for veterinary practice
Twisting/rotating the needle	Gently and slowly, or counter-clockwise (left)	Rapidly and forcefully, or clockwise (right)	Not commonly used
Lifting/thrusting the needle	Strongly thrusting and softly lifting	Strongly lifting and softly thrusting	Not commonly used
Insertion-withdrawal of the needle	Slow insertion and quick withdrawal	Quick insertion and slow withdrawal	Not commonly used
Respiration of patient	Insertion of the needle at inhalation	Insertion of the needle at exhalation	Not commonly used
9-6 method	Lift, thrust, rotate the needle 9 times	Lift, thrust, rotate the needle 6 times	Not commonly used
Open-close of the point after withdrawal of the needle	Pressing the point (closing the point)	Leaving the point open (do not press the point)	Commonly used
Meridian directions	Inserting the needle tip toward the direction of a channel	Inserting the needle tip against the direction of a channel	Commonly used
Double H	Half tonification	Half sedation	Most commonly used

**Table 7.3.** Special Points for General Deficiency Patterns

Kidney <i>Qi</i> Deficiency:	BL-23 (Kidney associate point) KID-3 (Kidney source point) CV-4 (General <i>Qi</i> tonic point)
Spleen <i>Qi</i> Deficiency:	SP-3 (Spleen source point) CV-6 ( <i>Qi-hai</i> , <i>Qi</i> tonic point) ST-36 (He-sea, <i>Qi</i> tonic point)
Blood Deficiency:	SP-10 (Sea of Blood) BL-17 (Blood influential point)
<i>Yin</i> Deficiency:	KID-3 (Kidney source point) KID-6 (To <i>Yin-qiao</i> , benefiting urination)
<i>Yang</i> Deficiency	SP-6 (Crossing point of 3 <i>Yin</i> Channels) GV-3 (General <i>Yang</i> tonic point) GV-4 (Gate of Life, general <i>Yang</i> tonic point)

used to clear any pathogenic factors and is used for excess pattern. The common signs of excess pattern include high fever, pain, acute inflammation, infections, constipation, food stasis, phlegm, mass or lumps, bright red or purple tongue, and full pulse. The signs are associated with an acute or short course of disease.

**Indication.** Excess pattern

**Special Technique.** *Xie-fa* (see table 7.2)

**Special Points.** See table 7.4.

**Contraindications.** Deficiency pattern or weak patients

#### TONIFYING AND REDUCING TECHNIQUES

Special techniques can be used to achieve tonification or reduction. These techniques include twisting-rotating, lifting-thrusting, insertion-withdrawal of the needle, opening-closing of the point, respiration of patient, the direction of channels, 9-6 method, and double H.

**Twisting/Rotating Technique.** In general, the tonifying technique is achieved when one inserts the needle into a point with a slow, gentle rotating or twisting motion that

has a low amplitude. For the reducing technique, the needle is twisted rapidly and forcefully with a large amount of amplitude.

Another way to tonify or reduce depends on clockwise or counterclockwise rotation of the needle. The counterclockwise rotation, also called “left-rotation,” is the tonifying technique. In this case, the right index finger forces the needle forward. The clockwise rotation, or “right rotation,” is the reducing technique. This occurs when the right thumb forces the needle forward.

**Lifting-Thrusting Technique.** In the tonifying technique, the needle is lifted softly and rapidly then thrusted strongly and slowly. The reducing technique involves thrusting the needle softly and rapidly then lifting strongly and slowly.

**Insertion-Withdrawal of a Needle.** The tonifying technique involves inserting the needle slowly and withdrawing quickly, and the reducing technique is inserting the needle quickly and withdrawing slowly.

**Opening-Closing of the Point.** The tonifying technique involves pressing the point immediately after withdrawal of the needle in order to close the point and prevent *Qi* from escaping. For the reducing technique, shake the needle while withdrawing it to enlarge the hole. This opens the point and allows the pathogenic factors to exit.

**Respiration of Patient.** Tonifying technique: Insert the needle when patient inhales. Reducing technique: Insert the needle when patient exhales.

**Meridian Directions.** Tonifying technique: Insert the needle tip in the direction of a channel. For example, the tip of a needle is pointed toward the tail when needling BL-21. Reducing technique: Insert the needle tip against the direction of a channel. For instance, the tip of the needle is pointed toward the head when needling BL-21.

**9-6 Method.** Tonifying technique: Lift, thrust, and rotate the needle nine times. Reducing technique: Lift, thrust, and rotate the needle six times.

**Half Tonifying and Half Sedate (Ping-bu-ping-xie).** This is called the “double H” technique. This technique is to lift, thrust, and rotate the needle evenly and gently at a moderate speed. It can generate mild tonification and mild reduction to balance both excess and deficiency patterns. This is the most commonly used technique in veterinary practice.

**Table 7.4.** Special Points for General Excess Patterns

Exterior pattern (Wind Cold/Heat): Heat: Constipation: Food stasis: Phlegm: Blood stagnation:	GB-20, LI-4 LI-11, ST-44, GV-14 ST-25, BL-25, ST-37 CV-12, ST-36 ST-40 LIV-3, local points or <i>A-shi</i> points
--	--

## B. Warming and Cooling Methods

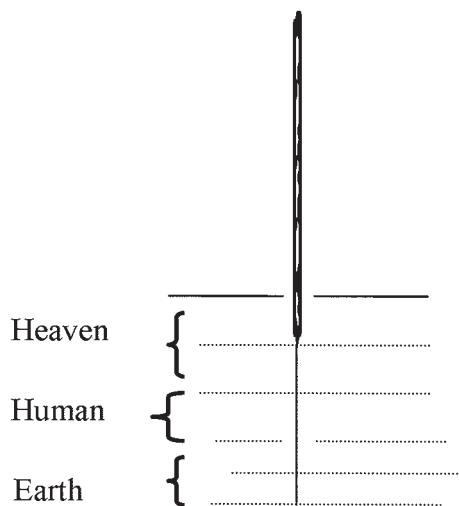
### WARMING METHOD (WENG-FA)

#### Techniques.

- Moxibustion
- Ca-fa* (rubbing) of *Tui-na* manipulation
- Setting the mountain on fire (*Shao-shan-huo*). The depth of an acupuncture point is divided into three levels (see fig. 7.1): superficial (heaven), medium (human), and deep (earth). *Shao-shan-huo* is achieved with the following steps:
  - Insert the needle slowly.
  - Bring the needle into the heaven, and lift/thrust/rotate the needle nine times.
  - Bring the needle slowly into the human, and lift/thrust/rotate the needle nine times.
  - Bring the needle slowly into the earth, and lift/thrust/rotate the needle nine times.
  - Bring the needle quickly up to the heaven.
  - Repeat steps 2 through 5 one, three, five, seven, or nine times until the patient feels warm around the point.
  - Quickly withdraw the needle and press the point.

**Special Points.** See table 7.5.

**Indications.** Cold pattern, hip dysplasia, weakness of back and limbs, arthritis, *Bi* syndrome, chronic diarrhea, *Qi* deficiency, *Yang* deficiency



7.1. Depth of an acupoint.

Table 7.5. Special Points for the Warming Method

- ST-36 (General *Qi* tonic)
- Bai-hui* (General *Yang* tonic)
- GV-3 (General *Yang* tonic)
- GV-4 (Life Gate fire)
- CV-4 (*Guan-yuan*)
- CV-6 (Sea of *Qi*)

**Contraindications.** Heat pattern, *Yin* deficiency, dry and red tongue, dry nose, acute inflammation or infection, pain, high fever

### COOLING METHOD (QING-FA)

#### Techniques.

- Hemoacupuncture (bleeding the point)
- Penetrating heaven coolness (*Tou-tian-liang*). This is achieved with the following steps:
  - Insert the needle quickly.
  - Bring the needle into the earth, and lift/thrust/rotate the needle six times.
  - Bring the needle up to the human, and lift/thrust/rotate the needle six times.
  - Bring the needle up to the heaven, and lift/thrust/rotate the needle six times.
  - Bring the needle down to the earth.
  - Repeat steps 2 through 5 two, four, five, or eight times until the patient feels cool around the point.
  - Slow withdrawal of the needle and do not press the point after withdrawal.

**Special Points.** See table 7.6.

**Indications.** Heat pattern, acute *Qi* blood stagnation (painful conditions)

## C. Ascending and Descending Method

### ASCENDING METHOD (SHENG-FA)

#### Techniques.

#### Special Points.

**Indication.** Dizziness, vertigo due to *Yang* collapse, prolapse of rectum or uterus due to middle *jiao* *Qi* deficiency

### DESCENDING METHOD (JIANG-FA)

#### Techniques.

#### Special Points.

**Indication.** Nausea, vomiting, liver *Yang* rising

Table 7.6. Special Points for the Cooling Method

General heat pattern:	<i>Wei-jian</i> (Tip of tail), <i>Er-jian</i> (Tip of ear), GV-14, LI-11, and LI-4
Zang-fu heat:	<i>Jing-well</i> point (e.g. bleeding LU-11 for Lung Heat) <i>Ying-spring</i> point of the channel (e.g., ST-44 for stomach heat)
Heat stroke:	GV-26 and 12 <i>Jing-well</i> points
Pain:	Local points using hemoacupuncture, TH-1 for laminitis

Table 7.7. Special Points for the Ascending and Descending Methods

	Clinical conditions	Special points
Ascending method	Dizziness, vertigo, prolapse	<i>Bai-hui</i> , CV-4, CV-6, ST-36
Descending method	Vomiting/nausea Liver <i>Yang</i> rising	CV-17, CV-12, PC-6, ST-36 GB-20, LIV-3, GB-34

## 7-2. FIVE GENERAL PRINCIPLES TO SELECT ACUPUNCTURE POINTS

How one selects acupoints for treatment of a disease depends on many factors. In general, there are five categories of points to choose from: local points, distant points, symptomatic points, balance points, and special points.

### A. Selection of Local Points

An acupoint generates a local effect. Any local condition can be treated by local acupoints. Selection of local points is the most important approach when major complaints are localized. Table 7.8 lists examples of local points for various conditions.

### B. Selection of Distant Points

#### HOW TO DEFINE A DISTANT POINT

Points that are far from the location of the complaint, lesion, or disease are called distant or remote points. These points can be based on the pathway of each channel and five elements as well as *Zang-Fu* physiology.

**Based on the Pathway of the Channel.** Choose a point distant from the lesion but one that is located on the same channel that travels through the lesion. For example, ST-44 (located on the rear foot) is the distant point for eye problems since the ST Channel starts at the lower border of the eyelid and ends at the rear foot. TH-15 (located around the scapula) is the distant point for sore front feet since the TH Channel starts on the front foot, goes up along the scapula and ends at the lateral eyebrow. Nasal congestion can be treated by LI-4 (located on the front limb) since the LI Channel starts at the front foot and ends at the nose.

**Based on Five Elements and Zang-Fu Physiology.** One can choose distant points based upon the association of the lesion with *Zang-Fu* organs and the five elements. For example, LIV-3, a point located on the rear limb, can be used for disorders of the eyes. Even though the Liver Channel does not directly connect the rear limb and eyes, the Liver Channel connects with the liver. According to five elements, the

liver opens to the eyes; the eyes are the window of the internal liver organ. Thus, LIV-3 serves as a distant point for treatment of poor vision.

Similarly, LU-7, which is located at the front limb, is far from the nose. The Lung Channel does not directly run from the front limb to the nose, but the nose is the opening of the internal organ, the lung. Thus, LU-7 can be used as a distant point for treatment of nasal congestion.

#### HOW TO SELECT A DISTANT POINT

**Far-Far Principle.** This is used for conditions in the head and neck by selecting the most distal points on the limb. In essence, one tries to choose points that are as far apart as possible. For example, BL-67 (the most distal point of Bladder Channel) is chosen for cervical stiffness. PC-9 (the most distal point of PC Channel) is for mental disorders (head).

**Near-Near Principle.** Close points on the limbs are chosen for thoracic and abdominal internal organ problems (to select the points close to the internal organ). For example, LU-1 and LU-5 (near shoulder) are often used for pneumonia. KID-10 (near stifle) is used for renal failure.

#### EXAMPLES

See table 7.9.

### C. Selection of Symptomatic Points

Based on extensive clinical experience, the following points have been found to be effective in relieving certain symptoms (table 7.10).

### D. Selection of Balance Points

#### FRONT AND REAR LIMB BALANCE

Points may be selected from both the front and hind limbs to achieve balance. For example, LI-10 in the front limb is often combined with ST-36 in the rear limb for *Wei* syndromes, general weakness, paresis, and paralysis. PC-6 in the front limb and ST-36 are often together used for vomiting. For

**Table 7.8.** Selection of Local Acupoints

Conditions	Selection of points
Nasal congestion/discharge	LI-20, GV-25
Conjunctivitis/uveitis	BL-1, GB-1, ST-1
Ear infections (otitis)	SI-19, TH-17, GB-2
Oral cavity complaints	ST-4, ST-6, CV-24
Toothache	ST-6 and ST-7
Throat problems	CV-22 and CV-23
Laryngeal hemiplegia	CV-23, ST-9
Headache (front)	<i>Ying-tang</i> or <i>Long-hui</i>
Headache (side)	<i>Tai-yang</i> , GB-8
Headache (top)	GV-20, <i>Da-feng-men</i>
Cervical pain	SI-16, LI-18, BL-10
Shoulder pain	SI-9, TH-14, SI-10
Lumbar pain	<i>Bai-hui</i> , BL-26, <i>Shen-shu</i>
IVDD	<i>Hua-two-jia-ji</i>
Hip dysplasia	BL-54, GB-29, GB-30
Stifle pain	GB-34, ST-35
Abdominal pain	CV-12, ST-25

**Table 7.9.** Selection of Distant Points

Conditions	Distant points
Eye problems	GB-37, SI-6
Nasal discharge/congestion	LI-4 and LU-7
Ear problems	KID-3, TH-3, GB-43
Teeth problems	LI-4 and ST-44
Head (Front)	LI-4 and ST-44
Head (Top)	PC-6 and LIV-3
Head (Side)	TH-5 and GB-41
Throat	LU-11 and KID-6
Neck	SI-3, BL-67, BL-60
Chest	PC-6
Abdomen	SP-4 and ST-36
Shoulder	LI-4 and LI-1
Uterus	SP-6 and LIV-1
Lumbar	BL-40 and BL-57
Anus	GV-20 and BL-57
Lung	LU-7 and LI-4
Stomach	ST-36 and SP-4
Heart	HT-7 and SI-3
Liver	LIV-3 and GB-34
Kidney	KID-10 and BL-39

**Table 7.10.** Selection of Symptomatic Points

Conditions	Distant points
Fever	GV-14, LI-11, and LI-4
Coma	GV-26, TH-5 through PC-6, and KID-1
Fatigue	Moxibustion on CV-8 and CV-4
Epilepsy	GV-1
Night sweating	SI-3, KID-7, and HT-6
Spontaneous sweating	LI-4 and KID-7
Clenched jaws	ST-6 and LI-4
Cough and asthma	CV-22 and <i>Ding-chuan</i>
Chest pain	CV-17 and PC-6
Cardiac pain	PC-6 and PC-4
Nausea/vomiting	PC-6 and ST-36
Anemia	BL-17, BL-21, and SP-10
Ligament/tendon/sinews ( <i>Jin</i> )	GB-34, ST-36, KID-1
Hypertension	LIV-3 and GB-34
Urinary incontinence	BL-39 to BL-40
Hyperactivity	BL-15 and HT-7
Constipation	ST-25 and TH-6
Diarrhea	GV-1
Skin itching (pruritis)	LI-11, SP-10, and SP-9

shoulder pain, the opposite GB-29 and BL-54 in the hip are often used in addition to local shoulder points including SI-9, LI-15, and TH-14.

#### LEFT- AND RIGHT-SIDE BALANCE

One may select points on either side of the body to achieve balance. For left facial paralysis, the right side points ST-6 and LI-4 are often selected in addition to left ST-4, ST-6, LI-4, and ST-7. For left hemiplegia, right GB-34, ST-36, and LI-11 are often used in addition to left-side points. Left TH-14 can be used for right shoulder pain. The opposite location of an *ashi*, painful point (trigger point), can be used for local pain.

#### YIN AND YANG CHANNEL BALANCE

KID-1 (*Yin* Channel) and BL-60 (*Yang* Channel) are often combined for treatment of kidney *Qi* deficiency, hip dysplasia,

and osteoarthritis. SP-2 (*Yin* Channel) and ST-36 (*Yang* Channel) can be used for acute stomach pain.

#### BACK AND ABDOMEN BALANCE

CV-12 (abdomen) and BL-21 (back) are often used together for treatment of stomach pain and abdominal pain. BL-26 (back) and CV-4 (abdomen) are often combined for rear weakness and renal failure.

#### E. Selection of Special Points

The most commonly used points are the special points. Those special points include master points, five-*shu* transporting points, *Yuan*-source points, back-*shu* association points, front-*mu* alarm points, *Luo*-connecting points, *Xi*-cleft points, lower *He*-sea points, eight influential points, and eight confluent points (table 7.11). Detailed information on special acupoints can be found in chapter 2.

### 7-3. EIGHT METHODS FOR DEFICIENCY PATTERN

According to eight principles, any disease can be either deficiency or excess pattern. The deficiency and excess patterns are used to determine strength of the *Zheng Qi* (the body's resistance to diseases) and the presence or absence of pathogens. The deficiency pattern is characterized by weakness of the *Zheng Qi* and absence of pathogens, and excess pattern refers to presence of pathogens. Differentiation between excess pattern and deficiency pattern is summarized in table 7.12.

A deficiency of *Zheng Qi* resulting from overwork, loss of blood, or chronic illness often causes a deficiency pattern. There are four types of deficiency patterns: *Qi*, blood, *Yin*, and *Yang*. The differentiation of these four deficiency patterns is summarized in table 7.13. The *Qi* deficiency pattern

**Table 7.11.** Selection of Special Points

Special Points	Indication
Master points	LI-4, Face, mouth LU-7, Head, neck PC-6, Chest, cranial abdomen BL-40, Back and hips ST-36, GI tract, abdomen SP-6, Caudal abdomen, urogenital
Influential points	A special point for bone, bone marrow, ligament/tendon, vessels, <i>Qi</i> , blood, phlegm, wind, <i>Zang</i> and <i>Fu</i> organs
<i>Luo</i> -connection points	For disorders of both <i>Yin</i> (wife) and <i>Yang</i> (husband) channels/organs
Five- <i>shu</i> points	Based on five levels and five elements
Source (primary) points	Can be used for both deficiency and excess pattern of internal organs
<i>Xi</i> -cleft points	Excess conditions
Back- <i>shu</i> association points	Diagnosis and treatment of the internal organ
Front- <i>mu</i> alarming points	Diagnosis and treatment of the internal organ
Eight confluent points	Disorders of eight extraordinary channels and internal organs
Lower <i>He</i> -sea point	Excess pattern of six <i>Yang</i> organs

**Table 7.12.** Differentiation Between Excess Pattern and Deficiency Pattern

Parameter	Excessive signs	Deficient signs
Course of illness	Acute (new)	Chronic (prolonged)
Constitution	Strong (mostly)	Must be weak
Age	< 6 years	> 10 years
Appearance	Hyperactivity	Depression
Voice	Loud	Weak
Massage or touch preference	No	Yes
Fever	High (>2°F)	Low (<1.5°F) or no fever
Cold shivers	No change after warming	Alleviated with warming
Nodule or enlargement	Yes	No
Inflammation/infections	Acute	No, or chronic
Pain	Yes	No
Tongue color	Purple or red	Pale or red
Tongue coating	Thick	None or Little
Pulse	Forceful	Weak
Excess pattern	4 or more excess signs	1 or no deficient sign
Deficiency pattern	1 or no excessive sign	4 or more deficient signs
Excess with deficiency pattern	2 or more excess signs	2 or more deficient signs

**Table 7.13.** Differentiation of Deficiency Patterns

Pattern	Differentiation
<i>Qi</i> deficiency	Spontaneous sweating Shortness of breath or cough Loss of appetite or loose stool Exercise intolerance Prolapse of uterus or rectum Frequent urination Infertility or incontinence Tongue: Pale, wet Pulse: Weak
Blood deficiency	Dull eyes Easily frightened Weakness in tendons Crack lines in the hoof wall Tongue: Pale, dry Pulse: Thready, soft
<i>Yin</i> deficiency	Weariness Prolonged low fever or afternoon fever Dry and small feces Scant dark urine Tongue: Red, dry Coating: Less or none Pulse: Thready, rapid
<i>Yang</i> deficiency	Cold nose and ears Cold trunk and limbs Lassitude or loss of appetite Diarrhea with undigested food Edema or clear long urination Tongue: Pale purple, Coating: Thin or none Pulse: Deep, slow, weak

is seen in the lung, heart, spleen, and kidney. The blood deficiency pattern is seen in the liver, spleen, and heart. A *Yin* deficiency pattern is similar to a deficiency heat pattern (or False Heat) and is seen in all five *Yin* organs. *Yang* deficiency pattern is similar to a deficiency cold pattern (False Cold) and is seen in the kidney, spleen, and heart.

The general symptoms of a deficiency pattern may include dry or burned hair, emaciation, lassitude, exercise intolerance, limb or back weakness, general weakness, pale tongue, no tongue coating, and a weak pulse. Deficiency pattern is commonly seen in geriatric patients with chronic illness such as chronic renal failure, heart failure, or liver failure.

### A. General Tonic Points

Based on long-term clinical experience, the general points to tonify *Qi*, blood, *Yin*, or *Yang* are those shown in table 7.14.

**Table 7.14.** General Tonic Points

Pattern	Treatment points
<i>Qi</i> deficiency	CV-4 and CV-6 for KID/SP <i>Qi</i> deficiency CV-17 for LU/HT <i>Qi</i> deficiency
Geriatric <i>Wei</i> syndrome	ST-36 for general <i>Qi</i> deficiency KID-1, PC-8 (4 roots point) BL-21 (classical <i>Guan-yuan-shu</i> ) BL-26
<i>Yang</i> deficiency	<i>Bai-hui</i> , <i>Shen-shu</i> , GV-4, and GV-3
<i>Yin</i> deficiency	KID-3, SP-6, BL-23
Blood deficiency	BL-17 and SP-10

### B. Source (*Yuan*) Point

The *Yuan*-source point is the place that receives the *Yuan*-source *Qi* from the kidney essence. Each channel has only one *Yuan*-source point. It is commonly used for treating disorders of the internal *Zang-Fu* organs (table 7.15). For example, HT-7 (the source point of the Heart Channel) is for heart *Qi*/blood deficiency. LU-9 (the source point of the Lung Channel) is for lung *Qi/Yin* deficiency. LIV-3 (the source point of the Liver Channel) is for liver *Yin/blood* deficiency. KID-3 (the source point of the Kidney Channel) is for kidney *Yin* deficiency.

### C. Influential Point

*Zang*, *Fu*, *Qi*, blood, tendons, vessels, bone, and marrow are the eight most important tissues, organs, or systems. Each of these tissues has a specific influential point that influences its functions and is commonly used for disorders of that tissue (table 7.16). For example, disc disease and osteoarthritis are treated using BL-11 (the bone influential point) and GB-39 (the bone marrow influential point). GB-34 (tendon-ligament influential point) is commonly used for treatment of ligament/tendon weakness. BL-17 (the blood influential point) is commonly used for blood deficiency.

### D. Back-shu Association Points or Front-mu Alarm Points

Both back-shu points and front-mu points are special points. Because the *Qi* of *Zang-Fu* organs infuses and distributes itself from these points, they are used for diagnosis and treatment of internal organs (table 2.7). For example, kidney *Yin* deficiency is treated with BL-23 (kidney back-shu point). Kidney *Qi* deficiency is treated using *Shen-shu* (2 cun lateral to *Bai-hui*, equine classical kidney back-shu point). BL-20

**Table 7.15.** Application of *Yuan*-source Points

<i>Yin</i> meridian source point	Indication	<i>Yang</i> meridian source point	Indication
LU-9	Chronic cough or asthma	LI-4	Fever
SP-3	Chronic diarrhea	ST-42	Rear weakness
HT-7	<i>Shen</i> disturbance	SI-4	Hematuria
KID-3	Chronic renal failure	BL-64	Urinary incontinence
PC-7	<i>Shen</i> disturbance	TH-4	Edema
LIV-3	Anemia, weak tendon	GB-40	Jaundice

**Table 7.16.** Application of Influential Points

Influential points	Indication
LIV-13	Disorders of any internal <i>Zang</i> ( <i>Yin</i> ) organs
CV-12	Disorders of any internal <i>Fu</i> ( <i>Yang</i> ) organs
CV-17	<i>Qi</i> deficiency
BL-17	Blood deficiency
GB-34	Weakness of ligament and tendon
LU-9	Weakness of pulse, disorders of vessels
BL-11	Arthritis, degenerative joint disease, disc disease
GB-39	Disorders of bone marrow, spinal cord

(spleen back-*shu* point) is used for treatment of spleen *Qi* deficiency. BL-18 (liver back-*shu* point) is used for liver blood/*Yin* deficiency. BL-15 (heart back-*shu* point) is used for heart *Qi*/blood/*Yin* deficiency. CV-12 (stomach front-*mu* point) is used for diagnosis and treatment of stomach disorders.

### E. Mother Point on That Channel

Based on the five elements theory, each channel has a mother point. Since the lung belongs to the metal element, the mother of this channel would be earth (spleen). As listed in table 7.18, LU-9 is the *shu*-stream point that belongs to the earth element and is considered to be the mother point of the Lung Channel. Thus, using LU-9 can benefit conditions with deficiency of lung *Qi* or *Yin*. Kidney belongs to water; its mother is metal (lung). Therefore, KID-7, which is the metal point and mother point of Kidney Channel, is used for kidney deficiency. In the same manner, SP-2 is the fire/mother point of the Spleen Channel and is used for spleen deficiency. HT-9 is the wood/mother point of the Heart Channel and is used for heart deficiency. LIV-8 is the water/mother point of the Liver Channel and is used for liver deficiency.

### F. Five Levels of Five-Shu Points

As discussed in chapter 2, five-*shu* points are located between the distal digits and the elbow or knee. Each channel has five special points, and these are the five levels. The *Jing*-well, *Ying*-spring, *shu*-stream, *Jing*-river, and *He*-sea are respectively the first, second, third, forth, and fifth levels. The recommended use of each point varies with its level.

- The first level of each channel is used for treatment of mental conditions. For example, KID-1 is used for coma.

- The second level is commonly used for excess heat and false heat. For example, lung *Yin* deficiency (false heat and dry cough) is treated using LU-10.
- The third level is commonly used for a painful condition. For example, LIV-3 is for general pain.
- The fourth level is for cough or asthma. For example, LU-8 is used for cough due to lung deficiency.
- The fifth level points, including LIV-8, KID-10, and SP-9, are commonly used for renal failure.

### G. Hind Limb *Yin* Channel *He*-Sea Points

The *He*-sea points of the rear limb *Yin* Channels are commonly used for severe deficiencies of that channel and organ. For example, LIV-8 is used for treatment of liver blood/*Yin* deficiency. KID-10 is used for treatment of kidney *Qi*/*Yin* deficiency. SP-9 is for spleen *Qi* deficiency.

### H. Four-Point Techniques

According to five elements theory, the “mother” element can give birth to the “child” element. This affects how one element acts in relation to another. Similarly, within the *cheng* cycle there is a “grandparent” and “grandchild” relationship, which can affect the balance of the elements. When the grandchild is deficient or the grandparent is excessive, the grandparent element tends to overcontrol the grandchild element. For a patient with a deficiency pattern, the mother should be tonified, and the grandparent should be sedated.

There are two ways to tonify the mother: (1) stimulate the mother point on the deficient channel and (2) stimulate the horary point on its Mother Channel. The horary point is a point that has the same element as that of the channel. For example, SP-3 is a horary point because it is an earth point on

**Table 7.17.** Application of the Back-*Shu* and Front-*Mu* Points

Internal organ	Back- <i>shu</i> points	Front- <i>mu</i> points	Indication
LU	BL-13	LU-1	Respiratory disorders, cough or asthma
PC	BL-14	CV-17	Cardiovascular disorders, <i>shen</i> disturbance
HT	BL-15	CV-14	Cardiovascular disorders, <i>shen</i> disturbance
LIV	BL-18	LIV-14	Liver problems, ligament/tendon problems, seizure
GB	BL-19	GB-24	Ligament/tendon problems, ear problems, foot conditions
SP	BL-20	LIV-13	Gastrointestinal disorders, diarrhea, edema, <i>Wei</i> syndrome
ST	BL-21	CV-12	Gastrointestinal disorders, <i>Wei</i> syndrome
TH	BL-22	CV-5	Edema, nonsweating, endocrine disorders
KID	BL-23	GB-25	Renal failure, arthritis, rear weakness, disc diseases
LI	BL-25	ST-25	Constipation, diarrhea, colic
SI	BL-27	CV-4	Chronic diarrhea, rear weakness
BL	BL-28	CV-3	Urinary incontinence, bladder atony

**Table 7.18.** Application of Mother Points

Meridian	Mother point	Indication
Lung (metal)	LU-9 (earth)	Lung <i>Qi</i> or <i>Yin</i> deficiency, chronic cough or asthma
Spleen (earth)	SP-2 (fire)	Spleen <i>Qi</i> or <i>Yang</i> deficiency, chronic diarrhea
Heart (fire)	HT-9 (wood)	Heart <i>Qi</i> or blood deficiency, <i>shen</i> disturbance
Kidney (water)	KID-7 (metal)	Kidney <i>Yin</i> or <i>Qi</i> deficiency, chronic renal failure
Pericardium (fire)	PC-9 (wood)	Heart <i>Qi</i> or blood deficiency, <i>shen</i> disturbance
Liver (wood)	LIV-8 (water)	Liver or blood deficiency, liver failure

the Spleen Channel, which belongs to the earth element. Similarly, KID-10 is a water point on the Kidney Channel, which belongs to the water element. There are two ways to sedate the grandparent: (1) sedate the grandparent point on the deficient channel and (2) sedate the horary point on the grandparent channel. Therefore, a total of four points can be chosen for a deficiency pattern.

For example, this method might be applied in a case as follows: A 15-year-old canine patient has renal failure with weakness, a pale tongue, and a weak pulse. The diagnosis is kidney deficiency. The following four points are used:

1. Tonify the mother point on the deficient channel (KID-7).
2. Tonify the horary point on its mother channel (LU-8).
3. Sedate the grandparent point on the deficient channel (KID-3).
4. Sedate the horary point on grandparent channel (SP-3).

#### 7-4. EIGHT METHODS FOR EXCESS

The excess pattern is characterized by the presence of pathogens. The pathogens include the six exogenous *Xie Qi*: wind, cold, dampness, summer heat, dryness, and fire. The pathogens can also include secondary pathological products

such as food stasis, blood stagnation, and phlegm. The excess patterns often manifest themselves as hyperfunctional states. The signs include high fever, rapid breath, hyperexcitation, abdominal fullness or pain, constipation, a red or deep red tongue, a thick tongue coating, and an excessive or surging pulse. The general differences of excess patterns from deficiency patterns are summarized in table 7.12. The most common excess patterns include wind-cold, wind-heat, damp-heat, cold-damp, wind-cold-damp, phlegm, blood stagnation, and *Qi* stagnation (table 7.19).

#### A. Local Points

When the illness is a local condition, the TCVM diagnosis may be local *Qi*-blood stagnation. Almost all points can be used for local stagnation of *Qi*-blood. For example, shoulder injuries may be diagnosed as *Qi*-blood stagnation of the shoulder, thus local points including SI-9, TH-14, and SI-10 are most commonly used for this condition. More examples are listed in table 7.20.

#### B. Master Points

Master points are points that are commonly used for specific indications. The eight most widely used are those in table 7.21.

**Table 7.19.** Differentiation of Excess Patterns

	Wind Cold	Wind Heat	Damp Heat	Cold Damp	Wind-Cold-Damp	Phlegm	Blood stagnation	<i>Qi</i> stagnation
Course of illness	< 3 days	< 7 days	<5 days	<10 days	Acute or chronic	Sub-acute	Acute or chronic	Acute or chronic
Nasal discharge	Clear	Thick	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cough	No	Yes	—	—	—	Yes	—	—
Preference of massage	—	—	No	Yes	Yes	—	No	No
Stool	OK	OK	Bloody	Loose	OK	Loose	OK	OK
Preference of temperature	Warm	Cool	Cold	Warm	Warm	—	—	—
Fever	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Cold shiver	Yes	No	No	—	—	—	—	—
Tongue color	Purple/ pale	Red	Red/ yellow	Purple/ pale	Purple	Red or pale	Purple	Purple
Tongue coating	Thin/ white	Thin/ yellow	Thick/ yellow	Thick/ white	Thin	Thick/ greasy	Thin	Thin
Pulse	Floating	Floating/ fast	Forceful	Slow	Tight	Choppy	Tight	Tight

**Table 7.20.** Application of Local Points for Excess Patterns

Condition	Points	Condition	Points
Conjunctivitis/uveitis	BL-1, GB-1, BL-2	Abdominal pain	CV-12, ST-25
Nasal congestion/ discharge	LI-20, GV-25	Ear infections (otitis)	SI-19, TH-17, GB-2
Oral cavity complaints	ST-4, ST-6, CV-24	Hip dysplasia	GB-29, GB-30, <i>Jian-jiao</i>
Stifle pain	GB-34, ST-35	Shoulder pain	SI-9, TH-14, SI-10
Laryngeal hemiplegia	CV-23, ST-9, SI-17, <i>Hou-shu</i>	Cervical pain	SI-16, LI-18, BL-10, <i>Jiu-wei</i>
Headache (top)	GV-20, <i>Si-shen-cong</i>	IVDD	<i>Hua-tuo-jia-ji</i> (0.5 cun lateral to each vertebra)
Headache (front)	<i>Yin-tang</i>	Lumbar pain	<i>Bai-hui, Ba-jiao</i>
Headache (side)	<i>Tai-yang</i> , GB-8	Toothache	ST-6 and ST-7
Throat problems	CV-22 and CV-23	<i>A-shi</i> points	Trigger points

**Table 7.21.** Application of Master Points

Master points	Indication
LI-4	Problems in face, mouth
LU-7	Problems in head, neck
PC-6	Chest, cranial abdomen pain
BL-40	Pain in back and hips
ST-36	Gastrointestinal tract conditions
SP-6	Caudal abdomen, urogenital pain
SI-9	Front limb lameness
BL-54	Hind limb lameness

### C. Influential Points

For example, BL-11 (the influential point of bones) can be used for any bony condition including hip pain. GB-34 (the influential point of tendon and ligament) is used for tendonitis. Blood stagnation is treated with BL-17 (the influential point of blood).

### D. Back-shu Associate Points or Front-mu Alarm Points

As for deficiency conditions, the back-shu and front-mu points may be used for both diagnosis and treatment of excess conditions. For example, hip pain is treated using BL-23 (kidney associate point) as kidney controls the bones. Similarly, BL-20 as the spleen association point is beneficial for diarrhea. BL-21 (stomach association point) assists with vomiting. CV-12 (stomach alarm point) is beneficial for gastric pain.

### E. Energetic Points

Based on long-term clinical experience, the points given in table 7.22 can be effective in relieving specific symptoms.

### F. Five Levels of Five-Shu Points

Table 7.23 summarizes how to use five levels of five-shu points.

### G. The Child Point

Just as stimulating a mother point helps to support a deficient child, stimulating a child point helps to drain excess from an excessive mother. It is similar to increasing the ability of the child to draw from the mother. LU-5 is the water/child point of the lung and is commonly used for lung excess pattern, such as Lung Heat and excessive asthma/cough.

**Table 7.22.** Application of Energetic Points

Condition	Points
High fever	GV-14
Heat	LI-4 / LI-11
Wind	GB-20 / BL-10
Damp	SP-6 / SP-9
Cold	GV-4 / Bai-hui
Coma	GV-26, KID-1, PC-6 to TH-5
Fatigue	Moxa on CV-8 and CV-4
Nausea/vomiting	PC-6 and ST-36
Hypertension	LIV-3
Urinary incontinence	BL-39, SP-6, and SP-9
Constipation	ST-25 and TH-6
Skin itching	LI-11, SP-10, and SP-9

**Table 7.23.** Application of Five Levels of Five-Shu Points

Level	General condition	Example
First level	Mental conditions	PC-9 for anxiety
Second level	Heat pattern	ST-44 for stomach heat
Third level	Pain	LIV-3 for general pain
Fourth level	Cough/asthma	LI-5 for cough due to lung heat
Fifth level	GI conditions	ST-36 and GB-34 for vomiting

### H. Other Eight Methods

#### *Xi*-CLEFT POINTS

Any acute excess condition can be treated with the *Xi*-cleft points. For example, SP-8 (spleen *Xi*-cleft point) is commonly used for acute gastrointestinal disorders. TH-7 (TH *Xi*-cleft point) is for acute seizure. All other *Xi*-cleft points are listed in chapter 2 (table 2.10).

#### SINGLE POINT

It is possible to use only one point to treat a problem. For example, GV-1 alone may be used for diarrhea. This technique is more commonly used in humans as this method requires the patient to provide feedback about the *de-Qi* sensation in order to be effective.

#### JING-WELL POINT

For example, TH-1 (*Jing*-well point of TH) is used for laminitis. GB-44 (*Jing*-well point of GB Channel) and BL-67 (*Jing*-well point of Bladder Channel) are used for hip and hock pain. PC-9 (*Jing*-well point) is used for *shen* disturbance. *Jing*-well points are commonly used in equine practice.

#### FOUR-POINT TECHNIQUE

According to the five elements theory, two strategies can be used for treatment of excess pattern: (1) sedate the child, and (2) tonify the grandparent. There are two ways to sedate the child: (1) sedate the child point on the excessive channel and (2) sedate the horary point on its child channel. There are two ways to tonify the grandparent: (1) stimulate the grandparent point on the excessive channel and (2) stimulate the horary point on the grandparent channel. Therefore, a total of four points can be chosen for an excess pattern.

**Case Example.** A cat with gingivitis, an ulcer on the tongue, and restlessness is diagnosed with heart excess fire. The following four points are chosen:

1. Sedate the child point on the excessive channel (HT-7).
2. Sedate the horary point on its child channel (SP-3).
3. Tonify the grandparent point on the excessive channel (HT-3).
4. Tonify the horary point on grandparent channel (KID-10).

#### EIGHT EXTRAORDINARY CHANNELS

BL-62 (*Yang-qiao* Channel starting point) is used for ataxia and Wobbler's syndrome.

#### LUO-CONNECTING POINTS

This is commonly used when both the *Yang* (husband) and *Yin* (wife) organs are affected. For instance, LU-7 (the

*Luo*-connecting point of Lung Channel) and LI-6 (the *Luo*-connecting point of LI Channel) are used for lung conditions (cough) as well as LI conditions (constipation). In addition, ST-40 (the *Luo*-connecting point of Stomach Channel) and SP-4 (the *Luo*-connecting point of Spleen Channel) are used for both spleen conditions (diarrhea) and stomach conditions (vomiting).

#### LOWER HE-SEA POINTS

- ST-37: the LI lower *He-sea* point is used for colitis, constipation, and diarrhea.
- BL-39: the TH lower *He-sea* point is used for urinary leakage.
- ST-39: the SI lower *He-sea* point is used for lower abdominal pain.

#### EIGHT CONFLUENT POINTS

Confluent points are communicating points between the 8 extraordinary channels and the 12 regular channels. They are located around the carpal or hock areas. PC-6 is for *Yin-wei* Channel. LU-7 is for CV *Mai*. SP-4 is for *Chong Mai*. KID-6 is for *Yin-qiao*. TH-5 is for *Yang-wei*. SI-3 is for *Du Mai*. BL-62 is for *Yang-qiao*, and GB-41 is for *Dai Mai*.

These points are usually used in pairs (one from the front limb and another from the hind limb). For example, SI-3 with BL-62 is used for GV, neck, back, shoulder, and medial canthus conditions. PC-6 with SP-4 is used for treatment of chest, heart, and stomach conditions. LU-7 with KID-6 is used for chest, lung, and throat problems. TH-5 with GB-41 is used for shoulder, neck, cheek, and outer canthus conditions.

#### 7-5. NUMBER OF POINTS SELECTED

As many as 60 points and as few as a single point may be chosen for treatment. However, 5 to 19 points are most commonly selected per session.

#### Large Number

As many as 20 to 60 points may be selected per treatment. For example, 59 points were selected to treat an acute high febrile disease in *Su Wen* (*General Questions*):

There are 59 points for febrile diseases. Where are they? There are five groups of points to clear Heat in all the *Yang* Channels. The first group consists of five GV points including GV-23, GV-22, GV-21, GV-20, and GV-19. The second group consists of ten bilateral BL points including BL-5, BL-6, BL-7, BL-8, and BL-9. The third group consists of ten bilateral GB points including GB-15, GB-16, GB-17, GB-18, and GB-19. Eight points including BL-10, BL-11, ST-12, and BL-12 are to clear Heat in the Chest. Eight points that clear Heat in the four limbs are LU-2, LI-15, BL-40, and GV-2. BL-42, BL-43, BL-47, BL-49, and BL-52 clear Heat in the Five *Zang* organs.

Another example is to use all the *hua-tuo-jia-ji* points for spinal and back pain. There are 25 canine and 29 equine *hua-tuo-jia-ji* points.

#### INDICATIONS

Several excess patterns such as conjunctivitis, ear infections, and skin itching

Severe painful conditions at multiple locations such as arthritis of the elbow, shoulder, hock, and hip joints

#### CONTRAINDICATIONS

Geriatric or weak patients

*Qi*-blood deficiency

#### Small Number

Only one point is used. This is called single-point technique. For example, GV-1 is used for treatment of diarrhea in cows and foals. To calm the mind, aquupuncture at *An-shen* is used. Anorexia can effectively be treated by *Shan-gen* in the dog and *Tong-guan* in the horse. CV-22 is used to stop cough. Colic can be relieved by *Jiang-ya*. Seizures can be stopped by *Nao-shu*. High fever can be effectively released by GV-14.

Because this requires more feedback about the *de-Qi* sensation from patients, it is not commonly used in veterinary practice.

#### Moderate Number

This method uses about 5 to 19 points. It is the most commonly used method in veterinary practice. For example, a spleen *Qi* deficiency horse with chronic watery diarrhea can be treated using BL-20, BL-21, GV-1, *Qi-hai-shu*, SP-6, and ST-36.

### 7-6. DURATION OF ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT

Generally, the duration of acupuncture treatment is 10 to 30 minutes. Sometimes, however, for special cases such as colic, an acupuncture needle may be retained in the point *Jiang-ya* for 3 hours. It is possible to leave a needle in the point for 1–3 weeks. For example, an equine practitioner may treat a hyperactive horse by leaving a staple in the *Shen-men* point in the ear for a couple of weeks. Magnetic balls or gold beads can be embedded into points for lifetime treatment of hip dysplasia or epilepsy in dogs. Thus, there are three methods to determine how long the needle should remain in the points.

#### Long Duration

This method lasts for over an hour or is permanent. Gold bead implantation at GB-29 and GB-30 for hip dysplasia is a permanent acupuncture treatment. It is possible to retain a needle at *Jiang-ya* up to 3 hours for the relief of colic pain.

#### Short Duration

This method lasts for a couple of seconds to minutes. The points around the feet, eyes, and nose can be very sensitive. The needle may be retained only a few seconds to minutes around those areas.

#### Moderate Duration

This is the most commonly used method. In general, needles at points are retained for 10 to 30 minutes.

## 7-7. FREQUENCY OF ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT SESSIONS

The course of acupuncture sessions depends on the nature and severity of the disease and the patient. One to 3 acupuncture treatments are enough for wind-cold or wind-heat. Seven to 15 acupuncture sessions are needed for hemiplegia. Generally for most cases, clinical results can be achieved after 2 to 5 acupuncture sessions. Consider other therapies if no positive results are noted after 3 to 5 treatments.

### High-Frequency Program

This method uses one treatment every one to three days. This is used more for acute or severe conditions in which the patient is hospitalized or receiving special care at home. For example, a horse with acute, severe laminitis can be treated by using acupuncture once every 12 to 48 hours to relieve pain until the pain is under control.

### Common Program

For most of the common clinical cases, acupuncture may be used once every one to four weeks for three to seven sessions.

### Tune-up Program

After the clinical signs resolve or the disease is cured, a 6- to 12-month recheck is recommended to tune up the body and balance *Yin-yang*.

## 7-8. PREPARATION FOR ACUPUNCTURE

Before conducting an acupuncture procedure, the following preparation is needed.

### Veterinary Acupuncturist

First of all, veterinary acupuncturist must have a sound plan as when approaching any other medical and surgical problem. Are the Western and TCVM exam and diagnosis complete and accurate? Which points should be selected based on the TCVM pattern? Are those selected points available (or possible) for that patient? Which technique should be used: dry-needling, electroacupuncture, aquapuncture, or a combination? How long should the needles be retained? How often should acupuncture treatment be given? Is it necessary to combine acupuncture with other medications?

Second, the veterinary acupuncturists should have a good *Qi* and *shen*. A good *shen* and positive energy can induce a better outcome.

### Animal

Fasting is not required before an acupuncture treatment. However, before needling the points, the acupuncturist should take time to help the animal relax as much as possible by petting the patient's forehead (around *Da-feng-men*) and talking gently. The environment should be as serene as possible. Using such environmental conditions as soft light, music, and flower fragrances can help set a peaceful mood.

### Owner

The owner is a part of the healthcare team. She or he should be well educated about the procedure and the course of

acupuncture treatments. She or he should be committed to bringing the pet for at least three treatments before quitting as it may take three treatments to see significant results. The owner should be encouraged to conduct posttreatment care programs, such as dietary changes, daily exercise, and massage.

## 7-9. PRECAUTIONS AND CONTRAINDICATIONS

### Pregnant Animals

Points around the abdomen and lumbosacral regions (including CV-2/3/4/5/6, *Yan-chi*, BL-23/24/25/26/27/28/52) are contraindicated for pregnant animals. LI-4, SP-6, BL-60, BL-40 ST-36, and BL-67 are also contraindicated for pregnant animals.

### Skin Conditions

Direct insertion of acupuncture needles into tumors, skin ulcers, skin infection areas, and scar tissues is contraindicated. It is acceptable to use acupuncture procedures for a cancer patient as long as the needle is not directly inserted into the cancerous mass.

### Posttraining or Postracing

For training or racing horses and dogs, make sure that they rest and relax about one hour immediately after racing or training before conducting acupuncture procedures.

### Extremely Fatigued or Weak Patient

It is acceptable to use acupuncture for very weak and old patients, but use a shorter, smaller-gauge needle, only a few points (four to eight points), and a shorter duration (less than 10 minutes) of acupuncture treatment.

### Dying Animal

It is acceptable to treat a dying patient using acupuncture for terminal life care to relieve pain and comfort the patient. GV-26, KID-1, and TH-5 through PC-6 are recommended if a patient is in shock (collapse of *Yang*). Sometimes acupuncture may stimulate *Yang* and *Qi* and cause the animal to improve temporarily but die shortly after. In this case, warn the owner before conducting the acupuncture procedure.

### Special Locations

#### POINTS AROUND FEET AND EYES

These points are very sensitive. Use 1/2-inch needles with 1 to 15 minutes of stimulation.

#### BACK-SHU POINTS BL-13 TO BL-21

The needle should not be inserted too deeply into these points. The following are recommendations by species and patient size:

- Large or fat horse: 2 inches
- Thin or small horse: 1 inch
- Large dog: 1/2 inch

- Medium sized dog:  $\frac{1}{3}$  inch
- Cat or small dog:  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch

#### SPECIAL POINTS

*GV-15 and GV-16:* Use caution. These are contraindicated for beginners.

*CV-8:* Use only moxa at this site.

#### SPECIAL DISEASES

1. Anemia or blood deficiency: Do not use hemoacupuncture.
2. High fever or excess heat: Do not use moxibustion.
3. Urinary incontinence: Do not needle around the caudal abdomen areas.
4. Seizure: Electroacupuncture is contraindicated.

## 7-10. MANAGEMENT OF POSSIBLE ACCIDENTS

### A. Stuck Needle

The most commonly seen locations where the needles bend and become stuck are the back-*shu* points and the points in the limbs.

#### CAUSE

1. The needle is too thin (the diameter of the needle is less than 0.30 cm or #30-gauge in horses) to tolerate local muscle spasm caused because the muscles are stagnant and tight or because the animal is nervous and reacts too strongly.
2. The needle is twisted and turned in only one direction (either only to the left or only to the right).

#### TREATMENT

1. Do not try to forcefully pull the stuck needle out. Leave the stuck needle alone, and withdraw all other needles that are not stuck. Then gently massage the local area for one minute and try to withdraw the needle.
2. If the needle is still stuck, walk the horse or dog slowly for one minute and then massage the local area and withdraw the needle.

#### PREVENTION

1. Use bigger needles (the diameter of the needle over 0.35 cm or #28-gauge for horses).
2. Before needling, gently massage the local muscles if they are very painful or tight.
3. Twist the needle evenly in both directions while inserting.

### B. Broken Needle

It is rare to see a needle that breaks while in a point. The possible locations where the needles break are the back-*shu* points from BL-16 to BL-20 in horses. The problem has not been seen in small animal practice.

#### CAUSE

1. Repeatedly using the same acupuncture needles too many times.
2. When used for aquapuncture, a hypodermic needle is too weak and fragile to tolerate local muscle spasms.

#### TREATMENT

1. When an acupuncture needle is broken, restrain the animal and keep the local area still. Use forceps to pull the broken needle out.
2. It is more difficult when a hypodermic needle is broken down in a point.

#### PREVENTION

1. Follow the “one-time use policy,” as the sterile acupuncture needles are designed to be used only once.
2. When a hypodermic needle is used, choose a 0.5-inch needle for aquapuncture of the back-*shu* points.

### C. Swallowed Needle

This is a rarely seen accident. It has only been seen in canine practice.

#### CAUSE

Patients with a wood personality tend to want to try new experiences. When a needle is placed in the point around the mouth or lower front limb, the wood dog may pull it out and swallow the needle.

#### TREATMENT

Use a high-fiber diet such as chives, celery, etc. Radiographs are very useful in monitoring the location of the swallowed needle. It may take five to seven days to pass the needle.

#### PREVENTION

Hold or restrain the mouth when needling points around the mouth and lower portions of the front limbs.

### D. Hematoma

The points where hematomas may occur after withdrawal of the needle include *Tai-yang* and *Xiong-tang*.

#### CAUSE

Improper needling technique: using too large a hypodermic needle or inserting the needle too deeply

#### TREATMENT

1. Mild hematoma (local mild swelling, but not painful) will disappear in 24 hours, thus no treatment is needed.
2. If the local swelling is severe and painful, press these areas with cotton for three minutes.

#### PREVENTION

1. Make sure the location of the acupuncture point is accurate.
2. Avoid too deep an insertion of the needle.

# 8 Acupuncture for Treatment of Musculoskeletal and Neurological Disorders

Huisheng Xie and Vanessa Preast

## 8-1. *Bi* SYNDROME

Acupuncture may be an effective treatment for certain acute conditions. Musculoskeletal diseases (including arthritis, degenerative joint disease, and intervertebral disc disease) are the most common and most responsive disorders treated with acupuncture. These disorders are known as “*Bi* syndrome” in traditional Chinese veterinary medicine (TCVM).

*Bi* refers to stiffness and blockage of circulation. *Bi* syndrome involves pain in muscles, tendons, bones, and joints as well as difficult movement or deformation of these structures. These disorders result from invasion of wind, cold, damp, and heat. Nine types of *Bi* syndromes are observed: wind, cold, damp, heat, skin, muscle, vessel, tendon, and bone. The Western diseases such as osteoarthritis, arthritis, discospondylitis, and spondylosis fall within the first four kinds of *Bi* syndromes. Skin *Bi* is similar to dermatitis. Muscle *Bi* is similar to inflammation in muscles. Vessel *Bi* is similar to inflammation of arteries or veins. Tendon *Bi* is similar to neuralgia. Bony *Bi* is similar to arthritis, discospondylitis, spondylosis, and osteoarthritis.

Musculoskeletal problems are commonly associated with wind, cold, damp, heat, and bony *Bi* syndromes. Of these, wind, cold, damp, and heat *Bi* are excess patterns while bony *Bi* is a deficiency pattern, which includes kidney *Qi*, *Yang*, and *Yin* deficiency patterns. The cold, damp, and bony *Bi* syndromes are commonly seen in practice.

## Etiology and Pathology

The exogenous pathogens wind, cold, and damp may occur when exposing to windy, cold, and wet environments for long periods of time. This is especially true after perspiration because of exercise and physical overwork. The combination of wind-cold-damp invades the body and blocks *Qi* flow in the meridians and muscles, which leads to *Bi* syndrome. As *General Question (Su Wen)* states, “Invasion of a combination of three pathogens Wind-Cold-Damp causes *Bi* syndrome.” With a *Yang* and excessive body constitution, wind-cold-damp *Bi* easily turns into heat *Bi* (fig. 8.1).

## Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

Table 8.1 summarizes local acupoints for *Bi* syndrome. Table 8.2 compares most common *Bi* syndromes.

### WIND *Bi* SYNDROME

Wind *Bi* is also called wandering *Bi* (or *Xing Bi*), which is characterized by migrating pain. Wind is the dominant pathogen, but the condition is caused by a combination of wind-cold-damp.

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Rapid onset

Pain in the meridian and joints

Changing from one place to another (“pain wanders”)

Pain worsens when exposed to wind

Tongue: Pale with slightly thin coating

Pulse: Superficial (floating)

**Treatment Strategies.** Eliminate wind and invigorate the channels; eliminate cold and disperse damp

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GB-20, LIV-3, BL-17, and SP-10, plus the local points

1. GB-20: Pond of wind (*Feng-chi*), eliminates wind.
2. LIV-3: The Liver Channel *Yuan*-source point, and can invigorate *Qi* to eliminate stagnation and eliminate wind.
3. BL-17: The influential point of blood, and can invigorate and activate blood.
4. SP-10: Sea of Blood (*Xue-hai*) can invigorate and activate blood. “When blood circulates, wind will commit suicide.”

#### *Herbal Medicine.* *Fang Feng Tang* (Siler powder)

### COLD *Bi* SYNDROME

Cold *Bi* is also called painful *Bi* (*Tong Bi*), which is characterized by severe pain. The condition is caused by a combination of wind-cold-damp, but the primary pathogen is cold.

#### *Clinical Signs.*

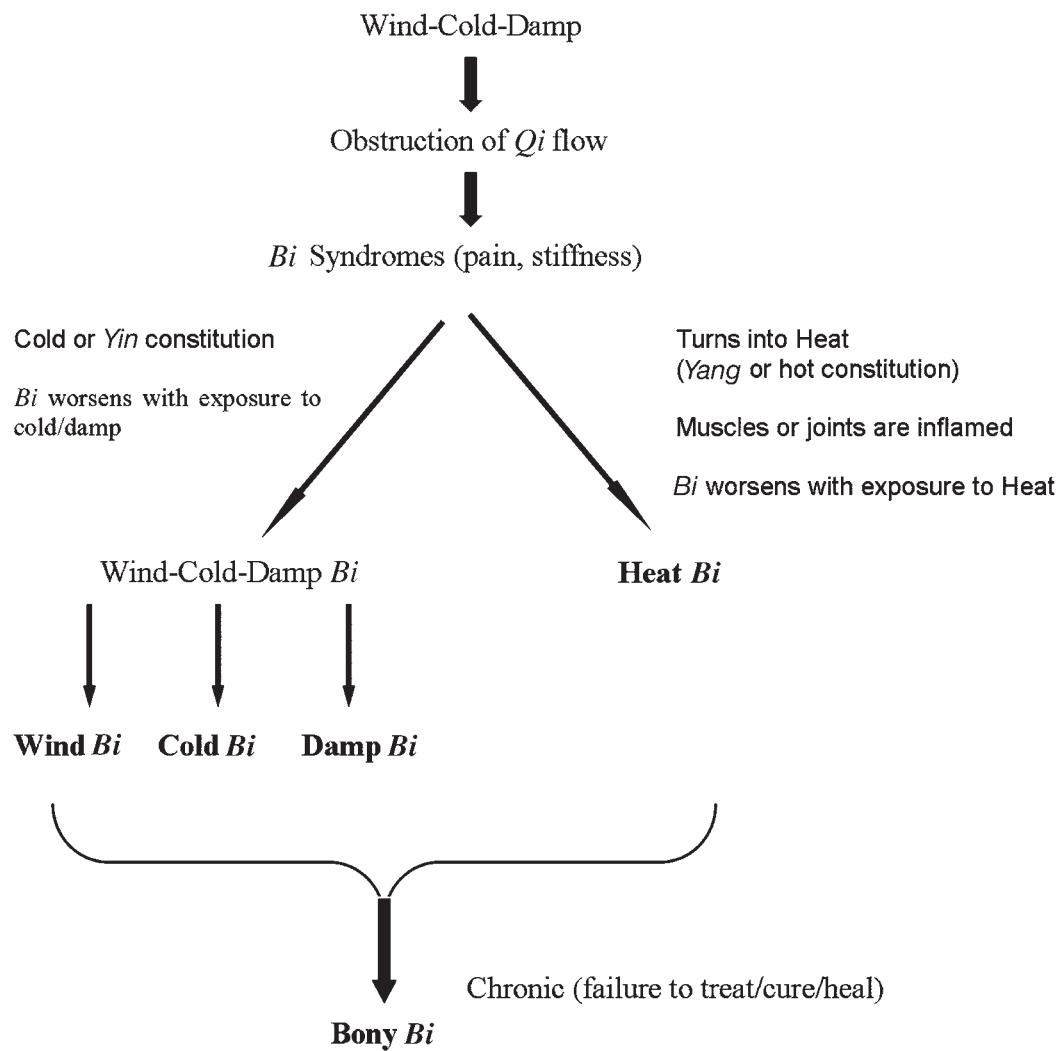
Pain in joints, difficult movement (*acute*)

Pain relief with exposure to heat

Pain exacerbated with exposure to cold

Tongue: Purple with slightly pale coating

Pulse: Wiry and slow



### 8.1. Etiology and pathology of Bi syndrome.

#### Treatment Strategies.

Warm the channel and eliminate cold.  
 Eliminate wind-damp.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-23, *Bai-hui*, CV-4, *Shen-shu*, *Shen-peng*, local points. Use moxibustion or electroacupuncture.

1. BL-23, a kidney back-*shu* associate point, warms *Yang* and eliminates cold.
2. *Bai-hui* and CV-4 warms *Yang* and eliminates cold.
3. *Shen-shu* and *Shen-peng* are the classical equine points for warming *Yang* and eliminating cold.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Du Huo Ji Sheng Tang*

#### DAMP BI SYNDROME

Damp *Bi*, also called fixed *Bi* (*Zuo Bi*), is characterized by marked stiffness and heaviness. Damp is the dominant pathogen factor even though damp *Bi* syndrome is caused by a combination of wind-cold-damp.

#### Clinical Signs.

Difficult movement with chronic conditions  
 More stiffness than pain  
 Pain relief with exposure to heat and dryness  
 Pain is exacerbated with exposure to cold-damp (weather changed)  
 Tongue: Greasy and pale coating  
 Pulse: Soft and slow pulse

#### Treatment Strategies.

Resolve damp and activate channel.  
 Eliminate wind-cold.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** SP-6, SP-9, ST-36, BL-20, BL-21. Combine with local points to invigorate *Qi* flow.

1. SP-6 and SP-9 resolve damp.
2. ST-36, BL-20, and BL-21 strengthen spleen to resolve damp.

**Herbal Medicine.** Coix Formula (*Yi Yi Ren Tang*)

**HEAT *Bi* SYNDROME**

Heat *Bi*, also called febrile *Bi* (*Re Bi*), is characterized by local inflammation and sudden onset. It may occur in myositis and immune-mediated polyarthritis.

**Clinical Signs.**

Pain, redness, swelling, and heat of muscles or joints

Acute onset

Fever or thirst

Tongue: Red with yellow coating

Pulse: Strong and fast pulse

**Treatment Strategies.**

Clear heat and activate channel.

Eliminate wind-damp.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-14, LI-11, LI-4, ST-44, *Er-jian*, and *Wei-jian*

1. GV-14 clears heat and eliminates wind; invigorates *Yang*, *Qi*-blood.
2. LI-11 clears wind-heat and resolves swelling.
3. LI-4 clears wind-heat.
4. ST-44 is the second level (*Ying*-spring) point and can clear heat.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Bai Hu Si Miao Tang*

**BONY *Bi* SYNDROME**

Bony *Bi* is a very chronic stage of *Bi* syndrome in which the bones, including the spine, are getting affected. Hip dysplasia, degenerative joint diseases (DJD), spondylosis, and intervertebral disc diseases (IVDD) are part of this syndrome.

**KIDNEY YANG DEFICIENCY****Clinical Signs.**

Difficulty getting up, walking

Coldness of the back and extremities, or soft stool

Lameness is worse in cold or damp.

Heat seeking

Tongue: Pale and wet

Pulse: Deep and weak

**Treatment Strategies.**

Tonify kidney *Yang*.

Eliminate wind-cold-damp.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** *Bai-hui*, *Jian-jiao*, BL-23, BL-11, BL-40, BL-60, GB-34, GB-39. Combine with local points.

1. *Bai-hui* warms kidney *Yang* and strengthens back.
2. *Jian-jiao* is a classical canine point for hip dysplasia.
3. BL-23 is the kidney back-*shu* associate point to tonify kidney.
4. *Shen-shu*, *Shen-peng*, and *Shen-jiao* are the equine classical points to tonify kidney.
5. BL-11 is the influential point of bones and strengthens bone.
6. BL-40 strengthens the lower back and hind limbs.
7. BL-60 disperses the wind and relaxes the muscles.

8. GB-34 is the influential point for tendons and strengthens the hind limbs.
9. GB-39 is the influential point for bone marrow to strengthen bones.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Loranthus Powder (Sang Ji Sheng San)*

**KIDNEY YIN DEFICIENCY (BONE STEAMING)****Clinical Signs.**

Arthritis, weakness in back and limbs

Infection of discs, spondylitis

Difficulty getting up, walking

Cool-seeking, panting

Tongue: Red or pink

Pulse: Deep and weaker on the left side

**Treatment Strategies.**

Tonify kidney *Yin*.

Eliminate wind-damp.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-23, KID-3, SP-6, KID-1, KID-6, KID-10, local points

1. BL-23 (back-*shu* associate point) + KID-3 (*Yuan*-source point) tonify the kidney.
2. SP-6, known as Three *Yin* Crossing (*San-yin-jiao*), is a general *Yin* tonic point.
3. KID-1, KID-6, and KID-10 tonify kidney *Yin*.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Qin Jiao San*

**KIDNEY YIN AND *QI* (OR *YANG*) DEFICIENCY****Clinical Signs.**

Arthritis, weakness of back and limbs

Very chronic discs, spondylitis, or degenerative joint disease

Difficulty getting up, walking

Cool-seeking or heat-seeking

Tongue: Red, dry or pale, wet

Pulse: weak on both sides

**Treatment Strategies.**

Tonify kidney *Yin* and *Yang*.

Eliminate wind-damp.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** KID-3, KID-10, BL-23, BL-26, *Shen-shu*, *Shen-peng*, *Shen-jiao*, LIV-3, SP-6, SP-9, ST-36, LI-10, and LI-11. Combine with local points.

1. KID-3 is a *Yuan*-source point and can nourish kidney and strengthen the lower back.
2. KID-10 is the *He*-sea point and can nourish kidney *Qi* and *Yin*.
3. BL-23 is the back-*shu* associate point to tonify the kidney.
4. BL-26 tonifies the *Yuan*-source *Qi*.
5. *Shen-shu*, *Shen-peng*, and *Shen-jiao* are classical points to tonify kidney.
6. LIV-3 is a *Yuan*-source point and the third level point to break up stagnation.
7. SP-6 and SP-9 strengthen spleen and tonify *Yin*.
8. ST-36 and LI-10 are general *Qi* tonic points.
9. LI-11 dispels wind-heat and tonifies *Qi* and blood.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Di Gu Pi*

**Table 8.1.** Local Acupoints for *Bi* Syndrome

Location	Local acupuncture points
Neck area	GB-20, GB-21, BL-10, SI-16, <i>Jiu-wei</i> (nine commission)
Shoulder area	LI-14, LI-15, LI-16, SI-9, TH-14, TH-15
Carpus area	LI-4, SI-3, TH-5, LU-7, LI-6, <i>Ming-tang</i>
Hock area	BL-60, BL-62, KID-3, KID-6, LIV-4, SP-4
Pelvic limb/rear	BL-54, BL-35, BL-36, <i>Lu-gu</i>
Coxofemoral area	GB-29, GB-30, BL-54, <i>Lu-gu</i> , <i>Huan-tiao</i> , <i>Huan-zhong</i> , <i>Huan-hou</i>
Stifle area	ST-34, ST-35, ST-36, GB-33, GB-34, SP-10, SP-9, BL-39, BL-40
Elbow area	LI-10, LI-11, LU-5, TH-10, SI-8, HT-3, <i>Zhou-shu</i> (elbow associate)
Vertebral column	<i>Hua-tuo-jia-ji</i> at the lesion areas, GV-14, GV-5, GV-4, GV-3, <i>Bai-hui</i>
Front heel and feet	SI-3, PC-9, TH-1, LI-1, LU-11, <i>Qian-ti-men</i> (front hoof gate), <i>Ming-tang</i>
Hind heel and feet	BL-65, KID-1, ST-45, BL-67, GB-44, <i>Hou-ti-men</i> (hind hoof gate), <i>Lao-tang</i>

**Table 8.2.** Comparison of Most Common *Bi* Syndromes

Parameter	Painful <i>Bi</i>	Fixed <i>Bi</i>	Bony <i>Bi</i>	
			Yang deficiency	Yin and <i>Qi</i> deficiency
Major pathogen	Cold	Damp	Kid <i>Yang</i> deficiency	Kid <i>Yin</i> and <i>Qi</i> deficiency
Onset	Acute	Subacute	Chronic	Very chronic
Symptoms	Pain in joints, difficult movement	More stiffness than pain, difficulty moving	Coldness of back and extremities, soft stool, heat-seeking	Bone steaming, inflammation in discs, cold-seeking
Worse	With cold	With cold/damp (weather change)	With cold/damp	With heat/dryness
Better	With heat	With heat/dryness	With massage/heat	With coldness
Tongue	Purple	Greasy, pale coating	Pale/wet	Red/dryness
Pulse	Tight/wiry	Soft/slow	Deep/weak	Thready/weak
Treatment principles	Warm channels, eliminate cold, clear wind-damp	Resolve damp, activate channel	Warm and tonify kidney <i>Yang</i> , dispel wind-cold-damp	Nourish <i>Yin</i> , clear wind-damp
Acupoints	BL-23 <i>Bai-hui</i> , CV-4, local points	SP-6 SP-9 ST-36, local points	<i>Bai-hui</i> , <i>Jian-jiao</i> , BL-23/40/60, GB-34/39, local points	KID-3, LIV-3, SP-9, SP-6, LI-11, ST-36, local points
Formula	<i>Du Huo Ji Sheng Tang</i>	Coix formula	Loranthus powder	<i>Di Gu Pi</i>

### Case Examples: Case 1

Tiger, a 12-year-old castrated male domestic short hair cat, presented to the acupuncture service because of limping and stiffness of his hind limbs. Three years before, he was diagnosed with osteoarthritis of his hip and spine. His Western medications, which included Rimadyl, prednisone, and Dera-maxx, made him comfortable until three weeks ago when the weather became cold. He was a mellow and easy-going cat. Recently his mobility and stiffness were getting worse. He showed lameness and weakness of both rear limbs. Exercise and cold or damp weather exacerbated the lameness. He sought warm places, and his ears, back, and extremities felt cold. His tongue was pale and wet, and his pulse was deep, slow, and weak.

#### TCVM DIAGNOSIS

*Kidney Yang deficiency Bi Syndrome.* This case is typical of *Bi* syndrome due to kidney *Yang* deficiency. The complaint of lameness and stiffness falls into *Bi* syndrome. The warm-seeking behavior, coldness of the back and extremities, weak and slow pulse, and pale and swollen tongue indicate kidney *Yang* deficiency. Rear weakness and wet tongue indicate *Qi* deficiency.

*Yang* deficiency occurs when *Qi* deficiency gets worse. *Yang* deficiency = *Qi* deficiency + coldness.

#### ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT

Dry needling at GV-20, GV-3, GV-4, *Bai-hui*, BL-23, BL-26, KID-3, KID-1, LIV-3, ST-36, BL-54, BL-11 for 20 min. The owner uses moxibustion for 5 min each at *Bai-hui* and GV-4 daily for 10 days.

#### HERBAL MEDICINE

*Du Huo Ji Sheng Tang*, one pill, twice daily for six months

#### OUTCOME

Tiger was given acupuncture once every two weeks for five treatments. The owner claimed 50% overall improvement in mobility and walking after the second treatment, 80% improvement after the third treatment, and almost normal after the fifth treatment. The lameness and weakness were completely resolved after the five acupuncture treatments. He then received the “tune-up” (preventive maintenance) acupuncture once every four to six months. He has continued to show no evidence of lameness for the past three years.

### Case Examples: Case 2

Dok is a 12-year-old, 56-lb, castrated male mixed breed dog. A referring veterinarian diagnosed multiple lesions of intervertebral disc disease (lumbo-sacral, thoraco-lumbar, and cervical-thoracic) and osteoarthritis of the elbow, shoulder, hip, and knees. He could walk stiffly for two minutes at a slow pace. He did not respond to Western medications including analgesics, corticosteroids, and nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents. No significantly sensitive points were found on palpation upon acupuncture examination. He showed no conscious proprioception deficits. He panted a lot, especially at night, exhibited cool-seeking behavior, was fearful of thunderstorms and noises, and had always lived on a boat. His personality was water. His pulse was deep and weaker on the left side. His tongue was deep red and dry.

#### TCVM DIAGNOSIS

*Kidney Yin deficiency Bi syndrome.* This is *Bi* syndrome because Dok showed stiffness and has arthritis in multiple places. The kidney *Yin* deficiency diagnosis is based on cool-seeking behavior, panting at night, deep red and dry tongue, weak left-side pulse. *Yin* deficiency may cause the body to be less tolerant of *Yang* activities such as thunderstorms and noises.

#### ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT

Dry-needling technique at GV-20, SP-6, SI-9, KID-3, KID-6, LI-10 for 20 min

Electroacupuncture at the following six pairs of points for 20 min at 20 Hz: (a) BL-11, bilateral; (b) BL-23, bilateral; (c) BL-26, bilateral; (d) BL-54, bilateral; (e) GB-21, bilateral; and (f) GV-14 + *Wei-jian*

Aquapuncture using vitamin B<sub>12</sub> (0.3 cc per point), *Hua-tuo-jia-ji* at L-S, T-L, C-T.

Owner was instructed to follow up with daily acupressure on back and local joints.

#### HERBAL MEDICINE

*Di Gu Pi*, five capsules (0.5 grams per capsule) twice daily for two months

#### OUTCOME

Dok was initially treated using daily herbal medication and acupuncture once every two weeks for two months. He showed dramatic improvements in walking, mobility, panting at night, and attitude after the second treatment. After the fourth treatment, he was able to walk and run on the beach for 45 minutes twice daily without any problems. Then he was given acupuncture once every three months. He lived a good quality life until he passed away at 16 years of age because of renal and heart failure.

### Case Examples: Case 3

Rosie, a 14-year-old, 18-lb, spayed female Finnish spitz, showed severe acute onset of back and spine pain 10 days ago. A referring veterinarian diagnosed spondylosis from T10 to L5. She fears thunderstorms and prefers warm places to lie down. Her back is hunched all the time due to the pain.

Her back is very sensitive from BL-17 to 26 on palpation. She pants and has increased thirst. She has a water personality. Her tongue is pale purple. Her pulse is deep and weak on both sides.

#### TCVM DIAGNOSIS

*Back Qi-blood stagnation with kidney Yin and Qi deficiency Bi syndrome.* The severely sore, hunched back, acute onset, and purple tongue support *Qi-blood* stagnation of the back (excess). The excess stagnation may be secondary to the underlying kidney *Yin-Qi* deficiency. Kidney *Yin* deficiency is considered due to the thunderstorm-phobia, panting, increased thirst, and weak pulses. Kidney *Qi* deficiency is based on warm-seeking behavior, pale tongue, and deep, weak pulses.

#### ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT

Dry needle at GV-20, BL-40, ST-36, BL-60

Electroacupuncture at the following pairs of points for 20 min at 20 Hz: (a) BL-18, bilateral; (b) BL-21, bilateral; (c) BL-23, bilateral; (d) BL-26, bilateral; (e) *Bai-hui* + GV-14

Aquapuncture at *Hua-tuo-jia-ji* using vitamin B<sub>12</sub> (0.1 cc per point) at T-10/11/12/13, T13/L1, L1/2/3/4/5

#### HERBAL MEDICINE

*Body Sore (Shen Tong Zhu Yu Tang)*, two pills twice daily for two months

*Di Gu Pi*, two pills twice daily for four months

#### OUTCOME

Rosie was initially treated with acupuncture once every two weeks for four treatments. The owner reported Rosie had 60% relief of back pain after the first acupuncture, and 100% relief after the fourth treatment. Rosie received tune-up acupuncture treatments every six months for three years. She looked clinically healthy when she moved from Florida to Colorado at 17 years of age.

## 8-2. FACIAL PARALYSIS

Facial paralysis refers motor function loss of the facial muscles innervated by the facial nerve. TCVM calls this condition *wai-zui-feng*, deviating mouth wind. As indicated by its name, facial paralysis is associated with invasion of wind. The main channels involved in facial paralysis are ST, LI, and SI as they are located in this region. This condition is characterized by acute onset in any season and age. The unilateral form is the occurrence mostly seen in horses.

#### Etiology and Pathology

When *Zheng Qi* is not strong enough due to overwork and stress, the weakened *Wei Qi* allows invasion of wind-cold or wind-heat to the face and meridians. This leads to blockage of *Qi-blood* and failure of *Qi-blood* to nourish the local muscles. Thus, the consequence is facial paralysis. The three *Yang* Channels including LI, ST, and SI are the ones primarily involved.

**Clinical Signs.**

*Bilateral facial paralysis:* drooping of both ears and upper and lower lips, smaller nostrils, which may fail to dilate with respiration, difficulty eating and drinking.

*Unilateral facial paralysis:* drooping of the lower lip and upper eyelid, drooping of the ear on the affected side, deviation of the nose and upper lip toward the normal side, salivation, protrusion of the tongue tip.

**Acupuncture Treatment.**

Use either electroacupuncture (EAP) or aquapuncture (AA)

1. EAP: Choose five pairs of the points below. Apply 80–120 Hz for 20–30 min once every 1–2 weeks for 3–5 treatments.
2. AA: Choose 8–10 of the points below. Use 3 ml vitamin B<sub>12</sub> per point once every 2–3 days for 5–10 treatments.

Points: ST-4, ST-5, ST-6, ST-7, ST-36, LI-18, LI-10, LI-4, SI-19, SI-18, GV-26, *Fen-shui*, CV-24.

ST, LI, and SI are three main channels that distribute *Qi* and blood in the face. Therefore, they are the key channels for treating facial paralysis. ST-4, ST-5, ST-6, ST-7, LI-18, SI-18, and SI-19 are local points from those three channels. ST-36 and LI-10 tonify *Qi* to nourish the face. LI-4 is the master point for any facial problem. GV-26, *Fen-shui*, and CV-24 are local points.

**Case Example**

A 10-year-old thoroughbred mare sustained traumatic injuries to the left side of her face six weeks ago. She is in-foal, has a four-month foal, and has a history of four other successful births. A referring veterinarian diagnosed her to have left facial paralysis. The major clinical complaints were drooping lips and ear. After three biweekly electroacupuncture treatments (30 min each session) at ST-4, ST-5, ST-6, ST-7, SI-18, and SI-19, and dry needle at LI-4 and LI-10, the mare showed a clinical complete recovery.

**8-3. SHOULDER PAIN**

Shoulder pain refers to pain and lameness of the shoulder region due to *Qi*-blood stagnation of the shoulder or chest region. TCVM calls this pain *xiong-bo-tong*.

**Etiology and Pathology**

Blockage of *Qi*-blood in the chest may occur with slipping, jumping, strenuous exercise, and the lack of slow walks after prolonged exercise/work. This leads to shoulder pain.

**Clinical Signs.**

Frequent alternation of the front feet to support the body when standing

Difficulty turning the head and neck toward the back

Oblique and careful movements when going downhill

Difficulty raising the front limb

Shorter front half stride: the front half stride length is less than the back half stride length (fig. 8.2)

**Table 8.3.** Diagnostic Points for Shoulder Pain

Diagnostic points	Clinical significance
SI-9	+++ Necessary point to make a diagnosis
LI-16 or 15	+++ Necessary point to make a diagnosis
TH-14	+++ Necessary point to make a diagnosis
SI-10	+ Not necessary points for diagnosis
TH-15	+ Not necessary points for diagnosis
GB-21	+ Not necessary points for diagnosis
<i>Yan-zhou</i>	+ Not necessary points for diagnosis
<i>Cheng-deng</i>	+ Not necessary points for diagnosis
LI-18	+ Not necessary points for diagnosis, if compensation from a foot problem

Tongue: Purple

Pulse: Wiry

Palpation sensitivity (see table 8.3)

**TCM Diagnosis.** *Qi*-blood stagnation at *Xiong-bo* (shoulder-chest)

**Treatment Strategies.**

Activate blood and eliminate stagnation.

Promote the *Qi* flow and stop pain.

**Acupuncture Treatment.**

Dry-needling at LI-1, TH-1, and SI-1

Bleeding at SI-3 or *Xiong-tang* if acute injuries

Aquapuncture at SI-9, SI-10, TH-14, LU-1, *Yan-zhou*, *Cheng-deng*

Electroacupuncture at GB-21, SI-9, SI-10, LI-14, LI-15, LI-10, LI-11 if radial nerve paralysis

Pneumoacupuncture at *Gong-zhi* if muscle atrophy

*Tui-na* (extend forward and vibrate) the shoulder

Persistent sensitivity on LI-15 and TH-14 may indicate joint pathology.

Aquapuncture at BL-54, *Lu-gu*, and GB-29 (*Huan-tiao*) on the opposite hind limb

**Herbal Medicine.**

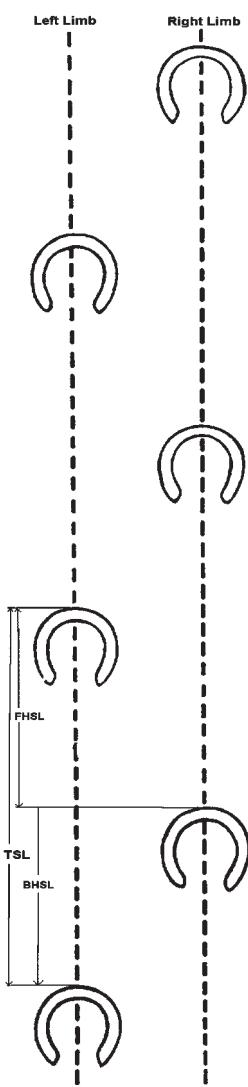
*Soft-tissue injuries:* Chest Formula, 15 grams, twice daily for one to two months

*Joint pathology:* *Sang Zhi San*, 15 grams, twice daily for one to three months

**Case Example**

A million-dollar, three-year-old Thoroughbred filly exhibited left-front lameness because another horse ran into her left shoulder one year ago. Since then, she has had a problem with her left-front limb. Radiographic and scintigraphic findings were within normal limits. Nerve blocks did not clear the soreness. No conclusive conventional diagnosis was made.

The lameness was nonresponsive to stall rest and conventional medications including analgesics and nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents. She had a 3/5 lameness of the left-front limb. TCVM examination revealed strong sensitivity on the left SI-9, SI-10, TH-14, LI-16, *Yan-zhou*, and *Cheng-deng*. Her tongue was purple, and her pulse was wiry and



**8.2. Footprints of a normal stride.** The total stride length (TSL) is divided by the opposite hoof into the front half stride length (FHSL) and the back half stride length (BHSL). Normally, FHSL and BHSL should be equal or close to each other.

strong. Thus, *Qi*-blood stagnation of the left shoulder was the TCVM diagnosis.

The lameness was completely gone after five weekly acupuncture treatments with electroacupuncture (bilateral GB-21, left SI-9 + LI-16, left TH-14 + LI-15, left *Yan-zhou* + SI-10) and dry needle (TH-1, LI-1 and SI-1). The Chinese herbal medicine Chest Formula was also given for two months at a dose of 15 grams twice daily. The horse won over three million dollars before she was retired from her racing career.

Figure 8.2 demonstrates the measurements of a horse's stride. The total stride length (TSL) is divided by the opposite hoof into the front half stride length (FHSL) and the back

half stride length (BHSL). Normally, FHSL and BHSL should be equal or close to each other.

#### 8-4. SCAPULA-CHEST PAIN (*JIA-QI* PAIN)

*Jia-Qi* pain refers to the pain in the region around the point *Jia-Qi* (HT-1), the thoracic wall, and the scapula-shoulder area.

##### Etiology and Pathology

Slipping, jumping, and other strenuous exercises, and sudden sprains of the scapula/shoulder cause stagnation of *Qi*-blood in the region between the thoracic wall and scapula-shoulder area, which leads to local pain.

##### Clinical Signs.

Scapula anterior angle (TH-15) was lower than other side. The affected limb extends forward with its toe touching the ground when resting.

Abducting when moving, difficulty on raising the affected limb

Painful response when the affected limb touches the ground during locomotion

Lameness and pain of the local region with exercise

Worsening of lameness when movement continues, lameness subsides after taking rest

Atrophied scapular muscle of the affected limb

Palpation sensitivity: SI-9 and HT-1

**TCVM Diagnosis.** *Qi*-blood stagnation at *Jia-Qi*

##### Treatment Strategies.

Activate blood and dissolve stagnation.

Promote *Qi* flow and stop pain.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** Dry needle (DN), electroacupuncture (EA), aquupuncture (Aq), and pneumoacupuncture (PA)

1. HT-1: DN
2. SI-9 and SI-10, *Tian-Zong* and *Chong-Tian*: EA and Aq
3. *Gong-Zi*—Injection of 500–1,000 ml of air into *Gong-Zi* if atrophied: PA

#### 8-5. ELBOW PAIN

Elbow pain occurs mainly in dogs and rarely in horses. It may result from soft-tissue injuries or local joint pathological changes.

##### TCVM Diagnosis.

*Qi*-blood stagnation for acute soft-tissue injuries

Bony *Bi* syndrome for joint pathology: Kidney *Yang* deficiency or kidney *Yin-Qi* deficiency

##### Acupuncture Treatment.

*Qi*-blood stagnation: TH-10, SI-8, *Zhou-shu*, *Yan-zhou*, *Cheng-deng*, SI-3, LI-4, LI-1, TH-1, and TH-3

Bony *Bi* syndrome (see *Bi* syndrome, sec. 8-1)

## 8-6. PARALYSIS OF THE RADIAL NERVE

The radial nerve innervates the extensors of the elbow, carpal, and digital joints, and it also supplies the lateral flexor of the carpus. Paralysis of the radial nerve inactivates these muscles. This mainly involves the TH, SI, and LI Channels. The condition primarily occurs in horses, cattle, and dogs.

### Etiology

Paralysis of the radial nerve may occur from trauma, such as from a kick, from falling down, and during prolonged lateral recumbency on an operating table or on the ground. Temporary radial nerve paralysis may also occur after general anesthesia; for example, if a horse was lying on its side for a long time.

#### Clinical Signs.

Complete or incomplete paralysis of the radial nerve:

**Complete Paralysis.** This condition presents with the following signs: (1) forward extension of the affected limb with its toe touching the ground, (2) high extension of the shoulder joint, (3) drooping of the elbow joint, and (4) flexing of the carpal and digital joints. The affected limb appears to be longer than the opposite limb. If the foot of the animal's affected leg is placed to support its body weight, it can bear the weight without difficulty. The affected limb is difficult to lift without dragging the limb while moving. The pain sensitivity in the affected area decreases. Prolongation of this problem may cause local muscle atrophy.

**Incomplete Paralysis.** This condition has the following signs: (1) little lameness is exhibited when walking slowly, (2) no obvious abnormal signs are noted at rest, (3) there is insufficient extension of the joints of the affected limb when moving, (4) the joints flex when the affected limb touches the ground, and (5) the lameness worsens with a rapid walk. The animal may stumble if the foot encounters an obstacle as the toe catches and the foot does not land flat.

#### TCVM Diagnosis.

*Qi* stagnation

#### Treatment Strategies.

Activate blood and ease tendons and muscles.

Invigorate the meridians.

#### Acupuncture Treatment.

Apply three to five acupuncture treatments with one session every one to two weeks.

Dry needle or aquupuncture: SI-9, *Zhou-shu*, *Chong-tian*, and trigger points (*A-shi* points)

Electroacupuncture (EA) at the following pairs of points with 30 min stimulation using 20 Hz (15 min) and 80–120 Hz (15 min): (a) SI-10 + GB-21, (b) *Tian-zong* + LI-10, (c) TH-15 + BL-13, (d) TH-9 + TH-5, (e) LI-4 + LI-11.

## 8-7. CARPAL PAIN

Carpal pain is usually caused by local soft-tissue strains and contusions. This includes check ligament injuries,

**Table 8.4.** Diagnostic Points for Carpal Pain

Diagnostic points	Clinical significance
<i>Hua-tuo-jia-ji</i> at C4*	+++ Necessary point
LI-17	+++ Necessary point
BL-13/14/22/25	+ Not necessary point

\**Hua-tuo-jia-ji* at C4 is also called carpal point.

osteoarthritis in dogs and cats, and carpal fractures in racing horses. Acupuncture can be effective for both acute strains or contusions and chronic arthritis. For fractures, using acupuncture with surgery can be beneficial to assist postoperative pain management, to promote the healing process, and to prevent subsequent arthritis.

### Etiology

Slipping, jumping, other strenuous exercise, and the lack of a slow walk after prolonged exercise or work can cause blockage of *Qi*-blood in the carpal regions, which leads to pain. Carpal osteoarthritis can be a slow development of *Bi* syndrome (see *Bi* Syndrome, sec. 8-1).

#### Clinical Signs.

Lameness of lower front limb

Head-nodding on the horizontal level

Tongue: Purple or pale purple

Pulse: Wiry

Palpation sensitivity (see table 8.4)

#### TCVM Diagnosis.

*Qi*-blood stagnation pattern

#### Treatment Strategies.

Activate blood and eliminate stagnation.

Promote the *Qi* flow and stop pain.

#### Acupuncture Treatment.

Dry needle (DN) at LI-1, TH-1, and LU-11

Aquupuncture or/and electroacupuncture at TH-4, TH-5, PC-6, BL-11, BL-23, SI-9

Trigger points (*A-shi* points) if they still exist after the first and second acupuncture procedures: dry-needling (DN)

If acute, use hemoacupuncture at SI-3.

**Herbal Medicine.** Topical application of herbal medicine, once daily for 10–20 days

1. Soreness Salve: massage into the skin for 5–10 minutes per day.

2. Keep wrapped for 12 hours on and 12 hours off.

## 8-8. BUCKED SHINS

Bucked shins refers to inflamed and painful conditions of the front (dorsal surface) of the cannon bone (the third metacarpal bone) in the front limb. It is sometimes called shin soreness and is common in young racehorses in their first year of race training. Bucked shins usually occurs bilaterally, but sometimes only one side is affected. Reports indicate that the incidence of bucked shins can be as high as 70% in two-year-old Thoroughbred racehorses.

## Etiology and Pathology

Suddenly starting intensive training or racing, especially on dirt surfaces (instead of grass surfaces), before regularly engaging in moderate exercise leads to *Qi*-blood stagnation of the cannon bone. The main channels affected by bucked shins are TH and SI.

### Clinical Signs.

Sudden onset of a painful response to palpation of the metacarpus

Almost always occurs immediately after fast-speed training or racing

Unwillingness to work at fast speed

Mild to moderate lameness, which is worse on hard surfaces

Heat and pain localized to the dorsal aspect of middiaphysis or near the junction of the proximal and middle thirds of the diaphysis

In severe cases, soft-tissue thickness and swelling becomes visible on the dorsum of the cannon bone.

Sensitive points include LI-16, SI-9, TH-15, TH-16, opposite BL-54 and *Lu-gu* if only one side is affected

Tongue: Pale

Pulse: Deep

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Blood stagnation at the third metacarpal bone with kidney *Jing* deficiency

### Treatment Strategies.

Move *Qi* and blood.

Resolve stagnation and relieve pain.

### Acupuncture Treatment.

Use three to five treatments, one to four weeks apart.

Dry needle at TH-1, SI-1, SI-3, SI-4, LI-4, HT-8

Electroacupuncture or aquapuncture at SI-9, GB-21, BL-11, BL-23, *Shen-shu*

**Herbal Medicine.** Body Sore (*Shen Tong Zhu Yu*), 15 grams twice daily for two months

### Training Program.

1. For the first three to four weeks, confine the horse to a stall and hand-walk for 20 minutes twice daily until the heat, pain, and lameness are completely resolved.
2. Gradually increase exercise training regime (slow work, mild training, moderate training, and then galloping).

## Case Example

A two-year-old Thoroughbred colt presented with an acute onset of bucked shins after his first race. Both his left and right front cannon bones were swollen, hot, and very painful on palpation. The left side was worse than the right side. His left LI-16, TH-15, SI-9, and right BL-54 *Lu-gu* were very sensitive (4/5) on palpation. His right LI-16 and left BL-54 were mildly sensitive (1/5) on palpation. His tongue was purple and his pulse was wiry. No other abnormal clinical signs were found. The TCVM diagnosis was blood stagnation of the cannon bones. Electroacupuncture

was performed at the following pairs of points: bilateral BL-54, bilateral *Shen-shu*, LI-16 + PC-1, left SI-3 + HT-7, left LI-4 + LU-10, left GB-21 + SI-9. Dry-needle acupuncture was performed at *Bai-hui*, TH-1, and SI-1. The lameness and local conditions completely resolved with three weekly acupuncture treatments, stall rest, and 20-minute hand-walking. After gradually moving through mild, moderate, and normal training schedules, the horse began racing normally.

## 8-9. SPLINTS

Splints refer to bony swellings on the splint bone (either the second or fourth metacarpal bone) or on the side of the cannon bone. Splints include hot splint (inflamed and painful), cold splint (a bony swelling without heat and pain), and blind splint (interosseous ligament). They are a common problem of growing horses.

### Etiology and Pathology

A direct injury, such as a kick from the opposite foot or from other horses, traumatizes the surface of the splint bone. This leads to stagnation of *Qi*-blood and pain. Stagnation of *Qi*-blood can turn into heat. Most splints occur along the course of the LU and LI Channels.

### Clinical Signs.

Sudden onset

Mild (1–2/5) lameness

Heat, pain, and bony swelling (hot splint)

Only bony swelling (cold splint)

Sensitive points: BL-13 and LI-15

Tongue: Purple

Pulse: Fast and wiry

**TCVM Diagnosis.** *Qi*-blood stagnation at heat

### Treatment Strategies.

Move *Qi*-blood to resolve stagnation.

Clear heat and relieve pain.

### Acupuncture Treatment.

Use three to five treatments, one to four weeks apart.

Dry needle at TH-1, SI-1, SI-3, LU-11, LU-10, LI-4, LI-11, LU-1, PC-8

Electroacupuncture or aquapuncture at LI-15, GB-21, BL-11, BL-23, *Shen-shu*

### Herbal Medicine.

*Oral:* Body Sore, 15 grams twice daily for two months

*Topical:* Relief Salve, rub over the affected area for 15 min a day for 10 days

### Training Program.

For the first one to two weeks, confine the horse to a stall and hand-walk for 30 minutes twice daily until the heat, pain, and lameness are completely resolved.

Gradually increase exercise training regime (slow work, mild training, moderate training, and then gallop)

## 8-10. TENDON AND LIGAMENT PROBLEMS

Tendon and ligament problems are disorders of *Jin*. *Jin* refers to tendons, ligaments, fascia, myofascia, and sinews. Disorders of *Jin* include check ligament injuries, suspensory ligament damage, torn cruciate ligaments, tendonitis (bowed tendons), contracted tendons, and tendosynovitis. These are the most commonly seen soft-tissue injuries in dogs and performance horses. The liver controls *Jin*, thus tendon and ligament conditions are related to liver disharmony. An animal with a wood constitution is prone to have tendon and ligament conditions.

### Etiology and Pathology

*Jin* refers to the main tissues linking the joints and muscles and is the means for movement of the limbs. Its capacity to contract and relax depends on nourishment and moisture from the liver blood and *Yin*. If the liver blood and *Yin* are abundant, the *Jin* will be moistened and nourished thus ensuring smooth joint movement and good muscle action. Deficient liver blood or *Yin* fails to moisten and nourish *Jin*, which predisposes tendon and ligaments to injury due to improper training, excessive exercise, improper shoeing, and excessive heel trimming. Injury of tendons and ligaments blocks *Qi* flow, which leads to local stagnation and results in pain and lameness.

#### Clinical Signs.

Lameness or very painful local injuries  
Compensatory hind limb lameness or opposite front limb lameness  
Poor growth of hoof, weakness of ligament or tendons  
Tongue: Pale or red and dry  
Pulse: Wiry or thin and weak  
Palpation sensitivity (see table 8.5)

**TCVM Diagnosis.** *Qi*-blood stagnation, liver blood or *Yin* deficiency

#### Treatment Strategies.

Move *Qi*-blood to stop pain.  
Nourish liver blood to strengthen *Jin*.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GB-34, BL-18/19, BL-17, SP-10, BL-23, KID-3, LIV-3

1. Bowed or contracted tendon of front limb: add LI-4, TH-1, TH-2, TH-3, SI-3, PC-9, PC-8, LU-10, HT-7, *Xi-mai*, *Ming-tang*, *Qian-ti-men*
2. Bowed or contracted tendon of hind limb: add SP-3, LIV-1, LIV-3, ST-45, ST-44, ST-43, KID-1, BL-65, BL-66, BL-67, GB-44, GB-42, GB-43
3. Torn cruciate ligament: add GB-32, GB-33, ST-34, ST-35, ST-36, SP-9, BL-40, LIV-8, KID-1.

#### Herbal Medicine.

**Topical:** Massage Relief Salve into the skin for 5–10 minutes per day once daily for 10–20 days. Keep it wrapped for 12 hours on and 12 hours off.

**Table 8.5.** Diagnostic Points for Tendon and Ligament Problems

Diagnostic points	Clinical significance
TH-15	+++ Necessary point
SI-16	+++ Necessary point
BL-14/15	+ Not necessary point
BL-18/19	+ Not necessary point; wood constitution

**Oral:** Tendon/Ligament Formula 15 grams twice daily for three months in horse, or 0.5 gram per 10 lbs. body weight twice daily in dog.

## 8-11. FETLOCK AND PASTERN PAIN

Fetlock and pastern pain are usually caused by local soft-tissue strains and contusions (including suspensory ligament injury), degenerative joint disease, or bony proliferation (ringbone at pastern).

### Etiology and Pathology

Improper training, too excessive exercise, and improper shoeing generate excessive tension and strain on the local structures and lead to blockage of *Qi*-blood, resulting in pain and lameness. Local osteoarthritis and ringbone can be slow processing of *Bi* syndrome (see fig. 8.1). Kidney deficiency is prone to having this problem as the kidney control bones.

#### Clinical Signs.

Lameness at fetlock or pastern, or very painful on palpation  
Head-nodding at the lower position  
Shorter back half stride: FHSL > BHSL (see fig. 8.2)  
Tongue: Purple or pale purple  
Pulse: Wiry or deep and weak  
Palpation sensitivity (see table 8.6)

**TCVM Diagnosis.** *Qi*-blood stagnation pattern with kidney deficiency

#### Treatment Strategies.

Activate blood to eliminate stagnation.  
Promote the *Qi* flow to stop pain.  
Tonify the kidney to strengthen bones.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-11, BL-23, BL-26, *Shen-shu*, *Shen-peng*, *Shen-jiao*

1. Front limb: LI-1, TH-1, SI-1, *Ming-tang*, SI-3, LI-4, SI-9
2. Hind limb: ST-45, GB-44, SP-3, BL-67, BL-66, BL-67, GB-42, GB-43, *Lao-tang*

**Table 8.6.** Diagnostic Points for Fetlock and Pastern Pain in the Front Limb

Diagnostic points	Clinical significance
TH-16	+++ Necessary point
LI-17 or LI-16	+++ Necessary point
BL-13, SI-16, opposite BL-25	+ Not necessary point

### Herbal Medicine.

*Oral:* Administer *Sang Zhi San*, 15 grams twice daily for three months. *Ringbone:* *Bone Stasis*, 15 grams twice daily for three months.

*Topical:* Apply *Relief Salve*, once daily for 10–20 days. Massage into the skin for 5–10 minutes per day. Wrapped for 12 hours on and 12 hours off.

## 8-12. HEEL AND HOOF PAIN

Heel and hoof problems include laminitis, navicular disease, local soft-tissue injuries, and compensatory pain from shoulder pain. These mostly occur in wood constitution horses.

### Etiology and Pathology

Heel and hoof pain can be caused by two factors: (1) external force and (2) internal injury.

1. *External force:* Slipping, jumping, and strenuous exercise cause blockage of *Qi*-blood in the heel and foot regions, which leads to pain and lameness.
2. *Internal injury:* Carbohydrate-rich food in addition to the lack of exercise and water intake can result in blockage of *Qi* in the gastrointestinal tract. This generates endogenous toxins in the spleen system. Endogenous toxins are absorbed in blood of the liver system and then spread to the hooves of the liver system, leading to hoof pain and “founder.”

### Clinical Signs.

Lameness at the hoof or very painful on palpation of hoof  
Difficulty walking or lying on solid ground

Shorter back half stride: FHSL > BHSL (see fig. 8.2)

Head-nodding at the lower position

Tongue: Purple or red purple

Pulse: Wiry or forceful

Palpation sensitivity (see table 8.7)

**TCVM Diagnosis.** *Qi*-blood stagnation pattern

### Treatment Strategies.

Activate blood and eliminate stagnation.

Promote the *Qi* flow and stop pain.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** Dry needle or aquapuncture at BL-18, BL-19, BL-11, and *Bai-hui*

**Table 8.7.** Diagnostic Points for Heel and Hoof Pain in the Front Limb

Diagnostic points	Clinical significance
LI-18	+++ Necessary point
PC-1	+++ Necessary point
BL-13 + BL-25	+ Not necessary point; medial foot
BL-15 + BL-27	+ Not necessary point; lateral foot
BL 14	+ Not necessary point; heel
LI-15/16 or SI-9	+ Not necessary point; secondary shoulder pain

### Front Limb:

1. Dry-needling TH-1, HT-9
2. Electroacupuncture at the following pairs of points for 20 min at 20 Hz. Tape or wrap these needles to help them remain in position.
  - a. *Qian-ti-men* on the same side as the affected limb
  - b. PC-9 bilateral
  - c. LI-1 + LI-3 on the affected limb
  - d. SI-1 + SI-3 on the affected limb
  - e. LU-11 + LI-15 on the affected limb
  - f. GB-21 + TH-15 on the affected limb
  - g. SI-9 + TH-14 if shoulder pain is involved
3. Aquapuncture at trigger points

### Hind Limb:

1. Dry-needling LIV-1, LIV-3
2. Electroacupuncture at the following pairs of points for 20 minutes at 20 Hz. Tape or wrap these needles to help them remain in position.
  - a. *Hou-ti-men* on the same side of the affected limb
  - b. KID-1 bilateral
  - c. BL-67 + BL-65 on the affected limb
  - d. GB-44 + GB-42 on the affected limb
  - e. SP-1 + SP-3 on the affected limb
  - f. BL-54, bilateral
  - g. *Shen-shu*, bilateral
3. Aquapuncture at trigger points

### Acute Laminitis:

Hemoacupuncture at *Qian-chan-wan*, *Xiong-tang*, and TH-1 for the front limb, hemoacupuncture at *Hou-chan-wan*, *Qu-chi*, and ST-45 for the hind limb.

### Herbal Medicine.

*Topical:* Apply *Four Herbs Salve*, once daily for 10–14 days, wrapped for 12 hours on and 12 hours off.

*Oral:* Administer *Hot Hoof II*, 30–100 grams, twice daily for 1–3 months. For chronic conditions: *Hot Hoof I*, 15–30 grams, twice daily for 2–5 months.

### Case Example

A 15-year-old, quarterhorse-thoroughbred-cross pleasure horse presented with a three-month history of left-front lameness. The referring veterinarian diagnosed navicular disease of the left-front limb with radiograph and nerve blocks. The horse had 3/5 lameness of the left-front limb. He was sensitive to palpation (4/5) at LI-18, left PC-1, and left BL-13. He had a bilateral sensitivity (2/5) at BL-18/19 and left LI-15/16. His tongue was purple, and his pulse was wiry. His constitution was wood. The TCVM diagnosis was *Qi*-blood stagnation of the left-front foot. Even though radiographs showed only mild improvement of bony structure changes, his lameness was completely resolved by the third biweekly acupuncture and herbal treatment, including:

1. Dry needling at BL-18/19 and *Bai-hui*

2. Electroacupuncture: 20 Hz, 20 minutes
  - a. PC-9 bilateral
  - b. *Shen-shu*, bilateral
  - c. left *Qi-ti-men*
  - d. left LI-1 + SI-3
3. Aquapuncture: SI-9, PC-9, bilateral
4. Topical herbal application: Four Herbs Salve rubbed around the coronary band of left front foot, once daily, wrapped for 12 hours on and 12 hours off for 21 days

He returned to normal pleasure riding (45 to 60 minutes twice weekly) without lameness for three years.

### 8-13. HIP PAIN

Hip pain includes soft-tissue injuries around sacropelvic and gluteal region, degenerate joint disease, subluxation of sacroiliac and coxofemoral joints, hip dysplasia, and compensatory pain from a front lameness.

#### Etiology and Pathology

Sprains and contusions due to improper training and sliding lead to *Qi* blockage at the hip. This results in *Qi*-blood stagnation and lameness. Local osteoarthritis and hip dysplasia can be slowly progressing *Bi* syndrome (see *Bi* Syndrome, sec. 8-1). Because the kidney controls the rear and bones, patients with kidney deficiency are prone to this problem.

#### Clinical Signs.

Forward extension of the affected limb with its toe touching the ground

Difficulty raising the affected limb

Dragging the limb when walking, difficulty backing up

Obvious pain when the affected limb steps on the ground

Prolongation of the problem may result in atrophy of the gluteal muscles.

Tongue: Purple or pale purple

Pulse: Wiry or deep and weak

Palpation sensitivity (see table 8.8)

#### Treatment Strategies.

Activate blood.

Ease the tendons and muscles.

Invigorate the meridians.

**Table 8.8.** Diagnostic Points for Hip Pain

Diagnostic points	Clinical significance
BL-54, or <i>Lu-gu</i>	+++ Necessary point
BL-53	+++ Necessary point
<i>Huan-tiao</i> , <i>Huan-hou</i> , or <i>Huan-zhong</i> (or GB-29/30)	+++ Necessary point
<i>Shen-shu</i> , <i>Shen-peng</i> , <i>Shen-jiao</i>	+Not necessary point
BL-23 to BL-26	+Not necessary point
GB-20 or GB-21	+Not necessary point
<i>Ba-jiao</i> or BL-36	+Not necessary point

#### Acupuncture Treatment.

Dry needle or aquapuncture at *Bai-hui* and *Yan-chi*

Dry needle GB-44, ST-45, BL-67/60

Aquapuncture or electroacupuncture at *Shen-shu*, *Shen-jiao*, BL-54, *Lu-gu*; add GB-29/30 or *Huan-tiao/Huan-zhong/Huan-hou*, BL-11 if pathogenic changes.

Pneumoacupuncture at BL-54/BL-36 if muscle atrophy

Gold bead implants can be used for very chronic conditions.

#### Herbal Medicine.

1. *Topical*: Apply Relief Salve
2. *Oral*: Administer herbal medicine

*Soft-tissue soreness*: Body Sore (*Shen Tong Zhu Yu*), 15 grams for horses, or 0.5 gram per 10 lbs. body weight for dogs/cats twice daily for 1–3 months

#### *Cold Bi*:

- Horses: Equine *Du Huo*, 15 grams twice daily for 1–3 months
- Dogs: Hip dysplasia in dogs—Dok's Formula, 0.5 grams (1 cap), twice daily for 1–3 months

#### *Damp Bi*: Coix Formula

*Kidney Yang deficiency*: Loranthus Powder, 15 grams for horses, or 0.5 grams per 10 pounds body weight for dogs/cats, twice daily for 1–3 months

*Kidney Yin deficiency*: *Qin Jiao San*, 15 grams for horses, or 0.5 grams per 10 lb body weight for dogs/cats, twice daily for 1–3 months

*Kidney Yin + Qi (Yang deficiency)*: *Di Gu Pi*, 15 grams for horses, or 0.5 grams per 10 lb body weight for dogs/cats, twice daily for 1–3 months.

#### Case Example

A 16-year-old Thoroughbred broodmare presented with severe rear lameness. She had a history of hip fracture and tendonitis during her racing career 10 years before. She had three normal foals. Her lameness grade was 4/5 in her right-rear limb. Her right BL-54, right BL-53, right *Lu-gu*, right *Huan-tiao*, right *Huan-hou* were very sensitive (+++, or 4/5) on palpation. Her constitution was earth. Her tongue was purple, swollen, and wet. Her pulse was deep and weak. Because of her famous genetic traits, the goal was to make her comfortable enough to be ready for the next breeding season. The TCVM diagnosis was *Qi*-blood stagnation of the hip with kidney *Qi* deficiency. She became pasture-sound after three acupuncture treatments and herbal medicines as follows:

1. Dry needling at *Bai-hui*, BL-67, GB-44, ST-45
2. Electroacupuncture: 20 Hz, 20 minutes
  - a. *Shen-shu*, bilateral
  - b. BL-54, bilateral
  - c. BL-40 + BL-35, bilateral
  - d. Left BL-38 + coxa stifle point
  - e. Right *Lu-gu* + GB-29
3. Oral herbal administration of Body Sore, 15 grams twice daily for three months

To date, she has had five normal foals and is currently in-foal after the above TCVM treatments.

## 8-14. SCIATIC AND FEMORAL NERVE PARALYSIS

The sciatic and femoral nerves innervate the sacropelvic area, rump, and gluteal region. According to TCVM, the cause, diagnosis, and treatment of paralysis are similar for both nerves. Femoral nerve paralysis may result from a blow to the side of the hip or thigh. Occasionally, it occurs in mares after difficult foaling if the sacroiliac joint is damaged. Sciatic nerve paralysis may result from local trauma including external forces and improper intramuscular injections.

### Clinical Signs.

History of injuries in the sacropelvic area

Lack of skin sensation

Inability to bring the leg forward

Tongue: Pale

Pulse: Weak

**TCVM Diagnosis.** *Qi* stagnation

### Acupuncture Treatment.

Five to seven acupuncture treatments, one session every one to two weeks

Dry needle or aquupuncture: GB-44, ST-45, KID-1

Electroacupuncture (EA) at the following pairs of points for 30 min using 20 Hz (15 min) and 80–120 Hz (15 min): (a) *Bai-Hui* + GV-1 or *Wei-jian*; (b) BL-54, bilateral; (c) *Bai-jiao*, bilateral; (d) ST-36 + *Huan-tiao* or GB-29 on the same side; (e) BL-36 + ST-34 on the same side

## 8-15. STIFLE PAIN

The stifle region contains a fairly complex joint with numerous ligaments. Stifle pain refers to soft-tissue injuries (including patellar, cruciate, and collateral ligaments), bone cysts, upward fixation (locking) of the patella, degenerate joint disease of the stifle joint, and osteochondrosis dissecans (OCD).

### Etiology and Pathology

Direct trauma, improper training or exercise, improper shoeing, compensation from sacroiliac subluxation, or hock pain can lead to *Qi* blockage in the stifle region. This results in *Qi*-blood stagnation and pain. Stifle osteoarthritis can be chronic progression of *Bi* syndrome (see *Bi* Syndrome, sec. 8-1). Patients with kidney deficiency are prone to having this problem as the kidney controls the rear and bones. OCD is a defect of developing bone in young horses due to kidney *Jing* deficiency. Locking of the patella refers to the condition in which the medial patellar ligament catches on the large medial condyle of the femur resulting in an inability to flex the stifle. Stifle bone cysts are cavities in the bone just beneath the joint cartilage on the bottom of the femur. Spleen and

**Table 8.9.** Diagnostic Points for Stifle Pain

Diagnostic points	Clinical significance
<i>Dan-tian</i> or <i>Ju-liao</i>	+++ Necessary point
SP-13 or ST-31	+++ Necessary point
<i>Yang-ling</i>	+++ Necessary point
BL-36 to BL-38	+ Not necessary point
ST-10	+ Not necessary point
<i>Qi-hai-shu</i> , BL-20, BL-21, BL-22	+ Not necessary point
BL-30	+ Not necessary point

Stomach Channels are the main meridian systems that are involved in stifle pain.

### Clinical Signs.

Moderate to severe stifle lameness

Local region very painful on palpation

Unable to flex the leg (locking of the patella) or joint instability (cruciate ligament injuries)

Tongue: Purple or pale purple

Pulse: Wiry or deep and weak

Palpation sensitivity (see table 8.9)

**TCVM Diagnosis.** *Qi*-blood stagnation with kidney deficiency

### Treatment Strategies.

Activate blood to resolve stagnation.

Move *Qi* to stop pain.

Tonify kidney to strengthen bones.

### Acupuncture Treatment.

Dry needle at *Bai-hui*, ST-45, GB-44

Electroacupuncture at the following pairs of points: (a) BL-54, bilateral; (b) BL-20 or BL-21, bilateral; (c) *Dan-tian* + *Ju-liao* at the same side for the horse; (d) ST-34 + GB-34 at the same side; (e) SP-10 + ST-36 at the same side; (f) *Yang-ling* + BL-40

- For OCD, DJD, or bone cysts, add BL-11, BL-23, KID-3, KID-10.
- For ligament injuries, add LIV-8, GB-32, GB-33, LIV-3, LIV-8.
- For locking of patellar, add ST-35, ST-32, *Hou-fu-tu*, *Xiao-kua*.

Aquupuncture at BL-36, BL-37, BL-38, or other trigger points

### Herbal Medicine.

*Topical:* Apply Relief Salve

*Oral:* Administer

- General pain management: Body Sore
- DJD: *Sang Zhi San*
- OCD: *Yi Zhi Ren*
- Ligament injuries: Tendon/ligament Formula
- Yang* deficiency, add *Ba Ji San*
- Yin* deficiency, add *Qin Jiao San*
- Yin-Qi* deficiency, add *Di Gu Pi*
- Kidney *Jing* deficiency, add Epimedium Powder

## 8-16. HOCK PAIN

The hock is the most common site of hind limb lameness. Hock pain refers to local soft-tissue injuries, bog spavin, synovitis, and bone-and-cartilage fragments (including OCD, bone spavin, DJD, tendonitis, thoroughpin, curb, extensor tenosynovitis, cunean bursitis, and stringhalt). Bog spavin is a nonpainful, fluidy swelling at the front and sides of the hock region. Thoroughpin is a soft, fluid-filled swelling at the back of the hock. Curb is a small, firm swelling at the back of the leg. Stringhalt is an abnormal gait with involuntary and exaggerated flexion (hyperflexion) of the hock of one or both hind limbs.

### Etiology and Pathology

Improper training, excessive performance, and direct external force can cause acute hock injuries leading to *Qi*-blood stagnation and hock pain. Local osteoarthritis can be a chronic progression of *Bi* syndrome (see *Bi* Syndrome, sec. 8-1). Patients with kidney deficiency are prone to having this problem as the kidney controls the rear limb and bones. However, the Gallbladder and Liver Channels are commonly involved in hock pain. In addition, the Spleen and Bladder Channels are occasionally involved.

#### Clinical Signs.

Moderate to severe hock lameness

Local region very painful on palpation

Swelling of the back (thoroughpin) or sides and front (bog spavin) of the hock

Tongue: Purple or pale purple

Pulse: Wiry or deep and weak

Palpation sensitivity (see table 8.10)

**TCVM Diagnosis.** *Qi*-blood stagnation with kidney deficiency

#### Treatment Strategies.

Activate blood to resolve stagnation.

Move *Qi* to stop pain.

Tonify kidney to strengthen bones.

#### Acupuncture Treatment.

Dry needle at *Bai-hui*, BL-67, GB-44, LIV-1, KID-1

Electroacupuncture or aquapuncture at the following points:

*Yan-chi*, *Shen-jiao*, *Dan-tian*, *Ju-liao*, BL-54, BL-35, BL-39, BL-60

**Table 8.10.** Diagnostic Points for Hock Pain

Diagnostic points	Clinical significance
GB-27 or <i>Yan-chi</i>	+++ Necessary point
BL-35	+++ Necessary point
BL-39	++ Necessary point
BL-17, BL-18, or BL-19	+ Not necessary point
GB-20 or GB-21	+ Not necessary point
BL-23 or <i>Shen-shu</i>	+ Not necessary point
BL-27 or BL-28	+ Not necessary point

### Herbal Medicine.

**Topical:** Apply Relief Salve, 10–20 days, wrapped on 12 hours, and off 12 hours

**Oral:** Administer *Sang Zhi San* 15 grams for horses, or 0.5 gram per 10 lbs. body weight for dogs/cats twice daily for one to three months

- a. For general pain management, add *Body Sore*.
- b. If *Yang* deficiency, add *Ba Ji San*.
- c. If *Yin-Qi* deficiency, add *Di Gu Pi*.
- d. If OCD, add *Yi Zhi Ren*.

### Case Example

A 27-year-old Arab gelding presented with a chronic lameness of the right-rear limb. He was a school riding horse for young children. He had a 5-year history of right-hock injuries. The referring veterinarian diagnosed hock DJD and bone spavin based on nerve blocks and radiographs. Recently, his lameness had worsened, and he was pulled out of the riding school. He showed 3/5 lameness of left rear limb. His left hock was swollen and very painful on palpation. He was of a water constitution. His sensitive acupuncture points include: right GB-27 (+++), right BL-23 (+++), right *Shen-shu* (+++), right BL-35 (+++), right BL-39 (++++), left BL-54 (++) and left *Lu-gu* (++) . His tongue was pale, swollen, and wet. His pulse was deep and feeble. He looked skinny and depressed. He was diagnosed with right-hock *Qi*-blood stagnation with kidney *Qi* deficiency. He was treated with electroacupuncture at BL-23, BL-26, BL-54, BL-35, BL-39, BL-60, GB-27, and *Yan-chi*, and dry-needle at *Bai-hui*, BL-67, and GB-44. He showed only 1/5 lameness after three treatments, and he became performance sound after five acupuncture treatments.

## 8-17. CERVICAL *Bi* SYNDROME AND WOBBLER'S SYNDROME

Cervical *Bi* syndrome includes local soft-tissue injuries, cervical stiffness, and cervical vertebral malformation (CVM, or Wobbler's syndrome). Wobbler's syndrome refers to abnormalities of the cervical vertebrae, which cause a compression of the spinal cord.

### Etiology and Pathology

Cervical *Bi* syndrome is *Qi*-blood stagnation at the neck region. A traumatic incident, such as a fall or collision, can cause a blockage of *Qi* flow leading to *Qi*-blood stagnation in the neck. Prolonged travel in a trailer results in a lack of cervical movement and exercise, which can also lead to *Qi*-blood stagnation of the neck. An external pathogenic invasion of Wind-Damp-Cold can also cause *Qi*-blood stagnation in the neck. Patients with kidney *Jing* deficiency who already have abnormal joint and soft tissues are prone to cervical *Bi* syndrome.

In young animals, Wobbler's syndrome appears to be secondary to inherited malformations and misarticulations of the cervical vertebrae. In small animals, this is accentuated

by high-protein diets. In older animals, it appears to be secondary to chronic degenerative disc disease. Cervical *Bi* (including Wobbler's) syndrome can be divided into two patterns: *Qi* stagnation and blood stagnation. All seven *Yang* Channels (GV, GB, BL, TH, SI, LI, ST) are distributed in the neck region, thus, they are involved in cervical stiffness and Wobbler's syndrome.

## Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

### *Qi* STAGNATION

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Mild neck pain on palpation/manipulation, or mild evidence of ataxia, possibly in only the hind limbs

Cervical stiffness

No abnormal radiographic evidence

Tongue: Purple or pale purple

Pulse: Wiry

**TCVM Diagnosis.** *Qi* stagnation with kidney *Jing* deficiency

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Move *Qi*.

Invigorate blood.

Relieve stagnation.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GB-20, BL-10, SI-16, LI-18, GV-14, TH-16, TH-15, SI-3, BL-62, BL-67, GB-44, SI-1, TH-1, LU-7, *Jiu-wei*, *Chou-jin*

**Herbal Medicine.** Cervical Formula, 15 grams for horses, or 0.5 gram per 10 lbs. body weight for dogs/cats twice daily for one to two months

### BLOOD STAGNATION

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Obvious/severe evidence of ataxia of all four hind limbs (worse in hind limbs)

Neck pain on palpation/manipulations

Cervical stiffness

Abnormal radiographic evidence, narrow IVD spaces, sclerosis of the demifacets

Tongue: Purple

Pulse: Wiry or fast

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Blood stagnation

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Activate blood.

Relieve stagnation/stasis.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-11, BL-23, *Shen-shu*, SI-3, GV-14, BL-62, BL-67, GB-44, SI-1, TH-1, LU-7, BL-54, BL-40, ST-36, *Hua-tuo-jia-ji*, *Jiu-wei*, *Chou-jin*

**Herbal Medicine.** Cervical Formula and *Da Huo Luo Dan*

### Case Example

A 4-month-old Thoroughbred colt presented with a four-week history of hind limb ataxia. Recently, his signs were getting worse and he was diagnosed with Wobbler's syndrome. He was very ataxic in all four limbs but worse in the

hind limbs. He was restless. His tongue was pale and wet, and his pulse was deep and weak. He has a fire constitution. His TCVM diagnosis was blood stagnation with kidney *Jing* deficiency. He was treated with aquapuncture (vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, 1 ml per point) at *Bai-hui*, BL-62, and SI-3, and electroacupuncture at *Shen-shu* (bilateral), GB-21 (bilateral), SI-16 + TH-16, *Hua-tuo-jia-ji* at C2/3, C4/5, C5/6, for one session per month for a total of seven treatments. He also received 10 grams of Cervical Formula orally twice daily for three months, and then 10 grams of Epimedium Powder twice daily for four months. He also received daily acupressure at GB-21 and *Hua-tuo-jia-ji* on the neck. His ataxia completely resolved after seven months of TCVM treatment. He sold for \$350,000 at a yearling sale in Kentucky.

## 8-18. EQUINE PROTOZOAL MYELOENCEPHALITIS (EPM)

Equine protozoal myeloencephalitis (EPM) is caused by *Sarcocystis neurona* (a protozoan), which enters the horse's body and then travels to the spinal cord and brain. Horses of all ages may be affected, however most are young horses one to six years old.

### Etiology and Pathology

*Zheng Qi* is not strong enough to dispel parasites, including protozoa, and allows them to enter the body. The protozoal parasites eventually invade the lower *Jiao* and kidney system where they spread to the spinal cord and brain leading to *Qi*-blood stagnation.

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Acute onset of neurologic abnormalities including ataxia

Mild to severe lameness

Weakness, recumbency

Muscle atrophy over the hind quarters

Cranial nerve deficits or single limb paralysis, reflex loss

Acupoint sensitivities on palpation including KID-27, GB-32, *Feng-long*, *Bai-cong-wo*

Tongue: Pale purple and wet

Pulse: Weak and deep

The final diagnosis can be made by CSF collection and analysis.

**TCVM Diagnosis.** *Qi* stagnation with *Qi* deficiency

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Move *Qi*-blood to resolve stagnation.

Tonify *Qi*.

#### *Acupuncture Treatment.*

Dry needle at *Bai-hui*, BL-62, KID-1, GV-14, LI-10, LI-4  
Electroacupuncture or aquapuncture (vitamin B<sub>12</sub>) at *Shen-shu* (bilateral), BL-54 (bilateral), BL-21 (bilateral), ST-36 + GB-34

Aquupuncture with the horse's own blood (3 cc per point) at KID-27, LI-11, GB-32

**Herbal Medicine.** *Qing Hao San*, 15 grams, twice daily for three months

### 8-19. LYME DISEASE

Lyme disease is transmitted by ticks infected by a microscopic organism *Borrelia burgdorferi*. It occurs in both horses and dogs.

#### Etiology and Pathology

*Zheng Qi* is not strong enough to dispel the pathogenic organisms, and it allows the pathogens to enter the body. Initially, it leads to heat-toxin, then it damages fluids and *Zheng Qi*, which results in *Qi-Yin* deficiency.

#### Clinical Signs.

Lethargy, or low-grade fever  
Neurologic abnormalities, stiffness, or reluctance to move  
Single or multiple painful and swollen joints  
Acupoint sensitivities on palpation including LI-16 and BL-25, or sensitive all over the body  
Tongue: Red and dry or pale purple  
Pulse: Thin and fast, or weak and deep  
Diagnosis can be made via serology (serum antibody titers).

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Heat-toxin with *Qi-Yin* deficiency

#### Treatment Strategies.

Clear heat.  
Detoxify.  
Tonify *Qi*.  
Nourish *Yin*.

#### Acupuncture Treatment.

Dry needle at *Bai-hui*, LIV-3, KID-3, LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, LI-10, ST-36  
Aquadupuncture or electroacupuncture at BL-23, BL-26, BL-54, SI-9  
“Circling the dragon” around the local painful joints

**Herbal Medicine.** *Bai Hu Si Miao San* + Jade Screen Eight

### 8-20. LARYNGEAL PARALYSIS OR HEMIPLEGIA

Laryngeal paralysis, hemiplegia, or paresis is a partial or complete loss of laryngeal muscle function in which the arytenoids, cartilages of the larynx, do not move away from the midline during inspiration. It is common in horses and dogs but rare in cats.

#### Etiology and Pathology

The cause of laryngeal paralysis or hemiplegia is degeneration or damage to the laryngeal nerve. In horses, the most common site is the left recurrent laryngeal nerve. Trauma, toxins, infection, neoplasia, polyneuropathies, and endocrine disorders may affect the neurologic pathway and cause laryngeal paralysis.

#### Clinical Signs.

Hoarse, raspy respiratory sounds, particularly during inspiration  
Exercise intolerance  
Dyspnea, inspiratory stridor, or an inspiratory noise (“roaring”)  
Cough or gagging, or hoarse bark or unable to bark  
Tongue: normal or pale  
Pulse: normal, or deep and weak

**TCVM Diagnosis.** *Qi* deficiency

#### Treatment Strategies.

Tonify *Qi*.  
Strengthen the muscles.

#### Acupuncture Treatment.

Two to six treatments, one to four weeks apart. The treatment is over 90% effective.

Dry needle at *Bai-hui*, LI-4, LU-7, LI-10, SI-3

Electroacupuncture 20 Hz 15 min and 80–120 Hz 15 min (total: 30 min) at the following acupuncture paired points: (a) GB-21 + CV-23a or CV-23b (CV-23a and CV-23b are located 0.5 cun lateral to CV-23); (b) LI-18, bilateral; (c) CV-23 + LI-17; (d) SI-17 bilateral; (e) ST-9 bilateral; (f) *Hou-shu* + CV-24

**Herbal Medicine.** Four Gentlemen (*Si Jun Zi Tang*)

#### Case Example

A one-year-old Thoroughbred colt presented with left laryngeal hemiplegia (30% paralysis). His tongue and pulse were normal. No other clinical abnormal signs were found. He is a wood constitution. He was treated with acupuncture therapy, which included dry needle at *Bai-hui*, SI-3, and LU-7, and electroacupuncture at ST-9 (bilateral), SI-17 (bilateral), left LI-17 + CV-23, left GB-21 + CV-23 a, *Hou-shu* + CV-24, LI-18 (bilateral). His laryngeal muscles returned to normal functions after seven acupuncture treatments (one session every 2–4 weeks). He was sold for \$560,000 at a two-year-old sale in Kentucky.

### 8-21. TYING UP (EXERTIONAL RHABDOMYOLYSIS)

Tying up is also called exertional rhabdomyolysis, azoturia, or myositis. It is a common disease in young racing horses.

#### Etiology and Pathology

Tying up is mainly involved in an earth-water-wood imbalance. Its incidence increases in sudden weather changes (cold, damp, and windy days), or spring time (wood). The nervous wood personality fillies seem to be more affected (wood). Vaccination (wood) may trigger tying up. The excessive wood can overcontrol (*cheng*) the earth (muscles), leading to *Qi* stagnation of the muscles. An imbalance between diet (too much carbohydrate, earth) and exercise (irregular or too mild exercise) leads to *Qi* stagnation of muscles (earth). Disorders of spleen (muscle *Qi* stagnation) can overcontrol (*cheng*) the

water system (kidney and bladder), leading to azuturia. Some fearful horses (kidney) are prone to tying up.

#### **Clinical Signs.**

Muscle pain and cramps soon after the start of exercise  
Tying up commonly seen in the muscles of the thigh and rump

The affected muscles are swollen, firm, painful  
The horse's gait is stiff and stilted  
Reluctant to continue exercise, or refusal to move at all  
Urine: Dark or red-brown  
Sensitivity of points on palpation at BL-18 to BL-28, BL-54, *Lu-gu*, SI-9, SI-10  
Tongue: Purple or pale purple  
Pulse: Wiry

**TCVM Diagnosis.** *Qi*-blood stagnation, disharmony between liver, spleen, and kidney

#### **Treatment Strategies.**

Move *Qi* to stop pain.  
Move blood to resolve stagnation.  
Harmonize the LIV and SP.  
Harmonize the SP and KID.

#### **Acupuncture Treatment.**

Use two to four treatments, one to two weeks apart. The treatment is over 95% effective.

Dry needle at *Bai-hui*, *Wei-ben*, *Wei-jian*, KID-1, LIV-1, ST-1, BL-67

Electroacupuncture or aquapuncture at BL-18 (bilateral), BL-21 (bilateral), *Shen-shu* (bilateral), BL-54 (bilateral)

If rear limbs are affected, add *Lu-gu*, GB-30, BL-36, BL-37.  
If front limbs are affected, add SI-9, GB-21, TH-15. If the back muscles are affected, add BL-23, *Shen-jiao*, BL-16.

#### **Case Example**

A 10-year-old quarterhorse mare presented with tying up five days after the start of exercise. The owner claimed this incident was related to vaccination because the mare was vaccinated seven days before and two other horses in the same barn also tied up after vaccination. The mare was very painful over her entire body, particularly in the shoulder, midback, and rump regions. She was very stiff and reluctant to move. She had an earth constitution. Her tongue was purple and pulse was wiry. She was given acupuncture treatments including dry needle at *Bai-hui* and BL-67, and electroacupuncture at GB-21 + SI-9, BL-21 (bilateral), *Qi-hai-shu* (bilateral), *Shen-shu* (bilateral), BL-54 + *Lu-gu*. After three weekly acupuncture treatments, her tying up completely resolved. She returned to normal training and won over \$250,000.

#### **8-22. ANHIDROSIS**

Anhidrosis is a common problem in horses of all ages. It occurs commonly in hot, high-humidity climates.

#### **Etiology and Pathology**

The heart dominates "sweat." The heart *Yin* and blood supply the fluids to the sweat gland. The lung controls *Wei Qi*,

which dominates the opening and closing mechanism of skin pores (sweat glands). The Triple Heater (TH) is the pathway of body fluids. Therefore, the normal functions of sweat gland and sweating are regulated by the heart, lung, and TH.

The pathogen, summer heat, invades the body during the hot and high-humidity season. It blocks *Qi* flow of heart, lung, and TH, leading to anhidrosis. Prolongation of Summer Heat can damage body fluids and eventually heart *Yin* and blood, which results in heart *Yin* and blood deficiency. Extreme fire due to Summer Heat may also damage the lung (the fire overcontrols the metal), leading to lung *Qi* deficiency. With deficient lung *Qi*, the skin pores fail to open and anhidrosis results. Patients with kidney *Jing* deficiency may have a global *Yin* and body fluid deficiency and may suffer with anhidrosis from birth.

#### **Clinical Signs.**

Acute onset of nonsweating after changing to hot, high-humidity weather  
Dry coat, nonsweating  
High fever  
Exercise intolerance  
Fatigue, anorexia, and a decrease in water intake  
Tongue: Dry and red or deep red, or pale  
Pulse: Fast

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Summer heat with heart *Yin*/blood deficiency or lung *Qi* deficiency

#### **Treatment Strategies.**

Clear the summer heat.  
Nourish *Yin* and promote body fluids.  
Regulate *Wei Qi* to open the sweat pores.

#### **Acupuncture Treatment.**

Two to six treatments, one to four weeks apart. The treatment is over 75% effective.

Clear summer heat: Hemoacupuncture at the following points: Tip of Ear, Tip of Tail, *Tai-Yang*, *Tong-guan*, *Xiong-tang*, TH-1, LU-11, SI-1, HT-9

Nourish *Yin*/body fluids: KID-7, HT-7, BL-22, BL-13  
Open the sweat pores: LI-4, GV-14, LI-11, BL-40, Tip of Tail, *Wei-Ben*, *Fei-Shu*

**Herbal Medicine.** *New Xiang Ru San*, 30 grams twice daily for two weeks, and then 15 grams twice daily for two months

#### **8-23. SEIZURES**

In traditional Chinese veterinary medicine (TCVM), a seizure is known as *Chou-feng*, and epilepsy is called *Xian Zheng*. Both seizures and epilepsy belong to internal wind syndromes, which are related to phlegm, stagnation, and deficiency of *Yin*, blood, and essence (*Jing*). Six TCVM patterns of seizure include obstruction by wind-phlegm, internal profusion of phlegm-fire, stagnation of blood, liver blood deficiency, liver/kidney *Yin* deficiency, and kidney *Jing* deficiency.

**OBSTRUCTION BY WIND-PHLEGM****Clinical Signs.**

Sudden onset of seizures without warning  
 Loss of consciousness, convulsions, foaming at the mouth, screaming  
 Possible urinary and/or fecal incontinence  
 Occasionally, temporary disorders of consciousness (temporary disorientation) without seizure  
 Tongue: Pale or purple  
 Coating: White greasy  
 Pulse: Wiry and slippery

**Treatment Strategies.**

Expel phlegm.  
 Extinguish wind.  
 Open the orifices.  
 Stabilize seizures.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** CV-15, ST-40, PC-5, GV-1, GV-26, HT-7, ST-6, LIV-3, *An-Shen, Da-feng-men*

**Herbal Medicine.** *Ding Xian Wan*: 0.5 grams per 10–20 lb body weight in dog or cat

**INTERNAL PROFUSION OF PHLEGM-FIRE****Clinical Signs.**

Wood type of personality (agitated emotion, irritability)  
 Insomnia/barking or other abnormal behavior at night  
 Sudden onset of seizures without warning  
 Loss of consciousness, convulsions, foaming at the mouth, screaming  
 Occasionally, constipation, cough with yellow phlegm  
 Tongue: Red or purple  
 Coating: Yellow greasy  
 Pulse: Rapid, wiry and slippery

**Treatment Strategies.**

Clear the liver.  
 Drain fire.  
 Transform phlegm.  
 Open the orifices.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** CV-15, ST-40, LIV-3, GV-14, GB-20, HT-7, ST-44, *An-Shen, Da-feng-men*

**Herbal Medicine.** *Long Dan Xie Gan Tang + Di Tan Tang*

**BLOOD STAGNATION****Clinical Signs.**

History of head injuries  
 Sudden onset of seizures without warning  
 Loss of consciousness, convulsions, foaming at the mouth, screaming  
 Possible urinary and/or fecal incontinence  
 Occasionally, temporary disorder of consciousness (temporary disorientation) without seizure  
 Tongue: Pale or purple  
 Coating: White greasy  
 Pulse: Wiry and slippery

**Treatment Strategies.**

Expel phlegm  
 Extinguish wind  
 Invigorate blood

**Acupuncture Treatment.** CV-15, ST-40, PC-5, LIV-3, LI-11, HT-7, *An-Shen, Da-feng-men*

**Herbal Medicine.** *Ding Xian Wan + Tao Hong Si Wu San*

**LIVER BLOOD DEFICIENCY****Clinical Signs.**

Chronic seizures  
 Anemia  
 Emaciation, dry, or burned hair  
 Rigidity of the neck and lockjaw  
 Weakness of all four limbs  
 Cool ear and nose  
 Tongue: Pale  
 Pulse: Weak and thready

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Qi-blood deficiency pattern

**Treatment Strategies.** Tonify both blood and *Qi*.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-17, BL-18, BL-19, SP-10, SP-9, SP-6, CV-15, ST-40, LIV-3, GV-14, GB-20, HT-7, ST-44, *An-Shen, Da-feng-men*

**Herbal Medicine.** *Bu Xue Xi Feng San*

**LIVER/KIDNEY YIN DEFICIENCY****Clinical Signs.**

Chronic seizures  
 Dry nose and mouth  
 Seizures occur at night or late afternoon  
 Tongue: Red  
 Pulse: Weak and thready

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Kidney and liver *Yin* deficiency pattern

**Treatment Strategies.** Nourish *Yin*

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-18/23, KID-3/7, SP-6/9, ST-40, LIV-3, GB-20, HT-7, *An-Shen, Da-feng-men*

**Herbal Medicine.** *Yang Yin Xi Feng San*

**KIDNEY JING DEFICIENCY****Clinical Signs.**

Seizures at a very young age (<1 year old)  
 Dry nose and mouth  
 Tongue: Pale or red  
 Pulse: Weak and thready

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Kidney *Jing* deficiency

**Treatment Strategies.** Nourish kidney *Jing*

**Acupuncture Treatment.** KID-3, BL-23, GV-20, ST-36, SP-6, GB-20, HT-7, *An-shen, Da-feng-men*

**Herbal Medicine.**

Epimedium Powder

## ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS

Avoid *Yang* meat (i.e., lamb); avoid pungent meats including seafood (i.e., shrimp).  
Avoid chemicals and drugs that could make them more susceptible to seizures.

### How to start.

Herbal medicine based on the TCVM pattern/differentiation (twice daily for 3–6 months)

Acupuncture once every 1–6 months; avoid electroacupuncture therapy.

If it is a cluster of seizures, combine with use of anticonvulsants: phenobarbital (2 mg/kg, twice daily) + KBr (33 mg/kg, once daily). When the seizures are under control, gradually reduce phenobarbital and potassium bromide.

## REFERENCES

Bao, X. M. 1982. Electro-acupuncture for treatment of stifle arthritis in cattle. *Chinese Journal of Traditional Veterinary Science* 3: 56–57.

Fleming, P. 1994. Acupuncture treatment for musculoskeletal and neurologic conditions in horses. In A. M. Schoen, ed. *Veterinary Acupuncture: Ancient Art to Modern Medicine*. Goleta: American Veterinary Publications.

Li, K. C. 1993. Electro-acupuncture for treatment of lameness in horses. *Chinese Journal of Traditional Veterinary Science*. 1: 13–14. (In Chinese)

Liang, H. J. 1982. Effect of acupuncture treatment on rheumatic pain (*bi*-syndrome) in animals. *Chinese Journal of Traditional Veterinary Science* 1: 36–37. (In Chinese)

Richardson, P. H., and C. A. Vincent. 1986. Acupuncture for the treatment of pain: a review of evaluative research. *Pain* 24: 15–40.

Steiss, J. E., N. A. White, and J. M. Bowen, 1989. Electro-acupuncture in the treatment of chronic lameness in horses and ponies: a controlled clinical trial. *Canadian Journal of Veterinary Research* 53: 239–43.

Xie, H. 1994. *Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine*. Beijing: Beijing Agricultural University Press.

Xie, H., R. L. Asquith, and J. Kivipelto, 1996. A review of the use of acupuncture for treatment of equine back pain. *Journal of Equine Veterinary Science*. 7: 285–90.

Yu, C. 1995. *Traditional Chinese Veterinary Acupuncture and Moxibustion*. Beijing: China Agriculture Press.



# 9 Acupuncture for Internal Medicine

Huisheng Xie

## 9-1. COMMON COLD (SHANG-FENG)

The common cold is called *shang-feng* in Chinese. *Shang* means “injury” and *feng* is “wind.” Thus, the common cold is “injuries by wind.” It is caused by an invasion of the exogenous pathogen wind. It occurs mostly in the spring or during seasonal changes. Its major clinical signs are nasal obstruction, nasal discharge, cough, headache, general body aches, aversion to cold, and fever. It can be divided into wind-cold and wind-heat. The nose and throat are the most affected areas.

### Etiology and Pathology

Wind-cold often results from a weak constitution. Consequently, when the exogenous pathogen wind (with cold or heat) invades the body via the skin pores, nose, and mouth, the *Wei Qi* is not strong enough to dispel the pathogen, leading to an acute onset of the common cold.

### Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

#### WIND-COLD

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Very acute onset, less than three days  
Aversion to cold, piloerection  
Clear nasal discharge, sneezing  
Headache or body ache  
Cold ears and nose  
No sweating, no desire to drink cold water  
Tongue: Pale and wet with thin and white coating  
Pulse: Superficial and slow  
Wind-cold pattern

**Treatment Strategies.** Eliminate wind-cold.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LU-7, LI-4, GB-20, BL-10, BL-13, *Tai-yang*, *Er-jian*, LI-20

1. LU-7 is the connecting-*Luo* point, can clear wind-cold, and disperse the lung to resolve the surface.
2. LI-4 is the source-*Yuan* point and can enhance LU-7 to disperse the lung to resolve the surface and dispel the pathogens.
3. GB-20 and BL-10 can clear wind-cold.

4. BL-13 is the lung associate point and can disperse the lung to stop cough.
5. *Tai-yang* and *Er-jian* can open the surface to dispel the exogenous pathogens.
6. LI-20 is to resolve the nasal discharge, congestion, and sneezing.

#### WIND-HEAT

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Acute onset, less than seven days  
Depression, fatigue  
Fever, thirst  
Sore throat, cough  
Warm air exhaled from the nose  
Dry mouth  
Tongue: Red, yellow, and thin coating  
Pulse: Superficial and rapid  
Wind-heat pattern

**Treatment Strategies.** Eliminate wind-heat.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, LU-5, LU-10, LI-1, LU-11, BL-13, LU-7, *Tai-yang*, and *Er-jian*

1. LI-4, LI-11, and GV-14 are the major points to clear heat and wind-heat.
2. LU-5 is the water (child) point and can clear lung heat.
3. LU-10 is the *Ying*-spring point (at the second level) to clear heat.
4. LI-1 and LU-11 are the *Jing*-well points to open the channel and clear wind-heat.
5. BL-13 and LU-7 can disperse the lung and resolve the surface.
6. *Tai-yang* and *Er-jian* open the surface to dispel the pathogens.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Yin Qiao San*

## 9-2. COUGH (KE-SOU SYNDROME)

Cough is called *ke-sou* in Chinese. *Ke* refers to abnormal respiratory sound without phlegm (sputum). *Sou* means spitting sputum without sound. Spitting sputum and abnormal sounds

are not separate in most clinical cases. Therefore, they are together called *ke-sou* syndrome or cough. Cough can be caused either by the invasion of exogenous pathogens including wind, cold, and heat or by internal deficiency of lung *Qi*, *Yin*, or both. Acupuncture for treatment of common patterns of cough is found in table 9.1.

## Etiology and Pathology

### EXTERNAL INVASION OF THE LUNG BY EXOGENOUS PATHOGENS

The lung distributes *Wei Qi* to protect the skin and surface. It connects through the throat and has its opening in the nose. It dominates the ascending-descending flow of *Qi* and governs the exchange of O<sub>2</sub> and CO<sub>2</sub>. Once exogenous pathogenic factors (*Xie-Qi*), including wind-cold and wind-heat, invade the body via the nose and skin, the lung becomes affected. Consequently, the *Qi* flow of the lung is blocked and fails to ascend/descend leading to a cough. The cough caused by exogenous pathogens falls into the category of an excess pattern. There are two subcategories: wind-cold pattern and wind-heat pattern.

### INTERNAL INJURIES

Cough caused by internal injury mainly belongs to a deficiency pattern, which may result from functional impairment of the *Zang-Fu* organs. Lung *Yin* deficiency fails to moisten the lung system including the upper and lower airways leading to the failure of normal ascending-descending *Qi* flow.

Spleen *Qi* deficiency fails to transport and transform the fluids leading to an accumulation of dampness and phlegm. Phlegm accumulated in the lung blocks *Qi* flow of the lung leading to cough.

Kidney *Qi* deficiency fails to grasp *Qi* from the Upper Burner (or *jiao*) leading to lung *Qi* deficiency and results in cough.

Stagnation of liver *Qi* may be transformed into fire, which flares up and injures the lung *Yin* and fluids, resulting in cough.

## Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

### WIND-COLD

#### Clinical Signs.

Very acute onset of cough, less than three days

Aversion to cold

Piloerection

Clear nasal discharge

Cough with sputum, low sound of cough

Cold ears and nose

No sweating, no desire to drink cold water

Tongue: Pale and wet with thin and white coating

Pulse: Superficial and slow

Wind-cold pattern

#### Treatment Strategies.

Eliminate wind-cold.

Disperse the lung.

Stop cough.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LU-7, LI-4, GB-20, BL-10, BL-13, *Ding-chuan*, and CV-22

1. LU-7 is the connecting-*Luo* point, can clear wind-cold, and disperse the lung to resolve the surface.
2. LI-4 is the source-*Yuan* point and can enhance LU-7 to disperse the lung to resolve the surface and dispel the pathogens.
3. GB-20 and BL-10 can clear wind-cold.
4. BL-13 is the lung associate point and can disperse the lung to stop cough.
5. *Ding-chuan* and CV-22 can stop cough.

### WIND-HEAT

#### Clinical Signs.

Acute onset of cough, less than seven days

Depression, fatigue

Fever, thirst

Sore throat

Loud cough

Warm air exhaled from the nose

Dry mouth

Tongue: Red, yellow, and thin coating

Pulse: Superficial and rapid

Wind-heat pattern

#### Treatment Strategies.

Eliminate wind-heat.

Disperse the lung to stop cough.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, LU-5, LU-10, LI-1, LU-11, BL-13, LU-7, *Ding-chuan*, CV-22

1. LI-4, LI-11, and GV-14 are the major points to clear heat and wind-heat.
2. LU-5 is the water (child) point and can clear lung heat.
3. LU-10 is the *Ying*-spring point (at the second level) to clear heat.
4. LI-1 and LU-11 are the *Jing*-well points to open the channel and clear wind-heat.
5. BL-13 and LU-7 can disperse the lung and resolve the surface.
6. *Ding-chuan* and CV-22 can stop cough.

#### Herbal Medicine. *Yin Qiao San*

### LUNG YIN DEFICIENCY

#### Clinical Signs.

Fever, thirst

Dry cough

Emaciation, dry or burned hair

Cool-seeking

Warm air exhaled from the nose

Tongue: Red and dry

Pulse: Thin and rapid

Lung heat pattern

#### Treatment Strategies.

Nourish lung *Yin*.

Stop cough.

**Table 9.1.** Acupuncture for Treatment of Common Patterns of Cough

Pattern type	Clinical signs	Acupuncture points
Wind-Cold	Aversion to cold Clear nasal discharge Cough with sputum Cold ears and nose Acute onset of cough Tongue: Pale red with thin coating Pulse: Superficial/slow	LU-7, LI-4, GB-20, BL-10, BL-13, <i>Ding-chuan</i> , CV-22
Wind-Heat	Depression, fever, thirst Loud cough with less sputum Warm air exhaled from the nose Tongue: Red with yellow coating Pulse: Superficial/fast	LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, LU-5, LU-10, LI-1, LU-11, BL-13, LU-7, <i>Ding-chuan</i> , CV-22
Lung <i>Yin</i> deficiency	Prolonged and weak cough Cough better in day, worse at night Emaciation, dry hair Dry and thick nasal discharge Tongue: Red and dry Pulse: Thready and rapid	LU-9, SP-6, KID-3, BL-13, BL-42, CV-22, <i>Ding-chuan</i>
Lung <i>Qi</i> deficiency	Cough with weak voice Fatigue, exercise intolerance Tongue: Pale and wet Pulse: Deep and weak	CV-17, ST-36, SP-6, SP-9, ST-40, BL-13, LU-9, LU-8, CV-22, <i>Ding-chuan</i>

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LU-9, SP-6, KID-3, BL-13, BL-42, CV-22, and *Ding-chuan*

1. LU-9 is the source-*Yuan* point and can tonify lung.
2. SP-6 and KID-3 can generally nourish global *Yin*.
3. BL-13 and BL-42 are two back-*shu* associate points and can disperse the lung.
4. CV-22 and *Ding-chuan* can stop cough.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Bai He Gu Jin Tang*

#### LUNG *Qi* DEFICIENCY

##### Clinical Signs.

Prolonged and weak cough  
Weak voice, cough worse in daytime  
Clear nasal discharge or wet cough  
Fatigue or exercise intolerance  
Tongue: Pale and wet  
Pulse: Weak and deep  
Lung *Qi* deficiency pattern

##### Treatment Strategies.

Nourish lung *Qi*.  
Transform phlegm.  
Stop cough.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** CV-17, ST-36, SP-6, SP-9, ST-40, BL-13, LU-9, LU-8, CV-22, and *Ding-chuan*

1. CV-17 and ST-36 is to nourish lung *Qi* and *Zong Qi*.
2. SP-6, SP-9, ST-40 are to move fluids and transform phlegm.
3. BL-13, LU-9 and LU-8 are to disperse the lung to stop cough.
4. CV-22 and *Ding-chuan* are to stop cough.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Bu Fei San*

#### Case Examples: Case 1

Silver, a two-year-old male Thoroughbred, started to have a fever three days ago. His rectal temperature was 104.5°F. He has thick, yellow nasal discharge and a slight cough. His tongue is red and slightly dry, and his pulse is fast and superficial. His personality is wood. His appetite and thirst are ok. Bowel movements and urination are within normal limits. Four other horses at the same barn have similar signs.

#### TCVM DIAGNOSIS

Wind-heat

#### ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT

1. Electroacupuncture at GV-14 and *Bai-hui*, BL-13, *Ding-chuan*
2. Dry-needling at LI-4, LI-11, LI-1, LU-11

#### HERBAL MEDICINE

Equine *Yin Qiao*, 50 grams, bid, orally, 10 days

#### OUTCOME

Silver and four other horses had similar treatment. They all recovered within 10 days.

#### Case Examples: Case 2

A 13-year-old, spayed, female Siberian husky was presented with gagging or hacking (dry cough-like) a few times daily for 2 years. She is moderately thin dog. She coughs on palpation of trachea. She has a good coat condition. Her pulses is thin and rapid, tongue is red and dry with no significant coating. She urinates less frequently with a normal amount. Her thirst level is normal. X-rays indicates that she has mild to moderate bronchial cuffing, normal cardiac silhouette.

#### TCVM DIAGNOSIS

Lung *Yin* deficiency

**ACUPOINTS**

BL-13, *Ding-chuan*, CV-22, LU-7, LU-9, SP-6, BL-23, and KID-3

**HERBAL MEDICINE**

Lily Combination, 0.5 grams per 10 lb body weight, bid, three months

**OUTCOME**

Her cough had almost completely resolved after 6 biweekly acupuncture and three-month daily herbal medication. And then she received the “tune-up” (preventive maintenance) acupuncture once every three to six months and passed away at age of 15 years old.

### 9-3. DYSPNEA AND ASTHMA (CHUAN ZHENG)

Dyspnea and asthma are signs that refer to loss of breath. It results from abnormal ascending and descending *Qi* flow of the lung. It can be divided into excess asthma (wind-cold and phlegm-heat) and deficiency asthma (lung *Qi* deficiency and kidney *Qi* deficiency). Table 9.2 summarizes treatment for common patterns of dyspnea and asthma.

#### Etiology and Pathology

##### EXTERNAL ATTACK OF WIND-COLD

Exogenous pathogen wind-cold occurs because of the cold season or sudden weather changes. Wind-cold invades the body and impairs the smooth flow of lung *Qi*. As a result, lung *Qi* fails to descend and ascend leading to dyspnea or asthma. When the animal has a constitution of *Qi* deficiency, *Wei Qi* may not be strong enough to dispel the exogenous pathogens. Therefore, in cases of *Qi* deficiency, the body is prone to attacks by the exogenous pathogen wind-cold.

##### WIND-HEAT OR HEAT TOXIN

Wind-heat toxin occurs during the hot season or because of exogenous pathogens including pollen, fungi, food (fish, shrimp, milk, egg), and some medications. Wind-heat or heat toxin invades the body and becomes heat accumulated in the lung. Lung heat impairs lung fluids and *Yin* leading to asthma or dyspnea. Therefore, in cases of *Yin* deficiency, the body is prone to be affected by external attack of wind-heat or heat toxin.

##### SPLEEN *Qi* DEFICIENCY

Deficient spleen *Qi* fails to transport and transform fluid and dampness leading to production of phlegm. Phlegm accumulated in the lung may turn into heat or fire, which impairs lung *Yin* and leads to dyspnea.

##### LUNG *Qi* DEFICIENCY

Prolonged cough and dyspnea can weaken and injure lung *Qi*. Overwork and emotional sadness and grief can also gradually damage lung *Qi*. Weakness of the spleen (the mother element of lung) and kidney (the child element of the lung) may also lead to lung *Qi* deficiency. Lung *Qi* deficiency fails to descend and ascend resulting in dyspnea and asthma.

#### KIDNEY *Qi* DEFICIENCY

Any chronic illness weakens the *Zheng Qi* (the power of the body's resistance) and damages the source-*Yuan Qi* leading to kidney *Qi* deficiency. Overwork and excessive sexual activities injure kidney *Jing* (essence) and kidney *Qi*. Emotional fear and shock may also damage kidney *Qi*. Deficient kidney *Qi* fails to grasp and receive *Qi* from the upper-*jiao* to the lower-*jiao* leading to dyspnea and asthma.

#### Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

##### WIND-COLD

###### *Clinical Signs.*

Harsh respiration and asthma, cough

Clear nasal discharge

Cool ears and nose, shivers

Tongue: Pale and wet with thin and white coating

Pulse: Superficial and slow

Cold pattern

###### *Treatment Strategies.*

Dispel wind-cold.

Disperse the lung.

Stop dyspnea/asthma.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GB-20, BL-10, LU-7, BL-13, CV-17, ST-40, CV-22, and *Ding-chuan*. Moxibustion can be used.

1. GB-20 and BL-10 are to clear wind-cold.
2. LU-7 is to disperse the lung and dispel the exogenous pathogens.
3. BL-13 is the lung association point and can disperse lung to stop dyspnea.
4. CV-17 is to expand the chest and smooth *Qi* flow.
5. ST-40 is to transform phlegm to stop cough and dyspnea.
6. CV-22 and *Ding-chuan* are to stop asthma and cough.

##### LUNG HEAT

###### *Clinical Signs.*

Rapid respiration, shortness of breath

Dry cough

Flared nostrils and nasal shiver

Warm air from nostrils

Thick nasal discharge

Fever, dry feces, scant and yellow urine

Tongue: Dry and deep red

Pulse: Surging and rapid

Heat pattern

###### *Treatment Strategies.*

Clear lung heat.

Stop dyspnea/asthma.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-14, LI-11, LU-5, LU-7, BL-13, CV-17, ST-40, CV-22, *Ding-chuan* Hemoacupuncture at *Er-jian* and *Wei-jian*

1. GV-14, LI-11, LU-5, *Er-jian*, and *Wei-jian* are to clear lung heat.

2. BL-13, LU-7, and CV-17 are to disperse the lung and chest to stop dyspnea.
3. ST-40 is to transform phlegm.
4. CV-22 and *Ding-chuan* are to stop dyspnea and asthma.

**Herbal Medicine.** Schisandra Five

#### LUNG *Qi* DEFICIENCY

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Prolonged course of disease  
Weak asthma and cough, loss of breath  
Fatigue, weakness of all four limbs  
Spontaneous sweating  
Tongue: Pale and wet  
Pulse: Weak  
Lung *Qi* deficiency pattern

##### *Treatment Strategies.*

Tonify lung *Qi*.  
Stop dyspnea/asthma.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-13, BL-42, LU-9, ST-36, CV-6, CV-17, *Qi-hai-shu*, *Fei-men*, *Fei-pan*, CV-22, and *Ding-chuan*

1. BL-13 and BL-42 are the lung back-*shu* associate points and can tonify lung *Qi*.
2. LU-9 is the source-*Yuan* point and can tonify lung *Qi*.
3. ST-36, CV-6, CV-17 are general *Qi* tonic points.
4. *Qi-hai-shu*, *Fei-men*, and *Fei-pan* are the classical equine points to tonify *Qi* and lung.
5. CV-22 and *Ding-chuan* are to stop dyspnea and asthma.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Bu Fei San*

#### KIDNEY *Qi* DEFICIENCY

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Prolonged course of asthma  
Feeble asthma with diminished respiratory sounds  
More exhalation and less inhalation  
Loss of breath, exercise intolerant  
Obvious heaves line  
Easily tire  
Tongue: Pale mouth or tongue, thin coating  
Pulse: Deep and weak  
Kidney *Qi* deficiency pattern

##### *Treatment Strategies.*

Tonify lung and kidney *Qi*.  
Stop dyspnea/asthma.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-23, BL-26, BL-13, CV-17, CV-4, CV-6, ST-36, KID-3, KID-10, *Shen-shu*, *Shen-peng*, *Shu-jiao*, CV-22, and *Ding-chuang*

1. BL-23 is the kidney back-*shu* point and tonifies kidney.
2. BL-26 is to tonify source-*Yuan Qi*.
3. BL-13 and CV-17 are to widen the chest and disperse the lung to stop dyspnea.
4. CV-4, CV-6, and ST-36 are general points to tonify *Qi*.
5. KID-3 is the kidney source-*Yuan* point and can tonify kidney.
6. KID-10 is the kidney *He-sea* point and can tonify kidney.
7. *Shen-shu*, *Shen-peng*, *Shen-jian* are the equine classical points to tonify kidney.
8. CV-22 and *Ding-chuan* are to stop dyspnea and asthma.

**Herbal Medicine** Breathe Easier (*Ren Shen Ge Jie San*)

**Table 9.2.** Acupuncture for Treatment of Common Patterns of Dyspnea and Asthma

Pattern type	Clinical signs	Acupuncture points
Wind-Cold	Acute, worse in the cold season Clear nasal discharge Cool ears and nose, shivers Tongue: pale and wet Pulse: superficial and slow	GB-20, BL-10, LU-7, BL-13, CV-17, ST-40, CV-22, <i>Ding-chuan</i>
Lung Heat with <i>Yin</i> deficiency	Allergic heaves, worse in summer Dry and thick nasal discharge Dry cough Cool seeking Tongue: Red and dry Pulse: Thready and rapid	GV-14, LI-11, LU-5, LU-7, BL-13, CV-17, ST-40, CV-22, <i>Ding-chuan</i>
Lung <i>Qi</i> deficiency	Chronic heaves/asthma Dyspnea worse when moving Weak voice Fatigue Exercise intolerance Tongue: Pale and wet Pulse: Deep and weak pulse	BL-13, BL-42, LU-9, ST-36, CV-6, CV-17, <i>Qi-hai-shu</i> , <i>Fei-men</i> , <i>Fei-pan</i> , CV-22, <i>Ding-chuan</i>
Kidney and lung <i>Qi</i> deficiency	Prolonged course of asthma Feeble asthma with low sound of respiration Exercise intolerance Loss of breath Worse asthma when moving Obvious heaves/asthma line Tongue: Pale with thin coating Pulse: Deep and weak	BL-23, BL-26, BL-13, CV-17, CV-4, CV-6, ST-36, KID-3, KID-10, <i>Shen-shu</i> , <i>Shen-peng</i> , <i>Shu-jiao</i> , CV-22, <i>Ding-chuang</i>

### Case Examples: Case 1

Mary, a nine-year-old domestic long-haired cat, presented for three-year history of asthma (about one episode per week), congenital heavy breathing, and obesity. Her personality type is water. She is shy and hid for most of the exam in a cabinet. Does fight with other cat in the house but never initiates the fights.

#### PHYSICAL FINDINGS

Overweight; breathing heavily; last asthma attack five days ago; ears/nose: cool; tongue: pale and wet; pulse: right side weaker

#### TCVM DIAGNOSIS

Lung *Qi* deficiency

#### ACUPUNCTURE

Dry needling at GV-20, *Ding-chuan*, BL-13, LU-7, and LU-9

#### HERBAL MEDICINE

*Bu Fei San*, one pill, bid, three months

#### RECOMMENDATIONS

Acupressure at *Ding-chuan* and CV-22 daily, five min per point

#### OUTCOME

Mary was given acupuncture once every two weeks for six treatments (three months). Two episode of asthma were noticed in the first month, only one in the second and third month. No asthma attack has been noticed for past six months.

### Case Examples: Case 2

Jan is a nine-year-old Thoroughbred stallion. COPD was diagnosed three years ago. He wheezes during the summer. He is a pleasure riding horse (45 minutes twice a week). Heaves seem worse as time goes by. He is the boss of three other horses. He's always the one who first gets hay and grain. He loves to compete when trail riding. No other medical complaints since he was born except heaves.

#### PHYSICAL EXAM

He wheezed so loudly that he could be heard outside the barn. However, he looked strong and perspired normally. Both front hooves were cracked. The eyes were red and dry. His ears were warmer than normal and he had hot air from the nostrils. Severe dyspnea (both his nostrils moved very violently and fast). A "heaves line" was obvious on both sides. His urination was thick and stinky. He drank a good amount of water. His appetite and defecation were normal. No cough and no lameness were noticed. No sensitivity at back-*shu* association/front-*mu* alarm points were found. His tongue was red and dry, and his pulse was thready, weak, and rapid.

#### TCVM DIAGNOSIS

Lung heat with *Yin* deficiency

#### ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT

Three monthly treatments

1. Dry needle: LU-11, LI-1, LI-4, LU-5, GV-14

2. Electroacupuncture at *Ding-chuan* bilateral and BL-13 bilateral
3. Aquapuncture using vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, 5 cc per point at LU-5, LI-11, GV-14

#### HERBAL MEDICINE

(1) Lily Combination, 15 grams, bid, three months (Nourish lung *Yin*); and (2) Schisandra 5, 15 grams, bid, two months (clear heat)

#### OUTCOME

The owner noticed the stallion breathed more comfortably about two weeks after the initial acupuncture treatment and daily herbal medication. He was almost normal six weeks after TCVM treatment. The horse's wheezing was not so bad in the summer of 2000. The same treatment plan helped manage the heaves through the summer of 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, and 2006.

### 9-4. NASAL CONGESTION AND DISCHARGE

Nasal congestion and discharge is called *bi-yuan*. *Bi-yuan* is one of the TCVM syndromes. It may manifest during rhinitis, sinusitis, influenza, etc. The nose is the opening of the lung system. The lung dominates the body surface. Thus, nasal congestion and discharge are closely related to the invasion of exogenous pathogens to the lung. Although it may occur as a deficiency pattern, the most common pattern seen in the clinic is an excess pattern that can be divided into wind-cold, wind-heat, and damp-heat. Acupuncture for treatment of common patterns of nasal discharge and congestion is found in table 9.3.

#### Etiology and Pathology

Exogenous pathogenic wind-cold invades the body via the nose and skin and blocks the lung *Qi*. When the lung *Qi* and *Wei Qi* are not deficient, the body tries to dispel the pathogens leading to sneezing and nasal discharge. Cold generates a blockage leading to nasal congestion.

Wind-cold may transform into heat. The lung may be directly affected by wind-heat. The deficient spleen may generate dampness. The pathogenic damp and heat can attract each other and merge leading to damp-heat. Damp-heat in the middle-*jiao* may migrate to the nose and sinus via the meridian system.

#### Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

##### WIND-COLD

###### *Clinical Signs.*

Nasal congestion

Clear nasal discharge

Sneezing

Aversion to cold (chills) and fever

General pain in the whole body

Tongue: Pale and wet

Pulse: Superficial and slow

Cold pattern

**Table 9.3.** Acupuncture for Treatment of Common Patterns of Nasal Discharge/Congestion

Pattern type	Clinical signs	Acupuncture points
Wind-Cold	Nasal congestion with clear discharge Sneezing Tongue: pale Pulse: slow	LI-20, <i>Bi-tong</i> , <i>Yin-tang</i> , LI-4, LU-7, GB-20, BL-10
Wind-Heat	Allergic rhinitis Sinusitis Sneezing Nasal congestion with thick discharge Tongue: Red Pulse: Fast	LI-20, <i>Bi-tong</i> , <i>Yin-tang</i> , LI-4, LU-7, GV-14, LI-11, <i>Er-jian</i> , <i>Tai-yang</i> , <i>Wei-jian</i>
Damp-Heat	Yellow, thick nasal discharge with odor and pus Obesity, loose stool, or gingivitis Tongue: Red or purple Pulse: Deep or fast	LI-20, <i>Bi-tong</i> , <i>Yin-tang</i> , LI-4, LU-7, GV-14, LI-11, SP-9, SP-6, ST-40, BL-20, BL-21, ST-36

**Treatment Strategies.**

Clear wind-cold.

Relieve nasal congestion.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LI-20, *Bi-tong*, *Yin-tang*, LI-4, LU-7, GB-20, BL-10

1. LI-20, *Bi-tong*, and *Yin-tang* are three local points for nasal congestion and discharge.
2. LI-4 is the *Yuan-source* point and can clear the pathogens and resolve the surface.
3. LU-7 is the *Luo-connecting* point and can open the lung and resolve the surface.
4. GB-20 and BL-10 can clear wind-cold.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Xin Yi San***WIND-HEAT****Clinical Signs.**

Fever

Nasal congestion

Thick and yellow nasal discharge

Headache

Dry feces and dark urination

Tongue: Dry and deep red

Pulse: Surging and rapid

Heat pattern

**Treatment Strategies.**

Clear wind-heat.

Relieve nasal congestion.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LI-20, *Bi-tong*, *Yin-tang*, LI-4, LU-7, GV-14, LI-11, *Er-jian*, *Tai-yang*, *Wei-jian*

1. LI-20, *Bi-tong*, and *Yin-tang* are three local points for nasal congestion and discharge.
2. LI-4 is the *Yuan-source* point and can clear wind-heat and resolve the surface.
3. LU-7 is the *Luo-connecting* point and can open the lung and resolve the surface.
4. GV-14 and LI-11 can clear wind-heat.
5. *Er-jian*, *Tai-yang*, and *Wei-jian* can clear wind-heat.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Tuo Ming Fang***DAMP-HEAT****Clinical Signs.**

Nasal discharge and congestion

Anorexia or polyphagia

Ulcer on the tongue or in the mouth

Loose stool

Obesity

Tongue: Red with greasy coating

Pulse: Surging and rapid

Damp-heat pattern

**Treatment Strategies.**

Clear damp-heat.

Resolve nasal congestion.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LI-20, *Bi-tong*, *Yin-tang*, LI-4, LU-7, GV-14, LI-11, SP-9, SP-6, ST-40, BL-20, BL-21, and ST-36

1. LI-20, *Bi-tong*, and *Yin-tang* are three local points for nasal congestion and discharge.
2. LI-4 is the *Yuan-source* point and can clear wind-heat and resolve the surface.
3. LU-7 is the *Luo-connecting* point and can open the lung and resolve the surface.
4. GV-14 and LI-11 can clear wind-heat.
5. SP-9, SP-6, and ST-40 are to transform fluids and clear damp.
6. BL-20, BL-21, and ST-36 are to strengthen spleen *Qi* to clear damp.

**Herbal Medicine.** Nasal Damp-Heat Formula (*Qing Bi Jie Shi Re Fang*)**Case Examples: Case 1**

A 10-year-old male cat was presented with a serious chronic sinus infection. The cat had been treated by an internist with large doses of various antibiotics, with poor results. There has been a lot of congestion and a deep-seated *Pseudomonas* bacteria cultured. In general, the cat looks strong. His tongue is red and dry; and his pulse is deep and strong.

**TCVM DIAGNOSIS**

Damp-heat with *Qi* stagnation at the sinus level

**ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT**

GV-14, *Er-jian*, LI-4, LI-11, ST-44, LU-5, SP-6, three sinus points including LI-20, *Bi-tong*, and *Yin-tang*. Daily acupressure at LI-20 and *Bi-tong* by owner was also recommended.

**HERBAL MEDICINE**

1. *Xin Yi San* (to move *Qi*-blood stagnation and resolve nasal congestion), one capsule (0.2 grams) twice daily for two months
2. Nasal Damp-Heat Formula (to clear damp-heat and resolve the bacterial sinus infection), one capsule (0.2 grams) twice daily for two months

**OUTCOME**

The cat showed great improvement with four biweekly acupuncture treatments and one month of daily herbal medicine. He had much less nasal congestion and discharge. After three monthly acupuncture treatments and three months of herbal medication, no nasal congestion or discharge were noticed. He had no recurrent sinus infection, and he died at 18 years old due to renal failure.

**Case Examples: Case 2**

Cly, a c/m six-year-old, 50-lb mixed-breed dog, was presented with a major complaint of significant nasal discharge and congestion for over two weeks. He disliked water and swimming. He had a history of back pain and spinal misalignment (resolved by acupuncture). He has a thunderstorm/gunshot/firework fear with a water personality. He sneezed heavily and had red and swelling at right nostril. He had a thick nasal discharge. Nasal discharge and congestion did not get any better after two weeks of antibiotics therapy. His pulse was superficial and fast. His tongue was red.

**TCVM DIAGNOSIS**

Wind-heat

**ACUPOINTS**

LI-20, *Bi-tong*, *Yin-tang*, LI-4, LU-7, GV-14, LI-11, BL-23, KID-3

**HERBAL MEDICINE**

*Tuo Ming Fang*, five capsules (0.5 grams per capsule) twice daily for one month

**OUTCOME**

Cly's nasal discharge and congestion were completely resolved after one month of herbal medicine and four weekly acupuncture sessions. He has not shown any nasal signs for four years.

**9-5. ANOREXIA SYNDROME**

Anorexia refers to a complex of symptoms of loss of appetite or no appetite. It may occur in many diseases. It can be di-

vided into four patterns: stomach cold, stomach heat, spleen *Qi* deficiency, and food stagnation (stasis). See also table 9.4 for acupuncture treatment of anorexia.

**Etiology and Pathology****INTERNAL IMPAIRMENT OF COLD**

The pathogenic cold generated from cold food and water can directly invade the spleen and stomach and lead to cold in the stomach. Cold weather or environment can affect the stomach and spleen meridian gradually leading to cold in the stomach.

**ACCUMULATION OF HEAT IN THE STOMACH**

Heat can be generated in the stomach via overwork, running fast for a long period of time, overfeeding, working immediately after eating, and insufficient drinking. An accumulation of food in the stomach can also turn into heat. The pathogenic heat can impair the fluid of the stomach and therefore impair its functions of receiving and decomposing leading to anorexia.

**FOOD STAGNATION**

Suddenly overeating, eating indigestible food, or eating immediately after work may lead to accumulation of food in the stomach leading to food stagnation and anorexia.

**SPLEEN *Qi* DEFICIENCY**

Overworking, insufficient nutrients due to poor food quality or overfeeding can gradually damage spleen *Qi* leading to spleen *Qi* deficiency. Deficient spleen *Qi* fails to transport and transform food resulting in anorexia.

**Pattern Differentiation and Treatment****STOMACH COLD*****Clinical Signs.***

Anorexia

Lassitude

Cold ears/nose

Hypersalivation (wet mouth)

Tongue: Pale purple with white coating

Pulse: Deep and slow

***Treatment Strategies.***

Warm the spleen and stomach.

Dispel cold.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** Dry needle, aquupuncture, or moxibustion at *Bai-hui*, GV-4, BL-20, BL-21, *Shan-gen*, and *Mi-jiao-gan*

1. *Bai-hui* and GV-4 are general points to warm *Yang* to dispel cold.
2. BL-20 and BL-21 are the spleen and stomach associate points and can strengthen the spleen and stomach, regulate the middle-*jiao*.
3. *Shan-gen* is the classical point to stimulate appetite for dogs and cats.
4. *Mi-jiao-gan* is the classical point to stimulate appetite for horses.

**STOMACH HEAT*****Clinical Signs.***

Anorexia

Increased thirst

Halitosis

Dry feces, dark and short urination

Tongue: Deep red with yellow coating

Pulse: Surging and fast

***Treatment Strategies.***

Eliminate heat.

Regulate the stomach.

***Acupuncture Treatment.***

Dry needle or aquupuncture at BL-20, BL-21, ST-44, LI-4,

LI-11, *Shan-gen*, *Mi-jiao-gan*Hemoacupuncture at *Wei-jian*, *Yu-tang*, or *Tong-guan*

1. BL-20 and BL-21 are the spleen and stomach associate points and can strengthen the spleen and stomach, regulate the middle-*jiao*.
2. ST-44 is the second level of the Stomach Channel and can clear heat.
3. LI-4 and LI-11 are general points to clear heat.
4. *Shan-gen* is the classical point to stimulate appetite for dogs and cats.
5. *Mi-jiao-gan* is the classical point to stimulate appetite for horses.
6. *Wei-jian* is located at the tip of tail and can clear heat and stagnation.
7. *Yu-tang* and *Tong-guan* are the classical points to clear heat and promote appetite for horses.

***Herbal Medicine.*** Jade Lady (*Yu Nu Jian*)**FOOD STAGNATION (STASIS)*****Clinical Signs.***

Anorexia

Lassitude or weariness

Swelling of upper palate

Halitosis

Tongue: Greasy and thick coating

Pulse: Deep and slippery

***Treatment Strategies.***

Promote digestion.

Relieve stasis.

***Acupuncture Treatment.*** Dry needle or aquupuncture at BL-21, CV-12, ST-25, ST-37, BL-25, *Shan-gen*, *Mi-jiao-gan*

1. BL-21 is the stomach associate point and can strengthen the stomach, regulate the middle-*jiao*.
2. CV-12 is the stomach alarm point and can regulate the stomach to relieve food stagnation.
3. ST-25, BL-25, and ST-37 are the LI alarm point, back associate point, and lower *He-sea* point, respectively; they regulate gastrointestinal motility and relieve GI food stagnation.

4. *Shan-gen* is the classical point to stimulate appetite for dogs and cats.
5. *Mi-jiao-gan* is the classical point to stimulate appetite for horses.

**SPLEEN *QI* DEFICIENCY*****Clinical Signs.***

Anorexia

Lassitude, weariness, or weakness of the four limbs

Exercise intolerance, fatigue

Loose stool with undigested grain

Edema or muscle atrophy

Tongue: Pale and wet

Pulse: Deep and weak

***Treatment Strategies.***Tonify *Qi*.

Strengthen the spleen and stomach.

***Acupuncture Treatment.*** Dry needling, aquupuncture, or electroacupuncture at BL-20, BL-21, *Qi-hai-shu*, *Pi-shu*, CV-4, CV-6, ST-36, LI-10, SP-3, SP-6, *Shan-gen*, and *Mi-jiao-gan*

1. BL-20 and BL-21 are the spleen and stomach associate points and can strengthen the spleen and stomach, regulate the middle-*jiao*.
2. *Qi-hai-shu* and *Pi-shu* are the classical points to tonify spleen *Qi* for horses.
3. CV-4 and CV-6 are general *Qi* tonic points for dogs and cats.
4. ST-36 and LI-10 are *Qi* tonic points.
5. SP-3 and SP-6 are to strengthen spleen *Qi* to transport and transform food.
6. *Shan-gen* is the classical point to stimulate appetite for dogs and cats.
7. *Mi-jiao-gan* is the classical point to stimulate appetite for horses.

***Herbal Medicine.*** Eight Gentlemen (*Xiang Sha Liu Jun Zi Tang*)**Case Example**

A 12-year-old spayed, female, 80-lb Great Dane presented with a severely depressed appetite and body weight loss. She became anorexic and had loose stools several months ago. No vomiting, minimal thirst, no itchy skin or lameness seen. Recently, she has refused any food. She has been getting weaker and more lethargic. She lost about 35 lb in the past three months. She has been losing hair for the past two months. She is a laid-back dog. She barks to let the owner know when someone visits the house. She will use a different tone to bark if there is another dog. She is a friendly dog and has never bitten any people or dogs. Her *shen* was low, her tongue was pale and swollen, and her pulse was deep and weak. She was sensitive to palpation at BL-20, BL-21, and BL-23. She was diagnosed with spleen *Qi* deficiency. She was given the herbal medicine *Si Jun Zi Tang* pill (Four

**Table 9.4.** Acupuncture for Treatment of Anorexia

Pattern type	Clinical signs	Acupuncture points
Stomach Cold	Anorexia Lassitude Cold ears/nose Hypersalivation Wet mouth Tongue: Pale/purple with pale coating Pulse: Deep and slow	<i>Bai-hui</i> , GV-4, BL-20, BL-21, <i>Shan-gen</i> , and <i>Mi-jiao-gan</i> using moxibustion or aquapuncture
Stomach Heat	Anorexia Increased thirst Halitosis Dry feces Dark and short urination Tongue: Deep red with yellow coating Pulse: Surging and fast	Dry needle or aquapuncture at BL-20, BL-21, ST-44, LI-4, LI-11, <i>Shan-gen</i> , <i>Mi-jiao-gan</i> Hemoacupuncture at <i>Wei-jian</i> , <i>Yu-tang</i> , or <i>Tong-guan</i>
Food Stagnation	Anorexia Lassitude Vomiting Fatigue Halitosis Tongue: Greasy and thick coating Pulse: Deep and slippery	BL-21, CV-12, ST-25, ST-37, BL-25, <i>Shan-gen</i> , <i>Mi-jiao-gan</i>
Spleen Qi deficiency	Anorexia Lassitude Loose stool with indigested grain Fatigue Weight loss Edema Weakness of the four limbs Tongue: Pale Pulse: Deep and weak	BL-20, BL-21, <i>Qi-hai-shu</i> , <i>Pi-shu</i> , CV-4, CV-6, ST-36, LI-10, SP-3, SP-6, <i>Shan-gen</i> , <i>Mi-jiao-gan</i>

Gentlemen), eight pills, twice daily for three months. She also received dry needles at LI-10 and *Shan-gen*, and electroacupuncture (20 Hz, 20 min) at BL-21 (bilateral), BL-20 (bilateral), and ST-36 (bilateral). She showed great improvement after three biweekly acupuncture sessions and six weeks of daily herbal medicine. She gained 15 lb and had hair regrowth and more energy. After another four acupuncture treatments (one session per two months) and eight months of daily herbal medicine, her body weight was 116 lb and her appetite, hair coat, and stool became normal. She died of congestive heart failure and renal failure when she was 15 year old.

## 9-6. VOMITING

Vomiting is directly caused by rebellious stomach *Qi* or failure of the stomach *Qi* to descend. It may occur in many diseases in dogs and cats. However, the most common causes are food stagnation, liver *Qi* stagnation, and hypofunction of the spleen and stomach. Acupuncture for treatment for common patterns of vomiting is shown in table 9.5.

## Etiology and Pathology

- External attack of exogenous pathogenic *Qi*: Exogenous pathogenic *Qi*, especially wind-cold and summer heat, invade the stomach from the skin, mouth, or nose causing rebellious flow of *Qi* of the stomach resulting in vomiting.

- Emotional disturbance and depression cause the liver *Qi* to overcontrol (*cheng* cycle) the stomach, impairing *Qi* flow of the stomach, leading to rebellious stomach *Qi* and vomiting.
- Overfeeding: Food stagnation in the stomach causes the failure of stomach *Qi* to descend leading to vomiting.
- Accumulation of cold in the stomach causes the failure of stomach *Qi* to descend leading to rebellious stomach *Qi* and vomiting.

## Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

### DISRUPTION OF STOMACH BY EXOGENOUS PATHOGENIC FACTORS

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Sudden onset of vomiting especially after changes in weather or season or after travel  
Aversion to cold, wind, or heat (sunshine)  
Headache (aversion to petting around the head)  
Abdominal palpation: Cranial abdomen sensitivity (++)  
Tongue: White coating  
Pulse: Floating and superficial

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Rebellious stomach *Qi* with exogenous attack (*Tai-yang* and *Yang-ming* disease)

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Dispel wind-cold.  
Regulate up-down *Qi* flow.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** PC-6, ST-36, LI-4, GB-20, BL-14, BL-20, BL-21

1. PC-6 calms the *shen* and inhibits vomiting.
2. ST-36 regulates stomach *Qi* flow.
3. LI-4 dispels wind-cold and wind-heat.
4. GB-20 dispels wind.
5. BL-14 is the PC back associate point and can calm the *shen*.
6. BL-20 and BL-21 are the spleen and stomach back associate points that regulate the normal *Qi* flow of the spleen and stomach.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Huo Xiang Zheng Qi Wan*

#### OBSTRUCTION OF STOMACH BY FOOD STAGNATION

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Anorexia

Sudden onset of vomiting after eating

Loose stool

Halitosis

Vomiting of acidic fluid or undigested contents of stomach

Relief after vomiting

Abdominal palpation: Fullness

Tongue: Red with greasy and thick coating

Pulse: Slippery

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Food stagnation or retention of food in stomach

##### *Treatment Strategies.*

Promote digestion.

Relieve stasis.

Stop vomiting.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** PC-6, BL-14, GB-34, ST-36, BL-21, CV-12, ST-25, ST-37, ST-44

1. PC-6 and BL-14 calm the *shen* and inhibit vomiting.
2. GB-34 and ST-36 are both earth points and regulate stomach *Qi* and stop vomiting.
3. BL-21 and CV-12 are the stomach associate and alarm points and regulate stomach *Qi*.
4. ST-25 and ST-37 are the LI alarm and lower *He-sea* points and assist stomach *Qi* to descend.
5. ST-44 clears heat and stagnation.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Bao He Wan*

#### DISRUPTION OF STOMACH BY LIVER *Qi*

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Hyperactive wood personality

Irritability

Vomiting small amounts frequently

Acid regurgitation or eructation

Very sensitive to palpation along the flank (LIV-GB Channel regions)

Eyes: Red

Tongue: Purple

Pulse: Wiry

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Liver *Qi* stagnation or disharmony of the liver and stomach

##### *Treatment Strategies.*

Disperse liver.

Eliminate stagnation.

Regulate liver and stomach.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** PC-6, BL-14, HT-7, GB-34, ST-36, GB-41, LIV-3, BL-18, BL-19

1. PC-6, BL-14, and HT-7 calm the *shen* and inhibit vomiting.
2. GB-34 and ST-36 regulate stomach *Qi* to stop vomiting.
3. GB-41 and LIV-3 soothe liver *Qi* and resolve liver *Qi* stagnation.
4. BL-18 and BL-19 are the LIV and GB associate points and regulate liver *Qi* flow.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Xiao Yao San*

#### FALSE COLD DUE TO SPLEEN AND STOMACH

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Fatigue or general weakness

Loose stool with undigested grain

Loss of appetite

Muscle atrophy or edema

Warm-seeking

Coldness at ears and extremities

Abdominal discomfort may be relieved by massage

Tongue: Pale

Pulse: Deep and weak

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Spleen/stomach *Yang* deficiency

##### *Treatment Strategies.*

Warm and tonify the middle-*jiao*.

Eliminate cold.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** *Bai-hui*, GV-3, GV-4, PC-6, BL-14, GB-34, ST-36, BL-20, BL-21, *Pi-shu*, *Qi-hai-shu*, CV-4, CV-6

1. *Bai-hui*, GV-3, and GV-4 warm *Yang*.
2. PC-6 and BL-14 calm the *shen* and inhibit vomiting.
3. GB-34 and ST-36 regulate stomach *Qi* to stop vomiting.
4. BL-20 and BL-21 regulate spleen and stomach.
5. *Pi-shu* and *Qi-hai-shu* are the classical points to strengthen the spleen in horses.
6. CV-4 and CV-6 are general *Qi* tonic points for cats and dogs.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Li Zhong Tang*

#### DEFICIENCY OF STOMACH *YIN*

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Vomiting, frequent vomiting with small amounts

Loss of appetite

Dry mouth, dry and small feces

Palpation: Abdominal palpation (+++)

Tongue: Red with less or no coating

Pulse: Thready and rapid

**Table 9.5.** Acupuncture for Treatment for Common Patterns of Vomiting

Pattern type	Clinical signs	Acupuncture points
Disruption of stomach by exogenous pathogenic factors	Sudden onset of vomiting especially after weather/seasonal changes or travel Aversion to cold, wind or heat (sunshine) Headache (aversion to touch around the head) Palpation reveals cranial abdomen pain (++) Tongue: Pale coating Pulse: Floating/superficial	PC-6, ST-36, LI-4, GB-20, BL-14, BL-20, BL-21
Food stagnation	Anorexia Sudden onset of vomiting after eating Loose stool Foul odor from mouth Vomit acidic fluid or undigested stomach contents Relief after vomiting Abdominal palpation: Fullness Tongue: Red with greasy and thick coating Pulse: Slippery	PC-6, BL-14, GB-34, ST-36, BL-21, CV-12, ST-25, ST-37, ST-44
Liver <i>Qi</i> stagnation	Hyperactive personality Irritability Vomiting small amounts Flank and rib pain (++) on palpation Frequent acid regurgitation/eructation Red eyes Tongue: Purple Pulse: Wiry	PC-6, BL-14, HT-7, GB-34, ST-36, GB-41, LIV-3, BL-18, BL-19
Spleen <i>Qi</i> /Yang deficiency	Vomiting Fatigue Loose stool with undigested grain Loss of appetite Weakness Edema Warm seeking Enjoy massage of the abdomen Abdominal discomfort, may improve after massage Tongue: Pale Pulse: Deep and weak	<i>Bai-hui</i> , GV-3, GV-4, PC-6, BL-14, GB-34, ST-36, BL-20, BL-21, <i>Pi-shu</i> , <i>Qi-hai-shu</i> , CV-4, CV-6
Stomach <i>Yin</i> deficiency	Vomiting Frequent vomiting of small amounts Loss of appetite Dry mouth Small, dry feces Palpation: Abdominal pain (+++) Tongue: Red with less or no coating Pulse: Thready and rapid	PC-6, BL-14, GB-34, ST-36, BL-17, SP-10, KID-3, SP-6, SP-9, BL-20, BL-21

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Stomach *Yin* deficiency

**Treatment Strategies.** Nourish stomach *Yin*.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** PC-6, BL-14, GB-34, ST-36, BL-17, SP-10, KID-3, SP-6, SP-9, BL-20, BL-21

1. PC-6 and BL-14 calm the *shen* and inhibit vomiting.
2. GB-34 and ST-36 regulate stomach *Qi* to stop vomiting.
3. BL-17 and SP-10 are common points to nourish blood and *Yin*.
4. KID-3, SP-6, and SP-9 nourish *Yin*.
5. BL-20 and BL-21 regulate spleen and stomach.

**Herbal Medicine.** Stomach Happy Formula

### Case Example

A four-year-old, intact, male, 77-lb Doberman pinscher presented with a chronic history of inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) and vomiting of yellow fluid/undigested food. The current owner had owned him since seven weeks of age. He

started to have stomach problems at ten months old. He is a dominant dog. He wants to be in charge when in the company of other dogs. He will fight or attack another dog. The squirrel is his worst enemy (he chases and barks at squirrels all the time). There are many complaints from the neighbors because of all the barking at squirrels. He also competes as a show dog. He licks his right front and left rear feet. He is a finicky eater. He vomits yellow liquid before eating.

He barked at every dog on the way to the exam room. He appeared thin, but very bright and alert (great *shen*). On palpation, his flank areas, LIV-14, BL-18, and BL-19, seemed more sensitive. His eyes were red, his tongue was red/purple, and his pulses were very wiry.

He was diagnosed as liver *Qi* stagnation with stomach *Qi* stagnation (or disharmony between liver and stomach). He was treated with herbal medicine *Xiao Yao San* (seven pills, twice daily for two months) and acupuncture. Acupuncture treatments included dry needling at GB-20, LIV-3, LIV-2, PC-6, BL-14, and electroacupuncture (20 Hz and 20 minutes)

at ST-36 + GB-34, BL-21 (bilateral), BL-18 (bilateral), BL-19 (bilateral). His vomiting was under control after four bi-weekly acupuncture treatments and two months of daily herbal medication.

## 9-7. DIARRHEA

Diarrhea is a common problem in veterinary practice. Diarrhea is defined as an increase in the fecal fluid content, ranging from soft to watery feces, or an increase in frequency (Li 1987). Chronic diarrhea is considered as persistence of diarrhea of at least one month's duration (Merritt 1994). In the Western medical view, it may be a sign of a primary bowel disease including enteritis and colitis, or a nonspecific response to sepsis, toxemia, or diseases of another organ system (Smith 1996). Chronic equine diarrhea has been studied for over two decades by Western medical practitioners, however, diarrheic horses can still be a diagnostic and therapeutic challenge (Merritt 1994). One study showed that diarrhea in animals represented up to 27% of all inpatients and outpatients (Zhang 1988). In another study from Texas A&M University Veterinary Teaching Hospital, 122 horses were admitted for acute diarrhea (identified within 24 hours). Only 91 horses (74.6%) lived and were discharged from the hospital, 28 horses (23.0%) were euthanized, and three horses (2.4%) died. Antimicrobial administration may induce diarrhea. Horses with a history of administration of antimicrobials, for a problem preceding diarrhea, were found to be approximately 4.5 times less likely to survive (Cohen & Woods 1999).

Traditional Chinese veterinary medicine (TCVM) including acupuncture and herbal medicine has been used in treatment of gastrointestinal disorders, including diarrhea, for at least 1,000 years (Yang 1990). In the TCVM view, diarrhea is divided into five patterns: Cold-damp, damp-heat, food stagnation, spleen *Qi* deficiency, and kidney *Yang* deficiency (Liu 1983, Yang 1990). Acupuncture for treatment of diarrhea is summarized in table 9.6.

## Etiology and Pathology

Diarrhea reflects a major disorder of the spleen and stomach. The spleen's main physiological activity is to transform and transport food and water, and spleen *Qi* must always ascend. The stomach receives and decomposes food, and its *Qi* always descends. Anything that causes damage to the spleen's transformation and transportation as well as the *Qi* flow of the spleen and stomach can lead to disorders of digestion and absorption of food and water resulting in diarrhea.

### EXOGENOUS PATHOGENIC DAMP-COLD

The spleen favors dryness and needs fire to cook the food. The spleen dislikes damp. Damp or cold environments, food, and medication may result in an accumulation of damp-cold in the spleen damaging the spleen's function of transformation and transportation, and therefore resulting in watery diarrhea.

### EXOGENOUS PATHOGENIC DAMP-HEAT

Summer heat, food poisoning, high-carbohydrate and high-protein foods, humid and hot environments, and hot or damp

medication can generate damp-heat in the middle-*jiao* and spleen. Damp-heat damages the blood vessels of the gastrointestinal tract and the spleen's function of transformation and transportation leading to bloody and mucoid diarrhea.

### FOOD STAGNATION

Excessive intake of food, particularly greasy, raw, cold, indigestible, or dirty food, can lead to food stagnation in the middle-*jiao*. This can impair the spleen's actions of transformation and transportation and the normal *Qi* flow of the spleen and stomach leading to diarrhea.

### SPLEEN *Qi* DEFICIENCY

Deficient spleen *Qi* fails to digest and absorb food and water, is too weak to ascend, and can lead to chronic watery diarrhea.

### SPLEEN/KIDNEY YANG DEFICIENCY

The fire is the mother of the earth. The spleen (earth) needs fire to cook the food. The fire of *Ming-men* (life gate fire) associated with kidney *Yang* must warm the spleen and stomach to digest and absorb food. A weak kidney *Yang* (life gate fire) fails to support the spleen *Yang* leading to spleen *Yang* deficiency. Deficient spleen *Yang* is unable to digest and absorb water and food leading to diarrhea.

## Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

### COLD-DAMP

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Watery feces

Bowel movements (loud sound of intestinal peristalsis)

Normal feces combined with water

Cold ears and nose

Tongue: Purple, white, or yellow with too much fluid

Pulse: Deep and slow

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Stomach cold or cold-damp pattern. It can be caused by stressful environmental changes including cold weather, sudden change in diet, drinking too much cold water, or an unknown etiology.

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Warm the middle-*jiao* and eliminate cold.

Excrete damp and stop diarrhea.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-1, *Bai-hui*, GV-4, ST-36, GB-34, SP-6, SP-9, BL-21, BL-20

1. GV-1 is a local point to stop diarrhea, balance water (body fluids) and regulate the middle-*jiao*.
2. *Bai-hui* and GV-4 are common points to warm *Yang* to dispel cold-damp.
3. ST-36 and GB-34 are the earth points to strengthen the spleen and stomach.
4. SP-6 and SP-9 strengthen the spleen and eliminate dampness.
5. BL-20 and BL-21 are the back-associate points to strengthen the spleen and stomach.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Ping Wei San*

**DAMP-HEAT****Clinical Signs.**

Mucoid feces with a foul odor  
Depression, fever  
Loss of appetite or no appetite  
Abdominal pain  
Scant and dark urination  
Tongue: Deep red with a bad smell  
Coating: Yellow and greasy  
Pulse: Deep and rapid

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Damp-heat or heat-toxin pattern of spleen and stomach. It can occur in colitis, enteritis, Potomac fever (equine ehrlichial colitis), salmonellosis, and nonspecific gastroenteritis, clostridial and antimicrobial-associated diarrhea.

**Treatment Strategies.**

Eliminate heat.  
Dry up damp.  
Drain water.  
Stop diarrhea.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-1, BL-20, BL-21, LI-4, SP-6, LI-11, GV-14, *Wei-jian*, BL-25, ST-25, LI-10, ST-36, GB-34

1. GV-1 is a local point to stop diarrhea, balance water (body fluids), and regulate the middle-*jiao*.
2. BL-20 and BL-21 are the back-associate points to strengthen the spleen and stomach.
3. LI-4 and SP-6 clear damp-heat.
4. LI-11, GV-14, and *Wei-jian* clear heat.
5. BL-25 and ST-25 are the LI associate and alarm points to regulate LI function and stop diarrhea.
6. LI-10, ST-36, and GB-34 strengthen the spleen and stomach.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Yu Jin San* (Curcuma Powder)

**FOOD STAGNATION****Clinical Signs.**

Soft or watery feces with a sour smell or undigested food  
Anorexia with light abdominal fullness and pain  
Abdominal fullness and pain are reduced after diarrhea.  
Tongue: Red with a thick and greasy coating  
Pulse: Deep and tight

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Food stagnation or food stasis pattern (overfeeding—a common cause)

**Treatment Strategies.**

Eliminate food stasis.  
Promote digestion.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-1, BL-21, CV-12, ST-37, BL-25, ST-25, LI-10, ST-36, *Mi-jiao-gan*

1. GV-1 is a local point to stop diarrhea, balance water (body fluids) and regulate the middle-*jiao*.
2. BL-21 and CV-12 are the ST associate and alarm points to strengthen the stomach and resolve food stasis.
3. ST-37 is the LI Lower *He-sea* point to promote GI motility and resolve food stasis.

4. BL-25 and ST-25 are the LI associate and alarm points to regulate LI function and stop diarrhea.
5. LI-10 and ST-36 strengthen the spleen and stomach.
6. *Mi-jiao-gan* is the classical point to promote vagosympathetic function for horses.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Bao He Wan*

**SPLEEN QI DEFICIENCY****Clinical Signs.**

Chronic diarrhea with soft, coarse, or watery feces  
Undigested grain in the feces  
Anorexia  
Emaciation, dry and burned hair, weariness  
Loss of strength of the four limbs  
Tongue: Pale or yellow  
Pulse: Deep and thready

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Spleen *Qi* deficiency pattern. It can result from a disruption in normal physiologic processes or from a very chronic inflammatory condition.

**Treatment Strategies.**

Tonify spleen *Qi*.  
Drain damp.  
Stop diarrhea.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-1, BL-20, BL-21, LI-10, ST-36, SP-6, SP-9, *Qi-hai-shu*, *Pi-shu*

1. GV-1 is a local point to stop diarrhea, balance water (body fluids) and regulate the middle-*jiao*.
2. BL-20 and BL-21 are the spleen and stomach back associate points to strengthen the Stomach.
3. LI-10 and ST-36 strengthen the spleen and stomach.
4. SP-6 and SP-9 strengthen the spleen and eliminate damp to stop diarrhea.
5. *Qi-hai-shu* and *Pi-shu* are the classical points to tonify spleen *Qi* in horses.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Shen Ling Bai Zhu San*

**KIDNEY YANG DEFICIENCY****Clinical Signs.**

Prolonged diarrhea  
Diarrhea occurring at night, especially just before daybreak  
Soft stool with undigested grain  
Coldness in the limbs  
Weakness of the lumbar and limb muscles  
Tongue: Pale  
Pulse: Deep and weak

More frequent in male animals. 60 of 78 diarrhea cases due to kidney deficiency in cattle were bulls (Xiao 1991).

**Diagnosis.** Kidney Yang deficiency pattern

**Treatment Strategies.**

Warm and tonify kidney Yang.  
Stop diarrhea.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-1, BL-20, BL-21, LI-10, ST-36, GV-4, GV-3, *Bai-hui*, BL-23, *Shen-shu*, KID-7, KID-3, *Qi-hai-shu*, *Pi-shu*

**Table 9.6.** Acupuncture for Treatment of Diarrhea

Pattern type	Clinical signs	Acupuncture points
Cold-Damp	Increased bowel movements or loose stool after stressful environmental changes, sudden changes in diet, or drinking too much cold water Cold ears/nose Colic Tongue: Pale or purple and wet Pulse: Deep and slow	GV-1, <i>Bai-hui</i> , GV-4, ST-36, GB-34, SP-6, SP-9, BL-21, BL-20
Heat-Toxin Damp-Heat	Bloody/watery diarrhea or malodorous mucoid feces Colitis, enteritis, Potomac fever, salmonellosis and non-specific gastroenteritis Hot ears/nose Increased thirst Tongue: Deep red with yellow coating Pulse: Deep and rapid	GV-1, BL-20, BL-21, LI-4, SP-6, LI-11, GV-14, <i>Wei-jian</i> , BL-25, ST-25, LI-10, ST-36, GB-34
Food stagnation	Soft or watery feces with a sour smell or undigested food Anorexia with light abdominal fullness and pain Abdominal fullness and pain reduced after diarrhea Tongue: red with a thick and greasy coating Pulse: deep and tight.	GV-1, BL-21, CV-12, ST-25, ST-37, LI-10, ST-36, <i>Mi-jiao-gan</i>
Spleen <i>Qi</i> deficiency	Chronic diarrhea with undigested grain Anorexia Loss of body weight Exercise intolerance Tongue: Pale or yellow Pulse: Deep and weak	GV-1, BL-20, BL-21, LI-10, ST-36, SP-6, SP-9, <i>Qi-hai-shu</i> , <i>Pi-shu</i>
Kidney <i>Yang</i> deficiency	Prolonged diarrhea Diarrhea at night or early morning (day break) Cold and painful back Rear weakness and stiffness Tongue: Pale Pulse: Deep and weak	GV-1, BL-20, BL-21, LI-10, ST-36, GV-4, GV-3, <i>Bai-hui</i> , BL-23, <i>Shen-Shu</i> , KID-7, KID-3, <i>Qi-hai-shu</i> , <i>Pi-shu</i>

1. GV-1 is a local point to stop diarrhea, balance water (body fluids) and regulate the middle-*jiao*.
2. BL-20 and BL-21 are the spleen and stomach back-associate points to strengthen the stomach.
3. LI-10 and ST-36 strengthen the spleen and stomach.
4. GV-4, GV-3, and *Bai-hui* warm kidney *Yang*.
5. BL-23, *Shen-shu*, KID-7, and KID-3 tonify the kidney.
6. *Qi-hai-shu* and *Pi-shu* are classical points to tonify spleen *Qi* and stop diarrhea in horses.

**Herbal Medicine.** Four Immortals

### Case Examples: Case 1

Pakie, a six-year-old Freisian mare, was presented to the VMTH on May 8, 2003, as a normal mare with a three-day-old foal with diarrhea. On May 15 she had scant feces and colic with copious amounts of reflux (15–20 liters). She continued to reflux until May 17; at that time she had normal urination and defecation. On May 18 she had severe explosive diarrhea. She became lame with laminitis on May 19.

#### DAY 1

**Major Complaints.** Watery diarrhea and laminitis

**Physical Findings.** Depressed, thin, poor appetite; severe pain at both front feet, often found lying down; stool: watery, foul smelling; tongue: purple, trembles; pulse: weak

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Spleen *Qi* deficiency, *Qi* stagnation of the feet

**TCVM Analysis.** Watery stool, thin body condition, poor appetite, trembling tongue, weak pulse and depression indicate *Qi* deficiency. Purple tongue and sore feet indicate *Qi* stagnation.

**Treatment Strategies.** Tonify spleen *Qi* and move *Qi* to relieve stagnation.

#### Acupuncture Treatment.

1. Dry needle: PC-9, *Qian-ti-men*, *Bai-hui*
2. Electro: BL-21, BL-25, TH-15, SI-9, and GB-21
3. AquAp: Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> (5 cc/point): BL-20, *Qi-hai-shu*

BL-20, *Qi-hai-shu*, BL-21, BL-25, *Bai-hui* tonify *Qi*. The rest of the points move *Qi* and relieve pain.

At the beginning of treatment, the mare was recumbent. After receiving acupuncture therapy for her sore feet, she was willing to stand, started eating, and looked much more comfortable.

#### DAY 2

This morning Pakie was standing in a normal stance versus leaning back as she was on the 20th. This indicates she is able to bear more weight on her front feet. Even though she stands up more, Pakie is often recumbent throughout the day. Her feces were beginning to have a small amount of a more solid component, but were still watery diarrhea. Her pulse appeared weaker than yesterday and her tongue was darker and trembling more (indicating weakened spleen *Qi*). She eats her hay ration, but is not interested in the Equine Senior

offered to her. Her temperature is 101°F, a slight increase from yesterday of 100.6°F.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** Dry needling at the following points for 10 minutes: LU-11, TH-1, LI-11, GV-14, PC-9, *Qian-ti-men*, BL-21/20, *Qi-hai-shu*

**Herbal Medicine.** *Shen Ling Bai Zhu San*, 150 grams (14 scoops), bid

#### DAY 3

Pakie is eating her hay better but not much of the Equine Senior. Her tongue is pink and not as dark but still has tremors. Her feet are still very sensitive, but she is standing and walking more than yesterday. Her temperature fluctuates between 100.6°F and 101.3°F. Her feces are still watery but with a firmer component, similar to yesterday.

**Acupuncture Treatment.**

1. Dry needle: PC-9 and TH-1
2. Electroacupuncture at the following pairs of points with 10 min of 20 Hz and 10 min of 80–120 Hz: (a) BL-20, bilateral; (b) BL-21, bilateral; (c) *Qi-hai-shu*, bilateral; (d) GV-1 + *Bai-hui*; and (e) SI-9 + GB-21

**Herbal Medicine.** Continue with the *Shen Ling Bai Zhu San*, 150 grams, bid.

#### DAY 4

Pakie was lying down. Watery diarrhea was reported earlier today, however during acupuncture treatment, she had cow-pie feces. Her feet are very sensitive to needling, and she required a twitch to allow the placement of needles. Her temperature has been around 100.6°F. Her appetite is fair to good.

**Acupuncture Treatment.**

1. Dry needle at BL-25, *Shen-shu*, SI-9, GB-21 for 10 min
2. Electroacupuncture at PC 9 and right front *Qian-ti-men* for 20 Hz 10 min

**Herbal Medicine.** Continue with the *Shen Ling Bai Zhu San*, 150 grams, bid

#### DAY 5

She was lying down but got up easily. Her feet are sensitive, but she seems brighter. Her tongue is pink with slight tremors. She continues to have cow-pie feces (soft feces). No watery stool is noticed. Her appetite is fair to good. Her temperature varies between 100.6°F and 101.3°F.

**Acupuncture Treatment.**

1. Dry needle at *Bai-hui* and BL-21 for 10 min.
2. Electroacupuncture using 20 Hz 10 min at following points: BL-20/25, *Shen-shu*, and *Qi-hai-shu*, PC-9 + *Qian-ti-men*.

**Herbal Medicine.** Continue with the *Shen Ling Bai Zhu San*, 150 grams, bid.

#### DAY 6

Pakie is standing today. She is still painful on her feet but seems more comfortable. Her tongue is pink with some

bumps but not trembling. Her appetite is fair to good. Her temperature still fluctuates in the 100.6–101.3°F range. She still has cow-pie, soft feces. She does not object to the needle treatment on her feet as much today.

**Acupuncture Treatment.**

1. Dry needle: *Bai-hui*, ST-36, GB-34, BL-18b/19, lateral *Qian-ti-men* for 20 min
2. Electroacupuncture with 10 min of 20 Hz and 10 min of 80–120 Hz at the following pairs of points: BL-18a, BL-25, PC-9 + Medial *Qian-ti-men*.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Shen Ling Bai Zhu San*, 50 grams bid

#### DAY 7

Pakie is standing and is bright. Her tongue is red to pink. Her feces are within normal limits, slightly soft but formed fecal balls. Her appetite is still fair to good. Her feet are still slightly sore, but much easier to needle. Her temperature still fluctuates in the same range.

**Acupuncture Treatment.**

1. Dry needle: *Bai-hui*, BL-18, BL-19, LIV-8 for 20 min.
2. Electroacupuncture: *Qi-Hai-Shu*, ST-36 1 GB-34, *Qian-Ti-Men* 1 PC-9 for 20 Hz 20 min.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Shen Ling Bai Zhu San*, 50 grams bid

#### DAY 8

Pakie looks very comfortable. She's standing in the stall. Her feces are normal fecal balls. Her appetite is good. Her pulse is normal and strong. Her tongue is pink.

**Recommendation.** Discharge from the hospital, discontinue the acupuncture and herbal medication.

**Case Summary.** Diarrhea is one of the most commonly seen clinical conditions. Chinese medicine, including acupuncture and herbal medicine, is an effective therapy for acute and chronic diarrhea in horses. This includes chronic diarrhea cases that do not respond to Western medical therapies and diarrheic horses that have other complications such as laminitis.

#### Case Examples: Case 2

A 10-year-old spayed female Lhasa apso presented with chronic diarrhea. This dog started having loose, dark stools in February (five months ago). She seems to show some effort to produce them, and they are not more frequent, but large volume and loose. She was being fed a homemade diet based on a variety of raw meat, rice, and vegetables. She has a couple of masses over her right hip/sacral area that are firm and not growing. Over the past three months, the diarrhea has continued in spite of diet modification (more fiber, changing the meat type from chicken to beef to turkey, and finally switching to Hill's W/D). Initially, the dog was not losing weight, but now she has quit eating and is losing weight. CBC/Chem panel were unremarkable. Empirical use of Trimethoprim/Sulfa and Metronidazole have done nothing for the diarrhea. A fecal exam was unremarkable.

On exam, she was bright and alert initially and became more depressed. Heart/lung sounds were normal, abdominal palpation was normal, no masses, no pain, slightly gassy/fluidy guts, lymph nodes were also normal. She has begun to vomit a little. Her tongue was pale lavender and the pulse was deep and deficient. She's very quiet and depressed on the exam table. She seeks warmth and seems more perky in the evenings. The owner is reluctant to do radiographs or exploratory surgery and prefers a TCVM approach.

She was diagnosed as spleen *Qi* deficiency on the basis of the clinical presentation such as loss of body weight, loss of appetite, diarrhea, depression (lethargy), deficient pulse, and a pale lavender tongue. Her increased energy in the evening or greater lethargy in the morning also indicates spleen deficiency since the morning belongs to the earth time (7–11 A.M.). Vomit indicates that spleen *Qi* deficiency allows the “husband” stomach *Qi* to rebel as the SP and ST are like a seesaw. If one side (SP) is up, the other side (ST) automatically goes down. If one side (SP) is deficient or going down, the other side (ST) will rebel (or be stagnant). Thus, regulating the ST is needed in addition to tonifying SP *Qi*.

She was given acupuncture treatments and daily herbal *Xiang Sha Liu Jun Zi Wan* (Eight Gentlemen), one pill per 10 lb, bid, two months. Acupuncture treatments included dry-needling at ST-36, BL-20, and BL-21, CV-4, CV-6, CV-12, GV-1, *Shan-gen*. According to the owner, her clinical signs (including appetite and stool) were 75% resolved after four weekly acupuncture sessions and one month of daily herbal medication. Complete resolution was achieved after another two biweekly acupuncture sessions and one more month of daily herbal treatment.

## 9-8. ABDOMINAL PAIN (COLIC)

Abdominal pain, colic, is a commonly seen clinical condition in horses and dogs. It directly results from *Qi*-blood stagnation in the abdomen, which can be caused by *Zang-Fu* disorders. It can be divided into five patterns: Cold, damp-heat, bloat *Qi* stagnation, food stagnation, and obstruction. Table 9.7 shows acupuncture for treatment of colic.

### Etiology and Pathology

#### EXOGENOUS COLD

Exogenous pathogenic cold results from cold food and water, cold environments and weather. Cold is characterized by causing contraction, therefore, it leads to stagnation and pain in the gastrointestinal tract when it invades the stomach.

#### EXOGENOUS PATHOGENIC DAMP-HEAT

Summer heat, food poisoning, high-carbohydrate and high-protein foods, humid and hot environments, hot and damp medications can all generate damp-heat in the middle-*jiao* and spleen. Damp-heat damages the blood vessels of the gastrointestinal tract leading to *Qi*-blood stagnation and colic.

#### FOOD STAGNATION

Excessive intake of food, particularly greasy, raw, cold, indigestible, and dirty food, leads to food stagnation in the middle-*jiao* and colic.

## Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

### COLD

#### Clinical Signs.

Acute onset of abdominal pain or intermittent abdominal pain

Lying down and getting up, pawing at the ground, kicking at the abdomen, looking at the flank, or rolling

Soft or watery feces; increased borborygmus

Cold ears and nose

Tongue: Purple or pale

Pulse: Slow and deep

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Stomach cold pattern (may be associated with enterospasm)

#### Treatment Strategies.

Warm the middle-*jiao* to disperse cold.

Promote *Qi* flow.

Stop pain.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** *Bai-hui*, GV-4, ST-2, GV-26, TH-1, CV-12, BL-21, ST-36, SP-4, *Jiang-ya*, *Er-ding*

1. *Bai-hui* and GV-4 warm *Yang* to dispel cold.
2. GV-26, ST-2, and TH-1 enhance *Qi* flow in the abdomen and stop pain.
3. CV-12 and BL-21 are the stomach alarm and associate points that regulate gastrointestinal function, promote *Qi* flow, and relieve pain.
4. ST-36 and SP-4 strengthen the spleen, warm and promote *Qi* flow in the *Yang* organs.
5. *Er-Ding* and *Jiang-ye* are classical points to promote GI motility and stop colic in horses.

#### Herbal Medicine. *Ju Pi San*

### DAMP-HEAT

#### Clinical Signs.

Acute onset of abdominal pain or intermittent abdominal pain

Looking at the flank and/or sensitivity to palpation

Fever

Thirst

Diarrhea with mucous, stinky smell

Scant and dark urination

Tongue: Deep red with yellow/greasy coating

Pulse: Surging and rapid

**TCVM Diagnosis.** LI damp-heat pattern (associated with enteritis)

#### Treatment Strategies.

Eliminate damp-heat.

Promote *Qi* flow.

Relieve stasis.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, *Tai-yang*, *Er-jian*, *Wei-jian*, SP-6, SP-9, GV-26, ST-2, TH-1, *Dai-mai*

1. LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, *Tai-yang*, *Er-jian*, and *Wei-jian* clear heat.
2. SP-6 and SP-9 eliminate damp.

3. GV-26, ST-2, and TH-1 promote *Qi* flow in the abdomen and stop pain.
4. ST-2 and TH-1 move *Qi* to stop colic.
5. *Dai-mai* is the classical point to promote GI motility and stop colic in horses.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Yu Jin San*

**BLOAT *Qi* STAGNATION**

**Clinical Signs.**

Subacute onset abdominal pain  
Bloat or abdominal fullness  
More often in wood constitution animals  
Dyspnea or restlessness  
Gaseous bowel movement and diminished borborygmus  
Anorexia  
Tongue: Purple or red  
Pulse: Fast or wiry

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Bloat *Qi* stagnation (associated with gas colic)

**Treatment Strategies.**

Relieve the stagnant *Qi*.  
Disperse bloat.  
Purge the feces.  
Improve the flow of *Qi*.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-21, CV-12, ST-37, ST-25, BL-25, ST-2, TH-1, *Pi-shu*, *Qi-hai-shu*, *Jiang-ya*, and *Er-ding*

1. BL-21 and CV-12 are the stomach associate and alarm points that regulate gastrointestinal function, promote *Qi* flow, and relieve pain.

2. ST-37, ST-25, and BL-25 are the LI lower *He-sea*, alarm and associate points to promote GI motility.
3. ST-2 and TH-1 promote *Qi* flow in the abdomen and stop pain.
4. *Qi-hai-shu* is the classical point to tonify the spleen and promote *Qi* flow
5. *Er-ding* and *Jiang-ya* are the classical points to promote GI motility and stop colic in horses.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Xiao Zhang San*

**FOOD STAGNATION**

**Clinical Signs.**

Acute onset of abdominal pain  
Reflux esophagitis  
Halitosis or swollen upper palate  
Tongue: Deep red with yellow and thick coating  
Pulse: Deep

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Food stasis or food stagnation. It refers to accumulation of food or feed impaction.

**Treatment Strategies.**

Eliminate food stasis.  
Promote digestion.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-21, CV-12, ST-37, ST-25, GV-1, *Wei-jian*, ST-36, ST-40, *Jiang-ya*, and *Er-ding*

1. BL-21 and CV-12 are the stomach associate and alarm points that regulate gastrointestinal function, promote *Qi* flow, and relieve pain.
2. ST-37 and ST-25 are the LI lower *He-sea*, alarm and associate points to promote GI motility.

**Table 9.7.** Acupuncture for Treatment of Colic

Pattern type	Clinical signs	Acupuncture points
Cold pattern	Acute onset of abdominal pain or intermittent abdominal pain Lying down & getting up, pawing the ground, kicking at the abdomen, looking at the flank, rolling Soft or watery feces, or borborygmus Cold ears and nose Tongue: Purple or pale Pulse: Slow and deep	<i>Bai-hui</i> , GV-4, ST-2, GV-26, TH-1, CV-12, BL-21, ST-36, SP-4, <i>Jiang-ya</i> , <i>Er-ding</i>
Damp-Heat pattern	Acute onset of abdominal pain or intermittent abdominal pain Looking at the flank and/or sensitivity to palpation Fever, increased thirst Diarrhea with mucous, foul smell Scant, dark urination Tongue: Deep red with yellow/greasy coating Pulse: Surging and rapid	LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, <i>Tai-yang</i> , <i>Er-Jian</i> , <i>Wei-Jian</i> , SP-6, SP-9, ST-2, TH-1, <i>Dai-Mai</i>
Bloat <i>Qi</i> stagnation	Subacute onset of colic Bloat; Gaseous bowel movement Abdominal fullness; anorexia Tongue: Purple or red Pulse: Fast or wiry	BL-21, CV-12, ST-37, ST-25, BL-25, ST-2, TH-1, <i>Pi-shu</i> , <i>Qi-hai-shu</i> , <i>Jiang-ya</i> , <i>Er-ding</i>
Food stagnation	Acute onset of abdominal pain Reflux esophagitis Halitosis, or swollen upper palate Tongue: Deep red with yellow and thick coating Pulse: Deep	BL-21, CV-12, ST-37, ST-25, GV-1, <i>Wei-jian</i> , ST-36, ST-40, <i>Jiang-ya</i> , <i>Er-ding</i>

3. GV-1 and *Wei-jian* promote GI motility to resolve food stagnation.
4. ST-36 and ST-40 tonify the spleen and stomach to resolve phlegm and food stagnation.
5. *Er-Ding* and *Jiang-ya* are classical points to promote GI motility and stop colic in horses.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Qu Mai San*

#### OBSTRUCTION

See sec. 9-9, Impaction and Constipation.

#### Case Example

A 12-year-old QH-Arab mare presented to the emergency service of a veterinary medical teaching hospital because of severe colic, which had occurred 24 hours earlier. The rectal palpation indicated large impactions of the large and small intestine. Surgery was not an option because of chronic heaves and respiratory distress. Her heart rate was 89 beats per minute, respiratory rate was 56 breaths per minute. She looked very depressed and had no thirst and no appetite. Her tongue was purple and pulse was weak and fast. Her rectal temperature was 100.9°F. The TCVM diagnosis was food stagnation at the intestines. She was treated with (1) dry-needles at *Bai-hui*, *Jiang-ya*, and *Er-ding*; (2) hemoacupuncture at ST-2 and TH-1; and (3) electroacupuncture at BL-20 (bilateral), BL-21 (bilateral), BL-25 (bilateral), *Pi-shu* (bilateral), and *Qi-hai-shu* (bilateral). She seemed much more comfortable immediately after the acupuncture session. Her heart rate dropped to 50 beats per minute, and respiratory rate to 25 breaths per minute. Four hours later, she defecated and started eating hay and drinking water. Her bowel movement was within normal limits, and the next day she was discharged from the hospital. While she has been treated with acupuncture and herbs for heaves, there has not been any recurrent colic over the past two years (the time the book is written).

#### 9-9. IMPACTION AND CONSTIPATION (JIE ZHENG)

In TCVM, impaction and constipation belongs to *jie zheng*, or obstruction syndrome. Constipation is defined as absent or infrequent defecation. It is a common clinical problem in cats and dogs. It refers to the condition in which feces remain in the colon longer and become drier, harder, and more difficult to pass. Obstipation is defined as intractable constipation in which defecation cannot occur.

Impaction refers to an obstruction of the gastrointestinal tract, which is a common cause of colic in horses. It includes cecal impaction and colonic impaction.

The spleen's responsibility is to digest and absorb food, generate *Gu Qi* (nutrients), and transport *Gu Qi* (ascend) to the upper-*jiao* where the lung can distribute it to be used in the whole body. The stomach sends the rest as waste to the large intestine. The main function of the large intestine is to eliminate feces. A TCVM dictum states: "Large Intestine is the Minister of the transmission (of feces) and feces should

never be stored." Constipation or impaction occur if feces remain too long in the large intestine. See acupuncture for treatment of impaction or constipation in table 9.8.

#### Etiology and Pathology

**Internal Heat.** Accumulation of heat in the gastrointestinal tract, either in hot weather, when food is eaten immediately after prolonged work, or eating indigestible food will accumulate and stagnate in the gastrointestinal tract. The stagnation of food will turn into heat, which damages fluids and *Yin*, leading to constipation and impaction.

**Internal Dryness.** Internal dryness of the large intestine can be caused by blood or *Yin* deficiency. Large intestine lacking moisture will lead to constipation and impaction.

**Qi Deficiency.** Deficient *Qi* fails to eliminate the feces (defecation) resulting in an impaction or constipation.

#### Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

##### HEAT

###### Clinical Signs.

Acute onset of constipation or impaction

Abdominal pain

Difficulty in defecation or defecating dry/hard feces

Short and yellow urination

Tongue: Deep red with yellow coating

Pulse: Deep and rapid

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Heat excess pattern

**Treatment Strategies.** Eliminate heat and purge stasis from the intestines.

**Treatment.** GV-14, LI-4, LI-11, *Wei-jian*, ST-2, ST-44, ST-45, TH-1, BL-20, BL-21, GV-1, *Jiang-ya*, *Er-ding*

1. GV-14, LI-4, LI-11, and *Wei-jian* clear heat, relieve pain.

2. ST-2, ST-44, ST-45, and TH-1 clear heat, move *Qi*, and relieve pain.

3. BL-20 and BL-21 tonify the spleen and stomach and promote GI motility.

4. GV-1 is a local point to open the *Yang* meridians and regulate GI motility and relieve impaction.

5. *Jiang-ya* + *Er-ding* are the classical points to stop colic and promote GI motility in horses.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Da Cheng Qi Tang*

##### INTERNAL DRYNESS

###### Clinical Signs.

Abdominal pain

Difficulty in defecation or defecating dry/hard feces

Dry skin and haircoat

General weakness

Tongue: Dry, pale, or red

Pulse: Thin, weak, or soft

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Blood and/or *Yin* deficiency

**Treatment Strategies.**

Tonify blood and *Yin*.

Moisten the intestines.

**Table 9.8.** Acupuncture for Treatment of Impaction or Constipation

Pattern type	Clinical signs	Acupuncture points
Heat	Acute onset colic Hot ears/nose; cool seeking Thirsty; foul breath Swollen upper palate Tongue: Red and dry Pulse: Fast	GV-14, LI-4, LI-11, <i>Wei-jian</i> , ST-2, ST-44, ST-45, TH-1, BL-20, BL-21, GV-1, <i>Jiang-ya</i> , <i>Er-ding</i>
<i>Yin</i> /blood deficiency	Very chronic megacolon Impaction Dry and flaky skin Weak or geriatric patients Tongue: Pale or red and dry Pulse: Fast, thready, and weak	BL-17, SP-10, SP-6, KID-3, BL-21, CV-12, ST-25, BL-25, ST-37, GV-1
<i>Qi</i> deficiency	Chronic constipation or colic Anorexia Loss of body weight Exercise intolerance or general weakness Tongue: Pale and wet Pulse: Deep and weak	LI-10, ST-36, CV-4, CV-6, BL-21, CV-12, ST-25, BL-25, ST-37, GV-1, <i>Pi-shu</i> , <i>Qi-hai-shu</i>

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-17, SP-10, SP-6, KID-3, BL-21, CV-12, ST-25, BL-25, ST-37, GV-1

1. BL-17 and SP-10 nourish blood and moisten the large intestine.
2. SP-6 and KID-3 nourish *Yin*.
3. BL-21 and CV-12 are the stomach alarm and associate points that regulate gastrointestinal function, promote *Qi* flow, and relieve pain.
4. ST-37, ST-25, and BL-25 are the LI lower *He-sea*, alarm and associate points to promote GI motility.
5. GV-1 is a local point to open the *Yang* meridians, regulate GI motility, and relieve constipation.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Dang Gui Cong Rong Tang*

#### *Qi* DEFICIENCY

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Anorexia or loss of body weight  
Difficulty in defecation or weak defecation  
Lethargy or exercise intolerance  
Tongue: Pale and wet  
Pulse: Deep and weak

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Spleen *Qi* deficiency with stagnation

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Tonify *Qi*.

Promote defecation.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LI-10, ST-36, CV-4, CV-6, BL-21, CV-12, ST-25, BL-25, ST-37, GV-1, *Pi-shu*, *Qi-hai-shu*

1. LI-10 and ST-36 tonify *Qi* and promote defecation.
2. CV-4 and CV-6 general *Qi* tonification.
3. BL-21 and CV-12 are the stomach associate and alarm points that regulate gastrointestinal function, promote *Qi* flow, and relieve pain.
4. ST-37, ST-25, and BL-25 are the LI lower *He-sea*, alarm and associate points to promote GI motility.
5. GV-1 is a local point to open the *Yang* meridians, regulate GI motility, and relieve constipation.

6. *Pi-shu* and *Qi-hai-shu* are classical points to tonify spleen *Qi* in horses.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Fan Xie Ye* + Four Gentlemen

#### Case Example

A 13-year-old spayed female Maine coon cat presented with chronic and frequent impactions of her colon. Her colon had been cleaned out under anesthesia five times in the past two years. Recently, she refused to eat and drink much water. She vomited digested food when impacted. She was on Lactulose and Cisapride daily. Her first visit was on July 1, 2003. She had no bowel movements for five days. Her whole abdomen felt like it was filled with hard fecal “eggs.” Her haircoat and skin were dry. Her tongue was red and dry and pulse was weak. Her personality was the earth. She showed warm-seeking behavior.

She was diagnosed as spleen/stomach (LI) *Yin* and *Qi* deficiency. *Yin* deficiency was based on dryness, and red and dry tongue. *Qi* deficiency was because of warm-seeking, weak pulse, anorexia, and decreased thirst. She was given *Ma Zi Ren Wan* two pills twice daily, and *Fan Xie Ye*, one capsule, twice daily. She also received acupuncture therapy including dry-needling at GV-20, CV-12, and ST-25, and electro-acupuncture (10 minutes of 20 Hz and 10 minutes of 80–120 Hz) at BL-21, (bilateral), BL-25 (bilateral), ST-36 + ST-37. The owner reported the cat defecated a long (12 × 3 cm) firm stool 10–16 hrs after the acupuncture treatment. Then she had a bowel movement every two to three days. The stool is dry and contains no blood. She had a normal bowel movement after three weekly acupuncture treatments and 30 days of herbal medication.

#### 9-10. JAUNDICE SYNDROME (HUANG-DAM)

Jaundice/icterus, also called *Huang-dan*, refers to the expression of a yellow color in the skin, sclera, and mucous membranes. It results from increased amounts of bilirubin in tissues and increased serum bilirubin levels. It includes *Yang*

**Table 9.9.** Acupuncture for Treatment of Jaundice

Pattern type	Clinical signs	Acupuncture points
<i>Yang</i> jaundice	Sudden occurrence of jaundice/icterus Yellow mucous membranes of the mouth, eyes and nostrils Bright yellow color like orange peel Depression, loss of appetite, dry feces or diarrhea, fever Tongue: Red and yellow with yellow and greasy coating Pulse: Wiry and rapid	BL-18, BL-19, GV-9, GB-34, LIV-3, LIV-2, <i>Wei-jian</i> , LI-4, LIV-4, SP-9, SP-6, ST-40
<i>Yin</i> jaundice	Chronic jaundice Yellow mucous membranes of the eyes/mouth/nose (grey/yellow color) Depression, weakness of the four limbs Loss of appetite Cool ears and nose, and cold extremities Tongue: Pale with white and greasy coating Pulse: Deep, thready and weak	BL-18, BL-19, GV-9, SP-9, SP-6, ST-40, ST-36, BL-20, BL-21, BL-48, GV-4, CV-12

jaundice and *Yin* jaundice. Table 9.9 summarizes acupuncture for treatment of jaundice.

## Etiology and Pathology

### SUFFOCATING OF DAMP-HEAT

Damp-heat accumulated in the Middle-*jiao* impairs the spleen's functions of transporting and transforming, as a result, the damp-heat suffocates the liver and gallbladder leading to overflow of the bile and jaundice.

### ACCUMULATION OF COLD-DAMP

When cold-damp accumulates in the interior bile flow may be obstructed and spills into the skin and mucous membranes leading to the jaundice.

## Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

### YANG JAUNDICE

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Sudden occurrence of jaundice/icterus  
Yellow mucous membrane of the mouth, eyes, and nostrils  
Bright yellow color like orange peel  
Depression, loss of appetite, dry feces or diarrhea, fever  
Tongue: Red and yellow with yellow and greasy coating  
Pulse: Wiry and rapid

#### *TCVM Diagnosis.*

Liver damp-heat pattern. Often occurs in acute cholangiohepatitis.

Many times associated with ascending bacterial, fungal, protozoal infection or liver flukes.

#### *Treatment Strategies.* Eliminate liver damp-heat.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-18, BL-19, GV-9, GB-34, LIV-3, LIV-2, *Wei-jian*, LI-4, LIV-4, SP-9, SP-6, ST-40

1. BL-18 and BL-19 are the liver and GB associate points to regulate liver and GB.
2. GV-9 is an important point to clear jaundice.
3. LIV-3 and GB-34 soothe liver *Qi* and clear liver excess.
4. LIV-2, *Wei-jian*, LI-4, and LIV-4 clear heat from the liver.
5. SP-9, SP-6, and ST-40 tonify the spleen to resolve dampness.

### *Herbal Medicine.* *Long Dan Xie Gan Tang*

#### *YIN JAUNDICE*

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Chronic jaundice  
Yellow mucous membranes of the eyes/mouth/nose (grey/yellow color)  
Depression, weakness in the four limbs  
Loss of appetite  
Cool ears and nose; cold extremities  
Tongue: Pale with white and greasy coating  
Pulse: Deep, thready, and weak

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Cold-damp pattern. Often associated with chronic pancreatitis, IBD, or liver flukes. Progressive chronic disease may be associated with hepatic encephalopathy.

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Tonify the spleen and *Qi*.

Warm the middle-*jiao* and resolve damp.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-18, BL-19, GV-9, SP-9, SP-6, ST-40, ST-36, BL-20, BL-21, BL-48, GV-4, and CV-12

1. BL-18 and BL-19 are the liver and GB associate points to regulate liver and GB.
2. GV-9 is an important point to clear jaundice.
3. SP-9, SP-6, and ST-40 tonify the spleen and resolve dampness.
4. ST-36, BL-20, BL-21 tonify the spleen and resolve dampness.
5. BL-48, GV-4, and CV-12 (using moxibustion) warm the middle-*jiao* and resolve cold-damp.

### *Herbal Medicine.* *Yin Chen Zhu Fu Tang*

## 9-11. WEI SYNDROME

*Wei* syndrome refers to a complex of signs including flaccid muscles, weak tendons and ligaments, numbness, and/or atrophy of limbs with motor impairment. Its clinical signs are as the *Su Wen (General Questions)* states: “*Wei* means that the hands and feet are too weak to move.” For the treatment of *Wei* syndrome, the general guideline is based on pattern differentiation and selecting points of ST and LI as the *Su*

Wen states: "Only points along the *Yang-ming* Channels are selected to treat *Wei* Syndrome." Acupuncture for treatment of *Wei* syndrome is summarized in table 9.10.

## Etiology and Pathology

### HEAT IN THE LUNG

Exogenous pathogens invade the body and generate heat in the lung. Lung heat can damage body fluids. Deficient body fluids and *Yin* fail to nourish tendons, ligaments, and muscles leading to flaccidity, weakness, and atrophy of the limbs.

### DAMP-HEAT

Greasy and rich food may gradually generate damp-heat in the middle-*jiao*. Exogenous pathogenic damp-heat can also invade the body. Damp-heat accumulated in the interior can generate *Qi*-blood stagnation leading to malnourishment of the tendons and muscles and, therefore, *Wei* syndrome.

### SPLEEN DEFICIENCY

Overwork, poor quality of food, or overfeeding may impair the spleen and stomach leading to spleen *Qi* deficiency and, therefore, decreased production of *Qi* and blood. With nourishment of *Qi* and blood diminished, limbs gradually become flaccid and atrophied.

### DEFICIENCY OF LIVER

The liver stores blood and controls the tendons and ligaments. Therefore, liver blood and *Yin* deficiency can lead to *Wei* syndrome.

### DEFICIENCY OF KIDNEY

The kidney stores essence (*Jing*) and dominates the bones. Chronic illness, ageing, or indulgent sexual activities may cause loss of essence gradually leading to *Wei* syndrome.

## Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

### HEAT IN THE LUNG

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Dry skin, short urination, dry stool

Increased thirst, restlessness, dry throat

Early stage of *Wei* syndrome, worse in the front limbs

Metal personality is prone to this condition.

A history of cough or asthma/heaves

Tongue: Red and dry

Pulse: Thready and fast

#### *TCVM Diagnosis.* Lung heat

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Clear lung heat.

Tonify tendons and muscles.

#### *Acupuncture Treatment.* LI-4, LI-2, LI-11, LU-5, LU-10, LI-10, LI-15, LU-9, LU-1, BL-13

1. LI-4, LI-2, LI-11, LU-5, and LU-10 clear lung heat.

2. LI-10 and LI-15 tonify the front limbs.

3. LU-9, LU-1, and BL-13 tonify the lung and the front limbs.

#### *Herbal Medicine.* *Qing Zao Jiu Fei Tang*

### DAMP-HEAT

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Obesity

Earth personality

A history of IBD or damp skin

Edema

Muscle atrophy

Weakness

Lethargy

Tongue: Greasy and wet

Pulse: Fast

#### *TCVM Diagnosis.* Damp-heat in the spleen and stomach

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Clear damp-heat.

Tonify tendons and muscles.

#### *Acupuncture Treatment.* LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, ST-44, SP-9, SP-6, GB-34, ST-36, ST-31, ST-32, ST-34, LI-10

1. LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, and ST-44 clear heat.

2. SP-9 and SP-6 tonify the spleen and resolve dampness.

3. GB-34, ST-36, ST-31, ST-32, ST-34, and LI-10 tonify the tendons, ligaments, and muscles of the limbs.

#### *Herbal Medicine.* *Si Miao San*

### SPLEEN *Qi* DEFICIENCY

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Lethargy, shortness of breath

Weakness of the limbs, too weak to walk (get up)

Loose lips, anorexia

Loose stool

Emaciation, dry or burned hair

Edema

Tongue: Pale and wet

Pulse: Deep and weak

#### *TCVM Diagnosis.* Spleen *Qi* deficiency

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Tonify spleen *Qi*.

Strengthen tendons and muscles.

#### *Acupuncture Treatment.* BL-20, BL-21, ST-36, LI-10, CV-6, CV-12, SP-3, LI-4, LI-11, GB-34, ST-31, ST-32, ST-34

1. BL-20, BL-21, ST-36, LI-10, CV-6, CV-12, and SP-3 tonify *Qi* and strengthen the spleen and muscles.

2. LI-4, LI-11, GB-34, ST-31, ST-32, and ST-34 tonify the tendons, ligaments, and muscles of the limbs.

#### *Herbal Medicine.* *Bu Zhong Yi Qi Tang*

### KIDNEY *Qi* AND *YANG* DEFICIENCY

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Weak lumbar region and hindquarters

Inability to rise and walk

Emaciation or anorexia

Coldness in the back, trunk, and limbs; warm-seeking

Urinary incontinence or infertility

Prolonged diarrhea

Tongue: Pale and swollen  
Pulse: Very deep and weak

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Kidney *Qi/Yang* deficiency

**Treatment Strategies.**

Tonify kidney *Qi* and *Yang*.  
Strengthen the tendons and muscles.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-3, GV-4, BL-23, BL-26, *Shen-shu*, *Shen-peng*, *Shen-jiao*, LI-10, ST-36, GB-34, PC-8, KID-1, KID-7, KID-10

1. GV-3, GV-4, and *Bai-hui* warm *Yang*.
2. *Shen-shu*, *Shen-peng*, *Shen-jiao*, BL-23, and BL-26 tonify the kidney to strengthen the rear limbs.
3. LI-10, ST-36, and GB-34 tonify the tendons, ligaments, and muscles of the limbs.
4. PC-8 and KID-1 tonify the limbs.
5. KID-7 and KID-10 tonify the kidney.

**Herbal Medicine.** *You Gui Wan*

**KIDNEY *QI* AND *YIN* DEFICIENCY**

**Clinical Signs.**

Emaciation

Weakness of the lumbar region and limbs

Heat-seeking, cool extremities (more *Qi* than *Yin* deficient)

Dry skin

Tongue: Pale or red and dry

Pulse: Weak and thready

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Kidney *Qi* and *Yin* deficiency

**Treatment Strategies.**

Tonify kidney *Qi* and *Yin*.  
Strengthen tendons and muscles.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** KID-3, SP-6, BL-23, CV-4, CV-6, BL-26, *Shen-shu*, *Shen-peng*, *Shen-jiao*, LI-10, ST-36, GB-34, PC-8, KID-1

1. KID-3, SP-6, and BL-23 tonify kidney *Yin*.
2. CV-4, CV-6 and BL-26 tonify kidney *Qi*.
3. *Shen-shu*, *Shen-peng*, *Shen-jiao*, and BL-26 tonify the kidney and strengthen the rear limbs.
4. LI-10, ST-36, and GB-34 tonify the tendons, ligaments, and muscles of the limbs.
5. PC-8 and KID-1 tonify the limbs.

**Herbal Medicine.** *You Gui Wan* + *Zuo Gui Wan*

**Case Example**

A 13-year-old, male, 76-lb golden retriever presented with limb weakness and muscle atrophy. As expected, he did not show any pain or sensitivity along the *shu* points. His pulses were deficient and very hard to find. His tongue was usually pale and wet. His muscles were atrophied on all four limbs. His appetite was good and bowels and urination were normal. He was occasionally urinary incontinent. He was exercise intolerant. He preferred to be warm. Although he struggled to

**Table 9.10.** Acupuncture for Treatment of *Wei* Syndrome

Pattern type	Clinical signs	Acupuncture points
Damp-Heat	Obesity Earth personality History of IBD or damp skin Edema Muscle atrophy Weakness Lethargy Tongue: Greasy and wet Pulse: Fast	LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, ST-44, SP-9, SP-6, GB-34, ST-36, ST-31, ST-32, ST-34
Spleen <i>Qi</i> deficiency	Lethargy, shortness of breath Weakness of the limbs, too weak to walk (get up) Loose lips, anorexia Loose stool Emaciation, dry or burned hair Edema Tongue: Pale and wet Pulse: Deep and weak	BL-20, BL-21, ST-36, LI-10, CV-6, CV-12, SP-3, LI-4, LI-11, GB-34, ST-31, ST-32, ST-34
Kidney <i>Qi/Yang</i> deficiency	Weakness of the lumbar region and limbs Inability to rise and walk Emaciation or anorexia Cold trunk and limbs Urinary incontinence or infertility Prolonged diarrhea Tongue: Pale Pulse: Weak	GV-3, GV-4, BL-23, BL-26, <i>Shen-shu</i> , <i>Shen-peng</i> , <i>Shen-jiao</i> , LI-10, ST-36, GB-34, PC-8, KID-1, KID-7, KID-10
<i>Qi-Yin</i> deficiency	Emaciation Weakness of the lumbar region and limbs Heat-seeking or cool extremities Dry skin Tongue: Pale or red and dry Pulse: Weak and thready	KID-3, SP-6, BL-23, CV-4, CV-6, BL-26, <i>Shen-shu</i> , <i>Shen-peng</i> , <i>Shen-jiao</i> , LI-10, ST-36, GB-34, PC-8, KID-1

walk, he was able to get around and eliminate without accidents in the house. He seemed very content just lying around the house. He appeared to be getting progressively weaker as time went by.

This is a typical *Wei* syndrome presentation: an old dog with general weakness, unable to get around very well, atrophied muscles, and no major pain issues. The major differentiation between *Bi* syndrome (arthritis) and *Wei* syndrome is pain. *Bi* refers to blockage, thus there must be pain involved (“Where there is blockage, there must be pain”). On the other hand, *Wei* refers to weakness and deficiency. *Wei* syndrome often occurs in geriatric patients.

This dog was diagnosed with spleen *Qi* and kidney *Qi* deficiency or *Wei* syndrome. Kidney *Qi* deficiency was based on age and urinary incontinence. Spleen *Qi* deficiency was based on four-limb weakness, exercise intolerance, and muscle atrophy. He was given the herbal medicine *Shi Quan Da Bu Tang* at a dose of seven pills twice daily. He was also treated with acupuncture: dry needling at *Bai-hui*, PC-8, LI-10, KID-1, CV-4, and CV-6 and electroacupuncture at BL-20 (bilateral), BL-21 (bilateral), BL-26 (bilateral), and ST-36 + GB-34. He was able to walk 30 minutes twice every day after four biweekly acupuncture and two months of daily herbal medicine. He was doing very well until he died at the age of 15.

## 9-12. SHEN DISTURBANCE

*Shen* is the outward appearance of the vital activities of the whole body. It rules the mind, mental activities, memory, and sleep. It provides us with awareness, clear feeling, and gives us inner peace. Disorders of *shen*, or *shen* disturbance, refers to mental disorders and behavioral problems. The heart dominates blood and vessels. The heart stores *shen*. Therefore, *shen* disturbance is mainly related to the heart. Treatment for *shen* disturbance is summarized in table 9.11.

## Etiology and Pathology

### FIRE AND PHLEGM

Excessive heat or fire can be generated from food or environment, especially in the excessive fire constitution, which tends to be hot, or in the weak water constitution, which fails to control fire. Heat or fire can easily damage and boil the body fluids, which generates phlegm. Phlegm combined with fire stagnates in the Heart Channel and mind leading to a *shen* disturbance.

### EMOTIONAL STRESS

Loss of a companion, traveling/boarding, drug abuse, competition/racing, and noise/light can lead to liver *Qi* stagnation. Liver *Qi* stagnation can easily turn into excessive fire and disturb the *shen*.

### HEART YIN OR BLOOD DEFICIENCY

When the heart blood or *Yin* are deficient, they fail to nourish *shen* leading to a *shen* disturbance.

## Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

### PHLEGM FIRE FLARING UPWARD

#### Clinical Signs.

Hyper/strong personality from hyperactivity to mental mania  
Unable to be still, always restless  
Strange, manic behavior (chewing fences, barking without reason, chasing tail)

Tongue: Red or deep red

Coating of the tongue: Yellow, or thick yellow and dry

Pulse: Surging and rapid

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Excess fire and phlegm

#### Treatment Strategies.

Clear fire/heat.

Transform phlegm.

Calm the heart.

Tranquillize the mind.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-14, *Tai-yang*, *Er-jian*, *Wei-jian*, ST-44, HT-9, PC-9, *An-shen*, *Da-feng-men*, HT-7, PC-6, ST-40, SI-3, LIV-3, LIV-2

1. GV-14, *Tai-yang*, *Er-jian*, *Wei-jian*, and ST-44 clear heat.
2. HT-9 and PC-9 are the first level (*jing*-well) points and calm the mind.
3. *An-shen*, *Da-feng-men*, HT-7, and PC-6 are the major points to calm the heart and *shen*.
4. ST-40 clears phlegm.
5. SI-3 opens the GV and calms *shen*.
6. LIV-3 and LIV-2 soothe and cool the liver.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Zhen Xin San*

### FIRE WITH YIN DEFICIENCY

#### Clinical Signs.

Easily frightened by thunderstorms, fireworks, strangers  
Stall restlessness

Panting or hot ears, nose, body

Increase in thirst

Tongue: Red or deep red with crack lines

Coating: None or little or peeled off and dry

Pulse: Thready, fast, and weak

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Yin deficiency with false heat

#### Treatment Strategies.

Nourish Yin.

Drain the false fire.

Calm the *shen*.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** HT-7, BL-15, *An-shen*, *Da-feng-men*, KID-3, BL-23, SP-6

1. HT-7 and BL-15 are the heart source and associate points to nourish the heart and calm *shen*.
2. *An-shen* and *Da-feng-men* calm *shen*.
3. KID-3, BL-23 and SP-6 nourish Yin.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Er Yin Jian*

**HEART *QI* DEFICIENCY*****Clinical Signs.***

Panic without any reason  
Tolerates thunderstorms, fireworks, or noise  
Poor memory  
Prolonged sleep pattern  
Distracted easily, or loss of focus/attention  
Unable to obey the owner or trainer  
Tongue: Pale and wet  
Coating: White coating  
Pulse: Weak

***TCVM Diagnosis.*** Heart *Qi* deficiency***Treatment Strategies.***

Tonify heart *Qi*.  
Calm the heart.  
Tranquillize the mind.

***Acupuncture Treatment.*** *An-shen*, *Da-feng-men*, HT-7, PC-6, CV-17, LU-7, LI-10, ST-36, BL-14/15/43/44

1. *An-shen* and *Da-feng-men* calm *shen*.
2. HT-7 and PC-6 tonify heart *Qi* and calm *shen*.
3. CV-17, LU-7, LI-10, and ST-36 tonify *Qi*.
4. BL-14, BL-15, BL-43, and BL-44 nourish the heart and calm *shen*.

***Herbal Medicine.*** *Yang Xin Tang* (Heart *Qi* Tonic)**HEART *YIN/BLOOD* DEFICIENCY*****Clinical Signs.***

Panic without reason  
Poor memory  
Insomnia  
Distracted easily or loss of focus/attention  
Unable to obey the owner or trainer  
Dry skin or dandruff  
Tongue: Red or pale with crack lines  
Coating: None or little, or peeled off and dry  
Pulse: Thready, weak

***TCVM Diagnosis.*** Heart *Yin/blood* deficiency***Treatment Strategies.***

Nourish heart *Yin* and blood.  
Calm the heart.  
Tranquillize the mind.

***Acupuncture Treatment.*** *An-shen*, *Da-feng-men*, HT-7, PC-6, BL-14/15/43/44, BL-17, SP-10, KID-3, SP-6

1. *An-shen* and *Da-feng-men* calm *shen*.
2. HT-7 and PC-6 tonify the heart and calm *shen*.
3. BL-14, BL-15, BL-43, and BL-44 nourish the heart and calm *shen*.
4. BL-17 and SP-10 nourish blood.
5. KID-3 and SP-6 nourish *Yin*.

***Herbal Medicine.*** *Shen Calmer***Table 9.11.** Acupuncture for Treatment of *Shen* Disturbance

Pattern type	Clinical signs	Acupuncture points
Phlegm fire flare upward	Hyper/strong personality from hyperactivity to mental mania Unable to be still, always restless Strange manic behavior (chewing fences, barking without reason, chasing the tail) Tongue: Red or deep red with yellow and dry coating Pulse: Surging and rapid	GV-14, <i>Tai-Yang</i> , <i>Er-jian</i> , <i>Wei-jian</i> , ST-44, HT-9, PC-9, <i>An-shen</i> , <i>Da-feng-men</i> , HT-7, PC-6, ST-40, SI-3, LIV-3, LIV-2
Fire with <i>Yin</i> deficiency	Easily frightened by thunderstorms/fireworks/strangers Stall restlessness Panting, or hot ears/nose/body Increase in thirst Tongue: Red or deep red with crack lines Coating: None or little, or peeled off and dry Pulse: Thready, fast, and weak	HT-7, BL-15, <i>An-shen</i> , <i>Da-feng-men</i> , KID-3, BL-23, SP-6
Heart <i>Qi</i> deficiency	Panic without any reason OK with thunderstorm, fireworks, or noise Poor memory Prolonged sleep pattern Distracted easily or loss of focus/attention Unable to obey the owner or trainer Tongue: Pale and wet Coating: White coating Pulse: Weak	<i>An-shen</i> , <i>Da-feng-men</i> , HT-7, PC-6, CV-17, BL-14/15/43/44
Heart <i>Yin/blood</i> deficiency	Panic without reason Poor memory Insomnia Distracted easily or loss of focus/attention Unable to obey the owner or trainer Dry skin or dandruff Tongue: Red or pale with crack lines Coating: None or little, or peeled off and dry Pulse: Thready, weak	<i>An-shen</i> , <i>Da-feng-men</i> , HT-7, PC-6, BL-14/15/44/43, BL-17, SP-10, KID-3, SP-6

### Case Examples: Case 1

A four-year-old spayed female cocker/LabX presented with severe separation anxiety. Bungee was adopted from the shelter at one to two years old. She has some skin allergies that get worse in the spring and summer. She has been caged when the owner is not home. Bungee had always shown signs of separation and thunderstorm anxiety since she was adopted. The owner had tried Clomicalm, peppermint oil, homeopathic anxiety formulas, and behavior modification techniques but nothing had improved the condition. Recently her anxiety and thunderstorm fear was getting worse. She broke a canine tooth on the cage and showed excessive panting, drooling, and clawing. She first presented to the hospital on June 24, 2003, for acupuncture and herbal therapy for her anxiety. Her ears and whole head felt hot. Her tongue was bright red and her pulse was strong and fast. She has a water constitution.

#### TCVM DIAGNOSIS

Shen disturbance due to phlegm-fire

#### ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT

1. Dry needle at GV-20, *An-shen*, BL-23, KID-3, KID-7, and *Da-feng-men*
2. Aquapuncture: 0.3 cc vitamin B<sub>12</sub>/point at BL-14, BL-43, BL-15, BL-44, HT-7

#### HERBAL MEDICINE

*Zhen Xin San*, five capsules bid, three months

#### FUTURE PLAN

Encourage cool foods such as tofu, fish, beef, rice, potato, and spinach. Avoid hot foods such as lamb, deer meat, and chicken. Complete six acupuncture treatments every two weeks, and continue the herbal therapy for three months.

#### OUTCOME

The owner claimed that the dog's behavior improved 50% after three biweekly acupuncture treatments and daily herbal medicine, and it was 90% better after completion of six biweekly acupuncture treatments and three months of daily herbal medication. The dog then received acupuncture treatments once every three to six months and remained comfortable at home even when the owner was away.

### Case Examples: Case 2

An eight-year-old, FS red, Doberman pinscher was rescued in November 2002 from an owner who abused and neglected her. She had been doing well with the current owner until about five weeks ago. The owner reported that she had been stung by a bee in the backyard and since then had been reluctant to go out of the house. She now urinates in the house. She had a history of urinary incontinence, which had been controlled using Proin 50, one tablet bid. She has a good appetite and drinks a lot. She also has a history of urinary tract infections.

#### TCVM EXAM

Her ears and face feel warm, her underside is cooler. Her tongue is pale, cracked, and dry. Her pulse is weak, weaker

on the left. Her skin is dry and flaky. She also showed cool-seeking behavior. She sometimes woke up the owner at midnight. Her personality is water (she is fearful, older, has a tendency toward bladder problems such as incontinence and infection).

#### TCVM DIAGNOSIS

Behavioral problem due to heart blood and *Yin* deficiency

#### ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT

1. Dry needle: GV-20, *Bai-hui*, BL-26, BL-14, BL-15, BL-44
2. Aquapuncture: Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, 2 cc at *An-shen*, and 0.3 cc at BL-39

#### HERBAL THERAPY

*Shen Calmer*, six capsules bid for two months

#### OUTCOME

The owner reported the dog showed great mental improvement without any incident of urinary incontinence. She was playful and went out to the backyard after one acupuncture treatment and one month of daily herbal medicine.

### Case Examples: Case 3

A yearling quarter horse colt presented with stall anxiety. He was going up for sale in two weeks. He was easily distracted when training and showed storm anxiety and nervousness. He had a deep red tongue and a weak pulse on the left side. He was a hyper, strong colt. His personality was fire as he was very friendly, loved to be touched and petted, difficult to keep still, and very sensitive to needles.

#### TCVM DIAGNOSIS

*Shen* disorder due to fire and *Yin* deficiency

#### ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT

1. Dry needle: GV-14, LI-4, LI-11, HT-7, BL-15, KID-3, BL-23, SP-6
2. Aquapuncture: Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, 5 cc each point at *An-shen*, BL-14

#### HERBAL MEDICINE

*Shen Calmer*, 30 g, bid for two weeks

#### OUTCOME

He was peaceful in the trailer on the way to the Kentucky yearling sale and was sold for a good price.

### 9-13. HEART FAILURE

Heart failure occurs when the heart cannot pump enough oxygenated blood to the peripheral tissues. Cardiac output is, therefore, inadequate. Congestive heart failure (CHF) occurs when blood dams up in organs (usually lungs), consequently, leading the organs to function abnormally or become edematous.

Clinical signs include dyspnea, cough, exercise intolerance, and collapse. There are three types of heart failure: Class I in which Clinical Signs are seen only with the most

vigorous exercise, Class II where signs are seen with minimal exercise, and Class III where signs are seen even at rest. Table 9.12 summarizes acupuncture for common patterns of congestive heart failure.

## Etiology and Pathology

In traditional Chinese medicine (TCM), the heart is the “King of Circulation.” The heart *Qi* is the power and force used to pump the blood to circulate in the whole body. The heart is also the house of the spirit (mind), or *shen*. The deficient heart can lead to poor circulation and *shen* disturbance. Heart failure, or CHF, can be divided into six TCVM patterns: (1) *Qi*-blood stagnation, (2) heart *Qi* deficiency, (3) heart *Yang* deficiency, (4) kidney *Yang* deficiency, (5) deficiency of *Qi* and *Yin*, and (6) collapse of *Yang Qi*.

## Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

### *Qi*-BLOOD STAGNATION

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Painful sensitivity of the back and thorax  
Fullness in the flank  
Restlessness  
Pulse: Deep or slow  
Tongue: Grey/purple with petechia  
Overall, no significant deficient signs are seen  
It can be seen in Class I heart failure.

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Activate *Qi* and blood.  
Eliminate stagnation to stop pain.

*Acupuncture Treatment.* BL-14, BL-15, PC-6, LU-7, LU-9, HT-7, LIV-3, LI-4

*Herbal Medicine.* *Xue Fu Zhu Yu Tang*

### HEART *Qi* DEFICIENCY

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Shortness of breath  
Palpitation  
Spontaneous sweating  
Listlessness  
Lassitude  
Tongue: Pale with a white coating  
Pulse: Weak, irregularly or regularly intermittent

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Tonify heart *Qi*.  
*Acupuncture Treatment.* BL-14/15, PC-6, LU-7, LU-9, HT-7, CV-17, CV-14, CV-4, ST-36

*Herbal Medicine.* *Yang Xin Tang* (Heart *Qi* Tonic)

### HEART *YANG* DEFICIENCY

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Shortness of breath  
Palpitation  
Spontaneous sweating  
Listlessness, lassitude, fatigue, lethargy  
Loose stool  
Coolness of the ears/nose

Tongue: Pale or purple

Pulse: Weak, irregularly or regularly intermittent

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Warm *Yang*.  
Tonify *Qi* and heart.  
Eliminate cold.

*Acupuncture Treatment.* BL-14, BL-15, PC-6, LU-7, LU-9, HT-7, GV-3, GV-4, *Bai-hui* (moxibustion)

*Herbal Medicine.* *Bao Yuan Tang*

### KIDNEY *YANG* DEFICIENCY

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Cough  
Shortness of breath  
Ascites  
Edema of the rear limbs  
Warm-seeking behavior  
Coldness of the back and limbs  
Tongue: Pale purple  
Pulse: Deep and weak

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Tonify kidney.  
Warm *Yang*.

*Acupuncture Treatment.* BL-23, BL-26, KID-3, KID-7, LU-7, LU-9, HT-7, CV-4, CV-6 (moxibustion)

*Herbal Medicine.* *Zhen Wu Tang*

### DEFICIENCY OF *Qi* AND *YIN*

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Fullness and pain in the chest that is worse after moving  
Palpitations and dizziness  
Tongue: Red with teeth marks  
Pulse: Weak and irregular

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Tonify heart *Qi* and *Yin*.  
Activate blood.  
Regulate pulse.

*Herbal Medicine.* *Sheng Mai San*

### COLLAPSE OF *YANG Qi*

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Spontaneous sweating  
Coldness of the limbs and back  
Urine retention or short urination  
Syncope or coma  
Tongue: Blue purple  
Pulse: Feeble

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Revive *Yang* to resuscitate collapse.  
*Acupuncture Treatment.* GV-26, KID-1, TH-5 to PC-6, LI-10, ST-36

*Herbal Medicine.* Aconite-Ginseng Complex (*Shen fu tang*)

## Case Examples: Case 1

Andi, a 13-year-old Jack Russell neutered, male, terrier was brought to the clinic for a persistent gagging cough 6 months

**Table 9.12.** Acupuncture for Common Patterns of Congestive Heart Failure

Pattern type	Clinical signs	Acupuncture points
Heart <i>Qi</i> deficiency	Shortness of breath Palpitation Spontaneous sweating Listlessness Lassitude Tongue: Pale tongue, white coating Pulse: Weak, irregularly or regularly intermittent	BL-14/15, PC-6, LU-7/9, HT-7, CV-17/14/4, ST-36
Heart <i>Yang</i> deficiency	Shortness of breath Palpitation Spontaneous sweating Listlessness Lassitude Fatigue Lethargy Loose stool Coolness of the ears/nose Tongue: Pale or purple Pulse: Weak, irregularly or regularly intermittent	BL-14/15, PC-6, LU-7/9, HT-7, GV-3/4, <i>Bai-hui</i> (moxibustion)
Kidney <i>Yang</i> deficiency	Cough Shortness of breath Ascites Edema of the rear limbs Warm-seeking behavior Coldness of the back and limbs Tongue: Pale purple Pulse: Deep and weak	BL-23/26, KID-3/7, LU-7/9, HT-7, CV-4/6 (moxibustion)

ago. He was diagnosed with congestive heart failure based on clinical signs and radiographic findings. The referred veterinarian noticed a purple tongue and gums and a 3/6 heart murmur and heart rate of over 200 bpm. With Enalapril and Lasix, the dog has improved. The heart rate is 120 bpm and is requiring more Lasix now to keep the cough under control. Andi is developing ascites.

#### TCVM EXAM

He is timid and fears other dogs and strangers, and he has had an occasional biting incident. He no longer will go up stairs and can only walk for five minutes (used to walk and run for 30 minutes). He has a good appetite and *shen*. His cough is persistent but is worse in the daytime. His abdomen is starting to get bigger because of the ascites. He has a 3/6 heart murmur. He is not PD/PU. His tongue is pale lavender. His pulse is hard to feel on both sides, but the right side is worse. He is seeking a warm place to sleep. His back, ears, and extremities feel very cold.

#### TCVM DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT

Kidney/heart *Yang* deficiency. Andi received the herbal medicine *Zhen Wu Tang*, three pills twice daily, and acupuncture at BL-14, BL-15, BL-23, BL-26, GV-3, GV-4, ST-36, ST-40, LU-7, CV-17, and CV-22, once per month.

#### OUTCOME

After three monthly acupuncture treatments and daily herbal medicine, his cough was rarely seen. He was able to walk 20 minutes twice a day, his abdomen returned to normal with no palpable ascites, and his back and extremities felt warm. Andi's treatment plan was modified to receive the herbal Heart *Qi* Tonic, three pills twice daily, and one acupuncture session per six months.

#### Case Examples: Case 2

Randy, a 13-year-old, male Chihuahua, has had hip dysplasia for several years. He had all of his teeth extracted in 2000. Randy has a 4/6 heart murmur that was diagnosed in March 2003. There is mild left atrial enlargement with moderate to severe mitral insufficiency and mild tricuspid insufficiency. Enalapril was recommended at that time, but the owner chose acupuncture and herbal therapy for this problem.

#### TCVM EXAM

His personality is a typical water. He had red and purple tongue, his pulse was weak on the right side. He had a 4/6 heart murmur and an occasional cough. His *shen* was normal. BL-14/15/54 was slightly sensitive to palpation. He favored the right rear limb. *Bi* syndrome seems worse with cold weather.

#### TCVM DIAGNOSIS

Heart *Qi* deficiency, kidney *Qi* deficiency, *Bi* syndrome, *Qi* stagnation at the right hip

#### ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT

1. Dry needle at BL-15, GV-20, HT-7
2. Electroacupuncture 20 min of 20 Hz at the following pairs of points: BL-54 (bilateral), BL-23 (bilateral), GB-29 + GB-30, *Jian jiao* + ST-36.

#### HERBALS

Body Sore,  $\frac{1}{4}$  tsp once daily in A.M.; Heart *Qi* tonic,  $\frac{1}{4}$  tsp once daily in P.M.

#### RECOMMENDATION

Next acupuncture treatment in one month (Randy seems to last about four weeks before he gets sore and requires

another treatment). Exercise is encouraged. If the murmur is not better in another five months, an appointment with a cardiologist is recommended to have a thorough evaluation. If any problems occur before then, such as cough or shortness of breath, an appointment as soon as possible is recommended.

### OUTCOME

Randy walked much better after the first treatment. He walked pain-free after three acupuncture treatments. His heart function is monitored regularly by EKG and echocardiogram. He has received acupuncture once every one to three months and daily herbal medications for the past two years. To date, when this book was written, Randy lives a great life, walks 30 minutes twice a day without difficulty, and has no sign of cough.

## 9-14. EDEMA SYNDROME

Edema syndrome refers to retention of water or body fluid in the skin, muscle, or body cavity leading to swelling in the thoracic, abdomen, spermmary, limbs, and even the whole body. Edema includes ascites, hydrothorax, and general edema in the skin and muscles. It can be divided into three patterns: (1) water retention, (2) spleen *Qi* deficiency, and (3) kidney *Yang* deficiency. Acupuncture treatment for edema is summarized in table 9.13.

### Etiology and Pathology

#### INVASION OF WATER-DAMP

Exogenous water-damp can be caused by a humid environment and food. Water-damp invades the body and impairs the spleen's functions of transportation and transformation resulting in retention of water and fluid in the skin and muscles leading to edema.

#### SPLEEN *Qi* DEFICIENCY

Overwork and overfeeding can impair spleen *Qi*. Liver *Qi* stagnation can also overcontrol and damage spleen *Qi*. Deficient spleen *Qi* fails to transform and transport fluid and water properly. As a result, water and fluid spill and flood, leading to ascites, edema, and hydrothorax.

#### KIDNEY *YANG* DEFICIENCY

Any chronic illness, old age, and coldness can gradually lead to kidney *Yang* deficiency. Deficient kidney *Yang* fails to warm the body and reabsorb the fluid and water leading to edema, ascites, and hydrothorax.

### Pattern Identification and Treatment

#### RETENTION OF WATER AND FLUID

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Edema or swelling of the thorax, abdomen, scrotum, and four limbs, especially in the two pelvic limbs

Scant urine

Stiffness of limbs and lumbar region

Chronic or prolonged course of edema

Tongue: White and greasy coating

Pulse: Deep and slow pulse

**Treatment Strategies.** Warm *Yang* and excrete water.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LU-7, LI-4, LI-6, BL-39, BL-20, BL-21, ST-40, BL-22, SP-6, SP-9

1. LU-7 and LI-4 clear the lung to promote diaphoresis and relieve the exterior.
2. LI-6 and BL-39 promote diuresis to remove damp.
3. BL-20 and BL-21 tonify spleen to eliminate edema.
4. ST-40 transforms phlegm and resolves edema.
5. BL-22, SP-6, and SP-9 eliminate damp and resolve edema.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Wu Ling San*

#### SPLEEN DEFICIENCY

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Severe edema of the ventral abdomen and four limbs

Loss of appetite, emaciation, dry or burned hair

Fatigue or exercise intolerance

Scant urine

Tongue: Pale and wet

Pulse: Deep and weak

**Treatment Strategies.** Tonify spleen and excrete water.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-20, BL-21, ST-36, LI-10, SP-6, SP-9, KID-7, CV-9, *Qi-hai-shu*, and *Pi-shu*

1. BL-20 and BL-21 tonify spleen and eliminate edema.
2. ST-36 and LI-10 tonify spleen *Qi*.
3. SP-6 and SP-9 eliminate damp and resolve edema.
4. KID-7 and CV-9 warm *Yang* to move water and fluid.
5. *Qi-hai-shu* and *Pi-shu* are classical points to tonify spleen in horses.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Shen Ling Bai Zhu San*

#### KIDNEY *YANG* DEFICIENCY

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Obvious edema of ventral abdomen, scrotum, and pelvic limbs

Edema, especially at the distal rear limbs

Sore and weak in the lumbar region and hindquarters

Dilute urine

Coldness in the back, limbs, and extremities

Tongue: Pale and swollen

Pulse: Deep and weak

**Treatment Strategies.** Warm the kidney and excrete water.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-3, GV-4, *Bai-hui*, *Shen-shu*, *Shen-peng*, BL-26, CV-4, CV-6, SP-6, SP-9, CV-9, and KID-7

1. GV-3, GV-4, and *Bai-hui* warm kidney *Yang*.
2. *Shen-shu*, *Shen-peng*, and BL-26 tonify kidney.
3. CV-4 and CV-6 general *Qi* and *Yang* tonic points.
4. SP-6 and SP-9 eliminate damp to resolve edema.
5. KID-7 and CV-9 warm *Yang* to move water and fluid.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Zhen Wu Tang*

**Table 9.13.** Acupuncture for Treatment of Edema

Pattern type	Clinical signs	Acupuncture points
Water-fluid retention	Edema or swelling of the thorax, abdomen, scrotum, and four limbs (especially in the two pelvic limbs) Scant urine Stiffness of limbs and lumbar region Chronic or prolonged course of edema Tongue: White and greasy coating Pulse: Deep and slow pulse.	LU-7, LI-4, LI-6, BL-39, BL-20, BL-21, ST-40, BL-22, SP-6, SP-9
Spleen <i>Qi</i> deficiency	Severe edema of the ventral abdomen and four limbs Loss of appetite, emaciation, dry or burned hair Fatigue or exercise intolerance Scant urine Tongue: Pale and wet Pulse: Deep and weak	BL-20, BL-21, ST-36, LI-10, SP-6, SP-9, KID-7, CV-9, <i>Qi-hai-shu, Pi-shu</i>
Kidney <i>Yang</i> deficiency	Obvious edema of ventral abdomen, scrotum, and pelvic limbs Edema especially at of the distal rear limbs Sore and weak lumbar region and hindquarters Dilute urine Coldness in the back, limbs, and extremities Tongue: Pale and swollen Pulse: Deep, weak	GV-3, GV-4, , BL-26, CV-4, CV-6, SP-6, SP-9, KID-7, CV-9

## 9-15. RENAL FAILURE

Renal failure refers to the clinical syndrome when excretory and renal function cannot maintain homeostasis. The patient in renal failure presents with less than 25% of normal glomerular filtration rate (GFR).

Renal failure can be covered in the TCVM *long-bi* syndrome, which includes difficult urination, urinary incontinence, or other disorders of kidney function. *Long* refers to the milder conditions in which urination is difficult (dysuria), each attempt to void has a diminished volume and the urination dribbles (stranguria). *Bi* refers to the more severe cases when the patient tries to urinate but is unable to void. Renal failure can be divided into kidney *Qi* deficiency, kidney *Yang* deficiency, kidney *Yin* deficiency, kidney *Qi/Yin* deficiency, or kidney *Jing* deficiency. Accupuncture for common patterns of renal failure is summarized in table 9.14.

### Etiology and Pathology

Chronic illness, aging, and congenital weakness can gradually damage kidney *Jing* leading to deficiency of kidney *Qi*, *Yang*, or *Yin*.

### Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

#### KIDNEY *Qi* DEFICIENCY

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Dysuria, stranguria, weakness in back, urinary incontinence

Tongue: Pale, wet

Pulse: Deep and weak (especially at right side)

Preference: Warm place

##### *TCVM Diagnosis.* Kidney *Qi* deficiency

##### *Treatment Strategies.* Tonify kidney *Qi*.

*Acupuncture Treatment.* BL-23, KID-3, KID-7, KID-10, CV-4, CV-6, BL-22, and BL-39

1. BL-23 and KID-3 are the kidney associate and source points to tonify kidney.

2. KID-7 and KID-10 are the metal (mother) and water (*He-sea*) points of KID Channel and tonify kidney.
3. CV-4 and CV-6 are *Qi* tonic points.
4. BL-22 and BL-39 are the TH associate and lower *He-sea* points, which tonify the water pathway to regulate urination.

#### *Herbal Medicine.* *Suo Quan Wan*

#### KIDNEY *YANG* DEFICIENCY

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Pale complexion

Aversion to cold, warm-seeking, cold extremities

Subdued manner, sore lumbar region

Poor teeth, hearing loss

Copious clear urine or enuresis

Urinary incontinence

General debility/weakness

Edema in limbs or ventral abdomen

Tongue: Swollen and pale with a wet coating

Pulse: Weak, deep (especially on the right side)

##### *TCVM Diagnosis.* Kidney *Yang* deficiency

##### *Treatment Strategies.* Tonify kidney *Yang*.

*Acupuncture Treatment.* GV-3, GV-4, *Bai-hui*, *Shen-shu*, *Shen-peng*, *Shen-jiao*, BL-26, KID-7, KID-10, CV-4, CV-6, BL-22, and BL-39

1. GV-3, GV-4, and *Bai-hui* (moxibustion) warm kidney *Yang*.
2. *Shen-shu*, *Shen-peng*, *Shen-jiao*, and BL-26 tonify kidney *Qi*
3. KID-7 and KID-10 the metal (mother) and water (*He-sea*) points of KID Channel and tonify kidney.
4. CV-4 and CV-6 are *Qi* tonic points.
5. BL-22 and BL-39 are the TH associate and lower *He-sea* points, which tonify the water pathway to regulate urination.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Jin Gui Shen Qi Wan***KIDNEY YIN DEFICIENCY****Clinical Signs.**

Dysuria, stranguria, weakness of back  
 Thin and shriveled (dehydrated) constitution  
 Dry throat, warm palmar surfaces (hot five hearts)  
 Cool-seeking, panting  
 Night sweating, generalized erythema  
 Hearing loss or infertility problems  
 Tongue: Red, dry  
 Pulse: Deep, thready, weak (especially on left)

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Kidney Yin deficiency**Treatment Strategies.** Tonify kidney Yin.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** KID-3, BL-23, SP-6, KID-7, KID-10, CV-4, CV-6, BL-22 and BL-39

1. KID-3, BL-23, and SP-6 tonify kidney Yin.
2. KID-7 and KID-10 the metal (mother) and water (*He-sea*) points of KID Channel and tonify kidney.
3. CV-4 and CV-6 are *Qi* tonic points.
4. BL-22 and BL-39 are the TH associate and lower *He-sea* points that tonify the water pathway to regulate urination.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Liu Wei Di Huang Wan***KIDNEY JING DEFICIENCY****Clinical Signs.**

Premature aging  
 Bad teeth

Brittle bones

Poor neonatal growth and development

Poor skeletal development

Developmental bone diseases

Congenital defects

A preponderance of symptoms toward either kidney Yin or kidney Yang deficiency

Tongue: Pale or red

Pulse: Weak

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Kidney Jing deficiency**Treatment Strategies.**

Tonify prenatal and postnatal Jing

Kidney *Qi* and *Yin*.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** KID-3, BL-23, BL-26, SP-3, ST-36, BL-21, BL-20, CV-4, CV-6, BL-22, and BL-39

1. KID-3, BL-23, and BL-26 tonify prenatal Jing.
2. SP-3, ST-36, BL-20, and BL-21 tonify postnatal Jing.
3. CV-4 and CV-6 are *Qi* tonic points.
4. BL-22 and BL-39 are the TH associate and lower *He-sea* points that tonify the water pathway to regulate urination.

**Herbal Medicine.** Epimedium Powder**Case Examples: Case 1**

A 10-year-old spayed, female, mixed-breed dog presented with a one-year history of chronic renal failure on December 21, 2002. Her BUN was 95 and creatinine was 4.7. Her body was hot. She was panting more than normal. She preferred

**Table 9.14.** Acupuncture for Common Patterns of Renal Failure

Pattern type	Clinical signs	Acupuncture points
Kidney <i>Qi</i> deficiency	Urinary incontinence, dysuria, or stranguria Weakness of back Tongue: Pale, wet Pulse: Deep, weak (especially at right)	BL-23, KID-3, KID-7, KID-10, CV-4, CV-6, BL-22, BL-39
Kidney Yang deficiency	Pale complexion, aversion to cold, cold extremities Subdued manner, sore lumbar region Poor teeth, hearing loss Copious clear urine or enuresis Urinary incontinence, general debility/weakness Edema in limbs or ventral abdomen Tongue: Swollen and pale with a wet coating Pulse: Weak, deep (especially on the right side)	GV-3, GV-4, <i>Bai-hui</i> , <i>Shen-shu</i> , <i>Shen-peng</i> , <i>Shen-jiao</i> , BL-26, KID-7, KID-10, CV-4, CV-6, BL-22, BL-39
Kidney Yin deficiency	Dysuria, stranguria, weakness of back Thin and shriveled (dehydrated) constitution Dry throat, warm palmar surfaces (hot five hearts) Night sweating, generalized erythema Hearing loss or infertility problems Tongue: Red, dry Pulse: Deep, thready, weak (especially on left)	KID-3, BL-23, SP-6, KID-7, KID-10, CV-4, CV-6, BL-22, BL-39
Kidney Jing deficiency	Premature aging Bad teeth Brittle bones Poor neonatal growth and development Poor skeletal development Developmental bone diseases Congenital defects A preponderance of symptoms toward either kidney Yin or kidney Yang deficiency Tongue: Pale or red Pulse: Weak	KID-3, BL-23, BL-26, SP-3, ST-36, BL-21, BL-20, CV-4, CV-6, BL-22, BL-39

cool places. Her skin and hair coat were dry and flaky. She was subject to recurrent ear and skin infections. Her stifles were stiff (osteoarthritis). She was very sensitive on palpation of BL-23. Her tongue was red and dry. Her pulse was fast and weak. Her stool, appetite, and thirst were within normal limits. She was diagnosed with kidney *Yin* deficiency. She was given herbal medicine *Liu Wei Di Huang Wan*, seven pills twice daily (her body weight was 71 lb) and acupuncture treatment. Acupuncture therapy included dry needling at GV-20, BL-23, *Shen-shu*, KID-3, KID-7, KID-10, and SP-6. Her panting, hot body, dry skin, and red tongue were much improved after two monthly acupuncture sessions and two months of daily herbal medication. She was given acupuncture once every two to four months and *Liu Wei Di Huang Wan*, four pills twice daily for another six months. On September 16, 2003, her BUN = 51 and creatinine = 3.1.

### Case Examples: Case 2

Initial Visit: A 13-year-old castrated male Alaskan malamute presented with an onset of acute renal failure 14 days ago. After intensive care and IV fluids, he survived. However, he was still anorexic and very weak. He lost about 30 lb during the past two weeks. His BUN = 98 and creatinine = 7.7. He had a three-year history of urinary incontinence at night (wearing diapers). His ears and back were cool to the touch. He preferred to be warm. His pulse was deep and weak. The tongue was pale and wet. He was able to walk about  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile (used to walk about three miles daily).

#### TCVM DIAGNOSIS

Spleen *Qi* and kidney *Qi* deficiency

#### ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT

1. Dry needle at GV-20, *Bai-hui*, and *Shan-gen*
2. Electroacupuncture a total of 20 min (10 min of 20 Hz + 10 min of 80–120 Hz) stimulation at the following pairs of points: (a) BL-20, bilateral; (b) BL-21, bilateral; (c) BL-26, bilateral; and (d) ST-36 + GB-34

#### HERBAL MEDICINES

*Xiang Sha Liu Jun Zi* (Eight Gentlemen), 10 pills twice daily for four weeks and *You Gui Wan*, 5 pills, twice daily for four weeks

Follow-up Visit (2 weeks after initial visit): The dog responded to acupuncture very well and ate an entire bowl of food immediately after withdrawal of needles (first time after the incident of this illness). The same acupuncture and herbal medicine were given.

Third Visit: Four weeks after the initial visit, he was doing well with a normal appetite and thirst. He looked very happy with regular exercise (1.5 miles once daily). He weighed 100 lb (gained 10 lb). But he still had an episode of urinary incontinence and had to wear a diaper. His tongue was pale and pulse was still weak. His BUN = 88 and creatinine = 8.1

#### TCVM DIAGNOSIS

Kidney *Qi* deficiency

#### ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT

1. Dry needle: BL-23, BL-26, KID-3, KID-10, KID-7, ST-36
2. Aquapuncture (vitamin B<sub>12</sub> 0.2 cc per point): CV-4, CV-6, BL-39, BL-22

#### HERBAL MEDICINE

(Discontinue *Xiang Sha Liu Jun Zi*): (1) *You Gui Wan*, five pills twice daily for three months; (2) *Suo Quan Wan*, eight pills twice daily for three months

#### OUTCOME

The urinary incontinence stopped (dry diaper) after three months. He was then treated with acupuncture once every three to five months as needed. Overall, he had a great quality of life (enjoying a long walk daily) and normal appetite and thirst, although his BUN ranged from 80 to 100 and creatinine ranged from 8 to 12. He died three years later at the age of 16 due to congestive heart failure.

### 9-16. LIN SYNDROME

*Lin* syndrome (dribbling syndrome) refers to conditions including frequent urination, urgent urination, painful micturition, or urinary incontinence. It includes heat dribbling (*re-lin*), stone dribbling (*shi-lin*), blood dribbling (*xue-lin*), turbid dribbling (*gao-lin*), stagnation dribbling (*qi-lin*), and deficiency dribbling (*lao-lin*). Acupuncture for some common patterns of *Lin* syndrome is summarized in table 9.15.

#### Etiology and Pathology

Food with a too high percentage of fat and carbohydrate, or hot and spicy food, can gradually lead to damp-heat in the lower-*jiao* and the bladder where the urine is condensed into crystals and calculi leading to stone dribbling. Heat can also damage blood vessels and force the blood to extravasate leading to blood dribbling. Damp-heat accumulated in the interior for a long time can also decoct or boil the urine, which may result in turbid dribbling.

Liver *Qi* stagnation can generate fire and cause obstruction of *Qi* flow in the bladder causing difficult urination.

Overwork, indulgent sexual activities, or chronic illness can cause kidney *Qi* deficiency and deficiency dribbling.

#### Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

##### HEAT DRIBBLING (DAMP-HEAT PATTERN)

###### Clinical Signs.

Frequent urination, urgent urination

Painful micturition with scant, red-yellow urine

Tongue: Red

Pulse: Slippery and rapid

###### Treatment Strategies.

Eliminate heat, fire, and damp.

Promote diuresis and resolve dribbling.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-14, LIV-2, BL-66, *Wei-jian*, BL-28, CV-3, BL-22, BL-39, SP-9, SP-6

1. GV-14, LIV-2, BL-66, and *Wei-jian* clear heat in the lower *jiao*.

2. BL-28 and CV-3 are the bladder associate and alarm points to tonify bladder, promote diuresis, and resolve dribbling.
3. BL-22 and BL-39 are the TH associate and lower *He-sea* points that tonify the water pathways.
4. SP-9 and SP-6 eliminate damp.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Ba Zheng San*

**STONE DRIBBLING (DAMP-HEAT BLADDER)**

**Clinical Signs.**

Prolonged urination, frequent and urgent urination with pain  
Scant urine

Crystals in the urine, urinary tract, or bladder stones

Anuria secondary to obstruction of the urinary tract

Tongue: Red with yellow coating

Pulse: Surging and rapid

**Treatment Strategies.**

Eliminate damp-heat and resolve crystals.

Promote diuresis and relieve pain.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-14, *Wei-jian*, BL-28, CV-3, BL-22, BL-39, SP-9, SP-6, LIV-3, BL-65

1. GV-14 and *Wei-jian* clear heat in the Lower *jiao*.
2. BL-28 and CV-3 are the bladder associate and alarm points to tonify bladder, promote diuresis, and resolve dribbling.
3. BL-22 and BL-39 are the TH associate and lower *He-sea* points that tonify the water pathways.
4. SP-9 and SP-6 eliminate damp.
5. LIV-3 and BL-65 are the third-level points to move *Qi* and relieve pain.

**Herbal Medicine.** Crystal/Stone Formula

**BLOOD DRIBBLING**

**Clinical Signs.**

Difficult micturition with pain

Dark or bloody urine

Tongue: Red with yellow coating

Pulse: Rapid

**Treatment Strategies.**

Eliminate heat.

Cool blood.

Stop bleeding.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-14, LIV-2, BL-66, *Wei-jian*, BL-28, CV-3, BL-22, BL-39, SP-10, BL-17, *Duan-xue*, *Wei-ben*

1. GV-14, LIV-2, BL-66, and *Wei-jian* clear heat in the lower *jiao*.
2. BL-28 and CV-3 are the bladder associate and alarm points to tonify bladder, promote diuresis, and resolve dribbling.
3. BL-22 and BL-39 are the TH associate and lower *He-sea* points that tonify the water pathways.
4. SP-10 and BL-17 cool blood.
5. *Duan-xue* and *Wei-ben* are the classical points to stop hemorrhage.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Xiao Ji Yin*

**STAGNANT DRIBBLING**

**Clinical Signs.**

Urine dribbling

Irritability

Fullness and discomfort in the lower abdomen

Tongue: Purple

Pulse: Wiry

**Treatment Strategies.**

Eliminate heat.

Soothe liver *Qi*.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-14, LIV-2, BL-66, *Wei-jian*, BL-28, CV-3, BL-22, BL-39, LIV-1, LIV-3, GB-34

1. GV-14, LIV-2, BL-66, and *Wei-jian* clear heat in the lower *jiao*.
2. BL-28 and CV-3 are the bladder associate and alarm points tonify bladder, promote diuresis, and resolve dribbling.
3. BL-22 and BL-39 are the TH associate and lower *He-sea* points that tonify the water pathways.
4. LIV-1, LIV-3, and GB-34 soothe liver *Qi*.

**Herbal Medicine.** Liver Happy (*Jia Wei Xiao Yao San*)

**TURBID DRIBBLING**

**Clinical Signs.**

Urine dribbling

Turbid urination with mucus or white flocculent matter

Tongue: Pale

Pulse: Weak

**Treatment Strategies.** Tonify kidney *Qi* to strengthen bladder sphincter.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-23, BL-26, KID-7, BL-28, CV-3, BL-22, BL-39, CV-4, CV-6, *Yan-chi*

1. BL-23, BL-26, and KID-7 tonify kidney to strengthen bladder sphincter.
2. BL-28 and CV-3 are the bladder associate and alarm points to tonify bladder, promote diuresis, and resolve dribbling.
3. BL-22 and BL-39 are the TH associate and lower *He-sea* points that tonify the water pathways.
4. CV-4, CV-6, and *Yan-chi* tonify *Qi*.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Gao Lin San*

**DEFICIENT DRIBBLING**

**Clinical Signs.**

Chronic urine dribbling, worse after work

Weakness of the lower back and hind limbs

Tongue: Pale

Pulse: Weak

**Treatment Strategies.** Tonify spleen and kidney *Qi*.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-23, BL-26, *Yan-chi*, BL-28, CV-3, BL-22, BL-39, CV-4, CV-6, ST-36, SP-6, LI-10

**Table 9.15.** Acupuncture for Common Patterns of *Lin* Syndrome (Dribbling Syndrome)

Pattern type	Clinical signs	Acupuncture points
Heat dribbling	Frequent urination, urgent urination Painful micturition with scant, red-yellow urine Tongue: Red Pulse: Slippery and rapid	GV-14, LIV-2, BL-66, <i>Wei-jian</i> , BL-28, CV-3, BL-22, BL-39, SP-9, SP-6
Stone dribbling	Prolonged urination, frequent and urgent urination with pain Crystals or stones in the urinary tract Anuria secondary to urinary tract obstruction Tongue: Red, yellow coating Pulse: Surging and rapid	GV-14, <i>Wei-jian</i> , BL-28, CV-3, BL-22, BL-39, SP-9, SP-6, LIV-3, BL-65
Blood dribbling	Difficult micturition with pain Dark or bloody urine Tongue: Red, yellow coating Pulse: Rapid	GV-14, LIV-2, BL-66, <i>Wei-jian</i> , BL-28, CV-3, BL-22, BL-39, SP-10, BL-17, <i>Duan-xue</i> , <i>Wei-ben</i>
Deficient dribbling	Chronic urine dribbling, worse after work Weakness of the lower back and hind limbs Tongue: Pale Pulse: Weak	BL-23, BL-26, <i>Yan-chi</i> , BL-28, CV-3, BL-22, BL-39, CV-4, CV-6, ST-36, SP-6, LI-10

1. BL-23, BL-26, and *Yan-chi* tonify kidney *Qi*.
2. BL-28 and CV-3 are the bladder associate and alarm points to tonify bladder, promote diuresis and resolve dribbling.
3. BL-22 and BL-39 are the TH associate and lower *He-sea* points that tonify the water pathways.
4. CV-4 and CV-6 tonify spleen and kidney *Qi*.
5. ST-36, SP-6, and LI-10 tonify spleen *Qi*.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Lao Lin* Formula

### Case Example

A two-year-old spayed, female, 37-lb Welsh Corgi had a kidney stone diagnosed two months ago. She presented with dribbling of urine, painful bleeding with a foul smell, and urinary incontinence. Her left rear limb manifested CP deficits. Her rear weakness and urinary incontinence was worse in the morning and better at night. She preferred cold and did not tolerate heat (heavy panting). Her personality type was wood. Her tongue was pale and pulse was weak. She had a good *shen*.

### TCVM DIAGNOSIS

Kidney *Qi* deficiency with stone dribbling. Kidney *Qi* deficiency (rear weakness, CP deficits, pale tongue, weak pulse, urinary incontinence, dribbling worse in A.M.) may be caused by kidney *Jing* deficiency. When kidney *Qi* is deficient, it fails to move *Qi* and fluids leading to kidney stones. Kidney stones represent stagnation, which in turn generates heat leading to painful, smelly, bloody urination, and panting. A wood personality tends to enjoy cool and not tolerate heat very well.

### ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT

1. Dry needle: GV-20, *Bai-hui*, CV-4, CV-6, BL-23
2. Electroacupuncture: BL-26, BL-28, *Yan-chi* + BL-24
3. Aquapuncture (vitamin B<sub>12</sub> 0.2 cc per point): BL-39, BL-22, KID-10, SP-6

### HERBAL MEDICINE

(1) *Jin Suo Gu Jing Wan*, four pills bid, three months; (2) Crystal/Stone Formula, six capsules, three months

### OUTCOME

The dog's clinical signs were almost completely resolved after six biweekly acupuncture sessions and three months of daily herbal medicine.

## 9-17. INFERTILITY

This discussion of infertility refers to the pathology of the ovary and uterus. Disorders including anestrus due to ovary quiescence, anestrus due to persist corpus luteum, irregular estrus, anovulatory follicles, and silent estrus in mares are addressed. In the traditional Chinese veterinary medicine (TCVM) paradigm, the reproductive functions are related to the kidney, liver, *Ren* (Conception Vessel) Channel, and *Chong* (Penetrating) Channel.

Infertility can be divided into three different TCVM Patterns: kidney *Qi* deficiency, kidney-liver *Yin* deficiency, and *Qi*-blood stagnation. Acupuncture treatment is found in table 9.16.

### Etiology and Pathology

The kidney rules the uterus and ovaries. The kidney *Jing* (essence) controls the germination and growth of the follicle. Kidney *Qi* provides the motive force for ovulation. The liver maintains the normal cyclical flow of estrus and provides blood to nourish the uterus and genital tissues. The *Ren* (Conception Vessel, or CV) Channel originates from the uterus and meets all other *Yin* Channels (meridians), thus it is considered "the sea of the *Yin* Meridians." The CV receives and regulates the *Qi* of the *Yin* meridians and assists the reproductive functions. The kidney has the most intimate connection to the CV Channel.

Like the CV Channel, the *Chong* Channel originates from the uterus. It meets the CV, Governing Vessel (GV), and 12 regular channels (meridians) and is considered as "the sea of

12 Meridians" and "the sea of Blood." It preserves the *Qi* and blood of the 12 regular channels and regulates fertility and estrous functions. The liver is the most intimate organ associated with the Chong Channel.

## Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

### KIDNEY *Qi* DEFICIENCY

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Anestrus, prolonged diestrus, anovulatory follicles, silent estrus, or irregular estrous cycle

Scant and thin leukorrhea

Poor body condition, emaciation, depression

Lack of strength, poor performance

Coldness along the back (especially around *Bai-hui*) and limb extremities

Tongue: Pale with thin coating

Pulse: Deep and weak

**TCVM Diagnosis.** In TCVM, this condition belongs to the kidney-*Qi* deficiency pattern, or kidney *Yang* deficiency pattern (when the back is cold). Kidney stores essence and dominates reproduction. This function relies on kidney *Qi*, thus, deficiency of kidney *Qi* can affect the function of reproduction and cause infertility. This pattern of infertility may be represented by inactive ovaries, atrophied ovaries, cessation of follicle growth, persistent corpus luteum, silent estrus, and prolonged diestrus.

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Replenish kidney and warm *Yang*.

Balance the *Chong-Ren* meridians.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** One to five treatments, two to four weeks apart:

Dry or aquapuncture: CV-4, CV-6, KID-7, BL-26

Electroacupuncture, 20 Hz 10 min and 80 to 120 Hz for another 10 min at the following pairs: (a) *Bai-hui* + GV-1; (b) *Yan-chi* + *Shen-peng*; (c) *Shen-shu*, bilateral; (d) GV-3 + GV-4; and (e) BL-24, bilateral.

1. CV-4, CV-6, KID-7, and BL-26 tonify *Qi* and strengthen kidney.
2. *Bai-hui*, GV-3, GV-4, and GV-1 warm *Yang* and tonify kidney.
3. *Yan-chi* is a special point for infertility.
4. *Shen-shu*, *Shen-peng*, and BL-24 tonify kidney *Qi*.

**Herbal Medicine.** Epimedium Powder (*Yin Yang San*)

### LIVER-KIDNEY YIN DEFICIENCY

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Anestrus, irregularities of estrous cycle

Failure to conceive for a long time

Thick and yellow leukorrhea

Swollen eyelids, tearing when exposed to light

Weakness in the back, lassitude

Deafness or declining sense of hearing

Night sweats

Poor appetite and constipation at times

Dry haircoat or hooves

Tongue: Deep red

Pulse: Deep, weak, and thready

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Kidney *Yin* is the root of the entire body's *Yin*. Kidney disorders may cause disorders of other *Zang-Fu* organs. Deficiency of kidney *Yin* most likely causes deficiency of liver *Yin*. Liver controls the *Chong* and CV meridians, which are most important to the conception process. In this case, both kidney and liver *Yin* deficiency results in infertility.

**Western Medical Diagnosis.** Inactive ovaries, atrophied ovaries, irregular follicle growth

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Tonify kidney and liver.

Balance *Chong* and CV meridians.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** One to five treatments, two to four weeks apart:

Dry or aquapuncture: KID-3, SP-6, KID-7, KID-6

Electroacupuncture, 20 Hz 10 min and 80 to 120 Hz for another 10 min at the following pairs: (a) *Yan-chi* + *Shen-peng*; (b) BL-23, bilateral; (c) BL-52, bilateral; (d) *Shen-shu*, bilateral; and (e) BL-18, bilateral

1. KID-3, SP-6, KID-7, and KID-6 tonify *Yin*.
2. *Yan-chi* is a special point for infertility.
3. *Shen-shu* and *Shen-peng* tonify kidney.
4. BL-23 and BL-52 tonify kidney.
5. BL-18 tonifies liver.

**Herbal Medicine.** Liver-Kidney Nourishment Powder (*Zi Shen Yang Gan Tang*)

### LIVER *Qi* AND BLOOD STAGNATION

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Anestrus, short luteal phase, or an irregular estrous cycle

During estrus, thick discharge from vagina

Intolerance to pressure on the abdomen

Petechia under tongue or on gum (especially during estrus)

Tongue: Purple tongue with a thin coating

Pulse: Wiry

**TCVM Diagnosis.** When stagnant *Qi* and blood occur, it can impair the uterus' reproductive function leading to infertility.

**Western Medical Diagnosis.** Cystic ovaries

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Activate blood and eliminate stagnation.

Regulate meridian and stop pain.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** One to five treatments, two to four weeks apart:

Dry or aquapuncture: LIV-3, GB-34, LI-4, ST-40

Electroacupuncture, 20 Hz 10 min and 80 to 120 Hz for another 10 min at the following pairs: (a) *Yan-chi* + *Shen-peng*; (b) *Shen-shu*, bilateral; (c) BL-23 + BL-52; (d) BL-26, bilateral; and (e) BL-21 + BL-18.

1. LIV-3, GB-34, and BL-18 soothe liver *Qi*.

2. LI-4, ST-40, and BL-21 move *Qi*-blood to resolve stagnation.

**Table 9.16.** Acupuncture for Treatment of Common Patterns of Infertility

Pattern type	Clinical signs	Acupuncture points
Kidney <i>Qi</i> deficiency	Anestrus, prolonged diestrus, Anovulatory follicles, silent estrus, or irregular estrous cycle Poor body condition, emaciation, depression Lack of strength, poor performance Coldness along the back (especially around <i>Bai-hui</i> ) and extremities Tongue: Pale with thin coating Pulse: Deep and weak	CV-4, CV-6, KID-7, BL-26 <i>Bai-hui</i> , GV-1, <i>Yan-chi</i> , <i>Shen-peng</i> , <i>Shen-shu</i> , GV-3, GV-4, BL-24
Liver-kidney <i>Yin</i> deficiency	Anestrus, irregularities of estrous cycle, Failure to conceive after many breedings Thick and yellow leukorrhea Swollen eyelids, tearing when exposed to light Weakness in the back, lassitude Deafness or declining sense of hearing Sweating at night Poor appetite; sometimes constipation Dry haircoat or hooves Tongue: Deep red tongue Pulse: Deep, weak, and thready	KID-3, SP-6, KID-7, KID-6, <i>Yan-chi</i> + <i>Shen-peng</i> , BL-23, BL-52, <i>Shen-shu</i> , BL-18
Liver <i>Qi</i> and blood stagnation	Anestrus, a short luteal phase, or irregular estrous cycle During estrus, thick discharge from vagina Intolerance to pressure on the abdomen Petechiae under tongue or on gum (especially during estrus) Tongue: Purple tongue with a thin coating Pulse: Wiry	LIV-3, GB-34, LI-4, ST-40, <i>Yan-chi</i> , <i>Shen-peng</i> , <i>Shen-shu</i> , BL-23, BL-52, BL-26, BL-21, BL-18

3. *Yan-chi* is a special point for infertility.
4. *Shen-shu*, *Shen-peng*, BL-23, BL-52, and BL-26 tonify kidney reproductive functions.

#### **Herbal Medicine.** *Shao Fu Zhu Yu Tang*

#### **Case Example**

Tatra, 17-year-old, warmblood mare, presented with infertility on June 6, 2001. Tatra has a history of infertility. She was bred all last year and March, April, and May of this year. Nonetheless, she was checked and found to be open on June 5, 2001. Her physical findings were red tongue, weak pulse on left side, dry eye, and dry haircoat. Tatra's personality is earth. She is easy going and tolerates needles well.

#### **TCVM DIAGNOSIS**

Infertility due to kidney/liver *Yin* deficiency

#### **ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT**

Three weekly acupuncture treatments

1. Electroacupuncture: 20 Hz 10 min, 80–120 Hz 20 min at the following pairs of points: BL-23 + BL-52 (ovary) bilateral, *Yan-chi* + *Shen-peng*, *Shen-shu*
2. Aquapuncture: Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> injection 5 cc at BL-23, KID-3, SP-6, BL-18

#### **HERBAL MEDICINE**

Epimedium Powder, 30 g × 2/day for 14 days

#### **OUTCOME**

Tatra was found to have a strong heat with a good follicle on June 26 and was bred. She conceived and had a normal foal in May 2002.

#### **9-18. DIABETES**

Diabetes is called *Xiao-ke* in TCM. Three patterns are described based upon the clinical signs of polydypsia, polyphagia, and polyuria. They include upper-*xiao*, middle-*xiao*, and low-*xiao*, respectively. At the later stage of this disease, it is complicated with eye problems, deafness, stroke, edema, and diarrhea. It includes diabetes insipidus and diabetes mellitus, and others. Table 9.17 summarizes acupuncture treatments for common patterns of diabetes.

#### **Etiology and Pathology**

There are three pathways that induce diabetes: (1) imbalanced diet, (2) emotional stress, and (3) overwork.

Overeating (especially eating fat and sweets) leads to stagnation of ingesta and food stasis, which generates fire and heat. Fire and heat can damage body fluid and cause *Yin* deficiency resulting in diabetes.

Emotional stress can cause stagnation of liver *Qi*, which generates fire. Fire damages lung and stomach *Yin*, leading to diabetes.

Overworking or too frequent sex can damage kidney essence. *Yin* can cause false heat or fire, which goes upward to damage lung and stomach, resulting in upper-*xiao* or middle-*xiao* diabetes.

In summary, *Yin* deficiency is the root of diabetes, while dryness-fire is the manifestation. However, *Yin* deficiency and dryness-fire are reciprocal: *Yin* deficiency can lead to dryness-fire, which causes more *Yin* deficiency. Dryness-fire boils body fluid (*ye*) and leads to production of phlegm, which can stagnate in the meridians, resulting in stroke. *Yin* deficiency of long duration can lead to *Yang* deficiency, consequently causing deficiency of both *Yin* and *Yang*. *Yin* deficiency can lead to liver blood deficiency, which causes eye problems including cataracts. A chronic course of *Yin* deficiency can lead to kidney *Jing* deficiency, which causes deafness. Food stasis and liver *Qi* stagnation may generate fire and heat.

## Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

### UPPER-XIAO DIABETES

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Polydipsia, polyuria  
Red tongue with a thin and yellow coating  
Dry mouth  
Rapid and full pulse  
It belongs to lung heat and *Yin* damage.  
Diabetes insipidus may be diagnosed and treated on the basis of this pattern.

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Lung heat and *Yin* damage

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Clear heat and moisten lung.  
Produce body fluids.  
Stop thirst.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LI-4, GV-14, LI-11, LU-7, SP-6, BL-13

1. LI-4, GV-14, and LI-11 clear heat from upper-*jiao*.
2. LU-7, SP-6, and BL-13 tonify and moisten lung.

#### *Herbal Medicine.* Upper *Xiao-ke-fang*

### MIDDLE-XIAO DIABETES

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Polyphagia (overeating)  
Emaciation  
Dry stool  
Red tongue  
Yellow coating  
Forceful and slippery pulse

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Stomach heat pattern

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Clear stomach heat.  
Tonify *Yin* (body fluid).

**Acupuncture Treatment.** CV-12, ST-25, ST-44, BL-21, KID-3, SP-8, SP-6, SP-9

1. CV-12, ST-25, ST-44, and BL-21 clear heat from stomach and resolve stomach stagnation.
2. KID-3, SP-6, SP-8, and SP-9 promote body fluids and tonify *Yin*.

### *Herbal Medicine.* *Yu Nu Jian* (Jade Lady)

#### **LOWER-XIAO DIABETES: KIDNEY YIN PATTERN**

There are two patterns of lower-*xiao* diabetes: Kidney *Yin* and *Qi* + *Yin* deficiency patterns. Diabetes mellitus can be diagnosed and treated on the basis of this category.

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Polyuria  
Glucosuria  
Dry mouth  
Red tongue  
Deep and thready pulse

**Treatment Strategies.** Tonify kidney *Yin*.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-23, KID-3, KID-7, KID-6, SP-6, KID-10

1. BL-23, KID-3, and KID-7 tonify kidney and nourish *Yin*.
2. SP-6, KID-6, and KID-10 are to tonify *Yin*.

#### *Herbal Medicine.* *Xiao Ke Fang* (lower *jiao*) or *Zhi Shen Ming Mu Tang*

#### **LOWER-XIAO DIABETES: *QI* + *YIN* DEFICIENCY PATTERN**

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Polyuria  
Urination immediately after drinking water  
Glucosuria  
Weak back and knees  
Panting  
Cool-seeking  
Impotence  
Tongue: Pale with white coating  
Pulse: Deep, thready, and weak

**Treatment Strategies.** Tonify kidney *Qi* and *Yin*.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-23, KID-3, KID-7, SP-6, CV-4, CV-6, BL-26, ST-36

1. BL-23, KID-3, KID-7, and SP-6 tonify kidney and nourish *Yin*.
2. CV-4, CV-6, BL-26, and ST-36 tonify *Qi*.

#### *Herbal Medicine.* Rehmannia 11

### Case Examples

A 10-year-old, spayed, female cocker spaniel presented with the major complaint of diabetes mellitus. She has been a diabetic for several years. She has been well regulated on 10 units of insulin and on W/D food. She drinks very little water when she is doing well. This weekend she got a bone and developed gastritis and probably mild pancreatitis and is now experiencing very high blood sugar, polydipsia, and lethargy. She is also blind.

Current exam: She looks depressed and lethargic. She drinks large quantities of cool water. Her appetite is poor. Her stool and urination are within normal limits. BL-17 and BL-18 are very sensitive. Her tongue is deep red and dry; her pulse is weaker on the left side.

**Table 9.17.** Acupuncture for Treatment for Common Patterns of Diabetes

Pattern type	Clinical signs	Acupuncture points
Lung Heat upper <i>Xiao</i>	Polydipsia Polyuria Tongue: Red, thin yellow coating; dry mouth Pulse: Rapid and full	LI-4, GV-14, LI-11, LU-7, SP-6, BL-13
Stomach Heat middle <i>Xiao</i>	Polypthagia (overeating) Emaciation Dry stool Tongue: Red with yellow coating Pulse: Forceful and slippery	CV-12, ST-25, ST-44, BL-21, KID-3, SP-8, SP-6, SP-9
Kidney <i>Yin</i> deficiency	Polyuria Glucosuria Panting Cool seeking Tongue: Dry and red Pulse: Deep and thready	BL-23, KID-3, KID-7, KID-6, SP-6, KID-10
Kidney <i>Qi-Yin</i> deficiency	Polyuria Urination immediately after drinking water Glucosuria Weak back and knees Impotence Tongue: Pale or red Pulse: Deep, thready, weak	BL-23, KID-3, KID-7, SP-6, CV-4, CV-6, BL-26, ST-36

**TCVM DIAGNOSIS**

Spleen *Qi* deficiency with kidney *Yin* deficiency

**ACUPUNCTURE POINTS**

ST-36, BL-20, BL-21, KID-3, SP-6, BL-23, GB-34, BL-17

**HERBAL MEDICINE**

*Jiang Tang Cha* (Glucose-decreasing Tea)

**OUTCOME**

Her blood sugar level and appetite normalized after two bi-weekly acupuncture sessions and one month of daily herbal medication. After another two months of herbal medicine and two acupuncture treatments, her insulin dose was reduced to only eight units per day. She has been doing well for the past two years.

**9-19. CUSHING'S DISEASE**

Cushing's disease is caused by hyperadrenocorticism. In TCVM, Cushing's disease is often considered as one of *Xiao-ke* diseases, especially as *Xia-xiao*. There are three common patterns: *Yin* deficiency, *Qi-Yin* deficiency, and *Yang* deficiency. Table 9.18 presents acupuncture treatments for common patterns of hyperadrenocorticism (Cushing's disease).

**Pattern Differentiation and Treatment*****YIN* DEFICIENCY*****Clinical Signs.***

Polyphagia

Dry haircoat and skin; hair thinning to frank alopecia

Polyuria, polydipsia

Panting excessively, especially spontaneous outbursts at night

Tongue: Dry and red

Pulse: Thready and rapid

**TCVM Diagnosis.** *Yin* deficiency

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-23, BL-52, KID-3, KID-7, KID-6, SP-6, SP-9, SP-8

**Herbal Medicine.** *Mai Men Dong* (Ophiopogon Powder)

***QI-YIN* DEFICIENCY*****Clinical Signs.***

Polydipsia, polyuria

Pendulous abdomen or ascites

Pulmonary edema, congestive heart failure, or enlarged liver

Panting excessively, especially spontaneous outbursts at night

Tongue: Pale or red

Pulse: Thready and weak

***TCVM Diagnosis.***

*Qi-Yin* deficiency

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-23, KID-3, HT-7, LIV-3, KID-7, SP-6, CV-4, CV-6, BL-26, ST-36

**Herbal Medicine.** *Rehmannia* 11

***YANG* DEFICIENCY*****Clinical Signs.***

Polydipsia, polyuria

Pendulous abdomen or ascites

Pulmonary edema, congestive heart failure, or enlarged liver

Warm-seeking

Hirsutism, chronic/recurrent laminitis

Tongue: Swollen and pale

Pulse: Deep and weak

***TCVM Diagnosis.***

*Yang* deficiency

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-26, GV-3, GV-4, BL-18, BL-21, CV-4, CV-6, ST-36

**Herbal Medicine.** *Rehmannia* 14

**Case Examples: Case 1**

March 12, 1991, involving a stallion, 10 years old, with black hair. The stallion started to drink water excessively one

**Table 9.18.** Acupuncture for Treatment of Common Patterns of Hyperadrenocorticism (Cushing's Disease)

Pattern type	Clinical signs	Acupuncture points
<i>Yin</i> deficiency	Polyphagia Dry haircoat and skin Hair thinning to frank alopecia Polyuria Polydipsia Excessive panting with nightly outbursts Tongue: Dry and red Pulse: Thready and rapid	BL-23, BL-52, KID-3, KID-7, KID-6, SP-6, SP-9, SP-8
<i>Qi</i> and <i>Yin</i> deficiency	Polydipsia Polyuria Pendulous abdomen or ascites Pulmonary edema Congestive heart failure Enlarged liver Excessive panting with nightly outbursts Tongue: Pale or red Pulse: Thready and weak	BL-23, KID-3, HT-7, LIV-3, KID-7, SP-6, CV-4, CV-6, BL-26, ST-36
<i>Yang</i> deficiency	Polydipsia Polyuria Pendulous abdomen or ascites Pulmonary edema Congestive heart failure Enlarged liver Warm seeking Hirsutism Chronic/recurrent laminitis Tongue: Swollen and pale Pulse: Deep and weak	BL-26, GV-3, GV-4, BL-18, BL-21, CV-4, CV-6, ST-36

month ago. He drank 15 liters each time, three to five times per day. He also had polyuria and urinated about 50 liters per day. He had dry, small feces, and a poor appetite.

The current exam showed depression; coarse, lackluster hair; dry skin; dry mouth; red tongue with pale coating; rapid and deep pulse (T: 38 0C, HR: 60, RR: 30). Urine: Glucose (–), urine specific gravity: 1.002.

#### DIAGNOSIS

*Yin* deficiency pattern

#### TREATMENT STRATEGIES

Tonify *Yin* and body fluid.

#### ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT

BL-13, BL-23, KID-3, SP-6, *Shen-shu*, *Shen-peng*, *Shen-jiao*

#### HERBAL MEDICINE

*Mai Men Dong* Powder. Mix 250 grams of the herbal powder with warm water and administer via stomach tube once daily for four days.

#### OUTCOME

Water consumption and urine output decreased significantly after four daily herbal and acupuncture treatments. He was then discharged from the hospital.

#### Case Examples: Case 2

A 13-year-old, spayed, female bichon frise dog presented with Cushing's disease. She had a history of drinking and urinating excessively. She prefers cool areas, pants, and is very excitable.

The current exam showed slightly red tongue, rapid pulse, deficient at kidney *Yin* position. Recently, PD/PU has

worsened. She also has a thin hair coat and tested positive for Cushing's disease. All other lab tests were normal.

#### TCVM DIAGNOSIS

Kidney *Yin* deficiency

#### ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT

BL-23, KID-7/6/3/10, SP-6/10, once every two weeks for two months

#### HERBAL MEDICINE

*Mai Men Dong*, twice daily for two months

#### OUTCOME

All clinical signs associated with Cushing's disease were significantly improved after the two months of acupuncture and herbal therapy.

#### Case Examples: Case 3

A 12-year-old male terrier presented with diabetes mellitus, Cushing's disease, and cataracts.

The current exam shows he has PU/PD, a reddish dry tongue, and weaker pulses on the left. He's warm-seeking at times and is weak in the back legs. His nose is cold and paws are a little cool.

#### TCVM DIAGNOSIS

Kidney *Qi-Yin* deficiency

#### ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT

BL-23, KID-3/7/10, SP-6, CV-4, CV-6, BL-26, ST-36, GV-3/4, one session every two weeks for three months

#### HERBAL MEDICINE

*Rehmannia* 11, twice daily for three months

**OUTCOME**

All clinical signs of Cushing's disease were significantly improved after three months of TCVM treatment. Future treatment was limited to acupuncture once every three months and daily herbal administration of Rehmannia 11.

**9-20. HYPOTHYROIDISM**

In TCVM, hypothyroidism is called *ying-bing*, which means “swollen neck” disease. There are three types of hypothyroidism: liver *Qi* stagnation, *Qi/Yin* deficiency, and *Yuan Qi* deficiency. See acupuncture treatments in table 9.19.

**LIVER *Qi* STAGNATION*****Clinical Signs.***

Wood type personality  
Goiter or evident thyroid enlargement  
Emotional issues  
Tongue: Purple or slightly red  
Pulse: Wiry

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Liver *Qi* stagnation

***Treatment Strategies.***

Soothe liver and resolve stagnation.  
Eliminate the swelling.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-18, BL-19, GB-34, LIV-3, LIV-2, KID-27, ST-40

**Herbal Medicine.** *Si Hai Su Yu Wan* (Four Seas Eliminating Stagnation)

***YANG/QI DEFICIENCY******Clinical Signs.***

Developmental retardation (bone and tendon)  
Muscular problems  
Poor exercise tolerance or fatigue  
Warm-seeking or decreased body temperature  
Goiter  
Scaly hair coat  
Edema  
Tongue: Pale tongue with white coating  
Pulse: Deep, weak

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Kidney *Yang* or *Qi* deficiency pattern

***Treatment Strategies.***

Tonify kidney *Qi* or *Yang*.  
Move *Qi*-blood to resolve stagnation.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-26, BL-23, KID-27, LIV-3, GB-34, ST-40, LI-4, GV-3, GV-4, CV-4

**Herbal Medicine.** *Xiao Ying San* (Eliminate Goiter Formula)

***QI-YIN DEFICIENCY******Clinical Signs.***

Aversion to cold  
Cold extremities

**Table 9.19.** Acupuncture for Treatment of Common Patterns of Hypothyroidism

Pattern type	Clinical signs	Acupuncture points
Liver <i>Qi</i> stagnation	Wood type personality Goiter or evident thyroid enlargement Emotional issues Tongue: Purple or slightly red Pulse: Wiry	BL-18, BL-19, GB-34, LIV-3, LIV-2, KID-27, ST-40
<i>Yang Qi</i> deficiency	Developmental retardation (bone and tendon) Muscular problems Poor exercise tolerance or tiredness Warm-seeking or decreased body temperature Goiter Scaly hair coat Edema Tongue: Pale tongue with white coating Pulse: Deep, weak	BL-26, BL-23, KID-27, LIV-3, GB-34, ST-40, LI-4, GV-3, GV-4, CV-4
<i>Qi-Yin</i> deficiency	Aversion to cold Cold extremities Cold and painful lower back Reduced libido or fertility Loose teeth Deafness or loss of hearing Copious clear urine Urinary incontinence Lethargy Exercise intolerance Dry flaky skin Increased shedding Hair loss (bilaterally symmetrical) Loose, dry, thickened, and darkly pigmented skin Weight gain without increased appetite or caloric consumption Weak bark or meow Constipation or diarrhea Tongue: Swollen, pale, thin moist or red/dry Pulse: Weak, deep	BL-26, BL-23, KID-27, KID-3, KID-7, ST-36, ST-40, CV-4, CV-6

Cold and painful lower back  
 Reduced libido or fertility  
 Loose teeth  
 Deafness or loss of hearing  
 Copious clear urine  
 Urinary incontinence  
 Lethargy  
 Exercise intolerance  
 Dry flaky skin  
 Increased shedding  
 Hair loss (bilaterally symmetrical)  
 Loose, dry, thickened, and darkly pigmented skin  
 Weight gain without increased appetite or caloric consumption  
 Weak bark or meow  
 Constipation or diarrhea  
 Tongue: Swollen, pale, thin, moist or red/dry  
 Pulse: Weak, deep

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Kidney *Qi-Yin* deficiency

**Treatment Strategies.**

Tonify *Qi*.  
 Nourish *Yin*.  
 Move *Qi*-blood to resolve stagnation.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-26, BL-23, KID-27, KID-3, KID-7, ST-36, ST-40, CV-4, CV-6

**Herbal Medicine.** *Jia Bing Fang* (Thyroid Formula)

**Case Examples: Case 1**

Kipp is a c/m 10-year-old, mixed-breed dog that presented on November 25, 2002 (first visit). He was diagnosed with hypothyroidism two years ago and has been medicated with Levothyroxine since then. Recently, he gained weight very quickly (80 to 114 lb). He was exercise intolerant and only able to walk for five minutes. He loved to be massaged. He has a typical earth personality. His body felt cold and he desired warm places. His tongue was pale/purple, the pulse was slow, deep, and weak. He was diagnosed with *Yang Qi* deficiency. He was treated with dry needling at BL-26, CV-4, CV-6, ST-36, GV-3, GV-4, KID-27, and KID-7 and herbal medicine *Xiao-Ying-San* (four grams twice daily). After three acupuncture treatments (one session per month) and daily herbal medication, he was able to walk 30 minutes twice a day, lost 17 lb, and had pink tongue and normal pulse.

**Case Examples: Case 2**

An eight-year-old, spayed, female pointer presented with hypothyroidism. She had been on thyroid supplements in the past, but the owner chose to stop the medicine over the past few years. The owner complains that her dog is just stiff, "puffy," and depressed. There was a history of infertility and pyometra. The dog was spayed at age six.

The examination showed that S point BL-23 was slightly sensitive. She prefers warm, soft surfaces, and drinks less than normal. She is a good eater. Her hair coat is dry with areas of alopecia and sometimes itchy. Nose is dry, crusty on top, and cold with a clear discharge. Gums are pale and lips are red. Oral cavity has slight odor with normal moisture. Her whole

body is cold and damp. The ears have a mild yeast infection. The eyes appear slightly red with a watery discharge. Tongue is pale and small with a thin coating. The pulse was slow, weak, and stronger on the right than the left. Her voice is weak. She is always constipated, with very hard stools. Her stiffness seems to worsen by exposure to cold/damp. She likes to be massaged. Personality appears to be earth. Her *shen* is depressed. *Bai-hui* was cold and mild edema was noted on her distal hind legs.

**TCVM DIAGNOSIS**

*Qi* and *Yin* deficiency

**ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT**

Dry needle at *Bai-hui*, *Shen-shu*, BL-23, KID-3, SP-6, LIV-3, BL-22

**HERBAL MEDICINE**

*Jia Bing Fang* (Thyroid Formula)

**9-21. HYPERTHYROIDISM**

Table 9.20 contains acupuncture for treatments of common patterns of hyperthyroidism.

**Etiology and Pathology**

Dietary imbalance leads to food stagnation, which may transfer into heat/fire leading to *Yin* deficiency. Emotional stress leads to liver *Qi* stagnation. Chronic illness may lead to kidney *Yin* deficiency.

**Pattern Differentiation and Treatment**

**LIVER *QI* STAGNATION WITH STAGNATION OF BLOOD AND PHLEGM**

**Clinical Signs.**

Irritability  
 Anxiety  
 Depression  
 Aversion to palpation along the hypochondriac region  
 Tongue: Bluish-dark red, thin white coat  
 Pulse: Wiry, slippery

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Liver *Qi* stagnation with stagnation of blood and phlegm

**Treatment Strategies.**

Soothe liver *Qi* to resolve stagnation.  
 Soften the swelling.  
 Dissolve the phlegm.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LIV-3, LIV-2, GB-34, LI-4, SP-6, ST-40, ST-36, BL-21, BL-18

**Herbal Medicine.** *Hai Zao Yu Hu Tang* (Sargassum Jade Pot Decoction)

**DEFICIENCY OF *YIN* WITH *YANG* FLOATING**

**Clinical Signs.**

Enlarged thyroid mass  
 Weight loss  
 Emaciation

**Table 9.20.** Acupuncture for Treatment of Common Patterns of Hyperthyroidism

Pattern type	Clinical signs	Acupuncture points
Stagnant liver <i>Qi</i> with stagnation of blood and phlegm	Irritability Anxiety Depression Aversion to palpation along the hypochondriac region Tongue: Bluish-dark red, thin white coat Pulse: Wiry, slippery	LIV-3, LIV-2, GB-34, LI-4, SP-6, ST-40, ST-36, BL-21, BL-18
Deficiency of <i>Yin</i> with <i>Yang</i> floating	Enlarged thyroid mass Weight loss Emaciation Irritability Restless, hyperactive, or aggressive behavior Palpitations Insomnia Panting Tremors of tongue and hands Large appetite Fatigue Loose stools Vomiting Tachycardia Panting, cool-seeking, or night sweat Exophthalmos Photophobia Tongue: Red and dry Pulse: Wiry, rapid, floating, thin	KID-3, SP-6, SP-9, BL-23, LIV-3, GB-34, BL-19, KID-27, LI-4

Irritability  
Restless, hyperactive or aggressive behavior  
Palpitations  
Insomnia  
Panting  
Tremors of tongue and hands  
Large appetite  
Fatigue  
Loose stools  
Vomiting  
Tachycardia  
Cool-seeking, panting, or night sweat  
Exophthalmos  
Photophobia  
Tongue: Red and dry  
Pulse: Wiry, rapid, floating, thin

**TCVM Diagnosis.** *Yin* deficiency and *Yang* floating pattern

**Treatment Strategies.** Tonify *Yin* and pacify *Yang*.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** KID-3, SP-6, SP-9, BL-23, LIV-3, GB-34, BL-19, KID-27, LI-4

**Herbal Medicine.** Hyper *Jia Bing* Formula

### Case Example

Kitty, a 17-year-old, domestic, long-haired, castrated cat, presented with a 10-year history of hyperthyroidism. He has been medicated with Tapazole at  $\frac{1}{2}$  tablet (2.5 mg) bid for 10 years. Recently, he lost 2 lb and presented with palpitations. His heart rate was over 240 beats per minute. His tongue was

red and dry; his pulse was weak and fast. His ears and body felt hot. He chose cool places to stay. He had a dry haircoat. He was a good easygoing earth cat. He was diagnosed as kidney *Yin* deficiency with *Yang* floating. He was treated with dry-needling acupuncture at BL-23, BL-21, KID-27, KID-3, KID-7, and SP-6, and herbal medicine Hyper-*Jia-Bing* formula (0.5 grams twice daily). He gained 1.8 lb after three acupuncture treatments (one session per month) and three months of daily herbal medication. Future therapy was limited to daily herbal supplements and one acupuncture session every three to six months. He lived to a good life until he died at 20 years of age.

### REFERENCES

- Cohen, N. D., and A. M. Woods. 1999. Characteristics and risk factors for failure of horses with acute diarrhea to survive: 122 cases (1990–1996). *JAVMA* 214(3):382–90.
- Li, K., ed. 1987. *A Clinical Guide to Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine*. Sichuan Science and Technology Press, Chengdu. (In Chinese)
- Liu, G. Treatment according to pattern differentiation for animal diarrhea. *J. Traditional Chi. Vet. Med.* 2:33–35, 1983. (In Chinese)
- Merritt, A. M. 1994. Chronic diarrhea in horses: a summary. *Veterinary Medicine* April, 363–67.
- Smith, B. P. 1996. Alterations in alimentary and hepatic function. In P. B. Smith, ed., *Large Animal Internal Medicine*, 2d ed. Mosby-Year Book, Inc.
- Yang, W. 1990. Diagnosis and treatment of diarrhea. *J. Traditional Chi. Vet. Med* 1:20–22. (In Chinese)
- Xiao, Y. Diagnoses and treatment of kidney deficiency in cattle. *Chi J. Tra. Vet. Sci.* 1:13–14, 1991. (In Chinese)
- Zhang, X. 1988. Diagnosis and treatment of diarrhea in animals. *Proceedings of Yuan-heng-liao-ma-ji 380 Anniversary Memorial Congress*. Liuan, Anhui, China. (In Chinese)

# 10

# Acupuncture for Acute and Miscellaneous Conditions

Huisheng Xie

## 10-1. SYNCOPE AND COLLAPSE

Syncope refers to acute and temporary loss of consciousness as a result of deprivation of oxygen to the brain. Similar to but unlike syncope, collapse refers to acute onset of severe and emergency conditions in which the affected animal falls or almost falls, without losing consciousness.

### Etiology and Pathology

#### YANG QI DEFICIENCY

Chronic weakness of *Yang Qi* can be caused by loss of blood during parturition and long-term overwork. It is triggered by a sudden motion leading to a deficient *Yang Qi* that cannot reach the brain and four limbs causing a *shen* disturbance and loss of consciousness.

#### QI STAGNATION

Severe emotional stress or external mechanical injuries can cause *Qi* stagnation. The subsequent dissipation of meridian *Qi* disturbs the *shen* leading to loss of consciousness.

### Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

#### YANG QI DEFICIENCY

##### Clinical Signs.

Sudden onset of dizziness, nausea, coma, or syncope

Shortness of breath, sweat

Coldness in the limbs

Tongue: Pale

Pulse: Slow and weak

**Treatment Strategies.** Revive *Yang* to resuscitate syncope, tonify *Yang Qi*.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-26, PC-9, PC-6 to TH-5, KID-1, ST-36, CV-4, CV-6, moxibustion at CV-8 and *Bai-hui*

1. GV-26 stimulates the brain and wake up *shen*.
2. PC-9 is the *Jing*-well (the first level) of PC to wake up *shen*.
3. PC-6 + TH-5 can protect the heart and stimulate *shen*.
4. KID-1 can stimulate the kidney *Qi* and open the orifices.
5. ST-36, CV-4, and CV-6 can tonify *Yang Qi*.

6. CV-8 and *Bai-hui* (moxibustion) can warm *Yang* and tonify *Qi*.

**Herbal Medicine.** Heart *Qi* Tonic (*Yang Xin Tang*)

#### QI STAGNATION

##### Clinical Signs.

Sudden onset of dizziness, nausea, coma, or syncope after fighting, emotional stress or attack of external forces

Tongue: Purple

Pulse: Wiry and soft

##### Treatment Strategies.

Revive *Yang* to resuscitate syncope.

Soothe liver *Qi*.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-26, PC-9, PC-6 to TH-5, KID-1, LIV-3, LI-4

1. GV-26 stimulates the brain and wake up *shen*.
2. PC-9 is the *Jing*-well (the first level) of PC to wake up *shen*.
3. PC-6 + TH-5 can protect the heart and stimulate *shen*.
4. KID-1 can stimulate the kidney *Qi* and open the orifices.
5. LIV-3 and LI-4 can move *Qi*-blood to resolve stagnation.

**Herbal Medicine.** Compound *Dan Shen* (*Fu Fang Dan Shen*)

## 10-2. HIGH FEVER

High fever refers to mammalian body temperature over 104°F and may occur in any acute infectious disease or in an acute inflammatory disease. It belongs to the excess heat pattern, which can be divided into three subtype patterns: (1) heat in the *Wei* stage, (2) heat in the *Qi* stage, (3) heat in the *Ying*-blood stage.

Acupuncture works well for high fever. It can be combined with Chinese herbal medicine or antibiotics to clear the pathogens and control inflammation and infection. Table 10.1 summarizes acupuncture for treatment of high fever.

### Etiology and Pathology

External pathogens including wind-heat, damp-heat, heat toxin, or summer heat invade the body via the nose, mouth,

and skin, leading to heat accumulated in the *Wei*, *Qi*, or *Ying-Xue* stage.

## Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

### WEI STAGE HEAT (WIND-HEAT)

#### Clinical Signs.

Fever, slight aversion to wind and cold or wind-heat  
Cough, thick nasal discharge, swollen throat with painful sensitivity  
Tongue: Red with white or yellow thin coating  
Pulse: Superficial and rapid  
It belongs to wind-heat pattern or exterior heat pattern.

#### Treatment Strategies.

Eliminate wind-heat.  
Disperse the lung.  
Open the surface.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-14, LI-4, LI-11, LU-10, GB-20, BL-10, TH-5, hemoacupuncture at *Tai-yang*, *Wei-jian*, *Er-jian*

1. GV-14 is on the GV location where all *Yang* gathers and can clear heat from the whole body.
2. LI-4 and LI-11 can open the surface and clear heat.
3. LU-10 is the second level of the LU Channel and can clear the heat from the upper *jiao*.
4. GB-20, BL-10, and TH-5 can open the surface and clear the exterior pathogens.
5. *Tai-yang*, *Wei-jian*, and *Er-jian* can clear heat from the whole body.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Yin Qiao San*

### QI STAGE HEAT

#### Clinical Signs.

Prolonged high fever or high body temperature  
Sweating, excess thirst  
Depression, no appetite  
Dry feces, scant and dark urine  
Tongue: Deep red with yellow and dry coating  
Pulse: Surging and rapid pulse  
It belongs to heat pattern in the *Qi* stage.

#### Treatment Strategies.

Eliminate heat and generate body fluids.

Purge the intestines.

Eliminate heat.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-14, LI-4, LI-11, LU-10, ST-44, LU-5, TH-5; hemoacupuncture at *Tai-yang*, *Wei-jian*, *Er-jian*, 12 *Jing*-well points, *Xiong-tang*, *Jing-mai*

1. GV-14 is GV location where all *Yang* gathers and can clear heat from the whole body.
2. LI-4 and LI-11 can open the surface and clear heat.
3. LU-10 and ST-44 are the second level of the LU and ST Channels and can clear the heat from the upper and middle *jiaos*.
4. LU-5 is the water (child) point and clears heat from the lung.
5. TH-5 can clear the surface.
6. *Tai-yang*, *Wei-jian* and *Er-jian* can clear heat from the whole body.
7. *Jing*-well point is the connecting point between the *Yang* and *Yin* Channels and can clear heat.
8. *Xiong-tang* and *Jing-mai* are classical equine points and can clear excess heat toxin.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Bai Hu Tang* (White Tiger Decoction)

### YING-BLOOD STAGE HEAT

#### Clinical Signs.

Prolonged high fever (may be worse at night)  
Restlessness or coma, convulsions  
Petechia or echymoses, epistaxis, bloody feces  
Tongue: Deep red or maroon and dry  
Pulse: Thready and rapid  
It belongs to heat pattern in the *Ying* or blood stage.

#### Treatment Strategies.

Clear *Ying* (nutrient) stage.  
Cool blood.  
Calm *shen*.  
Subdue wind.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-14, LI-4, LI-11, PC-6, HT-7, SP-10, BL-17, BL-14, BL-15, and GB-20; hemoacupuncture at *Tai-yang*, *Wei-jian*, *Er-jian*, 12 *Jing*-well points

1. GV-14 is GV location where all *Yang* gathers and can clear heat from the whole body.
2. LI-4 and LI-11 can open the surface and clear heat.

**Table 10.1.** Acupuncture for Treatment of High Fever

High fever pattern	Wind-Heat	Heat in the <i>Qi</i> stage	Heat in the <i>Ying</i> -blood stage
Clinical signs	Very acute, sore throat, headache, aversion to cold Tongue: Red or thin coating Pulse: Fast and superficial	Cough, thirsty, sweating too much, or no sweat Tongue: Deep red Pulse: Forceful, fast	Fever worse at night, hemorrhage, <i>shen</i> disturbance Tongue: Deep red and dry Pulse: Fast
Major points for high fever	GV-14, LI-11, LI-4, <i>Jing</i> -well points (LU-11, LI-1, TH-1, ST-45, etc.) Hemoacupuncture at <i>Tai-yang</i> , <i>Wei-jian</i> , and <i>Er-jian</i>		
Adjunct points for pattern	LU-10, GB-20, BL-10, TH-5	LU-5, ST-44, <i>Xiong-tang</i> , <i>Jing-mai</i>	HT-7, PC-6, SP-10, BL-17
Chinese herbal medicine	<i>Yin Qiao San</i>	<i>Bai Hu Tang</i>	<i>Qing Ying Tang</i>

3. PC-6, HT-7, SP-10, and BL-17 can calm the *shen* and clear heat from the *Ying*-blood stage.
4. BL-14, BL-15, and GB-20 calm the *shen* and subdue wind.
5. *Tai-yang*, *Wei-jian*, and *Er-jian* can clear heat from the whole body.
6. *Jing*-well point is the connecting point between the *Yang* and *Yin* Channels and can clear heat.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Qing Ying Tang*

### 10-3. HEMORRHAGE

Hemorrhage refers to a symptom complex of blood extravasation or blood leaving the vessels. It includes epistaxis, hematuria, and enterohemorrhagia. See table 10.2 for acupuncture treatment of hemorrhage.

#### Etiology and Pathology

##### BLOOD HEAT

Heat accumulated in blood may expel blood out of the vessel resulting in hemorrhage.

##### SPLEEN *QI* DEFICIENCY

Spleen *Qi* deficiency can be caused by long-term overwork, malnutrition, and prolonged diseases. Deficient spleen *Qi* fails to keep blood circulating in the vessels leading to blood extravasation.

##### INJURIES FROM FALLS, FRACTURES, CONTUSIONS, AND STRAINS

Falls, fractures, contusions, and strains can injure blood vessels leading to hemorrhage.

#### Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

##### EPISTAXIS

Epistaxis, or nosebleeding, is mainly caused by blood heat or *Qi* blood stagnation due to local injuries. It can occur in febrile diseases, tumors, food poisoning, drug reactions, nasosinus diseases, or autoimmune diseases. In horses, nosebleeding can also be caused by exercise-induced pulmonary hemorrhage (EIPH). EIPH is one of the most challenging equine athletic problems. As the horse is a fire animal, it tends to produce excess heat. Strenuous physical competition and racing also generates heat. Horses live in an environment full of stress including shows, stall confinement, being given too much chemical medication, being exposed to pollution, or traveling. Too much stress easily causes liver *Qi* stagnation. Long-term liver *Qi* stagnation will transform into heat. The above three sources of heat make the equine athletes prone to EIPH.

##### Clinical Signs.

Sudden onset of nosebleeding from one or two nostrils

Tongue: Bright red

Pulse: Rapid

If epistaxis is due to injury, pulse and tongue color are normal.

##### Treatment Strategies.

Clear heat.

Stop hemorrhage.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LU-6, LI-4, LU-10, LU-11, LU-5, ST-44, LIV-3, LIV-2, LI-20, GV-25, *Duan-xue* in horses and *Tian-ping* in dogs

1. LU-6 is the *Xi*-cleft point and can clear heat and stop hemorrhage.
2. LI-4, LU-10, LU-11, LU-5, ST-44 can clear heat from the upper and middle *jiaos*.
3. LIV-3, LIV-2 can clear heat from the liver.
4. LI-20 and GV-25 are local points.
5. *Duan-xue* and *Tian-ping* are classical points to stop hemorrhage.

##### Herbal Medicine.

Single Immortal, or *Yun Nan Bai Yao*

For prevention: Red Lung

##### HEMATURIA

Hematuria refers to the presence of blood in the urine or abnormally increased numbers of red blood cells (RBC) in the urine. It can be caused by bladder damp-heat, false heat due to kidney *Yin* deficiency, and urinary stones. It can occur in renal or urinary tract infections, nephrolithiasis or bladder stones, tumor, or traumatic injuries.

##### Clinical Signs.

Bloody urine with bright red or dark color

Tongue: Red and dry

Pulse: Thready and rapid

The patient with hematuria due to traumatic injury may show lumbar pain, purple tongue, and a wiry pulse.

##### Treatment Strategies.

Cool blood.

Clear damp-heat and stop hemorrhage.

For false heat, add nourishment of *Yin*.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-23, BL-28, CV-3, BL-17, SP-10, *Wei-jian*, *Wei-ben*, LIV-2, LIV-3, SP-6, SP-9, HT-7, PC-7, *Duan-xue* in horses and *Tian-ping* in dogs. For *Yin* deficiency, add KID-3.

1. BL-23 is the back-*shu* association of kidney. The kidney controls urination.
2. BL-28 and CV-3 are the back-*shu* and front-*mu* points of the bladder.
3. BL-17 and SP-10 can cool blood to clear heat.
4. *Wei-jian* and *Wei-ben* are the classical points to cool blood and clear heat and resolve stagnation in the lower *jiao*.
5. A combination of LIV-2, LIV-3, SP-6 and SP-9 can clear damp-heat in the lower *jiao*.
6. HT-7 and PC-7 are the *Yuan*-source points of HT and PC Channels and can clear excess heat in the heart and pericardium.
7. *Duan-xue* and *Tian-ping* are the classical points to stop hemorrhage.
8. KID-3 is the *Yuan*-source of kidney and can nourish *Yin*.

**Table 10.2.** Acupuncture for Treatment of Hemorrhage

Hemorrhage type	Acupuncture point	Herbal medicine
Epistaxis	LU-6, LI-4, LU-10, LU-11, LU-5, ST-44, LIV-3, LIV-2, LI-20, GV-25 <i>Duan-xue</i> in horses and <i>Tian-ping</i> in dogs For <i>Qi</i> deficiency, add CV-4, CV-6, ST-36.	Single Immortal For prevention, Red Lung
Hematuria	BL-23, BL-28, CV-3, BL-17, SP-10, <i>Wei-jian</i> , <i>Wei-ben</i> , LIV-2, LIV-3, SP-6, SP-9, HT-7, PC-7, <i>Duan-xue</i> in horses and <i>Tian-ping</i> in dogs For <i>Yin</i> deficiency, add KID-3.	Red Front Door ( <i>Xiao Ji Yin</i> ) + <i>Yun Nan Bai Yao</i>
Hematochezia	GV-1, BL-57, BL-25, BL-32, <i>Duan-xue</i> in horses and <i>Tian-ping</i> in dogs For damp-heat, add <i>Wei-jian</i> , <i>Wei-ben</i> , SP-6, SP-9, SP-3. For <i>Qi</i> deficiency, add CV-4, CV-6, ST-36, GV-4, <i>Bai-hui</i> .	Red Lung Plus For Damp-Heat, add Great Saussurea For <i>Qi</i> deficiency, add <i>Huang Tu Tang</i>

**Herbal Medicine.** Red Front Door (*Xiao Ji Yin Zi*) + *Yun Nan Bai Yao*

#### HEMATOCHEZIA

Hematochezia refers to the presence of blood in the feces or abnormally increased numbers of red blood cells (RBC) in the feces. It can be caused by large intestine damp-heat, and spleen *Qi* deficiency. It can occur in gastrointestinal ulceration, inflammatory bowel diseases, food poisoning, tumor, or traumatic injuries.

#### Clinical Signs.

LI damp-heat: Bloody feces with bright red blood, red tongue, rapid and forceful pulse

Spleen *Qi* deficiency: Bloody feces with dark blood, pale tongue, deep and weak pulse

#### Treatment Strategies.

Clear damp-heat and stop hemorrhage.

Tonify spleen *Qi* to stop hemorrhage.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-1, BL-57, BL-25, BL-32, *Duan-xue* in horses and *Tian-ping* in dogs. For damp-heat, add *Wei-jian*, *Wei-ben*, SP-6, SP-9, SP-3; For *Qi* deficiency, add CV-4, CV-6, ST-36, GV-4, and *Bai-hui*.

1. GV-1 is an empirical local point.
2. BL-57, BL-25, and BL-32 are the major points to regulate the “back door” (anus).
3. *Duan-xue* and *Tian-ping* are the classical points to stop hemorrhage.
4. SP-6, SP-9, and SP-3 are to clear damp-heat.
5. CV-4, CV-6, ST-36, GV-4, and *Bai-hui* can tonify *Qi* to hold blood inside the vessels.

**Herbal Medicine.** Red Lung Plus. For damp-heat, add Great Saussurea Coptis. For *Qi* deficiency, add *Huang Tu Tang*.

## 10-4. EYE PROBLEMS

Corneal and other eyes problems include keratitis, conjunctivitis, keratoconjunctivitis sicca (KCS), anterior uveitis, equine recurrent uveitis (ERU), corneal ulceration, and scars (healed ulcers). In traditional Chinese veterinary medicine (TCVM), those eye diseases can be divided into three patterns: Liver heat pattern, stagnation pattern, and liver-kidney *Yin* deficiency pattern. Acupuncture for treatment of eye problems is shown in table 10.3.

## Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

#### LIVER HEAT PATTERN

##### Clinical Signs.

Conjunctivitis or keratitis

Congestion of the conjunctival vessels

Red eyes or swollen eyelids

Ocular discharge varying from clear and watery to mucoid

Tongue: Red

Pulse: Wiry and rapid, or surging

##### Treatment Strategies.

Dissipate wind.

Eliminate heat.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LI-4, BL-18, BL-19, GB-37, GB-43, ST-44, LIV-2, ST-1, GB-1, and BL-1

1. LI-4 clears heat.
2. BL-18 and BL-19 clear heat from liver and gallbladder.
3. GB-37 is a special point to brighten the eyes.
4. GB-43, ST-44, and LIV-2 are the second level points to drain heat and fire from the liver.
5. ST-1, GB-1, and BL-1 are local points for eye problems.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Long Dan Xie Gan*

#### STAGNATION PATTERN

##### Clinical Signs.

Swollen eyelids, ocular discharge

Aversion to sunlight (photophobia), miosis

Grey or blue nebula (turbidity of the cornea), opacity of the cornea

Tongue: Red or purple

Pulse: Wiry, fast, or deep

##### Treatment Strategies.

Clear liver and eliminate fire.

Clear eyes and resolve nebula.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LI-4, LIV-3, LIV-2, LIV-1, BL-18, BL-19, GB-37, GB-43, ST-45, ST-44, ST-1, GB-1, BL-1, and GB-14

1. LI-4, LIV-3, LIV-2, and LIV-1 clear heat and soothe liver *Qi*.
2. BL-18 and BL-19 clear heat from liver and gallbladder.
3. GB-37 is a special point to brighten the eyes.
4. GB-43, ST-45, and ST-44 are to drain heat and fire from the liver.

**Table 10.3.** Acupuncture for Treatment of Eye Problems

Pattern type	Clinical signs	Acupoint and herbal
Liver Heat	Conjunctivitis or keratitis Congestion of the conjunctival vessels Red eyes, or swollen eyelids Ocular discharge varying from clear and watery to mucoid Tongue: Red Pulse: Wiry and rapid, or surging	LI-4, BL-18, BL-19, GB-37, GB-43, ST-44, LIV-2, ST-1, GB-1, BL-1 <i>Long Dan Xie Gan</i>
Stagnation pattern	Swollen eyelids, ocular discharge Aversion to sunlight (photophobia), miosis Grey or blue nebula (turbidity of the cornea) or opacity of the cornea Tongue: Red or pale Pulse: Surging fast, or deep and weak	LI-4, LIV-3, LIV-2, LIV-1, BL-18, BL-19, GB-37, GB-44, ST-45, ST-44, ST-1, GB-1, BL-1, GB-14 <i>Jue Ming San</i>
Liver-kidney deficiency pattern	+/- atrophied pupil Thick mucoid ocular discharge on the medial canthus Corneal opacity; atrophied, yellow or grey sclera Tongue: Deep red Pulse: Deep, weak	BL-23, KID-3, KID-7, BL-18, BL-19, GB-37, BL-1, GB-1, ST-1 <i>Qi Ju Di Huang</i>

5. ST-1, GB-1, BL-1, and GB-14 are local points for eye problems.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Jue Ming San* (Haliotis Powder)

#### LIVER-KIDNEY YIN DEFICIENCY PATTERN

##### Clinical Signs.

+/- atrophied pupil  
Thick mucoid ocular discharge on the medial canthus  
Corneal opacity; atrophied, yellow or grey sclera  
Tongue: Deep red  
Pulse: Deep weak and fast

##### Treatment Strategies.

Nourish the liver and kidney.  
Clear the eye and resolve opacity.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-23, KID-3, KID-7, BL-18, BL-19, GB-37, BL-1, GB-1, ST-1

1. BL-23, KID-3, and KID-7 nourish kidney *Yin*.
2. BL-18 and BL-19 clear heat from liver and gallbladder.
3. GB-37 is a special point to brighten the eyes.
4. BL-1, GB-1, and ST-1 are local points for eye problems.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Qi Ju Di Huang*

#### Case Examples: Case 1

A 10-year-old quarter horse gelding was presented with severe uveitis. He had a wood personality. He was irritable and tried to kick and bite the practitioner. The horse appeared to be generally in good health. The uveitis started after a severe case of shipping fever associated with a very high fever. It appeared as though the horse would lose the eye. He was currently on topical atropine, dexamethasone, and oral banamine. The eye is still inflamed, swollen, and very painful. He has a purple tongue and wiry pulse.

#### TCVM DIAGNOSIS

Liver heat with stagnation

#### ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT

1. Dry needle at GB-20, BL-18/19, *Bai-hui*, GB-37, BL-1/2, ST-1
2. Hemoacupuncture at ST-2, *Tai-yang*

#### HERBAL MEDICINE

*Jue Ming San*, 15 grams, bid, two months

#### OUTCOME

The eye was completely healed after two monthly acupuncture treatments and daily herbal medicine.

#### Case Examples: Case 2

A 1.5-year-old Thoroughbred filly presented for a corneal ulcer on the right eye. Fluorescein staining revealed a descemetocoele in the center of the ulcer. A dorsal conjunctival pedicle flap was performed and a subpalpebral lavage system was placed to allow frequent administration of topical medication to the eye. There was little improvement over the next week so a second surgery was performed. A corneal graft along with an amniotic membrane graft and a second conjunctival flap were used. In addition, tissue plasminogen activator was injected into the anterior chamber to dissolve the fibrin meshwork. Since the second surgery, the eye has been showing some but very slow improvement. Acupuncture was requested for promoting healing and relieving pain.

#### PHYSICAL EXAMINATION

The filly was friendly, easy going, and mellow. Her *shen* was ok. Her tongue was red and dry. Her pulse was deep and weak on the left side. Her eye was still inflamed, red, and painful.

#### TCVM DIAGNOSIS

Liver heat with *Yin* deficiency

#### ACUPUNCTURE TREATMENT

1. Dry needle at *Bai-hui*, BL-67, ST-45, GB-44, SI-1, LI-1
2. Electroacupuncture (EA) 20 minutes at 20 Hz at the following pairs of points: (1) BL-18, bilateral; (2) BL-19,

bilateral; (3) left GB-34 + GB-37; (4) right GB-34 + GB-37; (5) GB-1 + BL-1; and (6) ST-1 + *Chui-jing*

#### HERBAL MEDICINE

*Jue Ming San*, 15 grams, bid for three months

#### OUTCOME

The eye was completely healed after six biweekly acupuncture treatments and three months of daily herbal medicine.

### 10-5. OTITIS

One of the most common presenting complaints in the small animal clinic is the dog with itchy and infected ears. The patient is often presented to the clinic after days of discomfort and often self-mutilation. The condition often is bilateral, however, it may be unilateral. It is mainly considered as liver/gallbladder damp heat.

#### Etiology and Pathology

Damp-heat generated by food and environmental conditions invades the body and is accumulated in the liver and then transferred to the GB Channel. Damp-heat may migrate upward toward the ear leading to itchy, malodorous, and waxy ears.

Liver *Qi* stagnation + spleen *Qi* deficiency: Liver *Qi* stagnation generated by emotional stress causes liver *Yang* rising and heat. Spleen *Qi* deficiency can generate damp. Heat and damp attract each other and merge into damp-heat.

#### Clinical Signs.

Ear malodorous, swollen, erythematous, and discharging a waxy exudate mixed at times with purulent material

Tongue: Red

Pulse: Strong and fast

#### Treatment Strategies.

Clear damp-heat from liver and gallbladder.

Clear wind to stop itching.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GB-20, BL-10, BL-18, LIV-2, SP-6, SP-9, GB-34, BL-40, SP-10, SI-19, TH-17, GB-3, *Er-jian*, and *Tai-yang*

1. GB-20, BL-10 can clear wind to stop itching.
2. BL-18, LIV-2, SP-6, SP-9, and GB-34 can clear damp-heat from liver and gallbladder.
3. BL-40 and SP-10 can cool blood to clear heat.
4. SI-19, TH-17, and GB-3 are local points.

#### Herbal Medicine.

Oral herbal: *Long Dan Xie Gan*

Topical herbal: *Di Er You*

### 10-6. STOMATITIS AND GINGIVITIS

Stomatitis refers to the generalized inflammation of the mouth that may include the gums (gingivitis), lips (cheilitis), and tongue (glossitis). It is a common problem in the small animal clinic. It includes heart fire flaring upward, stomach heat, and blood heat.

#### Etiology and Pathology

##### ACCUMULATION OF HEART HEAT/FIRE

As the tongue is the external orifice of the heart, heart heat/fire may transmit upward into the tongue leading to stomatitis and ulceration.

##### ACCUMULATION OF STOMACH HEAT

As the lips and gums are the external orifices of the spleen and stomach, stomach heat may transmit upward into the gums resulting in stomatitis and gingivitis.

#### Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

##### HEART FIRE FLARES UPWARD

###### *Clinical Signs.*

Depression, fever, thirst

Swollen or ulcerated tongue, ulcerated mouth

Thick malodorous salivation, rapid respiration

Dry feces, scant and dark urine

Tongue: Deep red

Pulse: Surging and rapid

It belongs to heart excess heat pattern.

###### *Treatment Strategies.*

Clear heart fire and toxin.

Dissipate stagnation and swelling.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, *Er-jian*, *Tai-yang*, HT-7, PC-7, ST-44

1. LI-4, LI-11, and GV-14 are three key points to clear heat.
2. *Er-jian* and *Tai-yang* can cool blood to clear heat.
3. HT-7 and PC-7 can calm *shen*.
4. ST-44 can clear heat.

##### *Herbal Medicine.*

External application of herbal medicine: *Bing Peng San*

Internal therapy: *Xi Xin San*

##### STOMACH HEAT

###### *Clinical Signs.*

Loss of appetite

Thick salivation or foam from the mouth with foul smell and slight warmness

Swollen or ulcerated gums and hard palate or lips and medial cheek, ulcer on the tongue

Tongue: Red with thick and yellow coating

Pulse: Surging and rapid

It belongs to stomach excess heat pattern.

###### *Treatment Strategies.*

Clear stomach heat.

Resolve swelling.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, *Er-jian*, *Tai-yang*, *Wei-jian*, BL-21, ST-44, ST-4, ST-6, *Duan-xue*, *Tian-ping*

1. LI-4, LI-11, and GV-14 are three key points to clear heat.
2. *Er-jian*, *Tai-yang*, and *Wei-jian* can cool blood to clear heat.
3. BL-21 and ST-44 can clear stomach heat.

4. ST-4 and ST-6 are local points.
5. *Duan-xue* in horses and *Tian-ping* in dogs are the classical points to stop bleeding.

#### **Herbal Medicine.**

1. External application of herbal medicine: *Bing Peng San*
2. Internal therapy: Jade Lady (*Yu Nu Jian*)

**Food Therapy.** Dietary recommendations include food with cooling properties such as rice, barley, sweet potato (starches), fish, pork, eggs, beef (protein), and vegetables with fish and olive oil. There may be value in providing a raw diet.

**Other Recommendation.** Oral hygiene with aloe vera gel or green tea will be soothing to the gums. Liquid aloe vera may help to cool stomach heat.

#### **BLOOD HEAT**

##### **Clinical Signs.**

Occurred in chronic severe gingivitis associated with immune-mediated disease

Gums: Red, ulcerated, bloody, swollen, and very painful with a bad breath

Tongue: Red

Pulse: Wiry, strong, fast

##### **Treatment Strategies.**

Cool the blood and stop bleeding.

Regulate *Ying-Wei*.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, SP-10, KID-7, *Er-jian*, *Tai-yang*, *Wei-jian*, *Duan-xue*, *Tian-ping*

1. LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, SP-10, and KID-7 are to clear heat and regulate *Ying-Wei*.
2. *Er-jian*, *Tai-yang*, and *Wei-jian* can cool blood to clear heat.
3. *Duan-xue* is the classical point to stop bleeding in horses; *Tian-ping* is the classical point to stop bleeding in dogs.

#### **Herbal Medicine.**

1. External application of herbal medicine: *Bing Peng San*
2. Internal therapy: Blood Heat Formula

## **10-7. EXCESSIVE SALIVATION**

Excessive salivation refers to abnormally increased amount of watery or thick/mucous salivation secreted from the mouth.

#### **Etiology and Pathology**

##### **EXTERNAL ATTACK OF COLD AND DAMP**

Accumulation of cold and damp in the body may increase fluid in the mouth resulting in excessive watery salivation.

##### **EXTERNAL INVASION OF HEAT**

Accumulation of heat in the heart or stomach may flare upward and reach the mouth, gums, and tongue leading to local ulceration and excessive thick salivation.

#### **SPLEEN *Qi* DEFICIENCY**

Spleen *Qi* deficiency can be caused by long-term overwork, poor nutrition, ageing, or chronic illness. Deficient spleen *Qi* fails to hold and control the lips leading to excessive salivation.

#### **Pattern Differentiation and Treatment**

##### **EXCESSIVE SALIVATION DUE TO SPLEEN *Qi* DEFICIENCY**

##### **Clinical Signs.**

Occurred in the majority of dogs with laryngeal paresis or paralysis

Watery, thick, or mucous excess salivation

Depression, loss of appetite, dry or burned hair, emaciation

Cold ears and nose

Tongue: Purple and wet

Pulse: Deep and slow

##### **Treatment Strategies.**

Strengthen the spleen and tonify *Qi*.

Warm the middle-*jiao*.

##### **Acupuncture Treatment.**

Dry needle at *Bai-hui*, ST-36, CV-4, GV-4, SP-6, SP-9

Electroacupuncture at the following pairs of points: (1) CV-23 + CV-24; (2) ST-9, bilateral; (3) LI-18, bilateral; (4) SI-17 + *Hou-bi* (half way between SI-17 and ST-9); (5) BL-21; (6) BL-20

1. *Bai-hui*, ST-36, CV-4, and GV-4 can warm spleen *Qi*.
2. SP-6 and SP-9 can strengthen the spleen to clear excessive salivation.
3. CV-23, CV-24, ST-9, LI-18, SI-17, and *Hou-bi* are local points to treat laryngeal paresis.
4. BL-20 and BL-21 are the back-*shu* points of the spleen and stomach.

#### **Herbal Medicine. *Shen Ling Bai Zhu***

##### **EXCESSIVE SALIVATION DUE TO HEAT**

##### **Clinical Signs.**

Gingivitis or stomatitis, foul odor from the mouth

Anorexia, separation anxiety, or other *shen* disturbance

Thick salivation, depression, difficulty eating and drinking

Tongue: Red

Pulse: Forceful and rapid

##### **Treatment Strategies.**

Eliminate heat and toxin from the heart.

Relieve swelling.

Stop pain.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** HT-7, PC-7, *Tai-yang*, *Er-jian*, *Wei-jian*, LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, ST-44, CV-24, ST-4, ST-5

1. HT-7 and PC-7 are the source points of the HT and PC Channels and can calm the *shen*, clear heat.
2. *Tai-yang*, *Er-jian*, and *Wei-jian* (hemoacupuncture) can clear heat from the whole body.
3. LI-4, LI-11, and GV-14 are three key points to clear heat.
4. ST-44 is the second level of the ST Channel and clears heat from the stomach.
5. CV-24, ST-4, and ST-5 are local points.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Xi Xin San***FOAM DUE TO LUNG COLD****Clinical Signs.**

Too much white foam or froth from the mouth

Depression, emaciation, dry hair

Tongue: Pale and cool

Pulse: Weak and deep

**Treatment Strategies.**

Warm the lung.

Disperse cold.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-13, LU-7, LU-9, LI-10, LI-11, BL-20, BL-21, ST-36, CV-12, CV-4, CV-6

1. BL-13, LU-7, LU-9, LI-10, and LI-11 strengthen the lung.
2. BL-20, BL-21, ST-36, and CV-12 tonify spleen *Qi*. The spleen is the “mother” element of the lung.
3. CV-4 and CV-6 tonify *Qi*.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Er Chen Tang***HABITUAL WATERY SALIVATION (CRIBBING)****Clinical Signs.**

Occurred most often in horses

Wood chewing, watery salivation, or cribbing (wind sucking, crib biting) during rest

Salivation is normal when working or eating.

Tongue: Red or purple

Pulse: Wiry or fast

**Treatment Strategies.** Calm *shen* to stop salivating.

**Acupuncture Treatment.**

Dry needle: *Bai-hui*, HT-7, PC-7, PC-9, LI-4, LU-7, BL-43, BL-44

Aquapuncture (point injection) using vitamin B<sub>12</sub> (2–10 ml per point) at *An-shen* and CV-24. Reports have claimed that equine cribbers respond effectively to aquapuncture at CV-24, and *Jia-cheng-jiang* (1 cun lateral to CV-24) using 35% alcohol (2 ml per point). If no response is seen, repeat in two to three days.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Zhen Xin San***10-8. PRURITUS AND SKIN ALLERGY**

Pruritus and skin allergy belong to *Shi-Zhen* or eczema. They are the most challenging problems in veterinary practice.

They can be caused by wind-heat, damp-heat, blood heat, blood deficiency, and liver/kidney *Yin* deficiency.

**Etiology and Pathology****EXTERNAL FACTORS**

1. Wind: Signs—Urticaria, skin rash, rubella, pruritus, dryness
2. Dampness: Signs—Papular eruption, exudative lesions, eczema, or erosion
3. Heat: Signs—Red and hot, sore with heat sensation, papular eruption, itching and pain, erosion with pus
4. Parasite—Scabies (*Jie Man*), fungi, intestinal worm, pinworm
5. Allergy to food/drugs

**INTERNAL FACTORS**

1. Stagnation: Liver *Qi* stagnation or blood stagnation
2. Blood deficiency with wind and dryness
3. Liver and kidney *Yin* deficiency

**Pattern Differentiation and Treatment****WIND-HEAT**

**Etiology and Pathology.** Seasonal allergy, pollen/food allergy, springtime, external wind/heat invasion, pruritus, contact dermatitis, flea-allergy dermatitis

**Clinical Signs.**

Worse in spring and summer

Pruritus, itching, scratching (dorsal body regions)

Tongue: Red or slight dry

Pulse: Wiry or fast

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GB-20, BL-10, BL-12, BL-17, SP-10, *Er-jian*, *Wei-jian*

1. GB-20, BL-10 and BL-12 clear wind and stop itching.
2. BL-17 and SP-10 move flow of blood, and make wind commit “suicide.”
3. *Er-jian* and *Wei-jian* clear heat.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Xiao Feng San* or Wind-Heat Toxin

**Other Supplements.** Flaxseed oil, barley green powder

**Food Therapy.** Cool/cold diets are recommended. Avoid warm or hot food (see tables 10.4, 10.5, and 10.6).

**Table 10.4.** Cold or Cool Diets and Food

Meats, oils, sausage	Grains and beans	Vegetables	Fruits and tea
Turkey	Millet	Spinach	Watermelon
Deep ocean fish, cod	Brown rice	Broccoli	Bitter melon
Rabbit	Buckwheat	Celery	Pear
Frog	Wheat flour	Kelp	Banana
Turtle	Barley	Chinese cabbage	Sugarcane
Clam	Barley sprouts (green)	Eggplant	Ginkgo, persimmon ( <i>shi zi</i> )
White fish	Seed of Job's tear (Coix)	Cucumber	Chrysanthemum, green tea
Sesame oil, flaxseed oil	Tofu	Winter melon	
Sausage (wheat)	Mung Bean		

**Table 10.5.** Chinese Food Therapy for Dogs and Cats

	Cool/cold diets	Warm/hot diets	Neutral
Vegetable	Spinach Broccoli Celery Kelp Chinese cabbage Eggplant Cucumber Winter melon	Ginger Garlic Onion Chives Pepper Carrots Squash Pumpkin Asparagus	Yam Sweet potato
Fruits and tea	Watermelon Bitter melon Pear Banana Sugarcane Ginkgo, persimmon ( <i>shi zi</i> ) Chrysanthemum, green tea	Peach Plum Walnut Apricot Citrus, tangerine Olive Asparagus	Grape Green pea
Grains and beans, oil, sausage	Millet Brown rice Buckwheat Wheat flour Sesame oil, flaxseed oil Sausage (wheat) Barley Barley sprouts (green) Seed of Job's tear (Coix) Tofu Mung bean	Oats White rice Rice vinegar Brown sugar Olive oil	Corn Sweet rice Soy bean String beans Peanuts
Meats	Turkey Deep ocean fish, cod Rabbit Frog Turtle Clam White fish	Chicken Shrimp Mutton Deer meat Beef	Pork Eggs Goose Duck Catfish Salmon Sardine Tripe (rumen) Quail

**DAMP-HEAT**

**Etiology and Pathology.** Dermatitis, eczema, skin rash/itching, otitis, hot spots

**Clinical Signs.**

Eruption, erosion, redness, thick/yellow malodorous secretions  
Itching, scab formation, or alopecia

Tongue: Red

Pulse: Forceful and rapid

**Acupuncture Treatment.** *Er-jian*, *Wei-jian*, SP-6, SP-9, ST-40, BL-17, SP-10

1. *Er-jian* and *Wei-jian* clear heat.
2. SP-6, SP-9, and ST-40 drain dampness and resolve phlegm.
3. BL-17 and SP-10 move flow of blood and make wind commit suicide.

**Herbal Medicine.** Damp Heat Skin Formula

**Food Therapy.** Cool/cold diets are recommended. Avoid warm or hot food (see tables 10.4, 10.5, and 10.6).

**Other Comments.** Fast one day a week.

**BLOOD HEAT**

**Etiology and Pathology.** Discoid lupus erythematosus (DLE), systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), pemphigus foliaceus, and other autoimmune-mediated diseases

**Clinical Signs.**

Depigmentation, crusting, erythema, ulceration of the planum nasale or skin, erosions

Tongue: Red or purple

Pulse: Surging and Fast

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GB-20, *Er-jian*, *Wei-jian*, LIV-3, GB-34, BL-17, SP-10, GV-14, LI-4, and LI-11

1. GB-20 clears wind and stops itching.
2. *Er-jian* and *Wei-jian* clear heat.
3. LIV-3 and GB-34 soothe liver *Qi*.
4. BL-17 and SP-10 cool blood and clear heat.
5. GV-14, LI-4, and LI-11 regulate immune functions.

**Herbal Medicine.** Blood Heat Formula

**Food Therapy.** Cool/cold diets are recommended. Avoid warm or hot food (see tables 10.4, 10.5, and 10.6).

**Other Comments.** Fast one day a week.

**BLOOD DEFICIENCY**

**Etiology and Pathology.** Geriatric dryness or chronic skin problem

**Clinical Signs.**

Chronic itching, geriatric animals, dandruff, dry/burned skin/hair coat, alopecia

**Table 10.6.** Warm or Hot Food

Meats, oils, sausage	Grains and beans	Vegetables	Fruits and tea
Chicken	Oats	Ginger	Peach
Shrimp	White rice	Garlic	Plum
Mutton	Broad bean	Onion	Walnut
Deer meat		Chives	Apricot
Beef		Pepper	Citrus, tangerine
Olive oil		Carrots	Olive
Rice vinegar		Squash	Asparagus
Brown sugar		Pumpkin	
		Asparagus	

**Table 10.7.** Neutral Food

Meats, oils, sausage	Grains and beans	Vegetables	Fruits and tea
Pork	Corn	Yam	Grape
Eggs	Sweet rice	Sweet potato	Green pea
Goose	Soy bean		
Duck	String beans		
Catfish	Peanuts		
Salmon			
Sardine			
Tripe (rumen)			
Quail			

Tongue: Pale and dry

Pulse: Deep, thready, and weak

**Acupuncture Treatment.** SP-10, BL-17, ST-36, SP-6, *An-shen*, HT-7, GB-20/BL-10

1. SP-10 and BL-17 move flow of blood and make wind commit suicide.
2. ST-36 and SP-6 strengthen spleen to generate blood.
3. *An-shen* and HT-7 nourish heart and calm the mind.
4. GB-20 and BL-10 clear wind and stop itching.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Yang Xue Xi Feng*

**Food Therapy.** Neutral or cool diets are recommended (see tables 10.5 and 10.7).

#### DEFICIENCY OF LIVER AND KIDNEY YIN

**Etiology and Pathology.** Geriatric dryness or chronic skin problems

##### Clinical Signs.

Chronic itching, geriatric animals

Cool-seeking behavior

Dandruff, dry skin/hair coat, alopecia, or crusting; hyperactivity or abnormal behavior at night

Tongue: Red or deep red, and dry

Pulse: Thready, deep and fast

**Acupuncture Treatment.** KID-3, BL-23, SP-6, SP-9, SP-10, *An-shen*, HT-7, GB-20, BL-10

1. KID-3 and BL-23 tonify kidney and nourish *Yin*.
2. SP-6, SP-9, and SP-10 nourish *Yin* and blood.
3. *An-shen* and HT-7 nourish the heart and calm the mind.
4. GB-20 and BL-10 clear wind and stop itching.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Yang Yin Zhi Yang*

**Food Therapy.** Cool diets are recommended (table 10.5).

#### 10-9. URTICARIA

Urticaria refers to the acute onset of wheals and hives on the skin surface. In traditional Chinese veterinary medicine, it is regarded as lung wind *Huang* pattern.

##### Etiology and Pathology

External attack of wind and heat

Internal accumulation of heat in the heart and lung

##### Clinical Signs.

Sudden occurrence of wheals or hives varying from 0.5 cm to 5.0 cm in diameter, especially on the head, neck, thorax, abdomen, and croup

Urticular lesions elevated with firm, round, flat-topped wheals

Swelling of the eyelids and lips, itching

Tongue: Bright red

Pulse: Surging and rapid

It belongs to excess heat pattern or lung wind heat pattern.

##### Treatment Strategies.

Eliminate heat and toxin.

Dispel wind.

Stop itching.

##### Acupuncture Treatment.

LI-11, LI-4, SP-10, BL-40, BL-17, TH-10, GB-20, and BL-10

1. LI-11 opens skin and clear wind.
2. LI-4 opens skin and clear wind.
3. SP-10 clears heat in blood.
4. BL-40 + BL-17 clears heat-toxin in blood.
5. TH-10 opens three *jiaos* (burners) to clear heat.
6. GB-20 and BL-10 clear wind to stop itching.

For horse, bleeding at *Jing-mai* and *Xiong-tang* clears heat and detoxifies.

**Herbal Medicine.** Lung Wind Huang

## 10-10. SORES AND OPEN WOUNDS

Sores and open wounds refers to suppurative inflammatory or infected lesions with rotten muscles and pus in the body surface. It includes suppurative wounds, carbuncles, cellulitis, and fistulas. It can be divided into three patterns: heat toxin, *Qi*-blood stagnation, and *Qi* deficiency.

### Etiology and Pathology

#### ACCUMULATION OF HEAT

Heat accumulates in the muscles and boils or decocts blood, thus blood gradually becomes thick and circulates slowly leading to stagnation of blood, then stagnation of *Qi*. Stagnation of *Qi* and blood may turn into heat. Heat causes the muscles to degenerate, eventually resulting in sore, ulceration, pus.

#### EXTERNAL INJURIES

The muscles are injured and blood stagnates leading to degenerative muscles and pus.

### Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

#### HEAT TOXIN

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Acute or early course of soreness with redness, swelling, heat, and pain

Obvious boundary of swollen carbuncle, easy swelling and rupture with pus

Local carbuncle in the neck, scapular, back, and saddle regions

Fever, dry feces, scant and dark urine

Tongue: Red

Pulse: Surging and rapid

It belongs to heat toxin pattern.

##### *Treatment Strategies.*

Eliminate heat and toxin.

Activate blood.

Dissolve stagnation.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, GV-12, GV-10, *Wei-jian*, *Wei-ben*, 12 *Jing*-well points, SP-10, BL-40

1. LI-4 and LI-11 can open the surface and clear heat.
2. GV-14, GV-12, GV-10, *Wei-jian*, and *Wei-ben* are all located on the GV Channel and can clear heat from the whole body.
3. *Jing*-well points can open the channel and cool blood.
4. SP-10 and BL-40 can cool blood and clear heat.

#### **Herbal Medicine.**

Internal therapy: *Xian Fang Huo Ming*

External therapy: *Wu Wei Xiao Du Yin*

#### ***Qi*-BLOOD STAGNATION WITH YIN DEFICIENCY**

##### *Clinical Signs.*

White and soft sore with serious pain and with heat and swelling

Fever, dry feces, scant and dark urine

Tongue: Red

Pulse: Rapid

##### *Treatment Strategies.*

Move *Qi* and blood to resolve stagnation.

Evacuate pus.

Expel the toxin.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LI-4, LIV-3, SP-10, BL-40, circling dragon around the local wound, plus distal or rostral points (which are based on the wound and the pathway of the channels. For example, choose LI-1 if the wound is located around LI-20. Choose LU-1 if the wound is located around LU-11).

1. LI-4 and LIV-3 can move *Qi*-blood to resolve stagnation.
2. SP-10 and BL-40 can cool blood and clear heat.

#### **Herbal Medicine.** *Tou Nong San*

#### ***Qi*-BLOOD DEFICIENCY**

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Rupture of pus or external discharge of pus, degrading sore without heat

Depression, weakness

Tongue: Pale

Pulse: Weak

**Treatment Strategies.** Tonify both *Qi* and blood.

#### **Acupuncture Treatment.**

BL-20, BL-21, *Qi-hai-shu*, BL-26, LI-10, ST-36, BL-17, BL-18, SP-10

1. BL-20, BL-21, *Qi-hai-shu*, BL-26, LI-10, ST-36 can strengthen spleen and tonify *Qi*.
2. BL-17, BL-18, and SP-10 can nourish blood.

Add “circling dragon” around the local wound. Plus distal or rostral points based on the wound and the pathway of the channels. For example, choose LI-1 if the wound is located around LI-20. Choose LU-1 if the wound is located around LU-11.

#### **Herbal Medicine.** *Shi Quan Da Bu Tang*

## 10-11. BURNS

Burns are acute injuries of the integument and underlying tissues due to high temperatures or chemical substances. In traditional Chinese veterinary medicine, burns are divided into two grades: mild burns and severe burns.

### Etiology and Pathology

High temperature

Chemical substances

### Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

#### **MILD BURNS**

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Injury of superficial layers of the skin, burning pain, burned hair, or easily extracted hair, skin edema or blisters that produce weeping discharge, or pus if infected

Occurred in the burn of grade I

Tongue: Red

Pulse: Fast

#### **Treatment Strategies.**

Clean injury.

Clear heat.

Detoxify.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, *Wei-jian*, *Wei-ben*, 12 *Jing-well* points, SP-10, BL-40

1. LI-4, LI-11, and GV-14 are three key points to clear heat.
2. *Jing-well* points can open the channel and cool blood to detoxify.
3. SP-10 and BL-40 can cool blood and clear heat to detoxify.

**External Herbal Application.** *Qing Liang Gao*

#### **SEVERE BURNS**

Severe burns are burns of grades II, III, IV, or V. Within severe burns are three patterns: heat impairing fluid, extreme heat-toxin, and *Qi*-blood deficiency.

#### **SEVERE BURNS: HEAT IMPAIRING FLUID**

##### **Clinical Signs.**

Occurred in the early stage of severe burns

Infectious burning wound

Fever, dry mouth, thirst, dry feces, scant urine

Tongue: Red with yellow coating

Pulse: Rapid

It belongs to heat pattern.

##### **Treatment Strategies.**

Eliminate heat and toxin.

Nourish *Yin* and body fluid.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, *Wei-jian*, *Wei-ben*, 12 *Jing-well* points, SP-10, BL-40, KID-3, SP-6, and SP-9

1. LI-4, LI-11, and GV-14 are three key points to clear heat.
2. *Wei-jian* and *Wei-ben* are all located at the GV Channel and can clear heat from the whole body.
3. *Jing-well* points can open the channel and cool blood to detoxify.
4. SP-10 and BL-40 can cool blood and clear heat to detoxify.
5. KID-3, SP-6, and SP-9 are three key points to nourish *Yin* and body fluid.

**External Herbal Medicine.** *Zi Cao Gao*

**Internal Herbal Medicine.** *Huang Lian Jie Du Tang*

#### **SEVERE BURNS: EXTREME HEAT-TOXIN**

##### **Clinical Signs.**

Sudden increase in body temperature

Muscle tremor, rapid respiration

Severe depression or restlessness, anorexia

Tongue: Deep red with yellow coating

Pulse: Surging or thready and rapid

It occurs in the septicemia stage of severe burns.

##### **Treatment Strategies.**

Eliminate heat and detoxify.

Cool blood.

Nourish *Yin*.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-14, GV-12, GV-10, *Wei-jian*, *Wei-ben*, 12 *Jing-well* points, SP-10, BL-40

1. GV-14, GV-12, GV-10, *Wei-jian*, *Wei-ben* are all located on the GV Channel and can clear heat from the whole body.
2. *Jing-well* points can open the channel and cool blood to detoxify.
3. SP-10 and BL-40 can cool blood and clear heat to detoxify.

**Internal Herbal Treatment.** *Qing Ying Tang*

**External Herbal Medicine.** *Zi Cao Gao*

#### **SEVERE BURNS: *Qi*-BLOOD DEFICIENCY**

##### **Clinical Signs.**

Gradual recovery of the body after injury

Emaciation, general weakness

Tongue: Pale

Pulse: Weak and deep

*Qi*-blood deficiency pattern

**Treatment Strategies.** Tonify *Qi* and blood.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-20, BL-21, *Qi-hai-shu*, BL-26, LI-10, ST-36, BL-17, BL-18, SP-10

1. BL-20, BL-21, *Qi-hai-shu*, BL-26, LI-10, ST-36 can strengthen spleen and tonify *Qi*.
2. BL-17, BL-18, and SP-10 can nourish blood.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Ba Zhen Tang*

## **10-12. PROLAPSE**

Prolapse refers to a symptom complex of partial or whole prolapse of rectum, vagina, and uterus. It mostly occurs in elderly and weak animals.

#### **Etiology and Pathology**

Prolapse may be caused by the following factors: prolonged diarrhea, reversed downward flow of middle-*Qi* due to the deficiency of *Qi*-blood, slow discharge of afterbirth, or prolonged parturition.

#### **Pattern Differentiation and Treatment**

##### **RECTUM PROLAPSE**

##### **Clinical Signs.**

Prolapse of anus and rectum

Tongue: Pale

Pulse: Weak

##### **Treatment Strategies.**

Return rectum and anus to normal position.

Tonify middle-*jiao* and *Qi*.

##### **Treatment.**

1. Clean prolapsed rectum with clean warm water.
2. Clear rectum with *Fang Feng Tang* (Ledebouriella Decoction)

3. If there is swelling and degenerating mucous membrane on the surface of prolapsed rectum, *Lian-Hua* or *A-shi* point is punctured with a needle, and cut off the affected mucous membrane.
4. Return the rectum after cleaning it with sterile saline.
5. Electroacupuncture therapy at the following pairs of points: (a) *Gang-tuo*, bilaterally; (b) *GV-1 + Bai-hui*; (c) *BL-20*, bilateral; (d) *Qi-hai-shu*, bilateral; and (e) *Pi-shu*, bilateral.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Bu Zhong Yi Qi Tang*

#### PROLAPSE OF VAGINA OR UTERUS

##### **Clinical Signs.**

Prolapse of partial or whole vagina or uterus

Tongue: Pale

Pulse: Weak

##### **Treatment Strategies.**

Return vagina or uterus.

Tonify the middle-*jiao* and *Qi*.

##### **Treatment.**

1. Clean prolapsed vagina or uterus with sterile solution.
2. Return the vagina and suture the vaginal orifice.
3. Electroacupuncture therapy at the following pairs of points: (a) *CV-1 + GV-1*; (b) *BL-26*, bilateral; (c) *Qi-hai-shu*, bilateral; and (d) *Pi-shu*, bilateral.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Bu Zhong Yi Qi Tang*

## 10-13. HEATSTROKE AND SUNSTROKE

Heatstroke or sunstroke refers to the symptom complex of high fever and dysfunction of the nervous system due to high environmental temperature or sunlight. Heatstroke and sunstroke include two patterns: (1) summer heat and (2) extreme heat.

#### Etiology and Pathology

Invasion of heat is produced by exercising or working in the blazing sunlight and high environmental temperatures with inadequate ventilation. Heat invades the body and accumulates in the heart and lung leading to heatstroke or sunstroke.

#### Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

##### SUMMER HEAT (MILD OR CHRONIC HEATSTROKE)

##### **Clinical Signs.**

Chronic exposure to summer heat

Depression, weakness of the four limbs

Fever, sweating, thirst

Shortness of breath, anorexia

Tongue: Deep red

Pulse: Surging and rapid

It belongs to summer heat pattern.

##### **Treatment Strategies.**

Eliminate summer heat

##### **Acupuncture Treatment.**

Dry needle at *GV-14, LI-11, LI-4, BL-40, SP-10, TH-1, LI-1*

Hemoacupuncture at *Er-jian, Tai-yang*, and *Wei-jian*

1. *GV-14, LI-11, and LI-4* can open the surface and clear heat.
2. *BL-40 and SP-10* can cool blood and clear heat.
3. *TH-1 and LI-1* open the channels to clear heat.
4. *Er-jian, Tai-yang, and Wei-jian* can cool blood, clear summer-heat.

**Herbal Medicine.** *New Xiang Ru San*

#### EXTREME HEAT (SEVERE OR ACUTE SUNSTROKE)

##### **Clinical Signs.**

Sudden occurrence of high fever and coma

Ataxia

Severe depression, dyspnea, profuse sweating

Muscle convulsions

Tongue: Deep red and dry

Pulse: Surging or weak

It belongs to extreme heat pattern.

##### **Treatment Strategies.**

Eliminate summer heat.

Calm the mind.

Open the orifices.

##### **Acupuncture Treatment.**

Take the animal to a cool place with adequate shade and ventilation and cover its head with an ice bag and hose cool water to the head.

Dry needle at *GV-14, LI-11, LI-4, BL-40, SP-10, TH-1, LI-1, SP-6, and KID-7*

Hemoacupuncture at *Jing-mai, Xiang-tang*, and *Wei-jian*

1. *GV-14, LI-11, and LI-4* can open the surface and clear heat.
2. *BL-40 and SP-10* can cool blood and clear heat.
3. *TH-1 and LI-1* can open the channels to clear heat.
4. *SP-6 and KID-7* can nourish *Yin*.
5. *Jing-mai, Xiang-tong, and Wei-jian* can cool blood, clear summer heat.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Bai Hu Tang*

## 10-14. MENINGITIS AND ENCEPHALITIS

Meningitis and encephalitis refer to acute or chronic inflammatory lesions of the meninges and cerebral substance. In traditional Chinese veterinary medicine, they are called Cerebral *Huang* syndrome. They are divided into two patterns: *Yang* mania pattern and *Yin* depression pattern.

#### Etiology and Pathology

##### ACCUMULATION OF HEAT IN THE HEART

Heat accumulates in the heart and may disturb the heart mind leading to mental disorders.

##### STAGNATION OF PHLEGM

Phlegm, which is caused by heat, stagnates in the pericardium and heart resulting in mental depression.

## Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

### YANG MANIA PATTERN

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Maniac behavior

Tongue: Deep red

Pulse: Surging and rapid pulse

In serious cases, sudden fall, profuse perspiration, white foam from the mouth, muscle tremors

It belongs to *Yang* mania pattern.

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Clear heat.

Resolve phlegm.

Calm the heart to tranquilize the mind.

#### *Acupuncture Treatment.*

Dry needle at *An-shen*, *Da-feng-men*, *Tian-men*, BL-14, BL-15, HT-7, PC-7, PC-9, LI-4, GV-14, LI-11

Hemoacupuncture at *Jing-mai*, *Tai-yang*, *Xiong-tang*

1. *An-shen*, *Da-feng-men*, and *Tian-men* are the classical points to calm *shen* and clear wind.
2. BL-14, BL-15, HT-7, PC-7, and PC-9 are to calm *shen*.
3. LI-4, LI-11, and GV-14 are to clear *Yang* excess.
4. *Jing-mai*, *Tai-yang*, *Xiong-tang* are to clear *Yang* excess heat and resolve stagnation.

#### *Herbal Medicine.* *Zhen Xin San*

### YIN DEPRESSION PATTERN

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Depression, body vacillation when moving

Sudden fall and coma

Blindness, deviation of the mouth and eyes

Tongue: Purple with white thick coating

Pulse: Slippery or irregular

It belongs to *Yin* depression pattern.

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Transform phlegm.

Open the orifice.

Calm the heart to tranquilize the mind.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** Dry needle or aquapuncture at *An-shen*, *Da-feng-men*, *Tian-men*, BL-14, BL-15, HT-7, PC-7, PC-9, ST-40, BL-21, BL-20, SP-6

1. *An-shen*, *Da-feng-men*, and *Tian-men* are the classical points to calm *shen* and clear wind.
2. BL-14, BL-15, HT-7, PC-7, and PC-9 are to calm *shen*.
3. ST-40, BL-21, BL-20, and SP-6 are to strengthen the spleen and transform phlegm.

#### *Herbal Medicine.* *Di Tan Tang*

## 10-15. HYDROCEPHALUS

Chronic hydrocephalus refers to a chronic cerebral disease, which is characterized by accumulation of profuse cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) in the ventricles of the brain, general increase in intracranial pressure, dysfunctions of movement and consciousness. In traditional Chinese veterinary medicine,

it is considered as spleen *Qi* deficiency with damp. It mostly occurs in horses.

### **Etiology and Pathology**

Prolonged overwork or other chronic illness may cause spleen *Qi* deficiency leading to damp and phlegm. Damp and phlegm may block normal flow of *Qi* and blood in the brain and heart leading to dysfunctions of movement and consciousness.

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Initially depression, disorientation, general weakness, anorexia, no fever; gradually clinical symptoms become worse: severe depression, exercise intolerance, frequently stumbling, ataxia, weakness of four limbs, slow or no response to any stimulation

Tongue: Pale and wet

Pulse: Slow and deep pulse

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Spleen *Qi* deficiency with damp

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Dry up damp.

Transform phlegm.

Eliminate water.

Clear the mind.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-20, *Da-feng-men*, BL-10, BL-20, BL-21, ST-36, ST-40, SP-6, SP-9, TH-5, TH-7, PC-6

#### *Herbal Medicine.* *Jie Yin Tang*

## 10-16. DIAPHRAGM SPASM (THUMPS)

Thumps refers to the spasmotic contraction of the diaphragm and rhythmical tremor of the trunk. It mostly occurs in horses. It can be caused by hypocalcemia, which induces the diaphragm to spasm during extreme exercise. It is usually induced by an overuse of Lasix (furosemide) or steroids. It subsides with rest.

### **Etiology and Pathology**

Diaphragm spasms are considered “lung and stomach *Qi* stagnation.” Stagnation of *Qi* may block normal *Qi* flow of the diaphragm leading to its spasmotic contraction.

#### *Clinical Signs.*

Spasmotic contraction of the diaphragm and rhythmical tremor of the trunk

Restlessness, anorexia

Exercise intolerance

In serious cases, sweating in the anterior thorax

Tongue: Yellow, purple and wet

Pulse: Deep and slow

**TCVM Diagnosis.** *Qi* stagnation pattern

#### *Treatment Strategies.*

Regulate *Qi* flow.

Resolve thumps.

#### *Acupuncture Treatment.*

Moxibustion or aquapuncture at *Bai-hui*, GV-4, BL-17, BL-21, *Pi-shu*, *Dan-shu*, *Fei-zhi-shu*, and *San-chuan*

Dry needle or electroacupuncture: *Li-zhong* and *Jiang-ya*.

#### *Herbal Medicine.* *Ge Jing Nuan*

## 10-17. VAGINITIS AND METRITIS

Vaginitis, endometritis, and metritis refers to inflammation of the mucosal or submucosal tissues of the vagina and uterus. This mostly occurs in cattle and horses. There are three patterns: damp-heat, *Qi*-blood stagnation, and spleen-kidney *Qi* deficiency. Acupuncture for treatment of endometritis is in table 10.8.

### Etiology and Pathology

#### SPLEEN AND KIDNEY *Qi* DEFICIENCY

When spleen *Qi* and kidney *Qi* are deficient, they fail to transport and control the metabolism of water fluid. Thus, water fluid flows downward to the uterus resulting in uteritis or vaginitis.

#### INVASION OF DAMP TURBIDITY

Damp turbidity invades the uterus and, over time, it may change into heat leading to accumulation of damp-heat in the uterus.

#### ACCUMULATION OF HEAT TOXIN

Heat toxin accumulates in the uterus or vagina and may cause local inflammation.

### Pattern Differentiation and Treatment

#### HEAT TOXIN (OR DAMP-HEAT)

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Purulent or bloody vaginal discharge

Vaginal discharge: Amount, heavy; color, yellow or yellowish-white; smell, foul, stinking; texture, bloody or purulent, thick

Vaginal itching

Dark scant urine

Loss of appetite, fever or abdominal pain

Tongue: Red with yellow or greasy coating

Pulse: Rapid or forceful

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Excessive heat or damp heat pattern

**Western Diagnosis.** Viral and bacterial diseases, contagious equine metritis, salmonella abortion and equine herpesvirus 1 can be treated on the basis of heat toxin (damp-heat) pattern.

**Treatment Strategies.** Clear heat and detoxify.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, *Wei-jian*, *Shen-tang*, SP-6, SP-9, SP-10, BL-40, CV-1

1. LI-4, LI-11, and GV-14 are three key points to clear heat.
2. *Wei-jian* and *Shen-tang* are to cool blood and detoxify.
3. SP-6, SP-9, SP-10, and BL-40 are to clear damp-heat.
4. LIV-3, BL-60, and BL-67 are to move *Qi* and blood.
5. CV-1 is a local point.

**Herbal Medicine.** Phellodendron and Plantago Combination (*Bai Che San*)

#### *Qi*-BLOOD STAGNATION

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Vaginal discharge: Amount, heavy or moderate; color, dark; smell, malodorous; texture, thick

Abdominal pain

Tongue: Purple

Pulse: Wiry

**TCVM Diagnosis.** *Qi* or/and blood stagnation

**Western Diagnosis.** Uterine inflammation

**Treatment Strategies.**

Clear heat and detoxify.

Activate blood.

Resolve stagnation.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, *Wei-jian*, SP-10, BL-40, LIV-3, BL-60, BL-67, CV-1

1. LI-4, LI-11, and GV-14 are three key points to clear heat.
2. *Wei-jian*, SP-10, and BL-40 are to clear heat and detoxify.

**Table 10.8.** Acupuncture for Treatment of Endometritis

TCVM patterns of endometritis	Heat toxin (Damp-Heat)	<i>Qi</i> -blood stagnation	Spleen-kidney <i>Qi</i> deficiency
Onset	Acute	Subacute	Chronic
Vaginal discharge	Heavy	Heavy or moderate	Moderate
	Yellow	Dark	White or pale
	Foul	Malodorous	No foul odor
	Bloody/purulent	Thick	Thin
	Itching		
<i>Qi</i> level	Low or high	High or low	Very low
Body surface temperature	Warm	Ok	Cool
Behavior	Cold-seeking	Ok	Heat-seeking
Others	Any type of mare	Wood type of mare	Water/earth type
	Uterine infections	Abdominal pain	GI complaints
			Weak/sore back
Tongue	Red	Purple	Pale
Moisture	Dry		Wet
Coating	Greasy		Thin/white
Pulse	Rapid/forceful	Wiry	Deep/weak
Acupoints	LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, <i>Wei-jian</i> , <i>Shen-tang</i> , SP-6, SP-9, SP-10, BL-40, CV-1	LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, <i>Wei-jian</i> , SP-10, BL-40, LIV-3, BL-60, BL-67, CV-1	BL-20, BL-21, ST-36, <i>Qi-hai-shu</i> , BL-26, ST-40, SP-6, SP-9, CV-1
Herbal formula	Phellodendron and plantago	Ligusticum and salvia combination	<i>Wan Dai Fang</i>

3. LIV-3, BL-60, and BL-67 are to move *Qi* and blood.
4. CV-1 is a local point.

**Herbal Medicine.** Ligusticum and Salvia Combination (*Xiong Dan San*)

#### SPLEEN-KIDNEY *Qi* DEFICIENCY

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Vaginal discharge: Amount, moderate and chronic; color, white or yellow; smell, no foul odor; texture, thin  
 Loss of appetite, loose stool, or weakness at rear limbs/back  
 Fatigue or edema in limbs  
 Anestrus, or delayed estrus, or infertility  
 Tongue: Pale  
 Pulse: Weak

**TCVM Diagnosis.** Spleen and kidney *Qi* deficiency

##### *Treatment Strategies.*

Strengthen spleen and warm kidney.  
 Eliminate damp.  
 Relieve vaginal discharge.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-20, BL-21, ST-36, *Qi-hai-shu*, BL-26, GV-4, *Bai-hui*, ST-40, SP-6, SP-9, CV-1

1. BL-20, BL-21, ST-36, and *Qi-hai-shu* tonify spleen *Qi*.
2. BL-26, GV-4, and *Bai-hui* warm kidney and tonify *Qi*.
3. ST-40, SP-6, and SP-9 clear damp and transform phlegm.
4. CV-1 is a local point.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Wan Dai Fang*

### 10-18. EDEMA DURING PREGNANCY

Edema during pregnancy refers to edema in the ventral abdomen and pelvic limbs during the later stage (10–30 days prior to parturition) of the pregnancy. It mostly occurs in horses and sometimes in cattle. It includes spleen *Qi* deficiency, and kidney *Yang* deficiency.

#### SPLEEN *Qi* DEFICIENCY PATTERN

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Edema in the ventral abdomen and limbs prior to parturition  
 Depression, general weakness, anorexia  
 Soft stool  
 Tongue: Pale and wet  
 Pulse: Slow and weak  
 It belongs to spleen *Qi* deficiency pattern.

##### *Treatment Strategies.*

Tonify spleen.  
 Excrete water.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-20, BL-21, *Qi-hai-shu*

1. BL-20 and BL-21 are the associate points of the spleen and stomach and tonify spleen *Qi*.
2. *Qi-hai-shu* is the classical equine point and tonifies spleen *Qi*.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Wu Ling San*

#### KIDNEY *YANG* DEFICIENCY PATTERN

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Edema of the vaginal orifice and then edema of the pelvic limbs and ventral abdomen

Weakness and stiffness of the hind limbs

Back and extremities: Cool

Tongue: Pale and swollen with thin and white coating

Pulse: Deep and slow

##### *Treatment Strategies.*

Warm *Yang*.

Excrete water.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-23, *Qi-hai-shu*, *Bai-hui*, GV-4, *Shen-shu* (moxibustion)

1. BL-23 is the associate point of the kidney and tonifies kidney.
2. *Qi-hai-shu* is the classical equine point and tonifies spleen *Qi*.
3. Moxibustion on *Bai-hui*, GV-4, and *Shen-shu* warms kidney *Yang*.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Shi Pi Yin*

### 10-19. FETUS RESTLESSNESS

Fetus restlessness refers to the presence of persistent vaginal discharge, restlessness, or colic during the later stage of pregnancy. It may cause abortion. It can be caused by three factors: *Qi*-blood deficiency, blood heat, and trauma.

#### *Qi*-BLOOD DEFICIENCY

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Abdominal pain and restlessness with fetus moving

Emaciation, dry and burned hair

Tongue: Pale

Pulse: Slippery or deep and weak

It belongs to *Qi*-blood deficiency pattern.

##### *Treatment Strategies.*

Tonify *Qi* and blood.

Calm the fetus.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-20, BL-21, *Qi-hai-shu*, *Da-feng-men*, *Tian-men*, *An-shen*, *Bai-hui*

1. BL-20 and BL-21 are the associate points of the spleen and stomach and tonify spleen *Qi*.
2. *Qi-hai-shu* is the classical equine point and tonifies spleen *Qi*.
3. *Da-feng-men*, *Tian-men*, *An-shen* are the classical points to calm the mind.
4. *Bai-hui* calms the mind.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Bai Zhu San*

#### BLOOD HEAT

##### *Clinical Signs.*

Restlessness or abdominal pain (colic)

Thirst

Yellow and scant urine

Tongue: Dry and red with yellow coating  
 Pulse: Slippery and rapid  
 It belongs to heat pattern.

**Treatment Strategies.**

Eliminate heat.

Nourish Yin.

Calm the fetus.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** GV-14, BL-17, and *Bai-hui*

1. GV-14 clears heat.
2. BL-17 is the associate point of blood and cools blood.
3. *Bai-hui* calms the mind.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Yi Mu Cao*

**Qi-BLOOD STAGNATION DUE TO TRAUMA**

**Clinical Signs.**

Severe abdominal pain

Tongue: Purple

Pulse: Slippery and wiry

It belongs to *Qi*-blood stagnation pattern.

**Treatment Strategies.**

Promote the *Qi* flow.

Activate blood.

Calm the fetus.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** *Da-feng-men*, *Bai-hui*, LIV-1

1. *Da-feng-men* is the classical point to calm the mind.
2. *Bai-hui* calms the mind.
3. LIV-1 balances the liver and resolves stagnation.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Yan Hu Suo Yi Mu Cao* (Body Sore for Pregnant Mom)

**10-20. PREVENTION OF ABORTION**

In TCVM, the key to maintaining pregnancy is to keep a healthy environment for the fetus and a good harmony between the mother and fetus. The liver plays a big role in nourishing and soothing the fetus by supplying *Ying* blood. The spleen generates *Qi* and blood and holds the fetus in a normal position to prevent miscarriage.

**Treatment Strategies.**

Strengthen spleen.

Harmonize liver.

Calm the fetus.

**Acupuncture Treatment.**

*Bai-hui*, BL-18, BL-19, BL-20, BL-21

1. *Bai-hui* calms the mind.
2. BL-18 and BL-19 are the associate points of the liver and gallbladder, and harmonize the liver.
3. BL-20 and BL-21 are the associate points of the spleen and stomach, and strengthen the spleen.

During pregnancy, the following points are contraindicated:

Points around the abdomen and lumbosacral regions including CV-1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6, *Yan-chi*, and BL-23, 24,

25, 26, 27, 28, and 52 are contraindicated for pregnant animals. LI-4, SP-6, BL-60, BL-40, ST-36, and BL-67 are also contraindicated for pregnant animals.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Bai Zhu San*

**10-21. RETAINED PLACENTA**

After parturition, the animal should expel its placenta in a certain time depending on a species of animal: 1–3 hours in horses, 1 hour in pigs, 4 hours in sheep, and 12 hours in cattle. If the animal cannot expel the fetal membranes during this time period, it is considered a retained placenta. In general, retained placenta is caused by *Qi*-blood deficiency and leads to blood stagnation.

**Clinical Signs.**

Unable to expel the fetal membranes within 3 hours in horses or 12 hours in cattle after parturition

Profuse bloody discharge from the vagina

Emaciation, burned hair

General weakness

Cool limbs and trunk

Tongue: Pale with thin and white coating

Pulse: Weak

It belongs to *Qi*-blood deficiency with *Qi*-blood stagnation.

**Treatment Strategies.**

Tonify *Qi* and blood.

Resolve stagnation.

**Acupuncture Treatment.**

Electroacupuncture in the following pairs of points: (a) *Bai-hui* + GV-1, (b) *Yan-chi*, (c) BL-26, (d) BL-23 + BL-52  
 Aquapuncture at SP-6, SP-10, ST-36, ST-40, and LIV-3

1. *Bai-hui* and GV-1 are the local points to move *Qi* of the lower *jiao* and resolve stagnation.
2. *Yan-chi*, BL-26, BL-23, and BL-52 are to tonify kidney *Qi* and resolve stagnation.
3. SP-6, SP-10, and ST-36 tonify *Qi* and blood.
4. ST-40 and LIV-3 resolves stagnation.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Tao Hong Si Wu Tang* + *Si Jun Zi Tang*

**10-22. AGALACTIA (LACK OF MILK)**

Agalactia is associated with an imbalance of nutrition or the hormones that control udder growth and development or lactation. It is divided into two patterns: *Qi*-blood deficiency pattern and *Qi*-blood stagnation pattern.

**Pattern Differentiation and Treatment**

**Qi-BLOOD DEFICIENCY PATTERN**

**Clinical Signs.**

Decrease or lack of milk

Small and soft udder, no heat, and no pain

Tongue: Pale with no coating

Pulse: Weak

It belongs to *Qi*-blood deficiency pattern.

**Treatment Strategies.**

Tonify *Qi* and blood.

Activate the udder to produce milk.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-20, BL-21, SP-6, ST-36, *Yan-chi*, *Qi-hai-shu*, BL-24, BL-17, BL-18, SP-10

1. BL-20, BL-21, SP-6, and ST-36 are to strengthen the spleen to generate *Qi*-blood.
2. *Yan-chi*, *Qi-hai-shu*, and BL-24 are to tonify *Qi*.
3. BL-17, BL-18, and SP-10 are to nourish blood.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Zeng Ru San*

***Qi*-BLOOD STAGNATION PATTERN****Clinical Signs.**

Little or no milk flow

Swollen, painful, and hard udder

Anorexia

Tongue: Purple with yellow and thin coating

Pulse: Wiry

It belongs to *Qi*-blood stagnation pattern.

**Treatment Strategies.**

Promote the *Qi* flow.

Activate blood.

Activate the milk flow from the udder.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LIV-3, LIV-1, LI-4, GV-14, BL-60, BL-20, BL-21, SP-6, ST-36, BL-17, BL-18, SP-10

1. LIV-3, LIV-1, LI-4, GV-14, and BL-60 are to move *Qi*-blood.
2. BL-20, BL-21, SP-6, and ST-36 are to strengthen the spleen to generate *Qi*-blood.
3. BL-17, BL-18, SP-10 are to move and nourish blood.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Tao Hong Si Wu Tang* + *Zeng Ru San*

**10-23. MASTITIS**

Mastitis is a commonly seen problem in cows, goats, and, occasionally, horses. It can be divided into two patterns: accumulation of heat toxin and stagnation of *Qi*-blood.

**Pattern Differentiation and Treatment****ACCUMULATION OF HEAT TOXIN****Clinical Signs.**

Swollen and red udder with heat and pain, refusal of milking

Reluctance to move and lie down because of painful udder

Decreased milk production

Swollen udder may be suppurative.

Fever, anorexia

Tongue: Deep red with yellow coating

Pulse: Surging and rapid

It belongs to heat toxin pattern.

**Treatment Strategies.**

Eliminate heat toxin.

Resolve stagnation.

Dispel swelling.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, *Tai-yang*, *Er-jian*, *Wei-jian*, LIV-3, LIV-1, LIV-4, BL-40, SP-10

1. LI-4, LI-11, GV-14, *Tai-yang*, *Er-jian*, *Wei-jian* clear heat, cool blood, and detoxify.
2. LIV-3, LIV-1, LIV-4, BL-40, and SP-10 move blood, clear heat, detoxify.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Huang Lian Jie Du Tang* + *Wu Wei Xiao Du*

**STAGNATION OF *Qi*-BLOOD****Clinical Signs.**

Swollen udder with no heat

Restlessness

Tongue: Purple

Pulse: Wiry and rapid

It belongs to *Qi*-blood stagnation pattern.

**Treatment Strategies.**

Relieve stagnation of liver *Qi*.

Eliminate heat.

Disperse swelling.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** BL-18, BL-19, LIV-3, GB-34, LI-4, LI-11, LIV-1, LIV-4, BL-40, SP-10

1. BL-18, BL-19, LIV-3, GB-34 are to soothe liver and move *Qi*.
2. LI-4, LI-11, LIV-1, LIV-4, BL-40, and SP-10 are to move blood and cool blood.

**Herbal Medicine.** Liver Happy

**10-24. POISONINGS**

Poisonings can be caused by intoxicants, toxins, and poisons. A quick and specific detoxifying treatment based on accurate diagnosis is usually an effective therapy. However, acupuncture and herbal medicine can be used for a nondiagnostic or nonspecific-therapy poisoning.

**Clinical Signs.**

Loss of consciousness or mania

Convulsions, spasm, or paralysis

Loss of appetite or increased salivation

Shortness of breath, or cough

Bloody urination, shortness of urination, or abortion

Bloody diarrhea or colic

Vomiting

History or lab work can help make an accurate diagnosis.

**Treatment Strategies.** Clear the poison.

**Acupuncture Treatment.**

Hemoacupuncture at TH-1, ST-2, *Wei-jian*, *Er-jian*, *Tai-yang*  
Dry needle at BL-20, BL-21, CV-12, ST-37, and BL-39

**Herbal Medicine.** The general herbal medicine that can be used for poisonings includes mung bean (*Lu-dou*), licorice (*Gan-cao*), honey, talc (*Hua-shi*), Lonicera (*Jin-yin-hua*), Taraxacum (*Pu-gong-yin*), Trichosanthes (*Tian-hua-fen*), Pueraria (*Ge-gen*), or Ledebouriella (*Fang-feng*).

## 10-25. OBESITY

Obesity refers to the presence of excessive subcutaneous fat tissues and consequent overweight (20% over the normal body weight). It is mainly associated with endocrinological or metabolic disorders, which can be caused by an imbalance of dietary programs and lifestyle or husbandry. Obese patients often have hypertension or diabetes.

### **Clinical Signs.**

Shortness of breath, fatigue

Tongue: Pale and wet with phlegm

Pulse: Slow and slippery

**TCVM Diagnosis.** *Qi* deficiency with phlegm

### **Treatment Strategies.**

Tonify *Qi*.

Eliminate damp to transform phlegm.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** LI-11, ST-25, BL-21, ST-37, SP-9, ST-40, ST-29, CV-17, CV-10, CV-3, TH-6, LIV-3

1. LI-11, ST-25, BL-21, and ST-37 are to regulate the *Yang-ming* Channels and purge the stomach and intestines.
2. SP-9, ST-40, ST-29, and CV-17 are to eliminate damp and transform phlegm.
3. CV-10, CV-3, TH-6, and LIV-3 are to move *Qi*-blood and transform phlegm.

**Herbal Medicine.** Phlegm Fat Formula

## 10-26. POOR PERFORMANCE

Athletic performance refers to the ability of an athlete to complete a task. In the racing community, performance is often assessed in term of speed. There are three major factors that can limit an athlete's speed: physiological fatigue, psychogenic stress, and pain. In other words, poor performance is often caused by *Qi* deficiency or *Qi*-blood stagnation.

### **Clinical Signs.**

General body sore

Poor performance or general fatigue

Tongue: Pale or pale purple

Pulse: Weak or wiry

**TCVM Diagnosis.** *Qi* deficiency with *Qi*-blood stagnation

### **Treatment Strategies.**

Tonify *Qi*.

Move *Qi*-blood to resolve stagnation.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** *Yan-chi*, *Qi-hai-shu*, BL-21, *Shen-shu*, BL-54, GB-27, SP-13, GB-21, LIV-1

1. *Yan-chi*, *Qi-hai-shu*, BL-21, and *Shen-shu* are to tonify *Qi* and enhance performance.
2. BL-54, GB-27, SP-13, GB-21, and LIV-1 are to move *Qi*-blood to resolve stagnation.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Qi* Performance + Body Sore

## 10-27. AGING AND SENILITY

Aging and senility is generally caused by *Qi*, blood, and *Yang* deficiency.

### **Clinical Signs.**

Depression, general weakness

Poor memory

Rear weakness

Shortness of breath

Warm seeking

Tongue: Pale or pale purple

Pulse: Weak

**TCVM Diagnosis.** *Qi*, blood, and *Yang* deficiency

### **Treatment Strategies.** Tonify *Qi*, blood, and *Yang*.

**Acupuncture Treatment.** ST-36, LI-10, BL-21, *Qi-hai-shu*, GV-4, *Bai-hui*, CV-8, CV-4, CV-6, CV-17, LU-7, HT-7, BL-17, SP-6, SP-10, PC-6

1. ST-36, LI-10, BL-21, and *Qi-hai-shu* are to tonify *Qi*.
2. GV-4, *Bai-hui*, and CV-8 (moxibustion) are to warm *Yang* and tonify *Qi*.
3. CV-4, CV-6, CV-17, and LU-7 are to tonify *Qi*.
4. HT-7, BL-17, SP-6, SP-10, and PC-6 are to strengthen the heart and nourish blood.

**Herbal Medicine.** *Shi Quan Da Bu Wan*



# 11 Techniques of Veterinary Acupuncture and Moxibustion

Bruce Ferguson

Acupuncture has evolved considerably since its introduction in China approximately 3,200 years ago. About 2,200 years ago, the *Huang-di-nei-jing* (*Yellow Emperor's Classic of Internal Medicine*) was published with its second volume, the *Ling Shu* (*Spiritual Axis*), devoted to acupuncture. At this time, the nine needles were introduced, and a cursory analysis of these needle types indicated the scope of acupuncture practice in the early days (see fig. 11.1). The arrowhead, sharp, sword, and roundsharp needles were used to drain abscesses and bleed superficial vessels. The round and pressure needles were used as acupressure devices, which did not penetrate the skin. Finally, the fine, or filiform, long, and large needles were used to penetrate the skin at known acupuncture points to stimulate the flow of *Qi* and blood to the *Jing-Luo* and *Zang-Fu* organs. Thus, we can surmise that early acupuncture therapy included crude surgery, acupressure, and something akin to modern acupuncture (Xinghua and Baron, 2001).

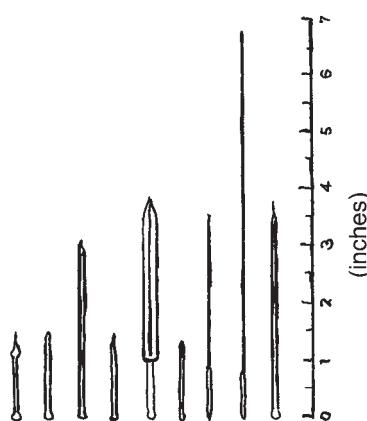
As shown in figure 11.1, the nine needles of ancient Chinese acupuncture are arrowhead, round, pressure, sharp, sword, roundsharp, fine, long, and large.

The fine, or filiform, needle is most commonly used in modern times. In addition, modern acupuncture therapy includes electroacupuncture, injectable acupuncture (aquupuncture and

pneumoacupuncture), laser therapy, magnetic therapy, and infrared therapy (Xie 1994). The purpose of this chapter is to introduce the reader to these acupuncture modalities, moxibustion, and needle selection and manipulation. Last, species-specific points of importance will be briefly reviewed.

Other authors have extensively reviewed numerous technical modalities related to veterinary acupuncture (Altman, 1994). Only techniques and devices with which this author has direct experience will be reviewed in the following paragraphs. This chapter is, above all, a user's guide to empirically valid techniques available to the veterinary acupuncturist.

There is adequate scientific evidence of acupuncture's effectiveness for a large variety of disorders in humans (see chap. 12). Some individuals question whether such data are available for nonhumans or whether the human data on acupuncture point selection can be transposed onto nonhumans. In fact, we may ask: Do nonhumans have acupuncture channels? At the Guangzhou International Conference on Advanced Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine in 2000, Chinese researchers published a paper demonstrating that acoustic emission signals were propagated along transposed acupuncture channels in sheep (Luo et al., 2000). This research indicates that, in at least one other mammalian species, acupuncture channels exist and, similar to humans, energy is propagated along those channels. Most veterinary acupuncturists safely assume that other nonhuman species have reliable and valid acupuncture points and channels amenable to treatment.



11.1. The "nine needles" practiced two thousand years ago.

## TYPES AND SIZES OF ACUPUNCTURE NEEDLES

There are three primary categories of acupuncture needles. The first group includes three-edged needles, wide needles, and beveled hypodermic needles, and is used for hemoaupuncture or bleeding acupuncture points. The second and most common needle is called filiform and has a tapered tip. Filiform needles have a handle made of plastic or various metals and a shaft of varying diameters and lengths. In modern times, one more class of needle has been introduced. It is

**Table 11.1.** Acupuncture Needle Diameters in Gauge and Millimeters

Gauge	Millimeters
40	0.15 (Korean hand needle)
38	0.16
36	0.20
34	0.22
32	0.25
30	0.30
28	0.35

**Table 11.2.** Acupuncture Needle Lengths in Millimeters and Inches

Millimeters	Inches
7	0.25 (Korean hand needle)
13	0.5
25	1.0
40	1.5
50	2.0
75	3.0
100	4.0

sterile and hollow, and it is used to inject air (pneumoaupuncture) or liquids (aquapuncture) into acupuncture points or tissues.

The most common needle used in veterinary practice in the West is the filiform needle. It has a tail and handle grasped by the practitioner and a body of variable length and tapered point. Although plastic handles are available, most practitioners choose metal handles for durability, strength, and electrical conductivity. Some practitioners also suggest that the practitioner's *Qi* is primarily an electromagnetic phenomenon, and that *Qi* transfer to the patient is enhanced by conductive needle handles and inhibited by nonconductive handles.

Acupuncture needle diameters are given in gauge, millimeters, or inches. For ease of reference, common needle diameters are given in table 11.1.

Acupuncture lengths are given in either millimeters or inches. For the Westerner unfamiliar with metric lengths, common needle lengths are given in table 11.2.

Thin needles are less stimulating and are used for weak, geriatric, and small patients, and deficiency conditions. These needles are also used for periocular regions. Thick needles are more stimulating and are used in strong and large patients, or excess conditions and stagnation.

Short needles are used for small, thin patients and shallow acupuncture points commonly found over boney prominences or deeper structures at risk of accidental puncture. Long needles are used for large, thick patients and deep acupuncture points commonly found in large muscle masses (Ellis, Wiseman, and Boss, 1991).

## FINDING EFFECTIVE ACUPUNCTURE POINTS

The Chinese characters for acupuncture suggest that both the right and left hand of the acupuncturist should be used. For right-handed acupuncturists, the left hand is the guiding hand

and the right hand is the insertion hand. Notably, the left or guiding hand of the needle is at least as important as the right or insertion hand. This is because the left hand finds and holds the area of needle insertion. So, the primary antecedent to effective acupuncture is localizing an active acupuncture point before needle insertion.

Detection of "activity" through acupuncture point palpation is essential to determine the precise position of points before needling. The anatomic descriptions of acupuncture points guide us to a general area that then needs to be examined for exact point location. Strict adherence to an anatomical acupuncture description of point location is a novice's error. It seems that only live points (energetically active) give both effective and long-duration results.

How do we find effective acupuncture points? For all species, consider *qixue* (*qi* caves) or *jingxue* (channel caves) and depressions as the first guiding principle. These *qi* caves are commonly found in depressions in elbows and stifles, the large depressions in metacarpals and metatarsals, and in muscle masses. In contrast, remember that a smaller number of points will be large, firm, or painful in excess conditions and patterns of stagnation. These *A-shi* ("oh yes") points are commonly needled as part of a larger treatment protocol.

Practitioners may use fingers as *Qi* detectors to guide them in point selection. The tips of the thumb and third finger of the searching hand are touched together and the index finger is slowly passed over likely point locations. A tingle or electrical feeling is felt in the index finger by the practitioner whenever a "live" acupuncture point is found. Another indication of acupuncture point activity is the temperature of the skin surface over an acupuncture point. Both temperatures above (excess/stagnation) and below (deficiency) surrounding tissues may guide the practitioner to an active point. Finally, the arrival of *Qi*, or *de-Qi*, will inform the acupuncturist of correct point location. This is discussed below.

## TECHNIQUES FOR NEEDLE INSERTION

Acupuncture needle insertion has been described as having three distinct aspects. First, the needle is inserted through the epidermis. Second, the needle is inserted more deeply to the depth of the acupuncture point. Last, the needle is manipulated until there is a characteristic physiological reaction of the patient, the arrival of *Qi*, or *de-Qi*.

There are two methods commonly used to insert an acupuncture needle through the epidermis and move it to the correct point depth: rotation insertion and guide tube insertion. Rotation insertion is the most versatile and commonly used method of needle insertion used by skilled practitioners.

The two-finger press uses two fingers of the guide hand to support the needle shaft while the insertion hand pushes the needle downward. This is useful with long needles. The single-finger press uses the nail of a guide finger or, more commonly, the thumb to press firmly against the skin and guide the shaft to the acupuncture point. The skin-spreading technique uses the guide hand to firmly stretch the skin while the needle tip touches the skin above the acupuncture point. The

insertion hand then firmly pushes the needle through the skin. This is especially useful for areas of loose skin. Be certain to stretch the skin symmetrically in all directions above the acupuncture point or the needle will deviate significantly postinsertion when skin tension is released. The skin-pinching technique uses the guide hand to pinch skin above the acupuncture point while the needle is quickly thrust through the skin by the insertion hand. This is useful where the skin is thin such as the face and head.

### Insertion Techniques: Flying Needle, Thumbnail Assisted, Two-Finger, and Shaft Insertion

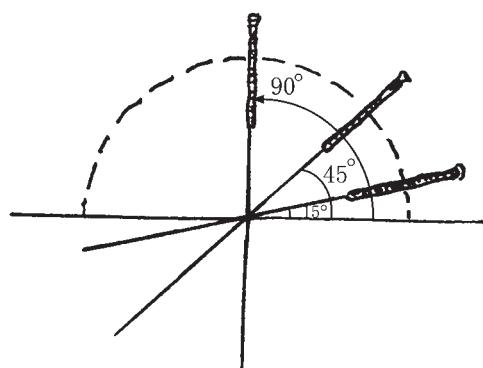
Guide tube insertion has become particularly common in human and veterinary acupuncture training in the United States. Trends in human acupuncture to use an insertion tube are based upon Universal Precautions (due to probable blood-borne infectious disease in human patients) and Clean Needle Technique to reduce iatrogenic and nosocomial disease transmission. Insertion or guide tubes also allow students at an earlier stage of their technique development to adequately place needles in a patient.

Benefits of using insertion tubes include: mildly desensitizing the skin at a needle-insertion point reducing the pain of insertion, allowing for one-handed insertion of needles, counting the insertion tubes in order to recall the number of needles placed in hairy animals, and making it easier to adhere to clean needle technique.

Drawbacks of using insertion tubes include: limiting the sensitivity of the acupuncturist's guide hand during insertion, limiting the angles at which a needle may be inserted, and increasing the amount of waste generated. Some practitioners are happy to have a guide tube set aside for every needle inserted to remind them of the number of needles that need to be removed from patients in which the hair coat commonly hides them.

The angle and depth of insertion vary with the local anatomical area to be needled, the intended effect of treatment, and the status of the patient. Three insertion angles generally used are: perpendicular, oblique, and transverse or horizontal (fig. 11.2). Acupuncture needle insertion perpendicular to the skin is the most common and is used for areas with enough flesh to keep the needle in place when it is moved to the correct depth. Oblique insertion at a 45 degree angle to the skin is used to protect deeper structures at risk and in areas of thin flesh. Oblique insertion is also thought to guide the *Qi* in the direction that the needle tip is pointed. Transverse or horizontal insertion at a 10–20 degree angle to the skin surface is used in areas of least flesh and to join acupuncture points lengthwise (e.g., BL-1 to BL-2).

The depth of insertion is determined by local anatomy, age, size, and robustness of the patient, and the intention of the treatment. For example, an older animal that needs tonification would be needled relatively superficially, but a younger animal with stagnation in its muscles would be needled more deeply. The *Nan Jing Classic of Difficulties* suggests that the *Qi* is more *Yang* and superficial in spring and summer and,



11.2. Angle of needle insertion: perpendicular, oblique, and horizontal.

thus, the needles should have shallow insertion. The opposite is true in autumn and winter in which deeper needle insertion is necessary. In general, the deficiency and heat patterns should be needled superficially, and the excess and cold patterns should be needled deeply. Finally, the experience of many practitioners have led to specific guidelines for depth of needling for each point in humans. Veterinary practitioners with considerable experience should be consulted for their recommendations for needling depths as well (see also chaps. 3–6).

Needle withdrawal should be uncomplicated and pain free. If no blood-borne zoonotic disease is suspected, needles can be withdrawn with a gentle rotation. If blood contamination is an issue, a cotton ball may be used to depress the skin during needle withdrawal. Occasionally, the needle may stick and depressing the surrounding skin during withdrawal may facilitate removal. If the needle still seems to be stuck, gently massaging the tissues surrounding the needle or slowly repositioning the patient will aid in needle removal. If these measures are not adequate, acupuncture points distal and proximal to the stuck needle on the same channel may be gently stimulated with either needles or *Tui Na* techniques, such as *An Fa* (pressing) or *Tui Fa* (pushing). This will commonly relax the tissues enough for needle withdrawal.

Ideally, the patient should be positioned in a manner that will allow both a complete physical diagnosis and acupuncture treatment. Equine practitioners have this advantage with the horses restrained in a cross-tie. Small animal practitioners must usually work with the position in which the patient places her or himself. Some tips for practitioners for each major species may be found in the final section of this chapter. One of the most important aspects of positioning is for the practitioners to take a comfortable position that also allows easy escape in times of danger.

New veterinary acupuncturists will benefit from practice with either inanimate objects or themselves. Many find that a piece of fruit such as citrus offers resistance approximating skin and can be used by the practitioner to discover nuances in insertion related to variables of needle length and diameter. Quality fruit may be ingested to facilitate health after being used to practice needle insertion technique. The sensation

of acupuncture as well as insertion practice can be simultaneously enjoyed by self-needling useful points for each individual practitioner's pattern of disharmony or beneficial points for all nonpregnant humans such as *Zu San Li* (ST-36) or *San Yin Jiao* (SP-6).

## ARRIVAL OF *QI*

*The essential point of acupuncture is to induce arrival of qi. Treatment will be effective only if there is arrival of qi.*

—Lingshu

### *De-Qi*

The *de-Qi* effect is a needle sensation that the patient feels. Commonly, we infer this feeling when the patient has skin fasciculation, ear movement, or lip movement, or the patient looks at the needle or acupuncturist. The *Ling Shu* book of the *Huang-di-nei-jing* (*Yellow Emperor's Classic of Internal Medicine*) emphasizes, "The important thing about acupuncture is that the effect comes with the arrival of *qi*. The sign of this is like the wind blowing the clouds away. It becomes clear and bright, like looking into the blue sky." To many practitioners, the arrival of *Qi* is synonymous with the acupuncture needle having an effect.

However, not every needle placed into an animal will elicit a *de-Qi* response. Some treatments seem to have an overall *de-Qi* response greater than other treatments. This may be related to the relative state of *Zheng Qi* (True *Qi*) in the patient. Severely debilitated patients may sometimes lack the *Qi* to respond. Those patients with neurological deficits or neurodegenerative diseases are least likely to show a consistent or strong *de-Qi* response.

Different acupuncture points tend to have point consistency, but there can be point inconsistencies of the *de-Qi* response. Thus, some acupuncture points have very little apparent arrival of *Qi* compared to others. Typically, the command points or five *Shu* (transport) points, from elbow to digit and stifle to digit, demonstrate strong *de-Qi* responses. Bladder *Shu* points tend to have less likelihood of showing a strong arrival of *Qi*. How do we apprehend our ability to activate each acupuncture point if we do not see the arrival of *Qi* or how can we enhance the *de-Qi* response?

### *Zhi Qi*

This is the arrival of *Qi* felt by the acupuncturist rather than the patient. As noted above, the *de-Qi* response is inconsistent between points. The *Zhi Qi* response allows us to understand when the acupuncture needle has appropriately activated a point.

According to Yanagiya Sori, the man who revived traditional acupuncture in Japan:

The coming and going of *Qi* is described in the classics as (1) a feeling of heaviness or tension, (2) pulsation, (3) some trembling, (4) a floating feeling, (5) a sinking feeling, (6) heaviness or dampness, (7) sensation of

heat, (8) a refreshing coolness, and (9) spontaneous movement in the needle. When the practitioner is able to feel the coming and going of *Qi* like this in his inserting or supporting hand, he can be considered to be a full-fledged acupuncturist. (Yanagiya, 1980)

Regardless how the practitioner ascertains the arrival of *Qi*, the main purpose of acupuncture is to induce and maximize the patient's needle sensation, irrespective of which needling method described below is used. Many factors may influence the strength of the needle sensation, including constitutional differences in patients, the nature and duration of the disharmony, the available *Zheng Qi* of the patient, the environmental temperature, the accuracy of point location, the needling technique, and the *Qi* of the practitioner (Mann, 1992).

Palpation and light massage of the involved channels is the best simple method for enhancing the patient's needle sensation and thus enhancing the acupuncture effect. Other methods include flicking the needle with a quick, light finger strike; scraping the needle with the nail of the same fingers that also stabilize the needle in place; lightly shaking the needle body; rapidly and lightly twisting the needle with a quick release (called "flying needle"); and vibrating the needle.

## TYPES AND TECHNIQUES OF ACUPUNCTURE

The rules of acupuncture can be summarized succinctly. First, choose the correct channel or meridian to affect either the *Jing-Luo* or *Zang-Fu* target organ. Then locate an appropriate or "live" point on that channel. Finally, place a needle into the point and manipulate the needle until *Qi* arrives. This is called *Shou Fa*, or hand technique. Some acupuncturists believe that the patient's body will utilize the acupuncture needle stimulation for tonification or sedation as needed. Others believe that the acupuncturist must use distinct techniques to tonify or sedate.

### Tonification and Sedation: Reinforcing or Reducing

Reducing and reinforcing refer to the results of the acupuncture treatment, not to the process itself. The acupuncture needle should always reinforce or tonify the *Zheng Qi* of the patient. The results of such tonification may sometimes reduce signs such as excess heat or damp heat. Forceful needle manipulation does not necessarily reduce nor does gentle needling technique necessarily reinforce.

Tonification techniques are used to increase the flow of *Qi* and blood in an acupuncture channel or collateral. Tonification also affects a *Zang-Fu* organ that is directly or indirectly influenced by that channel. Tonification also refers to any technique that strengthens the *Zheng Qi*, or True *Qi*.

Throughout the millennia, many hypotheses have been advanced by various practitioners to support tonification techniques. Currently, the most common techniques of tonification include lifting slowly and gently then thrusting forcefully. In this method, the practitioner is pushing the *Wei* or

*Yang Qi* down into the level of the *Ying* to normalize its function. Adding slow insertion to this deep thrusting may increase its tonifying effect (Flaws, 1990).

Reinforcing may also be achieved by slow rotation in an arc of 90 degrees or less when the needle has contacted the acupuncture point. This means that light stimulation attracts the patient's *Zheng Qi* to the acupuncture point. Although some practitioners have argued that needling with the flow of a channel is also tonifying, many now agree that pointing the needle toward the affected body area supersedes tonification or sedation. Electroacupuncture with low frequency (5–20 Hz) and short duration (5–15 min) is considered tonifying or reinforcing.

Sedation or reducing techniques are used to decrease the heat, damp, cold, or stagnation in an acupuncture channel or collateral or *Zang-Fu* organ directly or indirectly influenced by that channel. Sedation techniques are also used to invigorate blood stasis in a local *A-shi* point. Practitioners have different opinions about sedation techniques but tend to agree on the following: after the acupuncture point has been reached with the needle tip, lift forcefully and thrust gently to reduce. The feeling is that the practitioner is finding the *Xie Qi* (evil *Qi*) deep within the body and lifting it to a more superficial level where it may be dispelled.

Rapid and forceful needle rotation of 180–270 degrees is sedating. The feeling is that strong stimulation disperses the *Xie Qi*. Electroacupuncture of high frequency (80–120 Hz) and long duration (15–45 min) is considered sedating or reducing.

## METHODS OF STIMULATING ACUPUNCTURE POINTS

### Dry Needle Acupuncture

Dry needle (white needle) acupuncture is the most common treatment modality in veterinary practice. Dry needle acupuncture is done with filiform needles and does not intentionally induce bleeding. Various needle manipulations as delineated above are used to increase the treatment effect of dry needling. Filiform needles of length and diameter commensurate with the species, size, constitution, and disharmony being treated should be chosen as mentioned above.

### Hemoacupuncture

Hemoacupuncture (red needle) is the use of a sharp traditional needle or beveled hypodermic needle to intentionally puncture a blood vessel to draw blood. Unlike the barbaric, high-volume "blood-letting" that killed patients, such as George Washington, hemoacupuncture is a controlled method with its own specific indications and contraindications. It is indicated for specific points that have a history of hemoacupuncture in TCVM, such as *Er-jian* and *Wei-jian*.

Hemoacupuncture is useful for conditions of blood stagnation, blood heat, and excess heat disharmonies in a robust animal. For example, a 5-kg cat with modestly increased body temperature due to pathogenic heat may have 1–2 drops of blood drawn from *Er-jian* or Ear Tip (marginal ear vein)

by pricking with a 25-gauge needle. A 500-kg stallion with blood stagnation in the hock may have 50–100 ml of blood drawn from its medial saphenous vein with a 16-gauge needle. In the case of blood stagnation, bleeding is usually brought to a halt when the blood changes in color from blue-grey to red if still within safe blood-loss volumes for the treated species.

Cautions and contraindications to hemoacupuncture are obvious. Weak and debilitated animals with insufficient *Qi* and blood should not be hemoacupunctured. Animals that are dehydrated or severely *Yin*-deficient should not be bled. Pregnant animals should be bled with caution. Patients with potentially zoonotic blood-borne pathogens should be bled with caution.

### Aquapuncture

Aquapuncture is the most common method of injection. It is the injection of fluids and soluble products into acupuncture points. Sterile saline, vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, homeopathic remedies, the patient's own blood, and local anesthetics are most commonly used in Western acupuncture practice. A variety of useful sterile herbal extracts is used in China with superb results, but they are not licensed for use in most Western countries. Aquapuncture is used to lengthen and strengthen an acupuncture treatment. It is also used when the patient will not remain calm enough to keep filiform needles in place.

Aquapuncture is performed with solution volumes, sterile syringes, and needles that are appropriate for the acupuncture point and the size of the patient being treated. For example, a 15-kg dog may have 1.0 ml of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> injected into acupuncture points with a 3-ml syringe and 25–27-gauge needle in large muscle masses. A 400-kg mare may have 4–6 ml of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> diluted with sterile saline injected into acupuncture points with a 10-ml syringe and 20–22-gauge needle in large muscle masses.

Injection of an animal's own blood has become common for autoimmune and inflammatory disorders. The blood is generally drawn from a large vein (e.g., cephalic or jugular) into a syringe without additives. The acupuncturist then has approximately one minute to inject the blood into appropriate acupuncture points. It is compassionate to the patient to change hypodermic needles every one to two injections to reduce the pain from needle dulling. Local points are used for most hemoacupuncture, such as BL-1 for keratoconjunctivitis sicca.

### Pneumoacupuncture

Pneumoacupuncture is another injection technique. This variation of aquapuncture uses air rather than a liquid to inject into both acupuncture points and specified larger areas. More commonly used in large animals, such as horses than small companion animals, pneumoacupuncture involves injecting rather large volumes of air (100+ ml) into subcutaneous tissues. The acupuncturist must be certain to draw back on the injection needle to check for blood to avoid a gas embolism. The patient should be rested for a few days following pneumoacupuncture to allow the air to diffuse without causing

undue pressure on surrounding nerves and vessels. Pneumoacupuncture is generally used as tonification procedure for deficiency conditions such as suprascapular nerve paresis.

### Moxibustion

Moxibustion is a method by which moxa punk or other herbs are burned on or above the skin near acupuncture points. The heat and herbal essence warms the *Qi* and blood in the channels and collaterals and thus increases the flow during times of stasis. Moxibustion also invigorates the *Yang Qi* and dispels internal cold and dampness as well as eliminates some forms of local heat toxin.

There are two general methods of moxibustion therapy: direct and indirect. For direct moxibustion, moxa material (wool) is shaped into cones, threads, or “rice,” and placed directly on skin over an acupuncture point. Sometimes a tenacious material such as aloe gel or petrolatum jelly is first rubbed on the point so the moxa wool sticks to area where it is placed. Direct moxa is common in human practice and can be either scarring or nonscarring. Since verbal feedback of heat intensity (which changes from imperceptible to too hot almost instantaneously!) is lacking in nonhuman patients, direct moxa is rarely used in veterinary acupuncture practice.

Indirect moxibustion therapy is done by the veterinary acupuncturist as either needle moxa (warming needle) or moxa stick therapy. Needle moxa is done using a moxa wool ball that is placed on the top of a previously inserted acupuncture needle. The moxa is lit closest to the skin and allowed to burn and add warmth to the inserted needle’s handle and shaft. Some practitioners use a piece of foil at the needle insertion point near skin level to catch any burning embers that might fall from the burning moxa ball.

The most common form of indirect moxibustion therapy used in veterinary acupuncture practice is indirect stick moxa. Prerolled moxa sticks of mugwort (*Artemisia vulgaris*) mixed with small amounts of other herbs, such as cinnamon, dried ginger, cloves, myrrh, and frankincense, are available for inexpensive bulk purchase. These sticks are about six inches long and resemble a cigar. They are lit on one end until there is a burning ember and then moved close to the skin above a known acupuncture point.

Because we are dealing with a nonverbal patient, a popular method has evolved to ensure feedback of heat intensity. The acupuncturist’s guide hand is placed on the patient’s skin surface with the index and middle finger spread about 2 cm apart. The insertion or moxatherapy hand holds the moxa stick between the thumb and forefinger. The fifth digit of the moxatherapy hand contacts the resting guide hand as a point of support to set the appropriate distance to the skin. The moxa stick is then moved toward the skin and acupuncture point with gentle wrist motion until the acupuncturist’s guide hand’s index and middle fingers become warm, and the moxa is then withdrawn. This is repeated every one to two seconds until the cumulative heat is either too much for the acupuncturist’s guide hand or the patient indicates that the sensation has approached an intolerable level. The rationale is to have equal distance to each guide hand finger and the patient’s skin.

One last advantage of stick moxa is that the patient’s caretaker can be taught to use moxatherapy at home. If caretakers comply, the patient can have great benefit. The caretaker must be warned about two moxa-related issues. The first is that moxa smoke is similar to that of illicit herbal substances used in America and may cause the home to smell odd. Thus, moxatherapy should usually be done outdoors. Second, the moxa stick tends to smolder and should be snuffed out with certainty or it may become a fire hazard. Snuffing should be done in sand or a blunt container and not by water, which reduces the ease of reignition of the moxa stick.

Moxibustion is contraindicated near large blood vessels, on mucous membranes, or near sensory organs. Moxibustion is used with caution with pregnancy and is contraindicated for the abdomen and dorsal lumbar area in pregnant patients.

### Acupuncture Effect with Electrical Devices

Electrical devices such as electroacupuncture units, lasers, infrared lamps, TDP lamps, and others may be used to stimulate acupuncture points. These devices generally have advantages of saving time and the practitioner’s energy as well as quantifying treatments for documentation, replication, and research. Many brands exist for each of these devices, and new hardware seems to be available on the market monthly. An acupuncturist interested in purchasing one should thoroughly review the safety and efficacy data from the company as well as consult experienced veterinary and human acupuncturists.

#### ELECTROACUPUNCTURE

Electroacupuncture is the use of electrical current passed through the acupuncture needles that have already been inserted into acupuncture points. There are many types of electroacupuncture units available with the ultimate goal of strengthening and altering the needle stimulation. Electroacupuncture was first used in China in the 1930s and has become common in veterinary practices throughout the world.

The advantages that electroacupuncture offers over hand-needling are primarily the following. First, electroacupuncture stimulation can at some level mimic the manual needle stimulation offered by the therapist, thus eliminating time spent manipulating needles by the acupuncturist. Second, the amount of needle stimulation can be accurately measured by known frequencies, amplitudes, and duration of treatment. This enables the acupuncturist to rigorously assess a treatment session and more exactly replicate effective treatments in the future. Last, electroacupuncture allows the acupuncturist to deliver a higher and more continuous level of needle stimulation than by hand, thus facilitating special treatments for pain and neurodegenerative disorders (Shanghai College of Traditional Chinese Medicine, 1981).

Although the exact settings of an electroacupuncture device will vary with its type and manufacture, the following general guidelines are common to all treatments. First, since electroacupuncture is similar but stronger than manual acupuncture, the patient should have demonstrated prior tolerance and response to dry needle therapy. Second, the machine

should have all of its leads turned to zero amplitude as well as be completely turned off before connecting to the needles. Third, stimulation should always start at the lowest amplitude and gradually be increased until there is an obvious *de-Qi* response and then lowered slightly from that amplitude. Since tolerance and habituation to the stimulus occurs, the amplitude or the frequency may be slightly increased or changed every 5–10 minutes.

Electroacupuncture may be used to tonify or sedate acupuncture points as with manual therapies. It is especially useful for neuralgia and nervous system injury and degeneration. Many veterinary acupuncturists believe that continuous, regular high frequency (80–120 Hz) mediates endorphin release and is best for treating pain and muscle spasms. Lower frequency (5–20 Hz) and intermittent, alternating, or discontinuous stimulation may be best to re-educate the motor neurons in paresis and paralysis. This is akin to saying the regular high frequencies drain excess and stagnation, and intermittent low frequencies tonify deficiency.

#### LASER THERAPY

Laser therapy is the use of low-power (5–30 mW) helium-neon or laser-emitting diode devices, which operate at 630–670 nm to stimulate acupuncture points. Recent research suggests that wavelengths of 635 nm may have the greatest efficacy. Laser therapy has been shown to be anti-inflammatory and analgesic, and promotes wound healing. Laser light is highly coherent and readily refracts in living tissue. This means that a laser beam of light cannot penetrate accurately and deeply into most acupuncture points because the light is refracted in the first 1–15 mm of tissue.

Laser therapy has greatest efficacy in treating superficial acupuncture points in areas of thin integument. Avian acupuncturists find laser therapy useful because it minimizes trauma and is relatively rapid to apply, and the avian skin is generally very thin. Many other veterinarians find it is of limited use except in auriculotherapy and superficial points such as *Lie Que* (Lung 7). It should be noted that lasers powerful enough to penetrate more deeply into living tissue are available, and safety guidelines for their use are under development.

Laser therapy is noninvasive and nonpainful. Its disadvantages include limitations in treating large areas (especially in large animals) and inadequate data about the optimal emission parameters for each desired effect. Equipment costs rapidly rise when units greater than 5 mW are purchased.

#### MAGNETIC THERAPY

Magnetic therapy is the use of small magnetic devices superficially placed over or near acupuncture points. Permanent magnets may be in a bar or pellet form and made from various alloys. Metallic coils that produce magnetic fields when electrical current flows may sometimes be used as well.

Magnetic pellets may be placed directly on an acupuncture point or attached to a needle. Generally, these devices are left in place for one to five days. Veterinary patients commonly remove the magnets by self-grooming. Adhesives or bandage materials may be added to the devices to aid retention. Various sources suggest different gauss (5,000–10,000)

strengths may be used for distinct conditions, but there is little agreement. Some researchers believe that there is possibly a biostimulation effect of solid magnets in tumor promotion.

#### INFRARED THERAPY

Infrared therapy is used primarily for its radiation, which causes an increase in heat in the target tissues. Infrared therapy is usually delivered by a 250-W infrared bulb or newer lamps that heat a metal plate constructed from numerous mineral substrates. These TDP lamps (*Teding Diancipo Pu*) were developed in China in the 1980s. The effect of most heating devices is similar to that of moxatherapy. The emitting head of the device is placed 20–60 cm from the skin and used until the patient feels warm or looks as if it perceives the warmth. Caution is indicated in paretic or paralyzed patients that either cannot move to show desire to escape the heat source or do not perceive the increase in heat and may suffer thermal damage. It is best for the practitioner to periodically touch the target area skin in order to feel the actual temperature.

Handheld infrared therapy devices are now used in large animal practice. These portable units are placed against the skin surface and generally moved across an area in which there is pain or delayed healing. Both the standing and portable units are used to invigorate blood stasis and thus reduce pain and increase the flow of *Qi* and blood in the channels and collaterals.

#### MATERIAL IMPLANTS

Various materials ranging from absorbable surgical gut to nylon and metals have been implanted into acupuncture points in order to give long-duration stimulation. Ancient Chinese veterinary implants were generally low-cost materials that stimulated the acupuncture points by their mildly irritating qualities. Points to implant are generally in loose skin or indentations in tissues, such as GV-1 for chronic diarrhea.

Gold metal bead and wire implants have become the standard in many Western countries. The most common implantation technique in small animals is the use of metal beads around the coxofemoral joint to treat chronic pain and debility from hip dysplasia and other degenerative joint diseases. Gold bead implant for canine epilepsy has also become a valid therapy of last resort. Metal implants may interfere with future magnetic imaging testing and computerized axial tomography. The efficacy of dry needle acupuncture for reducing seizure activity should be demonstrated before permanent materials are implanted.

#### ACUPUNCTURE NEEDLE MISHAPS

The most common needle accidents, though rare in daily practice, are needle bending, needle breaking, and bleeding after needling or excessive bleeding after hemoacupuncture. Needle bending is due to the patient moving during the acupuncture session with needles inserted at musculotendinous areas. Keeping the animal calm and quiet reduces the likelihood of bent needles. Massage the muscles surrounding the bent needle and use mild to moderate continuous withdrawing pressure

to remove stuck needles. Techniques mentioned above for stuck needles may also be applied to bent needles.

Needle breakage is very rare due to the common practice in the West of single-use sterile needles. As with orthopedic steel rods, the needle's weakest point is the juncture between handle and shaft. Thus, it is wise to use needles that are inserted to a depth with the handle-shaft juncture obviously above skin level. Needles should be used once and discarded. They are inexpensive, will not become dull and cause pain, and will not cause iatrogenic or nosocomial infection if they are sterile and used only once.

Bleeding after removal of a dry filiform needle can be common depending upon the area needled and the disharmony of the patient. Many acupuncture points are adjacent to blood vessels, which should be avoided if they can be visualized. This may be difficult in many of our patients due to fur and feather integument. Some disharmonies, such as spleen *Qi* deficiency or blood heat, may lead to bleeding even when only the tiniest of vessels are punctured by routine insertion.

Firm pressure at the point of bleeding usually stops the discharge. With hemoacupuncture, hypodermic or sharp needles equal to the animal and vessel size should be used with precision. Excessive vessel damage by poor technique that leads to bleeding that will not stop with firm pressure may require surgical intervention or cautery.

## SPECIALIZED DRY NEEDLE TECHNIQUES

### Scalp Acupuncture

Numerous points on the Gallbladder, Bladder, and Governing Vessel Meridians exist on the scalp and have been used over the last few thousand years in TCM. Scalp acupuncture refers to both these traditional points and newer points based upon neuroanatomy.

Scalp acupuncture based upon neuroanatomy has become more common in the last 30 years in humans. Only recently have attempts been made to correlate nonhuman neuroanatomy with scalp acupuncture points. Since electroencephalographic evidence of brain function is measurable on the scalp, it has been considered probable that brain activity can be influenced by afferent nerves in the scalp. Scalp acupuncture points, above and beyond those traditional points on the scalp such as the GB and GV Channel points, are generally used for motor enhancement, motor suppression, and sensory organ enhancement.

Scalp acupuncture atlases for dogs and cats have been published recently (Battistella, 2004). Some practitioners feel that the canine brain is not lateralized and thus scalp acupuncture points should be applied ipsilaterally. Work is under way to establish equine scalp acupuncture atlases, although the relatively large skull and sinuses of the equine brain have led to complications in interpretation and application of modern equine scalp acupuncture.

### Auriculotherapy

Dry needle, hemoacupuncture, electroacupuncture, and imbedded materials may all be used to stimulate acupuncture

points in the ear. In humans it has been demonstrated that the concave surface of the ear has an upside down ipsilateral representation of a patient's body (Oleson 1996). Stimulating auricular points, although not directly related to acupuncture channels, may strengthen the overall acupuncture effect of pain relief and increasing organ function and homeostasis. It may be that there is a greater representation of *Yang* versus *Yin* energy on the ear.

Due to different ear sizes, shapes, and surgical alterations, there is no one atlas of nonhuman auricular points. Practitioners agree that the auricular points with greatest sensitivity are most amenable to treatment and commonly indicate the status of the related organ or body area. It is agreed that the areas proximal to the tragus and ear base are involved in endocrine and sensory organ function. Those points along the helix margin are more related to distal appendages and spinal areas.

One of the primary difficulties with auriculotherapy is needle retention. Small intradermal needles and seeds and tacks embedded in adhesive tape are placed in humans for multiple-day retention. Most nonhumans will groom, scratch, or otherwise attempt to dislodge the mildly irritating auricular needle. Strong adhesives (e.g., Superglue) or implantable materials are commonly used to overcome this problem. There is no agreement on loss of points and point function when so-called cosmetic ear cropping has been done.

## TIPS FOR THE ACUPUNCTURIST

### *Qi-gong* Exercises

Many practitioners believe that the therapist's attitude and health are important for efficacious acupuncture. The *Qi* that is induced by acupuncture therapy can be generated or flow more freely in the acupuncturists themselves if they practice *Qi-gong*. *Qi-gong* is the Chinese system of exercises designed to improve and maintain health and longevity. There are many styles, and most of them will benefit the veterinary acupuncturist. The primary subdivisions are *Nei-dan* (Internal Way), which is usually done by intentional *Qi* generation with little external movement, and *Wai-dan* (External Way) in which various movements are repeated to activate *Qi* flow in the practitioner's body.

Advanced healing arts professionals understand that exceptional healing occurs if there is a transfer of *Qi* into the patient by the practitioner. Simple ways to facilitate this transfer include the acupuncturist having an upright and comfortable posture, feeling one's feet completely adherent to the earth beneath, leaning into rather away from the needling, and breathing deeply while focusing on inserting the needle on one's outbreath. Some practitioners believe that intention is an extension of *Qi* flow. Every acupuncturist should carry healing intentions and extend these intentions into all of their treatments.

### Position of Acupuncturist

Species size, ease of point location and needling, and relative danger to the acupuncturist are the primary determinants of

positioning. Small animals should be treated in a position that reduces their fear or inhibits their flight while still keeping a comfortable and useful posture.

For dangerous situations, such as inserting needles in medial hind limb points of horses, the acupuncturist must still focus on needling while having an escape prepared as well. This can be accomplished if one hand is placed on the animal's body at a point that both blocks impending attack and alerts the practitioner to danger. The equine medial hind limb may be needled with the free hand palm across the patella. The leg can be controlled in this fashion.

### Position of Patient

The patient's position during acupuncture treatment will depend upon the size, attitude, and relative debility. All but very ill and recumbent large animals will be treated in a standing position. After tongue and pulse diagnosis are done by the veterinarian, most herbivores may be fed during treatment. Their parasympathetic status (*Yin*) will facilitate most healing effects of acupuncture.

Medium-sized animals may be treated standing if they are robust and in ventral or lateral recumbency if weak. Be certain to have a comfortable cover on hard floors for the duration of treatment in weak patients. The acupuncturist must be flexible in point selection for those patients in lateral recumbency. The comfort of the patient must take precedence over accessibility of acupuncture points. This means that not every point in an acupuncture "formula" should be needled if it causes undue positional pain to the patient, although the most important points must be stimulated.

Small animals are treated on the examination table, their caretaker's lap, or the floor depending on their personality, disharmony, and activity level. Occasionally, the most resistant and biting dogs relax and accept the treatment if muzzled in their caretaker's laps.

Ventral thoracic and abdominal acupuncture points along the Conception Vessel, Kidney, Stomach, and Spleen Channels may present a challenge to the acupuncturist. These channels have many important points and should not be excluded simply due to difficulty access. Small animals may be placed briefly in dorsal or lateral recumbency to access these channels. For both small and large animals that will not or cannot assume this position, "blind" needling by palpation and insertion of needles can be both effective for the patient and safe for the practitioner.

### Caretaker Interference

Many caretakers have little experience with veterinary acupuncture and may have unrealistic expectations. Some may believe that acupuncture is pain-free and are upset when their animals react strongly to some needles. Others may want to handle patients that should not be stimulated and others refuse to hold and help relax lap-sized patients.

Education and compassion for their hopes and fears for their animal's recovery are essential. The best caretakers can be educated to understand the treatment modalities and probable outcomes and become part of the "health care team."

Because most caretakers come specifically for acupuncture therapy, very few of them have problems with not believing in acupuncture's efficacy.

### Important Species-Specific Notes

The following are species-specific notes on patient position (or restraint), needle size and technique, use of aquapuncture, moxibustion, electroacupuncture, and any special considerations for less commonly acupunctured species.

#### CANINE

To reduce stress, treatment is commonly performed on the floor for large breeds and on the exam table, floor, or in the owner's lap for small breeds. When treating large dogs on the floor, use mats and blankets to make them more comfortable. Muzzles can protect the acupuncturist while calming and training the patient to be treated.

Dry needles from 0.5 to 1.5 inch and 0.22 to 0.30 mm diameter are used. Needle combinations used are decided upon by the patient's position. For example, a dog in right lateral recumbency presents the points LI-4, SI-3, LIV-3, and GB-41 in the order of Right LI-4, Left SI-3, Right LIV-3, and Left GB-41.

Use aquapuncture on *Qi*-deficient patients because vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is a spleen *Qi* tonic. Use local anesthetic aquapuncture or vitamin B<sub>12</sub> for *A-shi* point injection. Stick moxa is appropriate, and caretakers can be taught to do treatments at home. Electroacupuncture is useful for pain and neurological disorders except for seizures, although some practitioners use it in all of their acupuncture treatments.

#### FELINE

Treat on a tabletop that has a towel or blanket or the cat's own blanket to make the cat more relaxed. Use 0.5-inch length 0.20-diameter needles for BL *shu* points, 0.5-inch by 0.16–0.22 needles for most other points. Most feline patients have very superficial and accessible *Qi* and need only small, short needles and mild stimulation. Use Korean hand needles with tiny handles, short shafts, and small diameter for feline distal and *Yuan* source points. Many practitioners start with vitamin B<sub>12</sub> or dry needle in Du-20. Some use Transpositional LI-4 with dry needle to facilitate acceptance by the feline patient. Mild, short duration moxa treatment may be used. Aquapuncture should be done with 27-gauge needles into reasonable-sized muscle masses. Electroacupuncture is tolerated only if special care is taken to very gradually increase the amplitude to below threshold.

#### EQUINE

Horses should be cross tied, and safety is more important than placing every needle in your protocol. One-inch by 0.22-mm-diameter needles may be used for *Jing*-well points, and 2.0–4.0-inch by 0.25–0.30-mm diameter needles used for the remainder of the points. Equine skin can be difficult to penetrate with thin needles, or points difficult to reach with long needles. A number of practitioners use hypodermic needles (22 gauge, 1.5 inch) that can then be used for aquapuncture. Most veterinary acupuncturists use insertion tubes of

decreasing lengths to facilitate insertion of filiform needles into tough skin and flesh. Either cut or carry with you insertion tubes of one, two, and three inches in length. If clean-needle technique is important, do not use the same insertion tubes between different patients.

Begin by needling *Bai-hui* to calm the patients and accustom them to the needle sensation. Both direct moxa and needle moxa may be used on horses. Beware of flammable bedding materials when using open flames. Aquapuncture with vitamin B<sub>12</sub> diluted with sterile saline or the patient's own blood from 3 to 6 ml per point may be used. Electroacupuncture is very useful, and amplitude increase must proceed gradually to avoid irritating the patient. Hanging the electroacupuncture unit from the horse on saddle and training-related apparatus will free the practitioner for other tasks while allowing the electroacupuncture unit to follow the horse in case of unexpected movement.

#### CAPRINE

Goats are amenable to acupuncture and moxatherapy. They are generally small enough for short-term restraint. They have thin muscles on the BL Channel, so use short and relatively wide diameter needles such as 1.0 inch by 0.25 mm. Treat them as small, *Yang* ungulates, like miniature *Yang* cattle. Embedding gut or nylon may be appropriate for chronic disharmonies. Due to their low probability of remaining restrained for long periods, aquapuncture with dilute vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is practical. Indirect moxibustion may be used for appropriate disharmonies. Electroacupuncture is usually tolerated for only short durations in severely debilitated animals.

#### OVINE

Sheep may be placed in mild immobility by placing them on their ischium. Thick wool may inhibit needle placement. Use moderate diameter (0.22–0.25 mm) needles 1.0–1.5 inches in length. If the animals do not restrain long or calmly, use dilute vitamin B<sub>12</sub> aquapuncture with a 23–25-gauge needle for most points. Electroacupuncture may be used for severely debilitated patients. Gut or nylon implants may be used for chronic disharmonies such as unrelenting diarrhea.

#### BOVINE

There are TCVM atlases for cattle that may be used for classical points. Transpositional acupuncture points may sometimes be used with good efficacy. Cuban veterinarians have used acupuncture intensively on cattle for three decades and believe that there are three branches of the Bladder Channel, rather than two, on the dorsal and dorsolateral thorax and abdomen. Reproductive and "downer" cattle disorders may be treated by needling deeply into the sacral foramina (*Si Liao* or BL-27/28) coupled with strong stimulation including electroacupuncture.

Needles should be 2.0–5.0 inches long and 0.25 mm in diameter. Use the successive insertion tube technique as in horses. Aquapuncture with saline-diluted vitamin B<sub>12</sub> may be used with 22–20-gauge hypodermic needles. Direct moxibustion and deep needle moxibustion are both appropriate.

Electroacupuncture is very useful and sometimes the only compassionate way to get downer cows to rise.

#### CAMELIDS

This includes llamas, alpacas, camels, and any tame guanacos and vicunas. These animals resent examination and acupuncture, and thus should be needled quickly with few needles. There are TCVM dromedary camelid atlases, which may be consulted for transposition to their South American cousins.

Relatively wide diameter needles (0.25 mm) are necessary to penetrate much of camelids' skin. Smaller-diameter needles may be used around the face and feet. Camelids have thin muscle mass on the Bladder Channel and must be needled superficially. The head and face may be needled to effect with small needles and quick insertion. Distal command points on the feet are very useful and may be needled on those animals trained to have their hooves trimmed. Moxibustion is poorly tolerated in all but the most debilitated animals. Electroacupuncture is useful for down animals, but poorly tolerated in more robust camelid patients.

#### AVIAN

Most avian species resent acupuncture treatment. The smaller birds may be wrapped in a towel and each body part exposed sequentially as needed to place the needles. Most may be treated with Korean hand needles. Sometimes I use 0.20 × 13 mm needles along the BL Channel and 0.16 × 13 mm with shallow insertion into distal points. Short retention time is sufficient in most small birds due to the superficial and accessible *Qi*. Remember to use a hood on birds of prey to reduce stress. Aquapuncture with full strength vitamin B<sub>12</sub> may be used with caution! Remember that hypodermic needles are beveled "scalpels" and can easily lacerate tissues, and it is easy to sever small blood vessels in small birds. Moxibustion may only be used with caution in these relatively *Yang* creatures. Moxibustion is contraindicated in most avian disharmonies. Laser therapy is considered useful due to thin integument and shallow points. Electroacupuncture is useful but beware of overstimulation.

#### REPTILE

Reptile acupuncture can be rewarding. Restraint varies with the species. Wrapping in a towel and exposing the treatment area as with avian patients is the most common restraint. Although all of the important acupuncture points are not known, we can benefit them with the following. First, use small, thin needles and place them underneath the scales, not through them. Second, focus on the *Du* or Governing Vessel, *Ren* or Conception Vessel, and Bladder Channel. Internal disharmonies in snakes use *Ren* and GB Channels. Use *Ren* Channel with needles directed caudally for GI problems. For musculoskeletal problems, use *Du* Channel. Use the command points around the carpus and tarsus and *He-sea* points around the stifle and elbow. Snakes have *Du*, *Ren*, Stomach, Bladder, and Gallbladder Channels.

Strong moxibustion is contraindicated in most reptiles. Electroacupuncture is poorly tolerated and only useful in paretic and paralyzed patients. Implants tend to form caseous abscesses and are contraindicated.

#### AMPHIBIAN

Restraint techniques vary with species. Being delicate with commonly moist skin dictates that amphibians be kept moist

during much of their handling and treatment. Small, thin needles (0.5 inch by 0.16–0.20 mm or Korean hand needles) are used for very superficial stimulation. Most amphibians are too small for aquapuncture and too *Yin* for moxibustion.

Channels and points are not completely mapped in most amphibian species. As with reptiles, focus on the *Du* or Governing Vessel, *Ren* or Conception Vessel, and Bladder Channel. For internal disharmonies in amphibians, use *Ren* and GB Channels. Use *Ren* Channel with needles directed caudally for GI problems. For musculoskeletal problems, use *Du* Channel. Use the command points around the carpus and tarsus and *He-sea* points around the stifle and elbow. Local points are also very effective in amphibians.

## FISH

Fish must be kept moist by holding in a cloth saturated with the water from their own tank. Fish have a dorsal GV Channel, a dorsolateral BL Channel, a lateral GB Channel, a ventrolateral ST Channel, and a ventral CV Channel. Local points are particularly useful in fish. Use as small a needle as possible for each species. Korean hand needles and 0.5 inch by 0.16–0.20 mm needles are adequate for most hobbyist species. Be certain to use shallow needle insertion between the scales. For some fish that may suffer too much when removed from their water environment, one may use soluble tranquilizing agents in the hospital or holding tank. Moxibustion is contraindicated in fish.

## INSECTS

Although readers may chuckle when they read that insects may benefit from acupuncture, perhaps they really wonder whether insects deserve acupuncture! Many of us have battled insects and arachnids in our veterinary practices. Perhaps we forget that most of the insect species on the earth are beneficial and only a few species are truly pests.

Some insects and arachnids are very important to their human caretakers. Fun, social species such as Madagascar cockroaches are extolled by their humans. Fuzzy and beautiful tarantulas are more common pets than you might guess. Other insect wildlife species may be brought to us by caring

citizens who know that a compassionate veterinarian is actually interested in the welfare of most species on this planet.

Can we help insects with acupuncture? I believe so, if we note these caveats. First, insects and arachnids have an open circulatory system with hemolymph moving without vessels freely in the animal's body. Acupuncture that penetrates the exoskeleton may cause the creature to lose hemolymph and die. Therefore, only superficial stimulation of acupuncture points with needle tip pressure is indicated.

Insects and arachnids have dorsal cardiac tissue and ventral nervous system ganglia. Since these "CNS"-like ganglia are ventral, the "Bladder" and possibly the "*Du*" Channels are ventral and not dorsal. Conversely, the *Ren* Channel, if it exists in any fashion, is probably dorsal. At this point, acupuncture of these animals is only experimental, but the compassionate veterinary caretaker will try his or her best to help.

## REFERENCES

Altman, S. 1998. *Small Animal Acupuncture: Scientific Basis and Clinical Application*. In A. M. Schoen and S. G. Wynn, eds. *Complementary and Alternative Veterinary Medicine*. Mosby.

Battistella, M. 2004. *Atlas of Canine and Feline Scalp Acupuncture*. Self-published.

Ellis, A., N. Wiseman, and K. Boss. 1991. *Fundamentals of Chinese Acupuncture*. Paradigm Publications.

Flaws, B. 1990. *Sticking to the Point*. Vol. 1. Blue Poppy Press.

Luo, C., J. Zheng, D. R. Wang, Z. Gong, J. Li, Z. Yan, and Y. Luo. 2000. *Study on Detection of Acoustic Emission Signals (AES) Propagated 14 Meridians in Sheep*. Proceedings of Guangzhou International Conference on the Advanced Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine, South China Agricultural University.

Mann, F. 1992. *Reinventing Acupuncture*. Reed Educational and Professional, LTD., Oxford.

Oleson, T. 1996. *Auriculotherapy Manual: Chinese and Western Systems of Ear Acupuncture*. Health Care Alternatives, Los Angeles, CA.

Shanghai College of Traditional Chinese Medicine. 1981. *Acupuncture: A Comprehensive Text*, ed. and trans., J. O'Conner and D. Bensky. Eastland Press.

Xie, H. 1994. *Traditional Chinese Veterinary Medicine*. Beijing Agricultural University Press.

Xinghua, B., and R. B. Baron. 2001. *Acupuncture: Visible Holism*. Reed Educational and Professional, LTD., Oxford.



# 12 Functional Neuroanatomical Physiology of Acupuncture

Roger M. Clemons

Acupuncture represents an ancient art of medical practice. Perhaps the earliest record of acupuncture dates to the “Ice-Man” found in the Italian Alps, who had a tattoo over a known acupuncture point, which had to have been placed there by another person. On magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), the Ice-Man had an intervertebral disc herniation, which should have been painful and which might have responded to acupuncture treatment at the tattooed point.

Understanding acupuncture in today’s terms must take into account the history of acupuncture and the changes in technology that developed as acupuncture theory evolved. Today, we can look into the body in noninvasive ways using techniques like MRI, but in ancient times, science was limited to observations of the world at the time. For example, we now know the location of nerve pathways throughout the physical body that were not known to the ancients. On the other hand, early acupuncturists documented and characterized acupuncture points that lie on the nerves that we know today. As such, to know acupuncture is to know the nervous system. Certainly, we know that for acupuncture to work, it requires an intact nervous system, and acupuncture is not effective if the nervous system is damaged beyond repair.

From a modern perspective, acupuncture represents a form of nerve stimulation. Local counterirritation caused by needle insertion (or other form of acupuncture point stimulation) leads to microtrauma of the tissues. What follows is a complex, yet integrated series of reactions that leads to stimulation of the nervous system. Depending upon the acupuncture point selected and the method of stimulation, there will be sequential and simultaneous activation of local, segmental, and super-segmental neural pathways. These changes ultimately lead to altered blood flow, altered humeral responses, and effects within the immune system.

The volume of work that describes these effects individually or in aggregate is enormous and can be confusing due to conflicting, yet cohesive data. What is represented here is an overview (with support of selected studies) of a prevailing, integrated view of acupuncture based upon recent advances in understanding functional neurophysiology and how it relates to acupuncture. Included are some findings

about transcutaneous nerve stimulation (TENS), since these modern devices represent another form of acupuncture. In animals, it is much easier to place a needle directly through the haired skin to achieve transcutaneous nerve stimulation than to apply external electrodes to accomplish the same effects.

The events of acupuncture will be discussed here anatomically and functionally somewhat in isolation, but the reader should remember that all of the events of acupuncture take place (under normal circumstances) together at the same time.

## HISTORICAL EVOLUTION OF MODERN ACUPUNCTURE

Acupuncture is most closely associated with ancient China where it remains part of traditional Chinese medicine (TCM). The first written record of acupuncture is found in the over 2,200-year-old *Huang-de-nei-jing* (*Yellow Emperor’s Classic of Internal Medicine*), one of the oldest medical textbooks in the world. It contains the earlier theories by Shen Nung, the father of TCM. Shen Nung documented theories about circulation, pulse, and the heart over four thousand years before Western medicine had any concept about them. The first veterinary text was written in China around 450 B.C., dealing with the treatment of horses with acupuncture and TCM herbal medicine (Jaggar and Robinson, 2001, pp. 4–11).

Interest in acupuncture in the United States exploded in the 1970s following President Nixon’s historic trip to China, where demonstrations of surgical analgesia using acupuncture were made. Reportedly, one of Nixon’s aides was ill and responded almost immediately to acupuncture treatment, even though Western medicines were not working. This led to a great increase in scientific interest in acupuncture in the West, producing over eight thousand scientific references to acupuncture since that time. For animals, the cited references make up about one-tenth of the total publications.

Although acupuncture in human beings and domestic livestock has been referenced in China for over two thousand years, recently some have observed that acupuncture in dogs and cats may be only 25 years old. This may be true, since

dogs and cats were not considered important animals in ancient China, and certainly were not, until recently, an integral part of the household as they have become in the West. On the other hand, the principle of TCM and acupuncture for pet species does have its roots in olden times.

Successful application of acupuncture depends upon three important factors: the acupuncture point, the method of stimulation, and the response observed. Modern experiments have shown that acupuncture points occur where nerves penetrate tissue planes or where nerves, themselves, divide. As such, there are four major types of acupuncture points (Gunn, 1976, 1977).

1. Type I (motor) points are the most common and exist where nerves penetrate muscles.
2. Type II points are located where nerves intersect on the dorsal and ventral midlines of the body.
3. Type III points are located where superficial nerves branch.
4. Type IV points are located where nerves penetrate tendons (Golgi tendon organ).

Most acupuncture points are located at areas of low electrical resistance and high electrical conductance of the skin. Deep in the point, there are accumulations of free nerve endings; small arterioles, veins, and lymphatics; and tissue mast cells (Egerbacher, 1971). Stimulation of these points results in degranulation of the mast cells, activation of the inflammatory cascade, alterations of blood and lymph flow, and conduction of nerve impulses to the central nervous system. This results in a local response that spreads over time throughout the entire neural axis evoking numerous biochemical changes within the nervous system and eventually the whole body. The initial sensation is termed, “*de Qi*,” meaning “the arrival of *Qi*.” In this context, *Qi* can be interpreted as energy.

Envisioning the basis of ancient acupuncture, Shen Nung theorized that the body had an energy force running throughout it. This energy force is known as *Qi* (roughly pronounced chee). The *Qi* consists of all essential life activities, which include the spiritual, emotional, mental, and physical aspects of life. A person’s health is influenced by the flow of *Qi* in the body, in combination with the universal forces of *Yin* and *Yang*. If the flow of *Qi* is insufficient, unbalanced, or interrupted, *Yin* and *Yang* become unbalanced, and illness may occur. *Qi* travels throughout the body along “meridians” or special pathways. The meridians, or channels, are the same on both sides of the body (paired). There are 14 main meridians running vertically up and down the surface of the body. Out of these, there are 12 organ meridians in each half of the body. There are also 2 unpaired midline meridians. The acupuncture points are specific locations where the meridians come to the surface of the skin, and are easily accessible by acupuncture, moxibustion, and acupressure. The connections between them ensure that there is an even circulation of *Qi*, a balance between *Yin* and *Yang*. Energy constantly flows up and down these pathways. When pathways become obstructed,

deficient, excessive, or just unbalanced, *Yin* and *Yang* are said to be thrown out of balance. This causes illness. Acupuncture is said to restore the balance.

*Yin* and *Yang* is an important theory in the discussion of acupuncture treatment, in relation to the Chinese theory of body systems. *Qi* is prevalent throughout all of nature and is composed of two parts, *Yin* and *Yang*. *Yin* and *Yang* are opposite forces that, when balanced, work together. Any upset in the balance will result in natural calamities, in nature, and disease in human beings. *Yin* is signified by female attributes, passive, dark, cold, moist, that which moves medially, and deficient of *Yang*. *Yang* is signified by male attributes, light, active, warm, dry, that which moves laterally, and deficient of *Yin*. Nothing is completely *Yin* or *Yang*. The most striking example of this is the human. A human is the combination of the mother (*Yin*) and the father (*Yang*). The human contains qualities of both *Yin* and *Yang* forces. Within *Yin*, there is *Yang*, and within *Yang*, there is *Yin*.

As the ancient Chinese looked upon their world and observed nature, they found universal relationships in all things. They described these events and used them to develop TCM principles of health and disease. From these observations, a number of medical theories emerged. The most commonly used are five-element theory, eight principles of disease, and *Zang-Fu* (organ) physiology. TCM today incorporates aspects of each of these theories in determining the disease pattern and treatment plan.

Nature is made up of combinations of wood, fire, earth, metal, and water. Each element represents an energy, direction, season, color, taste, feeling, *Zang-Fu* organ, and tissue. Wood is warm, east, spring, green, sour, anger, liver-gallbladder, and tendons and ligaments. Fire is hot, south, summer, red, bitter, joy, heart-small intestines/pericardium-triple heater, blood vessels, and tongue.

Moreover, individuals tend to have certain characteristics that can be explained by their elemental constitution. Wood animals are the generals. They want to be the leaders, want to be in control, and want to be around other animals. They are the alpha dogs. Strong, loud, and easy to anger, yet who you want around in a pinch. Fire animals are exuberant. They are the emperor and are the leaders. They are bouncy and always on the go. They seem to never run out of energy and are always joyful. Earth animals are laid-back and easygoing. They need constant companionship and seek to please, desiring praise for their loyalty. They worry too much about pleasing others. Metal animals are the ministers. They hold themselves aloof and are loners. They are frequently sad, yet competent when called upon to perform. Water animals are fearful and timid often hiding when around strangers. Their bark is usually worse than their bite. Knowing the constitution of the animal can help in determining how to help maintain health and minimize complications as the animal ages.

According to TCM theory, there are two major cycles: creation (*shen*) and control (*ko*). The creation cycle states, “wood feeds fire and is consumed to produce earth which is compacted to make metals giving rise to mountains who

capture water which flows to feed the wood." This relationship means that wood is the mother of fire and fire is the child of wood. Wood nourishes fire who benefits from this relationship while draining the resources of wood. The control cycle states, "wood sends roots to hold the earth which builds up to dam the waters which quench the fires that melt the metals which can be formed into axes to chop-down the woods." As such, wood is the grandparent of earth and restrains it from action.

The eight principles of disease determine whether the disease is superficial (exterior) or deep (internal), which describes the location of the disease. The disease is then characterized as hot or cold, which determines the nature of the disease pathogen. Finally, the disease is classified as excess or deficient, which explains the relative strength of the pathogen and the body's defense mechanisms as they battle. These are called the 6 roots: exterior-interior, hot-cold, and excess-deficient. They are further described in regard to *Yang* or *Yin*. *Yang* diseases are usually exterior, hot, and excessive, and *Yin* diseases are interior, cold, and deficient.

There are 12 *Zang-Fu* organs (4 are fire elements, presumably since the emperor's functions were important enough to include additional components to carry out the emperor's duties) and include a husband-wife pair (*Fu-Zang*). In TCM, the wife always comes first, hence, *Zang-Fu*. These are

1. liver (*Yin*)—gallbladder (*Yang*)
2. heart (*Yin*)—small intestines (*Yang*)
3. pericardium (*Yin*)—triple heater (special *Yang* organ that regulates exchange of functions between the upper, middle, and lower parts of the body)
4. spleen (*Yin*)—stomach (*Yang*)
5. lung (*Yin*)—large intestines (*Yang*)
6. kidney (*Yin*) and urinary bladder (*Yang*)

Each of the *Zang-Fu* organs has superficial meridians that connect them to the organ functions and are accessible through acupuncture. In fact, recent scientific studies have shown that these connections do exist and are the basis for the somatovisceral reflexes and referred pain. Even though ancient Chinese did not perform anatomical dissections, they did uncover significant understandings of the inner workings of the body. We have interpreted these findings in translations of their works, but it is astounding how intuitive many of their insights were, particularly when the basic tenets of their understanding of *Zang-Fu* physiology were laid down over two thousand years ago.

By describing the pathology of disease in terms of these theories, acupuncture treatment plans can be developed. In the West, we like to use formulas to determine what treatments should be used, following only the application of points that have been previously shown to work in that disease. This, however, limits the use of acupuncture and TCM. It reduces the art of acupuncture to the science of Western thoughts. We do this too much, as it is. On the other hand, it is still important to study and characterize the effects of

acupuncture both when it is successful and when it fails, since even ancient wisdom must continue to grow and refine. In general, local conditions can be treated locally. All local points act locally. In addition, constitutional points can help support the patient's struggle to return to health. Certain points have special functions that can be added as needed. Finally, five-element points can be used to support and strengthen *Zang-Fu* organs to help with internal medicine problems.

Acupuncture has come a long way and we are now beginning to put scientific methodology to it, defining its principles in modern terms and clarifying its past. As we scrutinize acupuncture, it is remarkable how much of the old knowledge stands up to the pressure. Personally, I think the pressure is on modern science. Think of the challenge for science to explain how a single, small needle appropriately placed can lead to rapid resolution of signs of disease. There is no doubt that this happens, whether it is explained in terms of *Yin* or *Yang* or in terms of endorphin release or neural stimulation.

## RECENT ADVANCES IN ACUPUNCTURE NEUROPHYSIOLOGY

Although acupuncture has its roots in ancient times before modern scientific methods were available with which to study it, many important studies have been done to indicate how acupuncture works and what physiologic mechanisms are involved in its actions. One complaint has been that many studies have not been performed in a double-blinded manner, particularly when it comes to acupuncture where an acceptable sham procedure has not been developed. However, studies where the results are not based upon subjective data (like "How did it feel?"), but upon objective results of measurable test values (like changes in blood cell numbers) are not subject to the placebo effect (Hrobjartsson and Gotzsche, 2001). As such, many of the studies of acupuncture upon animals are valid scientifically.

Recently, using functional MRI (fMRI), the basic tenets of acupuncture have been proven. Those are that acupuncture is based upon the point selected, the method of stimulation, and the duration of stimulation. The result of stimulation of various acupuncture points is specific changes in the central nervous system (CNS). The change is mild when only acupuncture needles are used and becomes more pronounced if electrical acupuncture is added. While the change initially is more limited, over time the entire neural axis becomes involved (Chiu et al., 2001).

In a separate study using fMRI, it was shown that acupuncture points that have analgesic properties associated with them tend to activate specific pain-associated brain stem regions. Nonanalgesic acupuncture points do not activate these regions; rather, they activate other regions of the brain (Chiu et al., 2003).

Although fMRI has been used to examine only about 15 different points, the experience has been enlightening. An additional study on the effects of acupuncture on equine

colic demonstrated that although both needles and electrical acupuncture provide relief of clinical signs, only electrical acupuncture results in system endorphin release (Skarda, Tejwani, and Muir, 2002).

Reviewing the recent literature, the National Institutes of Health (NIH) developed a consensus statement about acupuncture and its efficacy. NIH said that there was compelling evidence that acupuncture was useful in the management of osteoarthritis and musculoskeletal pain. It can be helpful in treating many gastrointestinal problems, including inflammatory bowel disease, diarrhea, ulcerative colitis, peptic ulcers, dyspepsia, abdominal pain, nausea, and vomiting. Acupuncture can help with management of pulmonary disease including colds and asthma. The immunomodulation of acupuncture can reduce inflammation, elevate WBC, and increase interleukin-2 production. Finally, acupuncture can help in treating reproductive disorders, decreasing uterine bleeding, and regulating ovulation. While most of these studies reviewed the effectiveness of acupuncture in human patients, much of the data was based upon animal experimentation. Moreover, the conditions for which NIH thinks acupuncture can be effective are the same conditions that veterinarians treat with acupuncture (NIH, 1997).

### LOCAL EFFECTS OF ACUPUNCTURE

Acupuncture (Greek: *acus* needle; *pungere* to pierce: to puncture the skin with a needle) may be defined as the insertion of needles into specific points on the body to cause a desired healing effect. In TCM, acupuncture includes using fine-needle (dry needles) acupuncture, hemoacupuncture (blood letting), moxibustion (burning of the herb *Artemisia vulgaris* over acupuncture points), pneumoacupuncture (insertion of air under the skin), acupressure, and firing (counterirritation with heat). In modern times, constant stimulation of the needles has been replaced by electrical acupuncture. Aquapuncture (injection of dilute solutions into acupuncture points) and gold-bead implants (insertion of small metallic particles at certain acupuncture points) have also become popular. Low-power lasers and static magnets can also be used to stimulate certain superficial acupuncture points.

Most acupuncture points have been identified to be one of four basic types of points. All of these points are located along the nervous system. Although the ancients did not know the location or function of the peripheral nervous system, they mapped it by finding the location of the acupuncture points. The anatomic nature of acupuncture points represents neural vascular bundles: containing free nerve endings, an artery and vein, a lymphatic channel, and numerous mast cells. Most acupuncture points in animals also represent regions of low electrical resistance and high electrical conductance in the skin over the point (Urano and Ogasawara, 1978). Most are also found in palpable depressions (Fig. 12.2).

When a needle is placed in an acupuncture point, there is local tissue trauma, which activates Hageman's tissue factor XII. This in turn results in the activation of local coagulation cascade and the complement cascade, leading to the production of plasminogen, protein kinins, and prostaglandins.

Further, the trauma causes mast cell degranulation, which releases histamine, heparin, proteases, and bradykinin. As such, acupuncture can be thought of as a form of counterirritation where the process sets up a local reaction that ultimately results in increased blood flow to the area, increased local immune responsiveness, and relaxation of the muscles and tissues in the area.

Studies at acupuncture points have provided evidence that they can have profound influences on the body and its function. GV (Governing Vessel)-26, which is located on the midline at a point equal to the bottom of the nostrils, has numerous effects. If it is twisted, there is endorphin release leading to relaxation and calming of the animal. On the other hand, if it is manipulated by rapidly moving a needle in and out (bouncing off the bone), there is a release of epinephrine, which can result in revival of a patient. When experimental dogs had 50 percent of their blood volume rapidly removed, 75 percent of those who received stimulation of GV-26 survived, while 100 percent mortality was produced in the control animals. Pericardium (PC)-6, located on the midline above the wrist (2 cun [Chinese body inches]), is well known for its antinausea effects. In addition, a recent study showed that stimulation of PC-6 resulted in decreased lipid peroxidation of the heart, increased coronary blood flow, and stabilization of cardiac rhythm (Tsou, Huang, and Chiu, 2004).

### SEGMENTAL AND SUPER-SEGMENTAL RESPONSES TO ACUPUNCTURE

Once the local acupuncture point is stimulated, nerve impulses will travel up the sensory nerves to enter the spinal cord. For the most part, the fibers are part of the pain pathways, although proprioceptive fibers also are part of the overall activation by acupuncture stimulation. The concept that the acupuncture points are connected by some sort of channel is part of TCM theory. These became known as meridians when the acupuncture maps of the body were made by French physicians. There does seem to be a close correlation between meridians and nerve pathways, particularly those in the extremities. Many of the properties ascribed to meridians are present in the peripheral nerves.

Research in China has demonstrated that meridians may exist as formal structures. If radioisotopes are injected into one acupuncture point along a meridian and the meridian is stimulated, the radioisotope migrates and accumulates at other acupuncture points along the meridian. Stimulation of one point along a meridian tends to alter the resistance (usually lowers it) at other points along the meridian. If a radio signal is introduced at one acupuncture point on the meridian, the signal can be heard at other acupuncture points along the meridian. In each of these examples, the changes were not seen at nonacupuncture points or at other acupuncture points that were not on the meridian being studied. These facts suggest that acupuncture points are interconnected in some manner.

Pain sensation is carried in the lateral spinothalamic tract. Unmyelinated fibers from pain, pressure, and thermoreceptors in the periphery enter through the nerve roots and pass

1–2 segments caudally and 3–4 segments cranially in the substantia gelatinosa. These then penetrate to synapse in the grey matter of the dorsal horn. Some fibers innervate locally the motor neurons of the spinal segment (including those on the contralateral half of the spinal cord), and the remainder of these second-order neurons pass, for the most part, across the midline in the ventral white commissure to build up on the contralateral spinal cord in the ventromedial aspect of the lateral funiculus. The spinothalamic tract then proceeds cranially where the sensation for the head is placed in the pathway by way of the spinal tract of CN-V (cranial nerve V) until it terminates in the thalamus. Along the way, many branches are given off in the reticular formation, which assists in altering the cortex through the reticular activating system (Fig. 12.1).

Pain is an extremely important biologic sensation. It alerts animals to hostile conditions in the environment. It makes adaptive sense that this pathway travels up the contralateral spinal cord, since if the leg is immobile from paralysis, it is important to be able to feel it, so the opposite limb can be used to get away from environmental threats. On the other hand, if a limb is moving, it may leave a hostile environment before extensive damage might be done. Superficial pain can be tested by pinching the webbing between the toes; however, deep pain is best tested by clamping a hemostat on the joints of the digits so that the periosteum will be stimulated. Withdrawal of the limb is only a spinal reflex. Stimulation of the lateral spinothalamic tract and subsequent transfer of information to the cerebral cortex will result in a behavioral response. This may be crying, snapping, or change in autonomic activities. Unless one or more of these behavioral responses is seen, deficiency of pain pathways must be considered.

The biochemistry of acupuncture is the same as that from TENS methods and involves the complex interaction of the endogenous opioid compounds with substance P, acetylcholine, serotonin, norepinephrine, and gamma amino butyric acid (GABA), to name a few. It is generally agreed that TENS and acupuncture both stimulate nerve endings, which in turn alters segmental and super-segmental spinal pathways. This leads to changes within the brain stem and the cortical regions and eventually affects the entire neural axis. Melzack and Wall (1965) suggested that stimulation of mixed sensory nerves results in transmission of proprioceptive information that arrives at the spinal cord before the pain information can be received due to the difference in their respective nerve conduction velocities. The proprioceptive information, then, through presynaptic inhibition, blocks the transmission of the pain information at the local level. In acupuncture, it may be the A delta fibers and type II proprioceptive fibers that are responsible for local analgesia rather than the large 1-a and 1-b proprioceptive fibers that have been associated with the effects of TENS units. On the other hand, the results are the same—both techniques produce analgesia. At one level, acupuncture is just another form of TENS. It is much easier to apply needles through the skin of animals that have hair than trying to glue electrodes on their shaved skin. When combined with electrical stimulation, acupuncture is the ultimate TENS technique.

The segmental analgesia from acupuncture utilizes several neurochemical systems depending upon the stimulus applied. With electrical acupuncture at low frequency (4–20 Hz), the predominant reaction is due to activation of dynorphin neurons. This frequency also results in the release of endorphins from the brain stem into the circulation as a super-segmental reaction. Both of these compounds and their effects can be blocked by naloxone (a morphine antagonist). At frequencies around 100 Hz, the primary mediator of segmental analgesia is due to enkephalin, which is not blocked by naloxone. At even higher frequencies (200 Hz), the segmental effects are influenced greatly by descending serotonergic neurons, which can be blocked by serotonin antagonists. This differential control of segmental analgesia depending upon the stimulus frequency partially explains the different results reported by some investigators in dealing with segmental pain control.

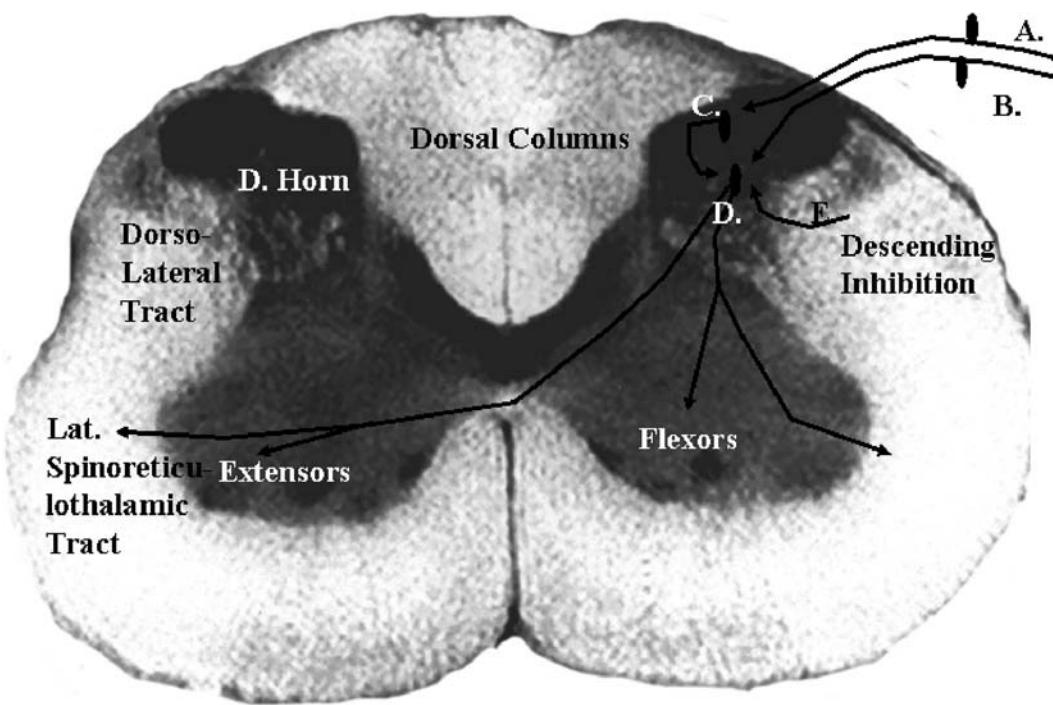
Because of the neurochemistry involved in acupuncture, a number of pharmaceutical compounds can alter the effects of acupuncture. Corticosteroid medications tend to lower endorphin levels and reduce acupuncture efficiency. Substance P, cyclic-GMP, and histamine potentiate acupuncture, whereas GABA and cyclic-AMP inhibit it. As such, antihistamines, xanthene compounds like aminophylline, and GABA agonists like diazepam can all reduce the efficacy of acupuncture. Cholinergics and alpha-blockers enhance the effects of acupuncture, but anticholinergics and beta-blockers reduce acupuncture efficacy. Clearly, it is important to know the patient's medication status to determine how effective acupuncture can be potentially. (See table 12.1.)

Since CNS neurochemistry is altered, it is not surprising that CNS function will change. Endorphins are highly concentrated in the pituitary gland where alterations will lead to changes in the release of many pituitary hormones. Through the release of these hormones into the systemic circulation, regulation of internal homeostasis can be achieved. Body metabolism and immunologic responsiveness will be altered.

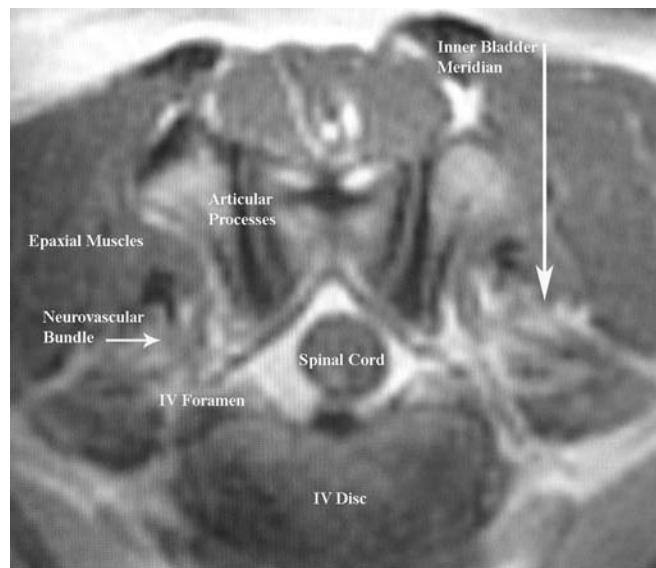
Segmentally, there is convergence of somatic and visceral afferent information. An example of this convergence is the presence of “referred pain” areas where visceral discomfort is manifested by sensitivity of somatic dermatomes. By reversing the process, visceral pain may be suppressed by stimulating appropriate somatic receptors, which correspond to acupuncture points. Moreover, organ blood flow and activity of the autonomic nervous system regulating visceral function in the segment can be altered beyond mere pain relief.

**Table 12.1.** Effects of Drugs on Acupuncture Responses

Decrease AP effectiveness	Increase AP effectiveness
Propranolol	Substance P
Diazepam	Histamine
Theophylline	cGMP
$\alpha$ -adrenergic drugs	$\beta$ -adrenergic drugs
Atropine	Eserine



**12.1.** MRI of spinal cord indicating major acupuncture pathways. Sensory inputs (fast conducting A and slow conducting B) fibers synapse in the dorsal horn on second-order neurons. The fast conducting fibers synapse on fibers (C), which inhibit transmission on the central pain fibers (D). The central pain fibers cause ipsilateral flexion and contralateral extension of muscles by stimulating flexor and extensor motor neurons. In addition, these fibers (D) ascend the spinal cord in the lateral spinoreticulothalamic tract where they activate high pain control centers. In animals, much of the ascending pain information is bilateral, although a major portion still travels up the spinal cord on the contralateral side. Further control of segmental pain transmission occurs from descending fibers (E) in the dorsolateral tracts. The dorsolateral tracts are largely serotonergic and noradrenergic neurons, which inhibit segmental pain transmission.



**12.2.** MRI image of the spinal column of a dog indicating the location of the inner bladder meridian. The dorsal spinal nerve branches and ascends between the epaxial muscles toward the body surface. The deepest level of the point is located at the level of the articular processes where the spinal nerve exits the intervertebral foramen.

## CONCLUSION

The effects of acupuncture cannot be explained by a single mechanism. What starts as a local event spreads by way of the nervous system to affect most of the body. Ultimately, the nervous system effects create changes in the endocrine system and the immune system. While the knowledge and theory behind the application of acupuncture in a clinical setting may be derived from antiquity, it has been modified and improved over the years. Much like modern Western medicine, acupuncture has evolved and its understanding developed with the passing years. Science is beginning to catch up and develop modern explanations for this ancient medical art. While there are likely to remain areas of traditional Chinese medicine that presently appear not to have been proven scientifically, it may only be that we have not yet developed the means to evaluate them. Wisdom comes slowly in science.

Acupuncture has reached an all-time high for popularity and acceptance, but there is still a long way to go in defining how to integrate acupuncture with modern Western medicine. While they can exist together for the mutual benefit of the patient, some Western drugs can alter the responses to acupuncture and vice versa. Traditional Chinese medical theory and pattern recognition must evolve and be characterized in terms of Western medical theory so that a unified theory can evolve. At the same time, the individualized patient care

provided by TCM approaches should be preserved as acupuncture becomes part of mainstream Western medical care.

## REFERENCES

Chiu, J. H., H. C. Cheng, C. H. Tai, J. C. Hsieh, T. C. Yeh, H. Cheng, J. G. Lin, and L. T. Ho. 2001. Electroacupuncture-induced neural activation detected by use of manganese-enhanced functional magnetic resonance imaging in rabbits. *Am J Vet Res* 62(2):178–82.

Chiu, J. H., M. S. Chung, H. C. Cheng, T. C. Yeh, J. C. Hsieh, C. Y. Chang, W. Y. Kuo, H. Cheng, and L. T. Ho. 2003. Different central manifestations in response to electroacupuncture at analgesic and nonanalgesic acupoints in rats: a manganese-enhanced functional magnetic resonance imaging study. *Can J Vet Res* 67(2):94–101.

Egerbacher, M. 1971. Anatomische und histologische Untersuchungen zur Morphologic ausgewählter Akupunkturpunkte bei Rind und Hund, doctoral dissertation, Vienna. Vet Med University.

Gunn, C. C. 1976. Acupuncture loci: a proposal for their classification according to their relationship to known neural structures. *Am J Clin Med* 4:183–95.

Gunn, C. C. 1977. Type IV acupuncture points. *Am J Acupunct* 5:51–52.

Hrobjartsson, A., and P. C. Gotzsche. 2001. Is the placebo powerless? An analysis of clinical trials comparing placebo with no treatment. *N Engl J Med* 344(21):1594–602.

Jagger, D. H., and N. G. Robinson. 2001. History of veterinary acupuncture. In A. M. Schoen, ed., *Veterinary Acupuncture: Ancient Art to Modern Medicine*, 2nd ed. St. Louis, Mosby.

Melzack, R., and P. D. Wall. 1965. Pain mechanisms: a new theory. *Science* 150(699):971–79.

NIH. 1997, November 3–5. Consensus Statement Online 15(5): [http://odp.od.nih.gov/consensus/cons/107/107\\_statement.htm](http://odp.od.nih.gov/consensus/cons/107/107_statement.htm).

Skarda, R. T., G. A. Tejwani, and W. W. Muir. 2002. Cutaneous analgesia, hemodynamic and respiratory effects, and beta-endorphin concentration in spinal fluid and plasma of horses after acupuncture and electroacupuncture. *Am J Vet Res* 63(10):1435–42.

Tsou, M. T., C. H. Huang, and J. H. Chiu. 2004. Electroacupuncture on PC6 (*Neiguan*) attenuates ischemia/reperfusion injury in rat hearts. *Am J Chin Med* 32(6):951–65.

Urano, K., and S. Ogasawara. 1978. A fundamental study on acupuncture point phenomena of dog body. *Kitasato Arch Exp Med* 51:95–109.



---

# Index

Abdominal pain, 283  
Abortion, 324, 325  
Accident management, 246  
Acquired Essence. *See also* Jing, Postnatal  
Acquired Jing. *See* Jing, Postnatal  
Activities  
    Exercise, 252, 245, 247, 253, 254–7, 259, 260, 262, 263, 293, 295, 311, 336  
    Sex, 270, 288, 298, 302  
    Standing, 252, 337  
    Thinking, 151  
    Walking, 249, 250, 252, 254, 257  
Activity level  
    Hyperactive. *See* Hyperactive  
    Fatigue. *See* fatigue  
    Overwork, 101, 239, 247, 251, 270, 274, 288, 295, 298, 302  
Acupressure, 329, 342, 344  
Acupuncture effects, 342, 344, 345, 346  
Acupuncture methods  
    Acupressure. *See* Acupressure  
    Aquupuncture. *See* Aquupuncture  
    Auriculotherapy, 11  
    Dry Needle, 333  
    Electroacupuncture. *See* Electro-acupuncture  
    Hemoacupuncture. *See* Hemo-acupuncture  
    Implants, 335  
    Infrared therapy, 335  
    Laser therapy, 335  
    Magnetic therapy, 335  
    Moxibustion. *See* Moxibustion  
    Pneumoacupuncture. *See* Pneumo-acupuncture  
    Scalp acupuncture, 336  
Acupuncture points  
    Activity, 330  
    Bladder channel, 53–60, 160–169  
    Canine, 135–215, 217–234  
    Conception vessel channel, 82–87, 200–204  
    Equine, 27–87, 89–127  
    Gallbladder channel, 70–75, 182–190  
    Governing vessel channel, 78–82, 194–200  
    Heart channel, 46–48, 154–156  
    Kidney channel, 60–63, 169–174  
    Large intestine channel, 29–34, 137–141  
    Liver channel, 75–78, 190–194  
    Lung channel, 27–29, 134–137  
    Pericardium channel, 64–66, 174–176  
    Small intestine channel, 48–53, 156–160  
    Spleen channel, 41–46, 149–154  
    Stomach channel, 34–41, 141–149  
    Triple heater channel, 66–70, 176–181  
Agalactia, 325  
    Canine points, 153, 156, 159, 174, 175, 203  
Aging, 296, 297, 327  
Alarm points. *See* Front-Mu points  
Allergy, 29, 137, 271, 273, 316  
Analgesia, 126, 341, 345  
    Canine points, 179  
    Equine points, 68, 108  
Ancestral Qi. *See* Zong Qi  
Anemia, 164, 235, 239, 240, 246, 264  
Anger, 74, 189, 194, 342  
Anhidrosis, 263  
    Equine points, 31, 67, 70, 71, 76, 92, 93, 95, 99, 100, 104, 107, 108, 113, 114, 125  
An-hua, 118  
An-shen, 120, 221  
Anorexia, 244, 263, 273, 274–8, 280, 286, 288–9, 310, 314–5, 320–2, 323–4, 326  
    Canine points, 145–6, 203, 222  
    Equine points, 37  
Antipathogenic Qi. *See* Zheng Qi  
Anus, 75  
    Distant point, 238  
    Prolapse, 81, 199, 320  
Appetite, 240, 274–5, 277–8, 280, 287, 295–6, 301–2, 306–7  
Canine points, 146, 149, 164, 219, 227  
Decreased. *See also* Anorexia  
Equine points, 95, 118  
Excessive, 308  
Aquupuncture, 14, 126, 329, 330, 333, 337, 338, 339, 344  
Arrhythmia, 156, 164, 175, 176, 197, 203, 227, 231  
Arthritis. *See also* Bi Syndrome,  
    Acupuncture methods, 237, 239, 240, 241, 244  
    Canine points, 147, 148, 152, 156, 163, 165, 167, 176, 187, 188, 227, 231, 232, 233  
    Equine points, 39, 40, 44, 49, 54, 58, 72, 73, 101, 104–9, 110–5, 117, 120  
    Ascending method, 237  
    Association points. *See* Shu points  
Asthma, 12, 16, 17, 239, 240–1, 243, 270–1, 288, 344  
    Canine points, 145, 174, 222, 223  
    Equine points, 27, 28, 29, 34, 36, 52, 55, 63, 65, 87, 98, 118, 120, 125  
Atrophy, 9, 10  
    Canine points, 159, 167, 184, 189  
    Equine points, 51, 52, 58, 105, 106, 112, 113, 117  
    Wei syndrome, 267  
Auriculotherapy, 336  
Autoimmune disease, 167, 333, 311, 317  
Back-shu points, 11, 22, 239, 240, 241, 243, 245  
Bladder, 57, 165  
Diaphragm, 55  
Gallbladder, 55, 56  
Governing vessel, 55, 164  
Heart, 55, 164  
Kidney, 56, 165, 227  
Large intestine, 56, 165  
Liver, 55, 164  
Lung, 55

Back-shu points (*continued*)

Pericardium, 55, 163  
Small intestine, 56, 165  
Spleen, 56, 164  
Stomach, 55, 56, 164, 227  
Triple heater, 56, 165

*Bai-chong-wo*, 123*Bai-huan-shu*, 57, 165*Bai-hui*, 81, 101, 198, 224*Bai-jiao*, 101

Balance, 7, 235, 236, 238, 239, 241, 342

Five Elements, 241

Imbalance, 12, 262, 325, 327, 342

*Ban-jin*, 109*Bao-huang*, 58, 167*Bao-sai*, 35, 94, 143, 221*Ba-shan*, 58, 110, 167, 232*Ben-shen*, 184*Bi-guan*, 39, 93, 147*Bi-nao*, 140*Bing-feng*, 51, 159*Bi-qian*, 93*Bi-shu*, 92

Bi syndrome, 9, 120, 237, 247, 290

Bony Bi syndrome, 249, 253

Cervical Bi syndrome, 260

Cold Bi syndrome, 247

Damp Bi syndrome, 248

Heat Bi syndrome, 249

Wind Bi syndrome, 247

*Bi-tong*, 220Bladder. *See* Urinary Bladder or Gallbladder

Bleeding

Febrile, 190

Hemoacupuncture. *See* Hemo-acupunctureNose, 9, 199, 311. *See also* Epistaxis

Uterus, 151, 167, 172, 344

Blood,

Acupoint location, 333

Blood heat, 310, 311, 315, 317, 324

Canine points, 152, 164, 190

Deficiency, 236, 239, 240, 241, 264, 290, 291, 317, 319, 320, 324, 325

Equine points, 43, 44, 55, 96, 98

Hematuria, 299

Influential points, 23, 55, 240, 164, 239, 240, 243

Jing-Luo system, 3, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 329

Sea of blood, 11

Stagnation, 242, 261, 293, 301, 307, 319, 323, 325, 326

Xi-cleft point, 23

Blood Stage. *See* Ying-blood stage

Body Fluid, 125, 263, 288, 290, 295, 302

*Bo-jian*, 104, 180, 228*Bo-lan*, 104, 229

Bone,

Acupoint locations, 26, 330

Bi syndrome, 247, 249

Bone steaming, 249

Bucked shins, 254

Canine points, 163

Equine points, 35, 75, 76

Influential points, 23, 24, 163, 239, 240, 243

Kidney deficiency, 288, 297

Ringbone, 256

Splints, 255

Bone Marrow. *See* Marrow*Bo-zhong*, 72, 105, 229, 186

Brain

Acupuncture neurophysiology, 343

Equine protozoal Myeloencephalitis, 261

Hydrocephalus, 322

Scalp acupuncture, 336

Syncope, 309

Breathing, 336

Canine points, 146,

Deficiency, 235, 240, 271, 288, 293, 294

Difficulty, 270

Excess, 242

Bucked shins, 254

*Bu-fa* (Tonifying Method), 235*Bu-lang*, 174

Burns, 319

*Bu-rong*, 37, 145

Cancer, 245, 262

Carpal pain, 250, 254

*Cao-jie*, 94

Cervical

Acupoint selection, 238, 242

Degenerative joint disease, 96

Injury, 122

Intervertebral disc disease, 222

Pain, 137, 140, 144, 156, 157, 159,

163, 168, 169, 179, 180, 181, 184,

186, 189, 198, 199, 217, 220, 221,

222, 229, 230, 231

Rheumatism, 89

Stiffness, 28, 32, 36, 49, 51, 52, 54, 55,

59, 60, 69, 70, 71, 72, 75, 81, 94,

95, 104, 105, 106, 109, 117, 118,

120, 122, 125, 186

Wobbler's syndrome, 9, 69, 120, 122, 140, 222, 243, 260

*Chang-qiang*, 78, 195

Channel pathway

Bladder channel, 53–60, 160–169

Chong Channel, 7, 8, 11

Conception vessel channel (Ren Channel), 82–87, 200–204

Dai Channel, 7, 8

Gallbladder channel (Du Channel), 70–75, 182–190

Governing vessel channel, 78–82, 194–200

Heart channel, 46–48, 154–156

Kidney channel, 60–63, 169–174

Large intestine channel, 29–34, 137–141

Liver channel, 75–78, 190–194

Lung channel, 27–29, 134–137

Pericardium channel, 64–66, 174–176

Small intestine channel, 48–53, 156–160

Spleen channel, 41–46, 149–154

Stomach channel, 34–41, 141–149

Triple heater channel, 66–70, 176–181

Yang-Qiao Channel, 7, 8, 9

Yang-Wei Channel, 7, 8, 9

Yin-Qiao Channel, 7, 8, 9

Yin-Wei Channel, 7, 8, 9

Cheng cycle, 241, 276

*Cheng-deng*, 107*Cheng-fu*, 57, 167*Cheng-guang*, 162*Cheng-jiang*, 87, 93, 204, 221*Cheng-jin*, 59, 167*Cheng-ling*, 186*Cheng-man*, 37, 145*Cheng-qi*, 34, 141, 219*Cheng-shan*, 59, 168*Cheng-zhong*, 108Chest Qi. *See* Zong Qi*Chi-mai*, 69, 180*Chi-ze*, 28, 135

Chong Channel, 7, 8, 11, 147, 173, 174, 187, 188, 200, 202, 300, 301

Chong Mai. *See* Chong Channel*Chong-men*, 44, 152*Chong-tian*, 106*Chong-Tian*, 230*Chong-yang*, 41, 148*Chou-jin*, 94*Chuan-huang*, 97*Chui-jing*, 91*Chun-jiu*, 117*Ci-liao*, 57, 166

Circadian cycle, 6, 7

Cold, 12, 16, 242, 247, 343

Bi syndrome, 247

Canine points, 141, 163, 204, 219, 220, 222

Equine points, 34, 54, 55, 95

Facial paralysis, 252

Food, 316

Pattern, 235, 236, 237, 240, 267, 268, 270, 272, 274, 277, 279, 283, 287, 316, 331

Collapse, 199, 292, 309

Colon, 285

Common cold, 267

Conception vessel

Channel, 14, 82–87, 200–204

Circadian clock, 7, 8

Confluent points, 15, 23, 24, 239, 244

Chong channel, 43, 151

Conception vessel, 28, 136

Dai channel, 75, 189

Governing vessel, 156

Yang-qiao channel, 60, 62, 168, 171

Yang-wei channel, 68, 179, 231

Yin-wei channel, 66, 176, 231

Congenital disease, 297

Congenital Essence. *See* Jing, Prenatal  
 Congenital Jing. *See* Jing, Prenatal  
 Constipation, 236, 239, 241, 242, 243, 285, 286  
 Canine points, 140, 146, 148, 151, 153, 164, 165, 166, 168, 169, 171, 172, 173, 179, 187, 188, 195, 202, 220, 226, 227, 228, 234  
 Equine points, 38, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 56, 57, 59, 61, 62, 68, 78, 83, 99, 100, 103, 114, 117  
 Constitution, 342  
   Earth Type. *See also* Earth  
   Fire Type. *See also* Fire  
   Metal Type. *See also* Metal  
   Water Type. *See also* Water  
   Wood Type. *See also* Wood  
 Cooling method, 237  
 Cough, 12, 16–17, 239, 240, 241, 242–4, 262, 264, 267–9, 270–2, 288, 292–4, 310, 326  
 Canine points, 135, 137, 141, 144–5, 153–4, 159, 163–4, 173–5, 184, 197–8, 203–4, 220, 222–3, 228–9  
 Equine points, 27–9, 34, 36–7, 46, 52, 54, 55, 63, 80–1, 85, 87, 93, 97–8, 118, 120, 125  
 Crossing points, 23  
   BL and GB channels, 182, 184, 188  
   BL and GV channels, 163, 198, 199, 217  
   BL, GB, and SI channels, 184  
   BL, GB, and Yang-wei channels, 186  
   BL, GV, and ST channels, 199  
   BL, SI, TH, GB, and GV channels, 163  
   BL, SI, Yang-qiao, Yin-qiao, and ST channels, 160, 219  
   BL, SI, Yang-wei, and Yang-qiao channels, 159  
   BL, Yang-qiao, and CV channels, 143, 219  
   CV and Chong channels, 202  
   CV and LIV channels, 200  
   CV and SP channels, 202  
   CV and ST channels, 204, 222  
   CV and the 6 Yin channels, 200, 228  
   CV and Yin-wei channels, 204  
   CV, GV, and Chong channels, 200  
   CV, KID, SP, and LIV channels, 200  
   CV, SI, TH, ST channels, 203, 227  
   CV, ST, and SI channels, 203  
   GB and Chong Channels, 187, 188  
   GB and LIV Channel, 194  
   GB and SP channels, 187  
   GB and ST channels, 144, 221  
   GB and Yang-qiao Channels, 188  
   GB and Yang-wei channels, 186  
   GB, GV, and KID channels, 195, 226  
   GB, LIV, and Yin-wei channels, 194  
   GB, ST and Yang-wei channels, 144  
   GV and Yang-wei channels, 198  
   GV with the Six Yang channels, 198  
   GV, LI, and ST channels, 199, 219  
   KID and Chong channels, 173, 174  
   PC and GB channels, 65, 175  
   SI and TH channels, 159  
   SI, SP, KID, and TH channels, 203  
   SI, ST, LI, TH, and GB channels, 144, 159  
   SP, LIV, and KID channels, 152  
   ST and Chong channels, 147  
   TH and GB channels, 180  
   TH and Yang-wei channels, 179  
   TH, GB, and SI channels, 181, 182  
   TH, GB, and ST channels, 182  
   TH, GB, and Yang-wei channels, 187  
*Cuan-jin*, 109  
*Cuan-zhu*, 54, 160  
 Cun measurement, 24, 25, 26  
 Cushing's disease, 304  
*Da-bao*, 46, 154  
*Da-chang-shu*, 56, 100, 165  
*Da-chang-xue*, 125  
*Da-du*, 41, 151  
*Da-dun*, 75, 190  
*Da-feng-men*, 81, 89, 217  
*Da-he*, 172  
*Da-heng*, 44, 152  
 Dai Channel, 7, 8, 9, 12, 24, 75, 189, 244  
*Dai-mai*, 73, 102, 187  
*Da-ju*, 38, 146  
*Da-kong*, 126  
*Da-kua*, 112  
*Da-ling*, 66, 176  
*Da-mai*, 92  
 Damp, 16, 242, 243, 247  
   Bi syndrome, 247, 248, 249, 250  
   Canine points, 222  
   Equine points, 91, 93, 148, 152, 164, 204  
   Pattern, 273, 279, 280, 283, 287, 288, 295, 298, 299, 315, 317, 323  
*Dan-nang-xue*, 123  
*Dan-shu*, 55, 98, 164  
*Dan-tian*, 44, 110  
*Dan-zhong*, 85  
*Da-yan-jiao*, 53, 92, 160  
*Da-ying*, 143  
*Da-zhong*, 62, 171  
*Da-zhu*, 54, 163  
*Da-zhui*, 81, 97, 198, 222  
 Dental disease, 9, 15,  
   Canine points, 138, 140, 143, 144, 149, 158, 160, 171, 179, 181, 182, 186, 221, 231, 232  
   Equine points, 30, 31, 32, 41, 68, 70, 108, 109, 115, 117, 126  
 De-Qi, 4, 12, 126, 243, 244, 330, 332, 335  
 Descending method, 235, 237  
 Diabetes, 61, 62, 68, 171, 178, 302, 303  
 Diaphragm, 55, 85, 87, 98, 99, 164, 322  
 Diarrhea, 239, 240, 241, 279, 281  
   Canine points, 135, 138, 140, 146, 148, 149, 151, 152, 153, 164–167,  
   172–175, 194, 195, 202, 203, 223–228, 231, 234  
 Equine points, 28, 30, 32, 37, 38, 40–45, 56, 57, 62, 65, 77, 78, 83–85, 99, 100, 101, 103, 114, 118, 125  
 Lower He-sea points, 23  
*Di-cang*, 143  
 Diet, 245, 246, 262, 302, 307, 315, 316, 317, 318, 327  
*Di-ji*, 43, 152  
*Ding-chuan*, 120, 222  
 Disk disease. *See* Intervertebral disk disease  
*Di-wu-hui*, 75, 189  
 Dryness, 242, 285, 303, 316, 317  
 Du Channel. *See* Governing Vessel  
*Duan-xue*, 97  
*Du-bi*, 147, 233  
*Dui-duan*, 200  
*Du-kou*, 118  
*Du-shu*, 55, 98, 164  
*Du-xue*, 114  
 Dyspnea, 270. *See also* Heaves  
   Canine points, 135, 137, 141, 144, 145, 154, 159, 163, 164, 171, 173, 174, 175, 197, 198, 204, 222, 223, 228, 229  
   Equine points, 28, 36, 46, 120  
 Ears, 53, 56, 62, 67, 68, 69, 70, 117, 126, 238, 241, 242, 244, 314, 336  
 Earth, 342, 343  
 Disease, 262, 279, 323  
 He-sea point, 16, 17, 32, 40, 51, 58, 68, 74, 140, 148, 158, 167, 179, 188, 234  
 Mother point, 241  
 Personality, 342  
 Son point, 48, 51  
 Shu-stream point, 16, 17, 29, 42, 48, 62, 66, 76, 137, 151, 156, 171, 176, 190, 234  
 Edema, 23, 240, 241, 295, 324  
   Canine points, 139, 148, 149, 152, 153, 164, 165, 167, 172, 202, 203, 224, 227  
   Equine points, 32, 40, 41, 43, 44, 46, 56, 58, 62, 83, 84, 85, 89, 90, 97, 102, 118, 125  
 Eight Principles, 235, 239, 342, 343  
 Elbow pain, 253  
 Electroacupuncture, 14, 134, 329, 333, 334, 335  
 Emotional disorders, 135, 151, 157, 169, 198, 199, 270, 276, 290, 302, 309, 314  
 Emotions  
   Anger. *See* Anger  
   Sadness. *See* Sadness  
   Fear. *See* Fear  
   Fright. *See* Fear  
   Joy. *See* Joy  
   Worry. *See* Worry

Encephalitis, 321  
 Epistaxis, 199, 311, 312  
   Canine points, 135, 138, 139, 141, 143, 149, 168, 169, 186, 199, 220, 221, 232  
   Equine points, 28, 30, 31, 32, 34, 41, 59, 60, 72, 81, 92, 93, 97, 115, 118  
 Equine Protozoal Myeloencephalitis, 261  
*Er-ding*, 125  
*Er-he-liao*, 70, 181  
*Er-hou-xue*, 126  
*Er-jian*, 30, 95, 138, 221  
*Er-men*, 70, 117, 181  
 Essence. *See* Jing  
 Estrous disorders, 9, 23, 62, 171, 187, 190, 200, 224, 300, 301, 302, 324  
 Exam, 245, 337, 338  
 Exertional rhabdomyolysis, 262  
 Excess Pattern, 3, 235, 236, 239, 242, 243  
 Exogenous Etiologic Factors. *See* Xie Qi  
 Exterior Pattern, 9, 236  
 Extraordinary Channels, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 23, 24, 239, 243, 244  
 Eyes. *See* Ocular  
 Facial paralysis, 251  
 Fatigue, 99, 235, 240, 262, 263, 269, 271, 274–6, 281, 283, 286, 288, 289, 292–6, 301–3, 306, 307, 322  
 Fear, 171, 184, 197, 240, 270, 291, 337, 342  
 Feces, 151, 185, 224  
*Fei-er-xue*, 125  
*Fei-men*, 52, 104, 229  
*Fei-pan*, 72, 104, 229  
*Fei-shu*, 55, 98, 163  
*Fei-yang*, 59, 168  
*Fei-yi-xue*, 125  
*Fei-zhi-shu*, 98  
 Femoral nerve, 259  
*Feng-chi*, 72, 117, 186, 220  
*Feng-fu*, 198  
*Feng-long*, 40, 113, 148  
*Feng-men*, 55, 95, 163  
*Feng-shi*, 73, 188  
*Fen-shui*, 82, 93  
 Fetlock pain, 256  
 Fetus, 324  
 Fever, 309  
 Fire, 342, 343,  
   Disease, 155, 263, 264, 290, 314  
*Jing-river* point, 16, 31, 41, 50, 59, 68, 74, 138, 148, 157, 168, 179, 189  
 Mother point, 148, 151, 241  
 Personality, 342  
*Xie Qi*, 242  
 Ying-spring point, 16, 29, 42, 48, 61, 66, 76, 137, 151, 156, 171, 176, 190  
 Five elements theory, 16, 238, 241, 243  
 Food Essence. *See* Gu Qi  
 Food Qi. *See* Gu Qi

Food therapy, 316, 317  
 Front-Mu points, 16, 22, 239, 240, 241, 243  
   Gallbladder, 73, 187  
   Heart, 85, 203, 227  
   Kidney, 73, 187  
   Large intestine, 38, 146, 228  
   Liver, 78, 194  
   Lung, 27, 135  
   Pericardium, 85, 203  
   Small intestine, 83, 200, 228  
   Spleen, 77, 194  
   Stomach, 85, 203, 227  
   Triple heater, 83, 202  
   Urinary bladder, 82, 200  
*Fu-ai*, 45, 153  
*Fu-bai*, 184  
*Fu-fen*, 55, 163  
*Fu-gu*, 114  
*Fu-jie*, 44, 152  
*Fu-liu*, 62, 171  
*Fu-she*, 44, 152  
*Fu-tong-gu*, 173  
*Fu-tu*, 33, 39, 95, 140, 147  
*Fu-xi*, 58, 167  
*Fu-xue*, 125  
*Fu-yang*, 59, 168  
 Gallbladder, 5, 6, 14, 260, 287, 343  
   Alarm point, 187  
   Back-shu points, 164  
   Canine points, 164, 187, 188, 190, 192, 194, 229, 234  
   Channel, 70–75, 182–190  
   Circadian clock, 6, 7  
*Gang-tuo*, 103  
*Gan-shu*, 55, 99, 164  
*Gan-zhi-shu*, 99  
*Gao-huang*, 55, 163  
 Gathering Qi. *See* Zong Qi  
*Ge-guan*, 55, 164  
*Ge-shu*, 55, 98, 164  
 Gingivitis, 314  
*Gong-sun*, 42, 151  
*Gong-zi*, 51, 105  
 Governing vessel, 8, 14  
   Back-shu points, 164  
   Channel, 78–82, 194–200  
   Circadian clock, 7  
   Confluent point, 156  
   Gu Qi, 285  
*Guan-chong*, 177  
*Guang-ming*, 74, 189  
*Guan-men*, 37, 146  
*Guan-yuan*, 82, 200, 228  
*Guan-yuan-shu*, 56, 100, 165, 227  
*Gui-lai*, 39, 146  
*Gun-ti*, 115  
*Guo-liang*, 47, 108  
*Gu-yan*, 91  
*Han-gou*, 57, 112, 167  
*Han-yan*, 182  
 Headache, 9, 10, 238, 242  
   Canine points, 144, 199, 218  
   Equine points, 23, 28, 31, 32, 34, 36, 49, 50, 54, 59, 60, 66, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 74, 76, 81, 92, 118, 242  
 Heart failure, 9, 240, 292–4, 298, 304–5  
   Canine points, 137, 145  
   Equine points, 55  
 Heart, 5, 14, 238, 240, 343  
   Alarm point, 85, 203  
   Anhidrosis, 263  
   Back-shu points, 164  
   Canine points, 137, 145, 154, 155, 164, 227  
   Channel, 46–48, 154–156  
   Circadian clock, 6, 7  
   Deficiency, 17, 290, 291, 293  
   Equine points, 55, 98, 118, 124  
   Heat, 314, 321  
   Heart failure, 292  
   Mother points, 241  
 Heat, 16, 235, 236, 240, 242, 246, 263, 331, 333  
 Bi syndrome, 247, 249  
 Canine points, 135–138, 140, 141, 143, 147–149, 151, 152, 160, 163, 169, 171, 173, 175, 189, 190, 192, 194, 195, 198, 202, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 226, 231, 234  
 Equine points, 28, 29, 30, 38, 41, 44, 55, 62, 92, 95, 98, 104, 107, 109, 117, 118  
 Food, 316  
 Pattern, 267, 268, 270, 273–275, 279, 280, 283, 285, 287, 288, 298, 299, 310–312, 314, 315–317, 319, 320, 321, 323, 324, 326  
 Heatstroke, 321  
 Heaves, 271  
   Equine points, 27, 28, 29, 36, 37, 46, 52, 54, 55, 62, 63, 80, 81, 85, 87, 97, 98, 102, 104, 118, 125  
 Heel, 66, 109, 115, 168, 250, 257  
*He-gu*, 30, 138, 231  
 Hemoacupuncture, 12, 14, 15, 329, 333, 335, 336, 344  
 Hemolymph, 339  
 Hemorrhage, 311  
*Heng-gu*, 172  
 Hernia,  
   Canine points, 146, 147, 152, 165, 166, 172, 190, 192, 200, 202, 228  
   Equine points, 38, 39, 43, 44, 57, 62, 75, 77, 82, 83, 125  
 He-sea points, 16, 17, 241  
   Earth, 32, 40, 51, 58, 68, 74, 140, 148, 158, 167, 179, 188, 234  
   Water, 28, 44, 46, 62, 65, 77, 135, 152, 154, 172, 175, 193  
   Lower He-sea, 23, 40, 58, 148, 167, 239, 244  
*He-xi*, 126

*He-yang*, 58, 167  
*He-zi*, 114  
 Hip pain, 258  
 Hives, 316, 318  
   Canine points, 135, 141, 188, 220  
   Equine points, 34  
 Hock pain, 260  
 Hoof, 34, 65, 104, 257  
 Horary point, 137, 138, 148, 151, 156, 157, 169, 172, 176, 179, 189, 190, 241, 243  
*Ho-san-li*, 233  
*Hou-chan-wan*, 115  
*Hou-chui-quan*, 117  
*Hou ding*, 198  
*Hou-fu-tu*, 112  
*Hou-hai*, 78, 103, 195, 226  
*Hou-jiu*, 61, 115  
*Hou-men*, 117  
*Hou-qiu*, 169  
*Hou-san-li*, 40, 113, 148  
*Hou-shu*, 96  
*Hou-ti-men*, 115  
*Hou-ti-tou*, 41, 115  
*Hou-xi*, 156  
*Hua-gai*, 85, 203  
*Huang shu*, 173  
*Huang-men*, 56, 164  
*Huang-shui*, 102  
*Huan-hou*, 111, 233  
*Huan-tiao*, 73, 111, 188, 233  
*Huan-zhong*, 111, 233  
*Hua-rou-men*, 38, 146  
*Hua-tuo-jia-ji*, 120, 226  
*Hui-yang*, 57, 112, 166  
*Hui-yin*, 82, 200  
*Hui-zong*, 68, 179  
*Hun-men*, 55, 164  
 Hydrocephalus, 322  
 Hyperactive, 15, 17, 23, 62, 66, 69, 89, 120, 172, 176, 181, 199, 217, 239, 244, 277, 278, 290, 291, 308, 318  
 Hypertension, 239, 243, 327  
   Canine points, 140, 144, 164, 168, 188, 189, 190, 234  
   Equine points, 32, 36, 74, 75  
 Hyperthyroidism, 307  
 Hypothyroidism, 306  
 Immune-related disorders, 249, 315  
   Canine points, 135, 137, 138, 140, 174, 198, 222, 231, 232  
   Equine points, 58, 97, 113  
 Impaction, 285, 286  
   Canine points, 148, 187  
   Equine points, 40, 73, 123, 125, 126  
 Implants, 258, 335, 344  
 Infertility, 9, 240, 300, 302  
   Canine points, 146, 147, 152, 171, 173, 187, 188, 195, 200, 202, 225, 226, 227, 228  
   Equine points, 39, 43, 61, 62, 73, 77, 82, 83, 103, 110, 117  
 Influential points, 15, 23, 24, 239, 240, 243  
   Blood, 55, 164, 236  
   Bone, 54, 163  
   Fu organs, 85, 203, 227  
   Marrow, 75, 189  
   Phlegm, 40, 148  
   Pulse and vessels, 29, 137  
   Tendon and ligaments, 74, 188, 234  
   Wind, 55, 163  
   Zang organs, 77  
 Infrared therapy, 329, 335  
 Injury, 255, 256, 257, 268  
   Canine points, 178  
   Equine points, 107, 108, 109  
 Intervertebral disk disease (IVDD), 247  
   Acupoints, 137, 140, 144, 156, 157, 159, 163–9, 171, 179, 180, 181, 184, 186, 188, 189, 195, 197–9, 220, 221–7, 229, 230, 231  
   Bi syndrome, 247, 249  
 Itching. *See* Pruritis  
 Jaundice syndrome, 286  
*Jia-che*, 143  
*Jia-cheng-jiang*, 212  
*Jiang-ya*, 93  
*Jian-jiao*, 232  
*Jian-jing*, 32, 105, 140, 229  
*Jian-li*, 85, 203  
*Jian-liao*, 180  
*Jian-shi*, 65, 175  
*Jian-wai-shu*, 52, 159  
*Jian-wai-yu*, 69, 106, 230  
*Jian-wei*, 222  
*Jian-yu*, 32, 106, 140, 230  
*Jian-zhen*, 51, 106, 159, 230  
*Jian-zhong-shu*, 52, 159  
*Jiao-dang*, 114  
*Jiao-gan*, 124  
*Jiao-sun*, 70, 181  
*Jiao-xin*, 62, 172  
*Jia-qi*, 46, 107, 154  
*Jie-xi*, 41, 148  
*Ji-mai*, 194  
*Ji-men*, 44, 152  
*Jin*. *See* Tendon  
*Jing Luo*, 3, 4, 11, 149  
*Jing*, 288, 300  
   and infertility, 300  
   and Kidney, 288, 296, 297, 300, 303  
   Deficiency, 288, 296, 297, 300, 303  
   Prenatal, 297  
   Postnatal, 297  
*Jing-gu*, 60, 168  
*Jing-jia-ji*, 120, 222  
*Jing-mai*, 96  
*Jing-men*, 73, 187  
*Jing-ming*, 91, 160, 219  
*Jing-qu*, 28, 137, 168  
*Jing-river points*, 16, 17, 241  
   Fire, 31, 41, 50, 59, 68, 74, 138, 148, 157, 168, 179, 189  
 Metal, 28, 43, 46, 62, 65, 76, 137, 151, 154, 172, 175, 190  
*Jing-shu*, 91  
 Jing-well points, 10, 16, 17, 237, 243, Metal, 30, 41, 49, 60, 66, 75, 138, 149, 156, 169, 177, 190  
 Wood, 29, 41, 48, 61, 66, 75, 137, 151, 156, 169, 176, 190  
*Jin-men*, 60, 168  
*Jin-suo*, 80, 195  
*Ji-quan*, 154  
*Jiu-wei*, 85, 95, 203  
*Ji-zhong*, 78, 195, 223  
 Joy, 342  
 Jue-yin channels, 5, 6, 7, 64, 75, 129, 174, 190  
*Jue-yin-shu*, 55, 98, 163  
*Ju-gu*, 33, 140  
*Ju-liao*, 34, 39, 73, 110, 143, 188  
*Ju-que*, 85, 203, 227  
*Kai-guan*, 34, 94, 143  
*Kai-tian*, 91  
 Kidney, 5, 14, 238, 343  
   Alarm point, 73, 187  
   Back-shu points, 56, 165  
   Canine points, 165, 187, 195, 202, 224, 225, 227, 228  
   Channel, 60–63, 169–174  
   Circadian clock, 6, 7  
   Deficiency, 17, 236, 249, 264, 270, 271, 279, 280, 288, 289, 293, 295, 296, 297, 301, 303, 313, 323, 324  
   Equine points, 73, 78, 97, 98, 100  
   Infection, 114  
   Mother points, 241  
   Yuan-source Qi, 20, 240  
*Kong-zui*, 28, 135  
*Kou-he-liao*, 34, 141  
*Kuang-xia-kong*, 126  
*Ku-fang*, 37, 144  
*Kun-lun*, 59, 120, 168  
*Lan-wei-xue*, 123  
*Lao-gong*, 66, 176  
*Lao-tang*, 115  
 Large Intestine, 5, 285, 312  
   Alarm point, 38, 146, 228  
   Back-shu points, 56, 165  
   Canine points, 138, 146, 165, 228, 232  
   Channel, 29–34, 137–141  
   Circadian clock, 6, 7,  
   Deficiency, 18,  
   Equine points, 38, 56,  
   Yuan-source point, 232  
 Larynx, 262  
 Laser therapy, 329, 334, 335, 338, 344  
*Le-jian-1*, 127  
*Le-jian-2*, 127  
*Liang-men*, 37, 146  
*Liang-qiu*, 39, 147

*Lian-quan*, 87, 204, 222*Li-dui*, 149*Lie-que*, 28, 136

Ligament, 256

*Li-gou*, 76, 190

Lin syndrome, 298

*Ling-dao*, 46, 154*Ling-tai*, 80, 197, 223*Ling-xu*, 63, 174

Lips, 34, 93, 94, 117, 143, 314

*Liu-feng*, 234

Liver, 5, 14, 256, 257, 343

Alarm point, 78, 194

Back-shu points, 55

Canine points, 143, 160, 164, 169, 187,

188, 189, 190, 192, 194, 197, 203,

219, 227, 229, 234

Channel, 75–78, 190–194

Circadian clock, 6, 7

Deficiency, 263, 264, 288, 301, 305,

313, 318

Equine points, 56, 60, 73, 74, 76, 78,

80, 99, 117, 123

Heat, 312

Jaundice, 287

Mother points, 241

Qi stagnation, 277, 278, 290, 306, 307

*Li-zhong*, 102*Long-hui*, 89, 217*Lou-gu*, 43, 152

Lower He-sea points, 15, 23, 40, 58, 148,

167, 239, 244

*Lue-cao*, 39, 113*Lu-gu*, 110*Lu-jie*, 114

Lung, 5, 14, 238, 343

Alarm point, 27, 135

Anhidrosis, 263

Back-shu points, 55, 163

Canine points, 135, 136, 137, 187, 219

Channel, 27–29, 134–137

Circadian clock, 6, 7

Cold, 316

Deficiency, 268, 269, 270, 271

Equine points, 27, 28, 29, 72, 73, 92,

98, 107, 120

Heat, 270, 288

Mother points, 241

Pathogen invasion, 268, 288

Xi-cleft points, 136

Luo Mai, 3

Luo-connecting point, 9, 23, 239, 243

Canine points, 136, 139, 148, 151, 154,

157, 168, 171, 176, 179, 189, 192,

195, 203, 226, 231

Equine points, 28, 32, 40, 43, 51, 59,

62, 66, 68, 74, 77, 78, 85

*Luo-que*, 162*Luo-zhen-xue*, 122*Lu-xi*, 69, 181

Lyme disease, 262

Magnetic therapy, 329, 335

Marrow

Influential points, 23, 24, 75, 189, 239,

240,

Sea of, 11

Mastitis, 326

Canine points, 145, 153, 156, 159, 174,

175, 187, 189, 190, 194, 203, 229

Equine points, 37, 46, 49, 72, 75, 78

*Mei-chong*, 160

Meningitis, 321

Meridian. *See* Channel

Metal, 342, 343,

Disease, 263

Implants, 335

Jing-river point, 16, 18, 28, 43, 46, 62,

65, 76, 137, 151, 154, 172, 175,

190

Jing-well point, 16, 30, 41, 49, 60, 66,

75, 138, 149, 156, 169, 177, 190

Mother point, 241

Personality, 288

*Mian-shen-jing*, 126*Mi-jiao-gan*, 118*Ming-men*, 78, 97, 195, 224*Ming-tang*, 109

Mishaps during acupuncture, 246, 335

Moxibustion, 12, 13, 14, 235, 237, 239,

276, 334, 338, 342, 344

Mu points. *See* Front-mu points*Mu-chuang*, 186

Muscle, 3, 9, 10, 132, 133, 134

Acupoint location, 13, 15, 26, 330

Bi syndrome, 247

Canine points, 140, 159, 167, 188, 194

Equine points, 32, 51, 52, 58, 73, 77,

78, 106, 107

Exertional rhabdomyolysis, 262

Paralysis, 251, 254

Wei syndrome, 287

*Nao-hu*, 198*Nao-hui*, 69, 179*Nao-kong*, 186*Nao-shu*, 90, 220

Nasal congestion, 272

*Natal Jing*. *See* Jing, Prenatal

Nausea, 40, 55, 66, 148, 164, 176, 186,

227, 231, 234, 235, 237, 239, 243

*Nei-chun-yin*, 94*Nei-guan*, 66, 175, 231*Nei-ting*, 41, 149Neoplasia. *See* CancerNosebleed. *See* EpistaxisNutrient Qi. *See* Ying Qi

Obesity, 327

Ocular, 312

Canine points, 143, 144, 149, 156, 160,

162, 163, 164, 168, 169, 181, 182,

184, 186, 189, 190, 198, 218, 219

Equine points, 32, 34, 36, 41, 49, 50,

54, 55, 60, 66, 67, 68, 70, 71, 74,

75, 76, 90, 92

Odor, 273, 278, 281, 314, 315, 323

Orchitis, 103, 114, 118

Original Qi. *See* Yuan Qi

Otitis, 238, 242, 314

Canine points, 156, 160, 171, 178, 179,

180, 181, 162, 221, 231

Equine points, 49

Ovaries, 300, 301

Overfeeding, 274, 276, 280, 288, 295

Overwork, 239, 247, 251, 270, 274, 288,

295, 298, 302, 309, 311, 315, 322

Pain, 237, 238, 239, 242, 243, 252–259,

283, 345

Abdomen, 32, 37, 40, 41, 43, 56, 93,

100, 115, 139, 140, 143, 146–149,

151, 152, 164–166, 172–174, 177,

187, 188, 192, 194, 200, 202, 203,

220, 221, 222, 224, 225, 226, 227,

228, 231

Acupoint location, 10, 15

Analgesia, 126

A-shi points, 15

Back, 49, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 62, 73,

78, 80–82, 97, 98, 100–104, 109,

118, 120, 125

Bi syndrome, 247

Body, 46, 154, 158, 230

Cardiac, 47

Carpal joint, 28, 29, 31, 33, 49, 50, 68,

137, 138, 140, 154, 156, 157, 176,

178, 179, 231

Cervical, 28, 137, 141, 144, 156, 157,

159, 163, 168, 169, 179, 180, 181,

184, 186, 189, 198, 217, 220, 221,

227, 229, 230, 231

Channels, 9

Cheek, 35

Chest, 27, 28, 37, 46, 48, 55, 63, 65,

66, 75, 78, 80, 85, 125, 127, 135,

137, 145, 153, 154, 156, 163, 164,

174–176, 189, 197, 203, 223, 224

Colic, 93, 126

Dental, 30, 31, 32, 35, 41, 115, 125,

138, 140, 143, 144, 149, 158, 160,

171, 179, 182, 186, 221, 231

Elbow, 28, 32, 33, 46, 51, 65, 68, 108,

135, 136, 139, 140, 154, 157, 158,

175, 231

Eye, 34, 49, 143, 156, 162, 163, 182

Face, 148, 159

Fetlock, 30, 60, 67, 75, 76, 109

Foot, 115, 190

Forelimb, 33, 104, 120, 127, 140, 180,

230

Genital, 172, 190

Headache, 9, 10, 23, 28, 31, 32, 34, 36,

49, 50, 54, 59, 60, 66, 68, 69, 70,

71, 72, 74, 76, 81, 92, 118, 144, 199, 218, 238, 242

Heart, 154, 155

Hind limb, 59, 73, 75, 76, 101, 110, 168, 189, 190, 194

Hip, 58, 102, 112, 189, 224, 225, 227, 232

Hock, 41, 43, 58, 60, 62, 73, 75, 148, 149, 151, 167, 168, 171, 189, 190

Jaw, 35, 69, 94, 126, 127, 143, 144, 180, 221

Joint, 42, 107, 167, 169, 178

Lumbar, 39, 57, 59, 73, 97, 121, 147, 156, 163, 165, 167, 168, 187, 195, 224, 225, 226, 227

Mammary, 74, 189

Muscle, 32, 77, 78, 106, 107, 140, 188, 194

Neck, 68, 126, 144, 156, 158

Pastern, 75

Postpartum, 173

Relief, 51

Shoulder, 27, 28, 30, 35, 40, 48–52, 65, 66, 69, 72, 95, 102, 104, 107, 135, 138–140, 148, 156–159, 163, 175, 177, 179, 186, 187

Shu-transporting points, 16, 17

Stifle, 39, 44, 62, 77, 100, 112, 113, 117, 120, 147, 148, 151, 152, 172, 188, 189, 192, 193, 233

Stomach, 37, 38, 40, 43, 85, 100, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 151, 228, 229, 230, 234

Throat, 28, 31,

Toe, 189

Xi-cleft points, 23

Palpation, 22, 129, 330, 332, 337

*Pang-guang-shu*, 100

*Pang-guang-shu*, 57, 165

Pastern pain, 256

Paralysis, 251, 254, 259, 262

Anal, 195, 226

Bladder, 103

External ear, 117

Facial, 28, 31, 34, 35, 52, 69, 70, 71, 82, 87, 91, 93, 94, 109, 117, 121, 126, 137, 138, 141, 143, 144, 149, 159, 160, 180, 181, 182, 186, 199, 200, 204, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 224, 232

Hind end, 57, 101, 123

Limb, 32, 33, 39–41, 43, 58, 59, 62, 66, 68, 72–78, 98, 103, 106, 108, 111, 112, 113, 139, 140, 147, 148, 152, 158, 166, 167, 172, 176, 178, 179, 187, 188, 189, 190, 192, 195, 224, 225, 229, 230, 231, 232, 234

Lumbar, 100, 101

Radial, 32, 106, 254

Rectal, 103

Scapular nerve, 46, 72, 73, 104, 105, 107, 154, 187, 228, 229

Sciatic nerve, 110

Tail, 103, 166, 225

Parasites, 261, 316

Pathogenic Qi. *See Xie Qi*

Pathogens, 10, 11, 12, 16, 236, 239, 242, 268, 333, 343

Abdominal pain, 283

Anhidrosis, 263

Anorexia, 274

Asthma, 270

Bi Syndrome, 247, 248, 250

Cervical Bi syndrome, 260

Common cold, 267

Cough, 268

Diarrhea, 279

Dyspnea, 270

High fever, 309

Lyme disease, 262

Nasal congestion, 272

Vomiting, 276, 278

Wei syndrome, 288

Pectoral Qi. *See Zong Qi*

Penetrating Vessel. *See Chong Channel*

Pericardium, 5, 14, 342, 343

Alarm point, 85, 203

Back-shu point, 55, 163

Channel, 64–66, 174–176

Circadian clock, 6, 7

Master point, 241

Performance, 327

*Pian-li*, 31, 138

*Pi-shu*, 56, 164

*Pi-shu*, 99

Placenta, 325

Pneumoacupuncture, 329, 330, 333, 334, 344

*Po-hu*, 55, 163

Poison, 279, 283, 311, 312, 326

Postnatal Jing. *See Jing, Postnatal*

Posture, 336, 337

Pregnancy, 82, 245, 324, 325

Contraindicated points, 36, 38, 43, 59, 60, 82, 83, 138, 144, 146, 152, 168, 169, 200, 228, 232

Prenatal Jing. *See Jing, Prenatal*

Primary Qi. *See Yuan Qi*

Pruritis, 9, 239, 243, 244, 316, 323

Canine points, 156, 192

Equine points, 48, 55, 95, 104, 117, 123, 125

*Pu-can*, 59, 168

Pulse

Bi syndrome, 250

Deficiency pattern, 235, 239, 240

Diagnosis, 337

Excess pattern, 236, 239, 242

Influential points, 24, 29, 137, 240

Location, 27

Pus, 273, 316, 319

Qi, 342

Deficiency, 98, 99, 100, 101, 140, 165, 231, 236, 240, 247, 249, 286, 293, 303, 304, 306, 319, 320, 324, 325

Flow, 3, 6–11, 129

Influential points, 23, 24, 240

Sea of Qi, 11, 165

Shu-transporting points, 16, 17

Stagnation, 261, 284, 293, 309, 323, 325, 326

Tonification, 43, 83, 148, 202, 228, 234, 235, 236, 240

Qi stage, 309, 310

Qi types, 13

Gu Qi, 285

Heart Qi, 291, 293

Jing Qi, 16

Jing-Luo Qi, 11, 309

Kidney Qi, 20, 78, 98, 165, 187, 195, 202, 224, 225, 227, 228, 251, 249, 270, 271, 288, 289, 296, 301, 324

Liver Qi, 16, 20, 76, 99, 164, 187, 188, 190, 234, 277, 301, 306, 307

Lung Qi, 18, 73, 268, 269, 270, 271

Meridian Qi, 11

Pathogenic Qi. *See Xie Qi*

Rebellious Qi, 235

Spleen Qi, 16, 20, 151, 268, 270, 271, 275, 279, 280, 288, 295, 311, 315, 323, 324

Stomach Qi, 16, 188, 234

Wei Qi, 11, 231, 251, 267, 268, 272

Xie Qi, 11, 179, 242, 268, 276

Yang Qi, 9, 293, 306, 309

Ying Qi, 11

Yuan-source Qi, 20, 56, 165, 240, 270, 271, 306

Zang-Fu Qi, 22, 240

Zheng Qi, 12, 239, 251, 261, 262, 270, 332, 333

Zong Qi, 11

*Qian-cao*, 102

*Qian-chan-wan*, 49, 109, 156

*Qian-chui-quan*, 110

*Qian-ding*, 199

*Qian-feng*, 230

*Qiang-feng*, 51, 106, 158

*Qiang-jian*, 198

*Qian-gu*, 49, 156

*Qian-jiu*, 66, 110

*Qian-pi*, 102

*Qian-san-li*, 32, 108, 139, 231

*Qian-shen*, 58, 113, 167

*Qian-shu*, 102

*Qian-ti-men*, 109

*Qian-ti-tou*, 66, 109

*Qi-chong*, 39, 146

*Qi-gong*, 8, 336

*Qi-hai*, 83, 93, 202, 228

*Qi-hai-shu*, 56, 99, 165

*Qi-hu*, 36, 144

*Qi-jia*, 97  
*Qi-Jie*, 11  
*Qi-mai*, 180  
*Qi-men*, 194  
*Qi-men*, 78  
*Qing-fa* (Cooling method), 237  
*Qing-leng-yuan*, 68, 179  
*Qing-ling*, 46, 154  
*Qi-qian*, 118  
*Qi-she*, 36, 144  
*Qiu-hou*, 117  
*Qiu-xu*, 75, 189  
*Qi-xue*, 173  
*Quan-liao*, 52, 159  
*Qu-bin*, 182  
*Qu-cha*, 162  
*Qu-chi*, 14, 32, 76, 114, 140, 190  
*Que-pen*, 36, 144  
*Qu-gu*, 82, 200  
*Qun-hui*, 124  
*Qu-quan*, 77, 193  
*Qu-yuan*, 51, 159  
*Qu-ze*, 65, 175  
  
*Ran-gu*, 61, 169  
*Rebellious Qi*, 235  
*Rectum*, 103, 195, 226, 320  
*Renal failure*, 296  
*Ren Channel*. *See* Conception Vessel  
*Ren-ying*, 36, 144  
*Ren-zhong*, 199  
*Ren-zong*, 219  
*Ri-yue*, 73, 187  
*Ru-gen*, 37, 145  
*Ru-zhong*, 37, 145  
  
*Sadness*, 270  
*Salivation*, 276, 315, 316  
  Canine points, 143, 204, 222  
  Equine points, 34, 99  
*San-chuan*, 97  
*Sang-men*, 117  
*San-jian*, 30, 138  
*San-jiang*, 92, 34, 143, 219  
*San-jiao*, 125  
*San-jiao*, *See* Triple Heater  
*San-jiao-shu*, 56, 99, 164  
*San-yang-luo*, 68, 127, 179  
*San-yin-jiao*, 43, 151  
*Scapula-chest pain*, 253  
*Sciatic nerve*, 259  
*Scrotum*, 295, 296,  
  Equine points, 39, 103, 114, 118  
*Seizure*, 263  
*Senility*, 327  
*Sex*, 270, 288, 298, 302  
*Shan-gen*, 218  
*Shang-guan*, 71, 91, 182, 221  
*Shang-ju-xu*, 40, 148  
*Shang-lian*, 32, 139  
*Shang-liao*, 57, 166  
*Shang-qiu*, 43, 151

*Shang-qu*, 173  
*Shang-wan*, 85, 203  
*Shang-xing*, 199  
*Shang-yang*, 29, 138  
*Shan-zhong*, 203  
*Shao-chong*, 48, 156  
*Shao-fu*, 48, 156  
*Shao-hai*, 46, 154  
*Shao-shang*, 29, 137  
*Shao-yang channels*, 5, 6, 7, 55, 66, 70,  
  164, 176, 182  
*Shao-yin channels*, 5, 6, 7, 46, 60, 129,  
  154, 169  
*Shao-ze*, 48, 156  
*Shen*, 11, 17, 240, 241, 243, 245, 290,  
  291, 309  
  Canine points, 154, 155, 156, 163, 164,  
  176, 182, 184, 198, 199, 217, 220,  
  221, 223, 231  
  Equine points, 46, 47, 55, 66, 71, 89,  
  90, 91, 99, 108, 109, 110, 118,  
  120, 124  
  *Jing-well point*, 16  
*Shen-cang*, 63, 174  
*Shen-dao*, 80, 197  
*Shen-feng*, 174  
*Sheng-fa* (Ascending Method), 237  
*Shen-jian*, 118  
*Shen-jiao*, 101  
*Shen-mai*, 60, 168  
*Shen-men*, 124, 155  
*Shen-peng*, 101, 224  
*Shen-que*, 83, 202, 228  
*Shen-shu*, 56, 101, 165  
*Shen-shu-E*, 224, 225  
*Shen-shu-H*, 227  
*Shen-tang*, 55, 114, 163  
*Shen-ting*, 199  
*Shen-xue*, 125  
*Shen-zhu*, 80, 198, 223  
*Shi-dou*, 45, 153  
*Shi-guan*, 173  
*Shi-men*, 83, 202  
*Shoulder pain*, 252  
*Shou-wu-li*, 32, 140  
*Shu points*. *See* Back-shu points  
*Shuai-gu*, 184  
*Shu-fu*, 63, 174  
*Shu-gu*, 60, 169  
*Shui-dao*, 39, 146  
*Shui-fen*, 84, 202  
*Shui-gou*, 199, 219  
*Shui-quan*, 62, 171  
*Shui-tu*, 36, 144  
*Shu-stream points*, 16, 17, 20, 22, 241  
  Earth, 29, 42, 48, 62, 66, 76, 137, 151,  
  156, 171, 176, 190, 234  
  Wood, 30, 41, 49, 60, 67, 75, 138, 149,  
  156, 169, 178, 189  
*Si-bai*, 143  
*Si-du*, 68, 179  
*Si-liao*, 227  
  
*Si-man*, 173  
*Si-zhu-kong*, 70, 181  
*Skin*, 239, 243, 245, 316  
  *Bi syndrome*, 247  
  *Canine points*, 135, 137, 138, 148, 232  
  *Collaterals*, 9  
  *Edema syndrome*, 295  
  *Equine points*, 55, 81, 95, 104, 123  
  *Wei syndrome*, 289  
*Small intestine*, 5, 14, 343  
  *Circadian clock*, 6, 7, 9  
  *Back-shu points*, 165  
  *Alarm point*, 83, 228  
  *Channel*, 48–52, 156–160  
*Song-gu*, 117  
*Sores*. *See* Wounds  
*Source Qi*. *See* Yuan Qi  
*Spleen*, 5, 6, 9, 14, 18, 277, 343  
  *Alarm point*, 194  
  *Back-shu points*, 164, 243  
  *Canine points*, 148, 195, 223,  
  *Channel*, 41–46, 149–154  
  *Circadian clock*, 6, 7  
  *Deficiency*, 236, 240, 241, 268, 270,  
  272, 274, 275, 276, 278, 279, 280,  
  281, 288, 289, 295, 296, 311, 315,  
  315, 323, 324  
  *Luo point*, 46, 154, 244  
  *Equine points*, 91, 94, 99  
  *Mother points*, 241  
  *Xi-cleft points*, 243  
*Splints*, 255  
*Stifle pain*, 259  
*Stomach*, 5, 6, 9–11, 13, 14, 238, 274–7,  
  314, 343  
  *Alarm point*, 85, 203, 227  
  *Back-shu points*, 164  
  *Canine points*, 148, 149, 195, 223, 227,  
  234  
  *Channel*, 34–41, 141–149  
  *Circadian clock*, 6, 7  
  *Equine points*, 35, 37, 38, 40, 41, 43,  
  85, 91, 94, 95, 99, 100  
*Stomatitis*, 314  
*Su-liao*, 81, 199  
*Summer heat*, 242, 263, 279, 283, 309,  
  321  
*Sunstroke*, 321  
*Suo-kou*, 34, 94, 143  
*Syncope*, 199, 292, 309  
  
*Tai-bai*, 42, 151  
*Tai-chong*, 76, 190, 234  
*Tai-xi*, 61, 171  
*Tai-yang channels*, 5, 6, 7, 48, 53, 129,  
  156, 160  
*Tai-yang*, 70, 92, 182, 218  
*Tai-yi*, 38, 146  
*Tai-yin channels*, 5, 6, 7, 27, 41, 129, 134,  
  149  
*Tai-yuan*, 28, 137  
*Tao-dao*, 81, 198

TCVM Diagnosis, 235  
 Acupoint locations, 7  
 Circadian clock, 6  
 Tendon, 256, 260  
 Bi syndrome, 247  
 Bowed tendon, 109, 115, 256  
 Canine points, 137, 138, 148, 189, 232, 234  
 Channels, 11  
 Diagnostic point, 69, 256  
 Diseases of, 10, 109, 256  
 Equine points, 29, 30, 40, 49, 52, 66, 74, 75, 99, 109, 113, 114, 115  
 Inflammation, 30, 31, 49, 75, 109, 114, 137, 138, 189, 232  
 Influential points, 23, 24, 74, 188, 234, 239, 240, 243  
 Symptomatic points, 239  
 Wei syndrome, 287  
 Yuan-source points, 240  
 Tendonitis, 30, 31, 49, 75, 109, 114, 137, 138, 189, 232  
*Tian-chi*, 64, 174  
*Tian-chong*, 184  
*Tian-chuang*, 159  
*Tian-ding*, 33, 140  
*Tian-fu*, 28, 135  
*Tian-jing*, 68, 179  
*Tian-liao*, 180  
*Tian-men*, 81, 95, 217  
*Tian-ping*, 195, 223  
*Tian-quan*, 65, 175  
*Tian-rong*, 52, 159  
*Tian-shu*, 38, 146, 228  
*Tian-tu*, 87, 204, 223  
*Tian-xi*, 46, 153  
*Tian-you*, 69, 180  
*Tian-zhu*, 54, 163  
*Tian-zong*, 51, 106, 159, 230  
*Tiao-kou*, 40, 148  
*Ting-er*, 117  
*Ting-gong*, 52, 126, 160  
*Ting-hui*, 70, 182  
*Tong-guan*, 95  
*Tong-jin*, 108  
*Tong-li*, 46, 154  
*Tong-tang*, 90  
*Tong-tian*, 54, 89, 162  
 Tongue  
 Canine points, 204, 222  
 Color, 242  
 Equine points, 87, 95  
 Pattern differentiation, 239, 240, 242  
 Qi-Gong, 8  
*Tong-zhi-liao*, 182  
 Tonification, 237, 332, 333, 334  
*Tou-lin-qi*, 186  
*Tou-qiao-yin*, 184  
*Tou-wei*, 35, 144  
 Trauma, 254, 255, 259, 260, 262, 311, 312, 324, 325  
 Acupuncture effect, 341, 344

Canine points, 168, 187  
 Equine points, 59, 72, 73, 104, 105  
 Treatment techniques  
 Aquapuncture, 333  
 Auriculotherapy, 11  
 Dry needle, 333  
 Electroacupuncture, 334  
 Hemoacupuncture, 333  
 Infrared therapy, 335  
 Implants, 335  
 Laser therapy, 335  
 Magnetic therapy, 335  
 Moxibustion, 334  
 Needle insertion, 330  
 Pneumoacupuncture, 333  
 Scalp acupuncture, 336  
 Triple Heater, 5, 263, 343  
 Alarm point, 83, 202  
 Association point, 100, 165  
 Channel, 5, 14, 66–70, 176–181  
 Circadian clock, 6, 7  
 Yuan-source points, 20  
 Twelve Regular Channels, 3, 5, 6, 16  
 Tying up, 262

Ulcer, 12, 23, 312, 314, 315  
 Canine points, 144, 146, 148, 149, 203, 227, 234  
 Skin, 245  
 Equine points, 35, 37, 40, 66, 85, 91, 99, 122, 125  
 Urinary bladder, 129, 298, 299, 343  
 Alarm point, 82  
 Atony, 57, 103, 166, 241  
 Channel, 5, 27, 53, 160, 161, 332, 338, 339  
 Circadian clock, 6  
 Stones, 299  
 Urinary incontinence, 9, 23, 239, 240, 241, 243, 246, 296, 297, 299, 300, 306  
 Canine points, 152, 156, 165, 166, 167, 169, 171, 189, 192, 193, 200, 202, 224, 227, 228  
 Equine points, 43, 44, 48, 56, 57, 58, 62, 75, 77, 82, 100, 113, 117, 121, 125  
 Lin syndrome, 298  
 Urine, 240, 296, 297, 298  
 Hematuria, 299, 311  
 Retention, 83, 202, 228  
 Urogenital tract,  
 Acupoints, 190, 234  
 Master point, 43, 152, 239, 243  
 Uroliths, 299  
 Urticaria. *See* Hives  
 Uterus, 9, 11, 78, 82, 194, 200, 240  
 Distant points, 238  
 Infertility, 300  
 Inflammation, 323  
 Prolapse, 103, 194, 237, 320, 321

Vagina,  
 Discharge, 172, 173, 188, 302, 323, 324, 325  
 Inflammation, 323  
 Prolapse, 103, 320, 321  
 Vaginitis, 323  
 Vertebrae, 250  
 Acupoint locations, 14, 26  
 Cervical Bi syndrome, 260  
 Intervertebral disk disease. *See* Intervertebral disk disease  
 Measurement, 26  
 Vessels, 11, 342,  
 Acupoint locations, 13, 14, 26, 329, 333, 334, 336, 338  
 Bi syndrome, 247  
 Colic, 283  
 Diarrhea, 279,  
 Hemorrhage, 311  
 Influential points, 23, 24, 29, 137, 239, 240  
 Insects, 339  
 Jing-Luo system, 3  
 Lin syndrome, 298  
 Liver heat pattern, 312, 313  
 Shen disturbance, 290  
 Vitamin  
 Aquapuncture, 333, 337, 338  
 Qi deficiency, 337  
 Voice, 9, 17, 28, 29, 61, 87, 198, 204, 223, 239, 269, 271  
 Vomiting, 15, 276, 278  
 Acupuncture methods, 235, 237, 243  
 Balance points, 238  
 Canine points, 140, 145, 146, 148, 151, 153, 163–5, 167, 169, 172–6, 186, 188, 195, 202, 203, 222, 227, 228, 231, 234  
 Lower He-sea point, 23  
 Symptomatic points, 239  
 Vulvar discharge, 103

Wobbler's syndrome. *See* Cervical  
*Wai-chun-yin*, 81, 93, 94  
*Wai-guan*, 68, 178, 230, 231  
*Wai-ling*, 38, 146  
*Wai-qiu*, 74, 189  
*Wai-xi-yan*, 120, 147, 233  
*Wan-gu*, 49, 71, 156, 184  
 Warming method, 237  
 Water, 342, 343  
 154, 172, 175, 193  
 Cheng cycle, 242, 243  
 Disease, 262, 263, 279, 290, 295, 296  
 He-sea point, 16, 17, 28, 44, 46, 62, 65, 77, 135, 152,  
 Metabolism, 279, 295, 323  
 Mother point, 193, 241  
 Personality, 290, 342  
*Ying-spring* point, 16, 18, 30, 41, 49, 60, 67, 75, 138, 149, 156, 169, 177, 190

Wei Qi, 11, 179, 231, 251, 263, 267, 268, 270, 272  
 Wei stage, 309, 310  
 Wei Syndrome, 9, 238, 240, 241, 287, 288, 289, 290  
   Canine points, 39, 41, 46, 112–4, 117  
   Equine points, 147–9, 154  
*Wei-ben*, 104  
*Wei-cang*, 56, 164  
*Wei-dao*, 73, 188  
*Wei-duan*, 103  
*Wei-gen*, 78, 103, 195  
*Wei-jian*, 78, 104, 226  
*Wei-jie*, 225  
*Wei-shu*, 56, 99, 164  
*Wei-yang*, 58, 167  
*Wei-zhong*, 58, 167  
 Weng-fa (Warming method), 237  
*Wen-liu*, 32, 139  
 Wind, 24, 239, 242, 243, 245  
   Canine points, 140, 163, 176, 182, 186, 199, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 231  
   Equine points, 54, 55, 71, 72, 89, 91, 95, 101, 104, 109, 118  
   Patterns, 12, 242, 247–8, 250–1, 260, 263–4, 267–9, 270, 271–3, 309, 310, 316, 318  
 Wood, 342, 343  
   Disease, 256, 262, 306, 323  
   Jing-well point, 16, 17, 29, 41, 48, 61, 66, 75, 137, 151,  
   Mother point, 241  
   Personality, 246, 256, 257, 342, 156, 169, 176, 190  
   Shu-stream point, 16, 30, 41, 49, 60, 67, 75, 138, 149, 156, 169, 178, 189  
 Work  
   Exercise, 252, 245, 247, 253, 254–7, 259, 260, 262, 263, 293, 295, 311, 336  
   Sex, 270, 288, 298, 302  
   Standing, 252, 337  
   Thinking, 151  
   Walking, 249, 250, 252, 254, 257  
 Worry, 342  
 Wounds, 319  
*Wu-chu*, 162  
*Wu-hua*, 118  
*Wu-jin*, 115  
*Wu-shu*, 73, 188  
*Wu-yi*, 37, 144  
  
*Xia-bai*, 28, 135  
*Xia-guan*, 35, 91, 144, 220, 221  
*Xia-ju-xu*, 40, 148  
*Xia-lian*, 32, 139  
*Xia-liao*, 57, 166  
*Xian-gu*, 41, 149  
*Xi-ao*, 148, 232, 233  
*Xiao-chang-shu*, 56, 165, 100  
*Xiao-chang-xue*, 125  
  
*Xiao-hai*, 51, 157  
*Xiao-kua*, 112  
*Xiao-luo*, 68, 179  
*Xia-wan*, 84, 202  
*Xia-xi*, 75, 190  
*Xia-yi-feng*, 126  
 Xi-cleft points, 15, 23, 24, 239, 243  
*Di-ji*, 43, 152  
*Fu-yang*, 59, 168  
*Hui-zong*, 68, 179  
*Jiao-xin*, 62, 172  
*Jin-men*, 60, 168  
*Kong-zui*, 28, 135  
*Liang-qiu*, 39, 147  
*Shui-quan*, 62, 171  
*Wai-qiu*, 74, 189  
*Wen-liu*, 32, 139  
*Xi-men*, 65, 175  
*Yang-jiao*, 74, 188  
*Yang-lao*, 50, 157  
*Yin-xi*, 47, 154  
*Zhong-du*, 77, 192  
*Zhu-bin*, 62, 172  
 Yang-qiao channel, 23, 59, 168  
 Yang-wei channel, 23, 74, 189  
 Yin-qiao Channel, 23, 62, 172  
 Yin-wei Channel, 23, 62, 172  
*Xie Qi*, 11, 12, 236, 242, 268, 272, 274, 276, 278, 279, 283, 288, 333  
*Xie-fa* (Reducing method), 235  
*Xie-qi*, 57, 112, 167  
*Xi-guan*, 77, 192  
*Xi-mai*, 108  
*Xi-men*, 65, 175  
*Xing-jian*, 75, 190  
*Xin-hui*, 199  
*Xin-shu*, 55, 163, 118  
*Xiong-tang*, 107, 108, 246  
*Xiong-xiang*, 46, 153  
*Xiong-xue*, 125  
*Xi Yan*, 147  
*Xi-yan*, 108, 233  
*Xi-yang-guan*, 74, 188  
*Xuan-ji*, 85, 204  
*Xuan-li*, 182  
*Xuan-lu*, 182  
*Xuan-shu*, 78  
*Xuan-zhong*, 74, 189  
*Xue-hai*, 44, 152  
*Xue-tang*, 92  
  
*Ya-men*, 81, 198  
*Yan-chi*, 24, 110, 126, 225, 245, 260, 299, 300, 302, 325  
*Yang-bai*, 71, 186  
*Yang-chi*, 67, 178  
*Yang-fu*, 74, 189  
*Yang-gang*, 55, 164  
*Yang-gu*, 49, 156  
*Yang-guan*, 98, 121, 121  
*Yang-jiao*, 74, 188  
*Yang-lao*, 50, 157  
  
*Yang-ling*, 113, 259  
*Yang-ling-guan*, 233, 234  
*Yang-ling-quan*, 74, 188  
 Yang-ming channels, 5, 6, 7, 29, 34, 129, 137, 141, 288  
 Yang-qiao channel, 7, 8, 9, 23, 24, 59, 60, 143, 159, 160, 168, 188, 219, 243, 244  
*Yang-wa*, 58, 167, 113  
 Yang-wei channel, 7, 8, 9, 23, 24, 68, 74, 144, 159, 179, 186, 187, 189, 198, 231, 244  
*Yang-xi*, 31, 138  
*Yan-mai*, 92  
*Yan-zhou*, 107, 252, 253  
*Yao-hou*, 100  
*Yao-qian*, 100  
*Yao-shu*, 78, 195  
*Yao-tong-xue*, 122  
*Yao-yan*, 121  
*Yao-yang-guan*, 78, 223, 224, 195  
*Yao-zhong*, 100  
*Ye-men*, 66, 177  
*Ye-yan*, 118, 127  
*Yi-feng*, 69, 180, 220  
*Yin-bai*, 41, 149  
*Yin-bao*, 193  
*Yin-du*, 173  
*Ying Qi*, 11  
 Ying-blood stage, 309, 310, 311  
*Ying-chuang*, 37, 145  
 Ying-spring points, 16, 17, 18, 19, 237, 241  
   Fire, 29, 42, 48, 61, 66, 76, 137, 151, 156, 171, 176, 190  
   Water, 30, 41, 49, 60, 67, 75, 138, 149, 169, 177, 190  
*Yin-gu*, 62, 172  
*Ying-xiang*, 34, 141, 219, 220  
*Yin-jiao*, 82, 83, 200, 202  
*Yin-lian*, 194  
*Yin-ling-quan*, 43, 152  
*Yin-men*, 57, 167  
*Yin-Qiao Channel*, 8, 9, 23, 24, 62, 160, 171, 172, 219, 236, 244  
*Yin-shi*, 39, 112, 147  
*Yin-shu*, 103  
*Yin-Wei Channel*, 7, 8, 9, 23, 24, 62, 66, 172, 176, 194, 204, 231, 244  
*Yin-xi*, 47, 154  
*Yi-she*, 56, 164  
*Yi-xi*, 55, 164  
*Yong-quan*, 169  
*You-men*, 173  
*Yuan Qi*, 270, 271, 306  
 Yuan-source points, 15, 20, 22, 239, 240  
   Bladder, 60, 169  
   Gall bladder, 75, 189  
   Heart, 48, 156  
   Kidney, 62, 171  
   Large intestine, 31, 138  
   Liver, 76, 190, 234  
   Lung, 29, 137

Pericardium, 66, 176  
 Small intestine, 49, 156  
 Spleen, 42, 151  
 Stomach, 41, 149  
 Triple-heater, 68, 178  
*Yuan-ye*, 72, 187  
*Yu-ji*, 29, 137  
*Yun-men*, 27, 102, 135  
*Yu-tang*, 12, 85, 95, 203, 275  
*Yu-zhen*, 163  
*Yu-zhong*, 63, 174

Zang-fu organs, 6, 10, 11, 12, 13, 16, 17, 20, 22, 240, 343  
 Channels, 3, 5, 7, 329, 332–3  
 Circadian cycle, 7  
 Five elements, 238, 342, 343  
 Influential points, 23, 24, 77, 23, 194, 239, 240  
 Point selection, 238

Special points, 237  
 Xi-cleft points, 23  
 Yuan point, 240  
*Zan-zhu*, 160  
*Zhang-men*, 77, 194  
*Zhao-hai*, 62, 171  
*Zhe-jin*, 73, 187  
 Zheng Qi, 12, 239, 251, 261, 262, 270, 332, 333  
*Zheng-ying*, 186  
*Zhen-xue*, 125  
 Zhi Qi response, 332  
*Zhi-bian*, 58, 167  
*Zhi-gou*, 68, 179  
*Zhi-shi*, 56, 165  
*Zhi-yang*, 80, 197  
*Zhi-yin*, 60, 169  
*Zhi-zheng*, 50, 157  
*Zhong-chong*, 176  
*Zhong-du*, 74, 77, 192, 188

*Zhong-feng*, 76, 190  
*Zhong-fu*, 27, 135  
*Zhong-ji*, 82, 200  
*Zhong-liao*, 57, 166  
*Zhong-lu-shu*, 57, 165  
*Zhong-shu*, 78, 195  
*Zhong-ting*, 85, 203  
*Zhong-wan*, 85, 203, 227  
*Zhong-zhu*, 67, 173, 177  
*Zhou-liao*, 32, 140  
*Zhou-rong*, 46, 154  
*Zhou-shu*, 108, 230, 231, 250, 253, 254  
*Zhuan-nao*, 118  
*Zhu-bin*, 62, 172  
*Zi-gong*, 85, 203  
 Zong Qi, 11  
*Zu-lin-qi*, 75, 189  
*Zu-qiao-yin*, 75, 190  
*Zu-tong-gu*, 60, 169  
*Zu-Wu-li*, 193



**Blackwell**  
Publishing